Waimakariri District Council

Agenda

Tuesday 5 August 2025
9.00am

Council Chamber
215 High Street
Rangiora

Members:

Mayor Dan Gordon
Cr Neville Atkinson
Cr Al Blackie
Cr Robbie Brine
Cr Brent Cairns
Cr Tim Fulton
Cr Jason Goldsworthy
Cr Niki Mealings
Cr Philip Redmond
Cr Joan Ward
Cr Paul Williams

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

AGENDA CONTENTS – COUNCIL MEETING 5 AUGUST 2025		
Item Number	**Item Topic**	**Pages**
4.1	Confirmation of Minutes – Council meeting 24 June 2025	12 – 17
4.2	Confirmation of Minutes – Council meeting 1 July 2025	18 – 28
Deputations		
5.1	Abbeyfields Society	
Staff Reports		
7.1	Abbeyfields House, Rangiora – Memorandum of Agreement	29 – 57
7.2	Wastewater Bylaw 2015 Review	58 – 102
7.3	South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan	103 – 117
7.4	Council Submissions to Central Government Consultations for May, June and July 2025	118 – 171
7.5	Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy: Year One Update	172 – 250
7.6	Elected Member Remuneration 2025/26	251 – 305
Health, Safety and Wellbeing		
8.1	Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report June 2025 to Current	306 – 316
Report referred from the Community and Recreation Committee		
9.1	Community Development Strategy 2025-2035	317 – 400
Correspondence		
10.1	Local Government New Zealand Quarterly Report March 2025 to June 2025	401 – 420
10.2	Parking Management Plans Implementation Planning and Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project	421 – 425
Minutes for Information		
11.1	Utilities and Roading Committee meeting of 15 July 2025	426 – 434
11.2	Community and Recreation Committee meeting of 15 July 2025	435 – 446
12.1	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting of 11 June 2025	447 – 461
12.2	Oxford-Ohoka Community Board meeting of 2 July 2025	462 – 471
12.3	Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting of 9 July 2025	472 – 483
12.4	Woodend-Sefton Community Board meeting of 14 July 2025	484 – 489
12.3	Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting of 21 July 2025	490 – 502

The Mayor and Councillors
WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

An ordinary meeting of the Waimakariri District Council will be held in the Council Chamber, Rangiora Service Centre, 215 High Street, Rangiora, on **Tuesday 5 August 2025** commencing at 9am.

Sarah Nichols
GOVERNANCE MANAGER

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by the Council.

BUSINESS

Page No

1. APOLOGIES

2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST
Conflicts of interest (if any) to be reported for minuting.

3. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

3.1 The passing of L. Neill Price, QSM, QFSM, JP, No.823355 Sgt.

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

4.1 **Minutes of a meeting of the Waimakariri District Council held on Tuesday 24 June 2025**

RECOMMENDATION *12 – 17*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and correct record, the circulated Minutes of the Waimakariri District Council meeting held on Tuesday, 24 June 2025.

4.2 **Minutes of a meeting of the Waimakariri District Council held on Tuesday 1 July 2025**

RECOMMENDATION *18 – 28*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and correct record, the circulated Minutes of the Waimakariri District Council meeting held on Tuesday, 1 July 2025.

MATTERS ARISING (from Minutes)

5. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

5.1 Abbeyfields Society represented by Tom Clisby (Director, Abbeyfield Properties Limited) and Valda Reveley (Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated) will share views on the potential establishment of an Abbeyfields House in Rangiora

6. ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

7. REPORTS

7.1 **Abbeyfields House, Rangiora – Memorandum of Agreement** – Rob Hawthorne (Property Unit Manager) and Anna Childs (Property Acquisitions and Disposals Officer)

RECOMMENDATION *91 – 57*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250730139718.

(b) **Approves** execution by Council of the attached Memorandum of Agreement (Trim 241213222048), with continued support for the development of an Abbeyfields House by making land available for them to lease and develop at 249 / 251 Kingsbury Avenue (vested as DP58842), subject to any commercial and lease discussions being considered under Report 250707123257.

(c) **Delegates** to the Property Manager authority to complete investigations and actions that may be required to clarify lease terms and support the use of the Site by, and lease agreement with, Abbeyfields Property Limited and Abbeyfields Waimakariri Incorporated.

(d) **Delegates** to the Property Manager and Chief Executive authority to consult, progress, negotiate lease provisions, the Reserve Management Plan and other documentation and approvals, in-keeping with the attached Memorandum of Agreement and the outcome of matters considered under 2(C) above.

(e) **Notes** that any approvals and delegations under these Recommendations are subject to the commercial and lease discussions being considered under Report 250707123257.

(f) **Notes** that once more material information about the proposed development is available public consultation will occur in order to progress and adopt a Reserve Management Plan for the site. The results of that consultation will be reported back to Council and used to inform the finalisation of the Reserve Management Plan.

(g) **Notes** following the adoption of a Reserve Management Plan (if that sanctioned a housing use / lease), Abbeyfields are likely to need a Resource Consent and this is likely to include consultation with affected parties. These matters would be paid and actioned by Abbeyfields.

(h) **Notes** the Memorandum of Agreement provides four years for Abbeyfield Property Limited and Abbeyfields Waimakariri Incorporated to secure adequate funding to progress the housing development and commence the lease.

(i) **Notes** that any rent received from Abbeyfields would be used to cover any lease management and holding costs associated with the Abbeyfield premises, with any net proceeds ring fenced to address additional Reservoir requirements at this location in the future, if these arise as a result of the proposed occupancy by Abbeyfields.

7.2 **Wastewater Bylaw 2015 Review** – Dianna Caird (Senior Policy Analyst) and Caroline Fahey (Water and Wastewater Asset Manager)

RECOMMENDATION *58 – 102*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250714128194.

(b) **Receives** the Section 155 Report for the review of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 TRIM no. 250711127210.

(c) **Approves** the findings of the Section 155 Report on the review of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015, which was undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, demonstrating that the Bylaw:

(i) is the most appropriate way of addressing wastewater management within the Waimakariri District.

(ii) is not considered to be the most appropriate form of the Bylaw due to the scope including both wastewater and trade waste.

(iii) There are a significant number of legislative changes due to be come into force soon. These changes will need to be included in the bylaw.

(iv) does not have implications or inconsistencies under New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

(v) A replacement Bylaw is required because:
- The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws. This will also increase clarity and ease of administration.
- The Government will release new wastewater legislation soon. The new Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaws would need to reflect the legislative changes.

(d) **Notes** there are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to align with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.

(e) **Endorse** staff to investigate the potential to develop separate Wastewater and Trade Waste bylaws as per the outcomes of the Section 155 review process.

(f) **Notes** that work on the Wastewater and Trade Waste bylaws will continue to progress following Council's approval of the findings of the Section 155 Report. Public consultation is scheduled for early 2026 after reporting the draft Bylaw(s) to Council. Following this, staff will present the new Bylaw(s) to Council to consider for adoption.

(g) **Circulates** this report and attachments to Community Boards for information.

7.3 **South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan** – Heike Downie (Strategy and Centres Team Leader)

RECOMMENDATION *103 – 117*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250714127540.

(b) Endorses the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (Attachment i, 250714127543).

(c) **Notes** that the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan's purpose is to provide a considered and informed Plan for development opportunities that are appropriate for this precinct and respond to growth, aspirations articulated in the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy, and opportunities to intensify activity and 'deepen' the town centre core; however that it is flexible, long term, and does not impact on individual property owner rights, but rather provides a platform for further discussions between key players.

(d) **Notes** the considerable landowner, elected member and internal stakeholder engagement that has been undertaken to inform the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan, as outlined in this report.

(e) **Circulates** this report to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board and thanks them for their significant involvement in the development of and directions signalled in the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan.

7.4 **Council Submissions to Central Government Consultations for May, June and July 2025** – Sylvia Docherty (Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader)

RECOMMENDATION *118 – 171*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250522090964.

(b) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 20 May 2025 to the Government's National Emergency Management Agency regarding the discussion document on Strengthening New Zealand's Emergency Management Legislation (attachment i 250508080577).

(c) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 29 May 2025 to the Government's Ministry for the Environment regarding product stewardship regulations for agrichemicals, their containers and farm plastics (attachment ii 250513084220).

(d) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 29 May 2025 to the Government's Ministry for the Environment regarding proposals to amend the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979 (attachment iii 250513084020).

(e) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 23 June 2025 to the Government's Transport and Infrastructure Committee regarding the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill (attachment iv 250610104636).

(f) **Notes** an oral submission was made by Mayor Gordon and Aaron Haymes, Building Unit Manager, on 4 July 2025 to the Government's Transport and Infrastructure Committee regarding the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill.

(g) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 23 June 2025 to the Government's Finance and Expenditure Committee regarding the Regulatory Standards Bill (attachment v 250618110481).

(h) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 25 July 2025 to the Government's Ministry for Environment regarding proposals to update Resource Management national direction (attachment vi 250714127642).

(i) **Circulates** the report and attached submissions to the community boards for their information.

7.5 **Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy: Year One Update** – Dr Bex Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader)

RECOMMENDATION *172 – 250*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250720132393.

(b) **Notes** the progress of the 85 actions to date with a total of 79 to begin or continue work in 2025-2026.

(c) **Notes** the developing monitoring programme to effectively assess and report on environmental progress and association social goals.

(d) **Notes** that the results of the report will be shared with each Community Board.

7.6 **Elected Member Remuneration 2025/26** – Sarah Nichols (Governance Manager)

RECOMMENDATION *251 – 305*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250513084230.

(b) **Notes** the remuneration set by the Remuneration Authority for Waimakariri Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members in two stages from 1 July 2025 to date of official election result declared (approx. 16 October 2025) and 17 October 2025 to 30 June 2026 as follows:

Position	Pre-election July-October 2025	Post-election 2025
Mayor	$158,057	$164,728
Deputy Mayor	$74,674	*** indicative $91,271*
Councillor (with portfolio and chairing responsibilities) (all 9 Councillors)	$58,110	*$71,026 indicative*
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chair	$20,139	$20,945
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board	$10,070	$10,472
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Chair	$18,973	$19,731
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board	$9,486	$9,866
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Chair	$25,978	$27,017
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board	$12,988	$13,508
Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chair	$16,639	$17,305
Woodend-Sefton Community Board	$8,320	$8,652

(c) **Notes** the incoming Council will review and determine the Deputy Mayor and Councillors remuneration based on remuneration pool share at the late October 2025 meeting.

(d) **Approves** the Elected Member Expenses Policy to 30 June 2026 *(Trim 210811131910).*

(e) **Circulates** a copy of this report and the approved Expenses Policy to all Community Boards for their reference.

8. HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING

8.1 **Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report June 2025 to Current** - J Millward (Chief Executive)

RECOMMENDATION *306 – 316*

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No 250722134298.

(b) **Notes** that there were no notifiable incidents this month. The organisation is, so far as is reasonably practicable, compliant with the duties of a person conducting a business or undertaking (PCBU) as required by the Health and Safety at work Act 2015.

(c) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

9. REPORT REFERRED FROM THE COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE

9.1 **Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 –** Tessa Sturley (Community Team Manager)

(Refer to the attached copy of report Trim no. 250703121101 to the Community and Recreation Committee of 15 July 2025).

RECOMMENDATION *317 – 400*

THAT the Council

(a) **Approves** the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, to be adopted as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.

(b) **Notes** the many successful community development initiatives developed over the past 20 years that have led to the Waimakariri District being recognised for its effectiveness in developing collaborative responses to community-identified issues and opportunities.

(c) **Notes** the broad evidence base that has informed the development of this strategy.

(d) **Notes** the extensive engagement across the social, health, education, community and business sectors to ensure the identification of key priorities to be addressed in this strategy and its subsequent implementation.

(e) **Notes** that, following on from the community engagement, community consultation has been carried out via Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team. The aim of this consultation was to gather feedback that might lead to changes in the draft document and/or inform its implementation.

(f) **Notes** the attached comprehensive response from Health New Zealand (Te Whatu Ora) and that recommendations for the implementation of the strategy have been noted and applied to the implementation plan.

(g) **Notes** that, given its strong evidence base and the broad stakeholder involvement in informing and developing the strategy, community consultation responses to draft document were unanimously in support of Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, for adoption as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District over the coming 10-year period.

10. CORESPONDENCE

10.1 Local Government New Zealand Quarterly Report March 2025 to June 2025

10.2 Parking Management Plans Implementation Planning and Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project - Heike Downie (Strategy and Centres Team Leader)

RECOMMENDATION *401 – 425*

(a) **THAT** Items 10.1 and 10.2 be received for information.

11. COMMITTEE MINUTES FOR INFORMATION

11.1 Minutes of the Utilities and Roading Committee meeting 15 July 2025

11.2 Minutes of the Community and Recreation Committee meeting 15 July 2025

RECOMMENDATION *426 – 446*

(a) **THAT** Item 11.1 and 11.2 be received for information.

12. COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES FOR INFORMATION

12.1 Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting 11 June 2025

12.2 Minutes of the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board meeting of 2 July 2025

12.3 Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting of 9 July 2025

12.4 Minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board meeting of 14 July 2025

12.5 Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting of 21 July 2025

RECOMMENDATION *447 – 502*

(a) **THAT** Items 12.1 to 12.5 be received for information.

13. COUNCIL PORTFOLIO UPDATES

13.1 **Iwi Relationships** – Mayor Dan Gordon

13.2 **Greater Christchurch Partnership Update** – Mayor Dan Gordon

13.3 **Government Reforms** – Mayor Dan Gordon

13.4 **Canterbury Water Management Strategy –** Councillor Tim Fulton

13.5 **Climate Change and Sustainability** – Councillor Niki Mealings

13.6 **International Relationships** – Deputy Mayor Neville Atkinson

13.7 **Property and Housing** – Deputy Mayor Neville Atkinson

14. QUESTIONS

(under Standing Orders)

15. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

(under Standing Orders)

16. MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED WITH THE PUBLIC EXCLUDED

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is moved:

That the public is excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

16.1 Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes of Council meeting of 1 July 2025

16.2 Abbeyfields House, Rangiora – Memorandum of Agreement

16.3 Proposed Partial Road Stopping & Disposal to LIME Developments - Adderley Terrace, Silverstream

16.4 Townsend Road Culvert – Approval for Tender Award and Request for Additional Budget

16.5 Rangiora Water Supply – Smith St Well No.6 - Land Acquisition & Easements – 17, 13 & 11A Hakarau Road, Kaiapoi - Request for Additional Budget

16.6 Contract CON24/86 District Rural Drainage Maintenance Contract Tender Evaluation and Contract Award Report

16.7 Primary Contractor 28 Courtenay Drive Housing Development

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No.	Subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public.
MINUTES			
16.1	Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes of Council meeting of 1 July 2025	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To protect the privacy of a natural person, including that of deceased natural persons, and to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). **LGOIMA Sections 7(2) (a) and (i).**
REPORTS			
16.2	Abbeyfields House, Rangiora – Memorandum of Agreement	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. **LGOIMA Section 7 (2) (h, i & j).**
16.3	Proposed Partial Road Stopping & Disposal to LIME Developments - Adderley Terrace, Silverstream	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To protect the privacy of natural persons and enabling the local authority to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial) negotiations and maintain legal professional privilege. **LGOIMA Section 7 (2)(a), (g) and (i).**
16.4	Townsend Road Culvert – Approval for Tender Award and Request for Additional Budget	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To protect the privacy of natural persons and enabling the local authority to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial) negotiations and maintain legal professional privilege. **LGOIMA Section 7 (2)(a), (g) and (i).**
16.5	Rangiora Water Supply – Smith St Well No.6 - Land Acquisition & Easements – 17, 13 & 11A Hakarau Road, Kaiapoi - Request for Additional Budget	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities and enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). **LGOIMA Section 7(2)(h) and (i).**
16.6	Contract CON24/86 District Rural Drainage Maintenance Contract Tender Evaluation and Contract Award Report	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. **LGOIMA Section 7(h).**
16.7	Primary Contractor 28 Courtenay Drive Housing Development	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage, as per **LGOIMA Section 7 (2) (h, i & j).**

CLOSED MEETING

Refer to Public Excluded Agenda (separate document).

OPEN MEETING

17. NEXT MEETING

The next ordinary meeting of the Council is scheduled for Tuesday 2 September 2025, commencing at 9am to be held in the Council Chamber, 215 High Street, Rangiora.

MINUTES OF THE EXTRAORDINARY MEETING OF THE WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL MEETING HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, COMMENCING AT 1PM ON TUESDAY, 24 JUNE 2025.

PRESENT:

Mayor D Gordon, Councillors R Brine, B Cairns, T Fulton, J Goldsworthy, P Redmond, J Ward and P Williams.

IN ATTENDANCE:

J Milward (Chief Executive), K LaValley (General Manager, Planning, Regulation and Environment); M Bacon (Development Planning Manager); W Harris (Planning Manager); P Wilson (Principal Policy Planner); R McClung (Principal Policy Planner); J Manhire (Policy Planner); A Benbrook (Development Planning Administrator) and T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader).

Four members of the public attended the meeting.

1. APOLOGIES

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Goldsworthy

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** and sustains apologies for leave of absence from Deputy Mayor Atkinson, Councillors Mealings and Blackie.

CARRIED

2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3. REPORTS

3.1 **Decisions on Submissions on Proposed Waimakariri District Plan and Variation 2 Under the Resource Management Act, and Variation 1 Under the Intensification Streamlined Planning Process** – K LaValley (General Manager Planning, Regulation and Environment)

M Bacon spoke to the report and highlighted that the Council was requested to consider the submissions lodged regarding the Proposed District Plan, as well as the Streamlined Planning Process. The two processes had very similar, but not identical, legislative requirements, which was why the Council was provided with recommendations from two panels. Both panels had attempted to outline their intentions and, as far as possible, integrate their decisions, providing a standard set of provisions, i.e., one version of the District Plan.

M Bacon explained that if the Council chose not to accept all the Proposed District Plan Hearing Panel's (Hearing Panel) recommendations, then it would be required to refer any recommendations it rejected, along with any alternative directions, to the Minister Responsible for RMA Reform, who would make the final decision on these provisions.

M Bacon noted that the Council received 725 submissions, containing over 12,000 submission points during four separate public notification timeframes. The Hearing Panel held hearings for 35 days, during which they considered over 900 pieces of evidence submitted by the parties. It took considerable work and dedication from both staff and the Waimakariri community, over many years, to reach this historic milestone.

UNCONFIRMED

K LaValley observed that the Planning Officer's recommendations had not always been the same as the Hearing Panel's recommendations. The Hearing Panel had also not always accepted the Planning Officer's recommendations. However, staff were advising that the Council accept all the Hearing Panel's recommendations, notwithstanding their alignment with the Planning Officer's recommendations.

Councillor Cairns questioned how many submitters objected to the Medium Density Residential Zones. M Bacon advised that 75 submissions were received on the Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS), which varied in their views. The applicability of the MDRS to the Waimakariri District raised concerns regarding shading and several other issues. However, some of the submissions were supportive of the MDRS.

Councillor Redmond enquired whether the Hearing Panel was constrained by the Government's directions on the MDRS, while the Council was already embarking on a District Plan review. M Bacon explained that the Hearing Panel had a legislative process to follow, which provided the different assessment criteria. For example, Qualifying Matters had a series of other tests that they needed to meet to be considered Qualifying Matters. The Hearing Panel may have been constrained in this process.

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Councillor Fulton

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250120008002.

(b) **Accept** the recommendations of the Proposed District Plan Hearing Panel appointed to hear and make recommendations on provisions and submissions lodged with respect to the Proposed District Plan (including Variation 2) pursuant to Clauses 9 and 10 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 (including recommendations on notices of requirements) and accepts or rejects submissions, as recommended by the Proposed District Plan Hearing Panel's recommendation reports, for the reasons set out in those reports with respect to:

(i) the Proposed District Plan.
(ii) Variation 2 'Financial Contributions' to the Proposed Waimakariri District Plan.

(c) **Makes** and notifies the recommendations of the PDP Hearings Panel on the notices of requirements included in the proposed district plan under clause 4(5) to the appropriate authority.

(d) **Accepts** the recommendations of the Proposed District Plan Hearings Panel on provisions included in the Proposed District Plan under clause 4(6) that the Council has responsibility for within the Waimakariri District.

(e) **Approves** the public notification of the Council's decisions on the Proposed District Plan in accordance with Clauses 10(4)(b) and 11 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 and recommendations and decisions on notices of requirements in accordance with Clause 9 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 on or before 14 July 2025 in line with the extension granted by the Minister of RMA Reform.

(f) **Accepts** the recommendations of the Independent Hearing Panel appointed to hear and make recommendations on provisions and submissions lodged with respect to Variation 1 'Housing Intensification' to the Proposed District Plan (using the Intensification Planning Instrument) pursuant to Clause 101 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991 and accepts or rejects submissions, as recommended by the Independent Hearing Panel recommendation reports, for the reasons set out in those reports.

(g) **Approves** the public notification of Council's decisions on the Intensification Planning Instrument in accordance with Clause 102 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991.

UNCONFIRMED

(h) **Delegates** to the General Manager Planning, Regulation and the Environment any steps necessary to give effect to resolutions (b), (c), (d) and (e) above, in consultation with the Chief Executive, Mayor and District Plan Portfolio Holder.

(i) **Notes** that staff will make any required clause 16 amendments to the proposed plan to make alterations of minor effect, or to correct minor errors prior to notifying the decisions version of the plan under existing delegations provided to staff and will provide a copy of the alterations to the Mayor and District Plan Portfolio Holder for their information.

(j) **Recognises** formally the significant time and input that submitters within the process have put into the submissions, further submissions and hearings process.

(k) **Recognises** formally the significant time and input that the members of the Proposed District Plan and Independent Hearing Panel appointed to make recommendations within the process have put into the submissions, further submissions and Hearings process.

CARRIED
Councillor Williams Abstained

Mayor Gordon noted that when the Council embarked on this journey, it was advised that it could choose not to review its District Plan, due to the numerous changes at the Central Government level. He was pleased that the Council had opted to proceed with the Review. The Operative Waimakariri District Plan, made operative in 2005, was seriously outdated, and the Council needed to ensure it was fit for purpose. The Proposed District Plan was publicly notified in November 2021. Subsequently, the MDRS emerged, presenting some challenges that staff managed extremely well to ensure the Council had a proposed District Plan that complied with the legislative framework.

Mayor Gordon acknowledged the work done by the independent Hearing Panel, which consisted of G Sweetman (Chairperson), G Rae, A Cubitt, M McKay, Deputy Mayor N Atkinson, and Councillor N Mealings. He believed that the Hearing Panel had done an outstanding job in piecing together the Proposed District Plan. He appreciated that there would be people who would be pleased with the proposed plan, whilst others may be dissatisfied with the decisions reached. However, that was the nature of an independent process: to consider the evidence, weigh all the factors, and ultimately make a decision. The Hearing Panel had worked through a complicated and intricately woven process to deliver a proposed District Plan that would meet the Waimakariri District's future needs by allowing for the development of between 14,000 and 17,000 new dwellings over the next 20 years.

Mayor Gordon observed that, under the Proposed District Plan, the Waimakariri District would continue to experience growth. Growth was significant; however, growth had to be planned, managed, and sustainable. The Waimakariri District's population had grown from 38,000 to 74,000 in 21 years and was expected to reach 100,000 in the next 15 years. Despite its continuous growth, the district had not lost its unique character, which was valued by the community. He elaborated on his family history in the Waimakariri District, noting that many residents in the district were connected and that the district's generational history should be preserved, despite competing demands. Mayor Gordon believed that the Hearing Panel's recommendations achieved this balance. The Council was requested to consider the Proposed District Plan, which had been crafted through an extensive submission process. He believed that the proposed plan needed to be approved and embedded. Once this had been achieved, the Council could focus on the challenges that needed to be addressed further, such as the MDRS. Mayor Gordon acknowledged that Councillors may have varied views on the MDRS; however, there would be time at a later stage, after the appeal process, to consider this matter further.

Mayor Gordon commended the extraordinary effort by staff across the organisation. The Council was proud of the work staff had done in managing the District Plan review process. The Council had organised a series of drop-ins to ensure residents understood, in layman's terms, what the Proposed District Plan entailed for them. In the interim, the Duty Planner would be available to assist the public in navigating the Proposed District Plan. Mayor Gordon supported the motion and urged Councillors to approve the proposed plan.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Fulton endorsed Mayor Gordon's comments, noting that it was a privilege to second the motion. It was a momentous occasion for the Council to consider the Proposed District Plan that would shape the future of the Waimakariri District. Although the proposed plan was compiled after a lengthy process including an extensive submission process. Councillor Fulton acknowledged that there would be residents who would support the proposed plan. He noted that the District Plan review was a rigorous process done with much care and expertise and reflected the input of the broader community. This was a once-in-a-generation plan which set the basis and ground rules for the development of the Waimakariri District and how the Council would interact with its community.

Councillor Fulton reminisced about the privilege of growing up in the Ohoka community and the importance of community facilities, such as the Ohoka Domain and subsequently the Mandeville Sports Club, in fostering a sense of community and ensuring community wellbeing. He noted that it was essential for the Council to ensure this continued by rigorously implementing the conditions of the Proposed District Plan. He commended the Hearing Panel, as an independent and impartial body, for listening to the community, considering expert evidence, and drafting the recommendations. Councillor Fulton thanked staff for their dedication and hard work throughout the District Plan review process.

Councillor Ward also supported the motion and acknowledged staff for navigating the District Plan review process on an extremely tight timeline. She noted that the Council received several workshops and briefings to ensure they fully understood what the Proposed District Plan entailed.

Councillor Williams commended the management of the lengthy District Plan review process. Although he supported approximately 90% of the Proposed District Plan, he did not accept all the Hearing Panel recommendations; hence, he would abstain from voting. He noted that he previously supported the Council's decision to discontinue the application to the Environment Court for immediate legal effect of rules relating to a future urban development area in Rangiora, which negatively affected approximately 30 people. He was embarrassed that he let down the residents by supporting the previous decision, which the Proposed District Plan did not rectify. Therefore, he could not in good conscience support the motion.

Councillor Cairns commented that he developed a better understanding of development planning throughout the District Plan review process and a genuine admiration for the Development Planning Team. He was excited about the future of the Waimakariri District, noting that there was a large number of people very keen to invest in this district, hence the continuous demand for rezonings. Additionally, he reviewed the Council's Welcoming Communities and Accessibility Plans, which are being developed to support a growing council. All of these plans fit together, but the Proposed District Plan would establish the foundation for striking the crucial balance that allows for this growth.

Councillor Cairns noted that he would support the motion; however, he had reservations regarding the MDRS, particularly as he had a slight lean towards food forests and people growing their own food in their own backyards. Hence, he was concerned about the reduced light affecting the enjoyment of life and its impact on people's wellbeing and health when living next to three-story houses. Additionally, the potential adverse effects of the MDRS on the value of neighbouring properties. He supported MDRS within new subdivisions; however, he believed that, as the proposed plan allowed for the development of approximately 17,000 new dwellings over the next 20 years, there was no need for MDRS. Councillor Cairns observed that residents would be tested in their ability to deal with the development of all the new sections and infrastructure, but it would be worthwhile, longer term. He commended the staff and the Hearing Panel for delivering the Proposed District Plan, as well as all the people who submitted their views.

Councillor Redmond noted that the Council's decision on the immediate legal effects mentioned by Councillor Williams was some time ago and served a purpose. The Council had received a growing number of subdivision applications in the rural areas, which was contrary to the Operative District Plan. After much reflection, as it did affect people's property rights, he supported the Council's decision. In hindsight, he still believes it was the right decision, as it achieved the desired outcome. He observed that the Proposed District Plan was more prescriptive than the Operative Plan. Hopefully, this would make it easier for people to navigate and form their opinion about the proposed plan.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Redmond also had concerns regarding the MDRS, as he did not believe that the rules should apply to a peri-urban area. However, he had decided to take the long view and wait to see what happened during the appeal period, because he was aware that there might be other avenues later, when the Council was in control of its own destiny and could address any remaining anomalies and concerns. He noted that it was unfortunate that the MDRS was announced halfway through the District review process, thereby constraining the outcome of the Hearing Panel's recommendations. Councillor Redmond supported the motion.

Councillor Goldsworthy believed that the Proposed District Plan would provide certainty of the way forward for Waimakariri residents and indicated the direction that the Council was content with for the district. He noted that any District Plan would never be perfect*;* there would always be people who would challenge the rules. However, in his mind, the Council would always endeavour to improve the regulations, enabling and protecting our environment and resilience. In summary, it was the best reflection of the Waimakariri District's current situation and its best hope for the future growth, which was why he supported the motion.

In this right of reply, Mayor Gordon commented that he voted against the Council's decision on the immediate legal effects as he felt that it affected people's property rights; however, the decision was taken for good reason to ensure that the floodgates would not open concerning the effect it could have had on development in the rural area. Nonetheless, the decision did have consequences there, which Councillor Williams rightly observed. He believed that the Proposed District Plan aimed to effectively manage land use, protect the environment, and ensure that proper rules were in place for managing future growth.

Mayor Gordon noted that Councillors seemed to be focusing on one or two measures in a much larger document, which contained several provisions. He was particularly pleased to see provision for granny cottages, which increased the size, while the Government had indicated 70 square metres, the proposed plan included 80 and 90 square metres. Also, it would allow for more than one kitchen under the roof. He did not believe that the District Plan should prescribe how families lived, as long as their dwellings met the Building Code. He was also pleased that the proposed Plan would strive to protect the rural character of the Waimakariri District in areas such as Ohoka. Two independent processes had concluded that residential style development in the Ohoka area was not appropriate. He hoped that developers would take note and respect the findings. Mayor Gordon acknowledged that there were Fast Track provisions; however, the Council had always maintained that fast tracking should respect processes that have already been well considered and should not revisit previous decisions. He had not met anyone in the Waimakariri District in favour of seeing that style of development in the district, in that particular locality. The proposed Plan made ample provision for growth in other areas in the district.

Regarding the MDRS provisions, Mayor Gordon did not believe that three stories would be suitable for the Waimakariri District, however this would be tested over time and addressed at a later stage. The Council's views on the MDRS provisions had been shared with the Minister for the Environment. He noted that the approval of the Proposed District Plan was the most significant decision this Council would be asked to make, as the current Operative District Plan was approved around 20 years ago. He hoped that it would progress through the following stages as intact as possible, as it was now committed for formal notification. He again thanked the staff for their work.

4. QUESTIONS (UNDER STANDING ORDERS)

Nil.

5. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS (UNDER STANDING ORDERS)

Nil.

UNCONFIRMED

6. NEXT MEETING

The next scheduled ordinary meeting of the Council was 9am on Tuesday, 1 July 2025, to be held in the Council Chamber, Rangiora Service Centre, 215 High Street, Rangiora.THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 1.45PM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson
Mayor Dan Gordon

_____
Date

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL MEETING HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, COMMENCING AT 9AM ON TUESDAY, 1 JULY 2025.

PRESENT:

Mayor D Gordon, Deputy Mayor Atkinson, Councillors R Brine, B Cairns, T Fulton, J Goldsworthy, N Mealings, P Redmond, J Ward and P Williams.

IN ATTENDANCE:

J Milward (Chief Executive), G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading), S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), K Simpson (3 Waters Manager), M Liu (Infrastructure Resilience Manager), C Roxburgh (Project Delivery Manager), C Fahey (Water and Wastewater Asset Manager), R Hawthorne (Property Manager), G Steele (Property Acquisitions and Disposals Manager), S Docherty (Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader), N Thenuwara (Policy Analyst), A Childs (Property Acquisitions and Disposals Officer) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

There were four members of the public present.

1. APOLOGIES

Moved: Councillor Cairns Seconded: Councillor Ward

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** and sustains an apology for leave of absence from Councillor Blackie.

CARRIED

2. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Mayor Gordon acknowledged Russell Stalker for his 70 years of membership at the Rotary Club of Rangiora.

3. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

4.1 Minutes of a meeting of the Waimakariri District Council held on Tuesday, 3 June 2025

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Fulton

THAT the Council:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and correct record, the circulated Minutes of the Waimakariri District Council meeting held on Tuesday, 3 June 2025.

CARRIED

4.2 Minutes of a meeting of the Waimakariri District Council held on Tuesday, 17 June 2025

Moved: Deputy Mayor Atkinson Seconded: Councillor Cairns

THAT the Council:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and correct record, the circulated Minutes of the Waimakariri District Council meeting held on Tuesday, 17 June 2025.

CARRIED

Unconfirmed

MATTERS ARISING (from Minutes)

Nil.

5. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

Nil.

6. ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

7. REPORTS

7.1 **May 2025 Flood Event Response and Recovery – Expenditure and Funding Sources** – G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading), K Simpson (3 Waters Manager), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager) and M Liu (Infrastructure Resilience Manager)

K Simpson spoke to the report, noting it provided an update on the forecast costs for the May 2025 flood event, which had been revised to $972,953.29, and requested budget approval for completing these works. He explained that there had been a slight decrease in the roading expenditure; however, the stormwater and wastewater costs had increased slightly, which effectively covered the final cost for the temporary pumps that were deployed. He noted that the cost of the sucker trucks was marginally higher than what staff had estimated. Although the land drainage and river estimates were unchanged, staff had added $100,000 for the investigation work being undertaken by the Infrastructure Resilience Team. While that was included as an expense to demonstrate that it was a cost associated with this work, it was already accounted for in the budget. The additional budget requested totalled $498,827.36, with the majority allocated for roading. However, the Council had submitted an application to the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for emergency funding and was expecting to receive 51% funding from them.

Councillor Mealings inquired whether some of the costs would be covered by insurance. J McBride noted that roading assets were not insured; however, the Council did get the NZTA subsidy. K Simpson explained that most of the drainage cost would be for investigations and maintenance, and not damage to assets. Hence, it would not be covered by insurance. Councillor Mealings questioned whether the $168,686.25 to be funded from the existing budgets allocated for roading had been reallocated from other planned projects. J McBride advised that Emergency Event Response funding could only be requested for damage caused by an emergency event. Any additional maintenance would need to be funded through the Council's Road Maintenance budget.

Furthermore, Councillor Mealings noted the event was a 2.7-year event for Oxford. She enquired why the sewage pond reached capacity. K Simpson observed that staff would prepare a detailed analysis for each of the Council's Wastewater Treatment Plants to ascertain what had happened. The Council drained the holding ponds at the Rangiora and Kaiapoi/Woodend Wastewater Treatment Plants prior to the May 2025 flood event, in anticipation of possible flooding. The holding pond at the Oxford Wastewater Treatment Plant was not drained because it was mostly dry, so the Council only pumped into it during storm events.

Councillor Fulton queried the proposed $7,500 co-funding for rivers from the Council. K Simpson explained that the Okuku River currently fell outside of the Environment Canterbury (ECan) River Rating Area. The Okuku River reached a flow of approximately 110 m^3/s, which tested the river training works previously undertaken by ECan and co-funded by the Council. The river overflowed, causing damage to some of the Council's infrastructure. The reason the Council co-funded this work was that it effectively avoided the Council having to undertake remedial works on the road in that area. ECan had since inspected the works, and further remedial works of approximately $15,000 were required. The Council had agreed to fund 50% of these costs.

Unconfirmed

Councillor Cairns questioned whether the Council was budgeting sufficiently for severe weather events. G Cleary explained that the Council was on the first day of the new financial year. These costs were associated with an event that occurred in the previous financial year; staff had managed to fund 50% of the cost from existing budgets. In the 2025/26 Annual Plan, the Council made several additional budget allocations for drainage in response to advice received from the Drainage Advisory Groups. The Council's expenditure on drainage had also increased over the last few years to mitigate the costs it was incurring. Additionally, the Council had allocated a budget for the operation of the Infrastructure Resilience Team.

Mayor Gordon noted that substantial funding had been set aside in the Council's Capital Budget for drainage projects. He asked what provisions had been included in the outer years of the Council's Long Term budgets. G Cleary confirmed that the following provisions had been made:

- $2 million would be made available over the next decade, primarily for drainage improvements.
- $20 million tranche funding was allocated for stormwater improvements in the coming decade, which would enable the Council to achieve water quality treatment.
- $20 million for the upgrading of the Kaiapoi wastewater system in the next ten years.
- Over the next few financial years, $4 million would be spent on the stormwater and sewer pump station in Cridland Street, Kaiapoi.
- Provision of $20 million had been made for stage two of the Mandeville Resurgence Project.
- $10 million had been allocated for a Taranaki pump station at Waikuku Beach.
- Budget had also been provided to upgrade the Oxford Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Councillor Fulton inquired whether the use of sucker trucks in Kaiapoi had decreased over the last ten years. G Cleary thought that the Council were using them just as much but more effectively.

Moved: Councillor Ward Seconded: Councillor Williams

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250618110281.

(b) **Notes** that the forecast costs for the 2025/26 financial year in responding to the flood event and recovery from the flood damage have been revised to $972,953.29, of which $474,080.93 will be funded from existing budgets, leaving $498,872.36 of unbudgeted operational expenditure.

(c) **Approves** additional operational budget of $498,872.36 for recovery from the flood damage and implementing immediate improvement works, with preliminary funding sources as follows:

Asset Area	Total Estimate	Indicative Breakdown				Possible Co-funding through NZTA
		Initial Response	Immediate Recovery Works	To be funded by existing Budgets	Additional Funding Required (Estimate)	
Roading	$603,669.10	$74,657.02	$529,012.08	$168,686.25	$434,982.85	$221,841.25
Stormwater	$98,259.51	$78,259.51	$20,000.00	$34,370.00	$63,889.51	-
Land Drainage	$15,000.00	-	$15,000.00	$15,000.00	-	-
Rivers	$7,500.00	-	$7,500.00	$7,500.00	-	-
Wastewater	$148,524.68	$108,524.68	$40,000	$148,524.68	-	-

Unconfirmed

Flood Response Investigations	$100,000.00	-	$100,000.00	$100,000.00		-
TOTAL	**$972,953.29**	**$261,441.21**	**$711,512.08**	**$474,080.93**	**$498,872.36**	**$221,841.25**

(d) **Notes** that co-funding by the New Zealand Transport Agency is estimated at $221,841.25 (subject to approval), with the Funding Assistance Rate anticipated to be 51% for Emergency Works. This is subject to approval.

(e) **Agrees** that the flood response work be debt funded in 2025/26 and then loan funded with the repayment charges being on the 2026/27 rate onwards.

(f) **Notes** that the total additional rates required is approximately $3.11 per property / per year, to service these loans and the rating impact from this additional budget (excluding the New Zealand Transport Agency co-funding), is as follows:

Rating Area	Average Rating Implication (per property)
Roading	Increase by approximately $0.54 or 0.1%.
Coastal Urban	Increase by approximately $2.57 or 0.1%.

(g) **Notes** that staff are continuing to work with NZ Transport Agency, insurers and other external parties to secure funding for the works where available.

(h) **Notes** that some improvement works will be completed in the financial year 2025/26, either as immediate works or as part of the existing capital works projects, while others will be included in the future Annual Plan and Long Term Plan process for consideration by the Council**.**

(i) **Circulates** this report to all Community Boards for information.

CARRIED

Councillor Ward thanked staff for the work they had done in the last year to mitigate the effects of severe weather events. The Council had avoided extensive property damage by planning for such events. She, therefore, supported the motion.

Councillor Williams supported the motion and observed that some neighbouring councils had declared a state of emergency. He believed that if the Council had not been proactive with its maintenance and installation of the pumping stations in Kaiapoi, it would have also been in a state of emergency. He thought that the Council was on the right track regarding its infrastructure maintenance and provision.

Councillor Mealings also supported the motion, noting that the minimal damage to infrastructure demonstrated the value of the Infrastructure Resilience Team and the Council's investment in infrastructure.

Councillor Fulton thanked staff for the positive relationship they had with ECan on flood control, river maintenance and co-budgeting. He thought that was valuable not only for major rivers but also for smaller tributaries.

Mayor Gordon supported the motion, commenting that the Council had to respond effectively to the needs of our communities in severe weather events. The Waimakariri District was praised for their response during the May 2025 rain event by the Minister and Civil Defence. He was present at the Emergency Operations Centre during the event, and the information available to the Council at the time indicated that a state of emergency was not deemed necessary. This was not a one-off event, and unfortunately, similar events occurred more often. He acknowledged the staff for their preparedness in bringing a report to the Council regarding the establishment of the Infrastructure Resilience Team.

In her right of reply, Councillor Ward noted the support and partnership the Council had with ECan in these situations.

Unconfirmed

7.2 **Adoption of Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025** – N Thenuwara (Policy Analyst)

N Thenuwara spoke to the report, noting that the Council was being requested to adopt the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025. She noted that public consultation on the draft Bylaw was undertaken in May 2025. However, none of the submitters suggested any changes to staff recommendations, as all the changes in the Bylaw were minor and administrative. There were seven submitters, none of whom wished to be heard; three were from organisations and four from individuals.

In response to a question from Mayor Gordon, S Docherty noted that Christchurch City Council introduced a Local Alcohol Policy. N Thenuwara was currently also reviewing the Council's Local Alcohol Policy, which would be reported back to Council in late 2025.

Mayor Gordon asked if any feedback had been received from the Community Boards. N Thenuwara confirmed that staff had held workshops with each of the Community Boards regarding the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025, and all the comments received had been incorporated into the Review.

Councillor Cairns sought confirmation that the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 was reactionary. N Thenuwara noted that this Bylaw was entirely evidence-based; the Council would therefore need sufficient evidence to justify an alcohol ban for a particular area.

Councillor Fulton raised a concern regarding the gazetting of Waimakariri town names, specifically the references to Woodend Town and Kaiapoi Town. He inquired whether it was consistent with the current legal definition of the town boundaries. S Hart explained that the Council had a programme of work which would see staff examining town names and places and assessing their official status through policy work in late 2025. Regarding the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025, staff were confident that it was correct and had been successfully enforced in the past.

Responding to Councillor Mealings' question, N Thenuwara observed that if the Council were making significant changes to the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 that would have impacted the community, it would need to go through a public consultation process. However, minor changes to the Bylaw could be made without public consultation.

Councillor Mealings sought clarity on the applicability of section 6 of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 to the Rugby and Rugby League season. S Hart noted that staff had contacted all the concerned parties, and they felt comfortable that the times and days captured would provide sufficient coverage of the activities undertaken. If they change their times, the Bylaw may need to be reviewed, and depending on the level of change, it may require public consultation.

Councillor Cairns inquired about signage, specifically whether there was a sufficient budget to inform the public of any proposed changes to the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025. S Hart noted that the Council would follow the normal process of posting the updated Bylaw on its website and notifying the public that it had been updated. There were no substantial changes to the Bylaw, so in terms of the overall impact on the community, it was minor.

Councillor Fulton asked if the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 allowed for exceptions on an event-by-event basis. N Thenuwara noted the exceptions to the Bylaw were included under Section 10.

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250610103774.

(b) **Receives** all the submissions on the Draft Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 (Trim 250611105921).

(c) **Adopts** the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 (Trim 250611105890).

Unconfirmed

(d) **Notes** that the Council approved the Draft Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025, the Statement of Proposal, and the Section 155 Report for public consultation through the special consultative procedure on 4 March 2025. Formal public consultation on the Draft Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 took place from 1 May to 30 May 2025.

(e) **Notes** that the hearing panel appointed for the Bylaw review was not convened as planned, as none of the submitters wished to be heard.

(f) **Notes** that none of the submitters proposed changes to the Draft Bylaw 2025. Therefore, the Draft Bylaw that was consulted will remain unchanged (Trim 250611105890).

(g) **Notes** that if the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 is adopted on 1 July 2025, it will come into force on 10 July 2025 at 10:00 a.m. As the Council must treat the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 as a new bylaw, it should be reviewed before 1 July 2030.

(h) **Revokes** the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 on 10 July 2025 at 10.00am, which is the date on which the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 comes into force.

(i) **Notes** that following the adoption of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025, the Council is required to give public notice of its making, stating the date on which it will come into effect. The adopted bylaw will be publicly available on the Council's website, with copies available at the service centre.

(j) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED
Deputy Mayor Atkinson Abstained

Councillor Brine commented that the minimal proposed changes indicated that the Council's Alcohol Control Bylaw was working. He, therefore, supported the motion.

Councillor Redmond noted that there seemed to be no push for change to the Alcohol Control Bylaw. The Bylaw was evidence-based; it was reactive to complaints received by the New Zealand Police. He supported the adoption of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 because there were no changes to the areas affected by the Bylaw, and it was just an administrative tidying up of the wording.

Deputy Mayor Atkinson abstained from voting on the motion because some areas of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 may straddle alcohol licensing issues. He may have to sit in judgment of these issues in his role as Chairperson of the District Licensing Committee. Deputy Mayor Atkinson did not believe the Bylaws were necessary, as the New Zealand Police already had the tools to prohibit, control, or regulate the consumption of alcohol in public places.

Councillor Mealings commented that staff had undertaken quite a robust process during the review of the Alcohol Control Bylaw, including public consultation. She noted that the Drug and Alcohol Harm Prevention Steering Group had been informed and that various stakeholders who may have been interested in submitting had also been notified. From the seven submissions received, it appeared that the community generally thought the Bylaw was satisfactory as it was.

In his right of reply, Councillor Brine noted that the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 was an additional tool in the New Zealand Police's toolbox; they had other tools, but these involved arresting and detaining people if they were found to be underage. This Bylaw helped to rid alcohol in public places.

7.3 **Recommended Appointment as Civil Defence Emergency Management Controller** – S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development)

Unconfirmed

S Hart spoke to the report, noting that Council's approval was being sought to appoint Aaron Haymes as a Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Controller. The Canterbury CDEM Group Joint Committee must ratify the appointment of CDEM Controllers; therefore, if A Haymes were appointed, staff would submit a report to the Committee for ratification. A Haymes had substantial experience as a controller in Local Government for other authorities.

Councillor Redmond questioned the reasons why the Council had lost several controllers over the last two years. S Hart noted that most had moved on from their roles at the Council.

Councillor Redmond inquired whether, given the number of Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Controllers the Council had lost, it was seeking additional volunteers. S. Hart explained that across the Council, there were approximately 250 identified staff members who played some role in an Emergency Operations Centre. Amongst those teams, there was a range of different experiences and qualifications. The seven Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Controllers provided sufficient capacity for the Council to run five rotational shifts with a few spares. Still, it was comfortable to have ten in that situation.

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** report 250522091441.

(b) **Appoints** Aaron Haymes as a CDEM Controller.

(c) **Notes** the appointment of CDEM Controllers must subsequently be ratified by the Canterbury CDEM Group Joint Committee, which is the statutory forum of all Mayors of the Canterbury Region, as required by Section 13(4) of the CDEM Act 2002.

(d) **Notes** that with the Appointment of Aaron Haymes as per recommendation (b), the Council will have a total of seven appointed CDEM Controllers.

CARRIED

Mayor Gordon supported the motion and commented that he had been very impressed with A Haymes, noting that he was calm and that the way he dealt with people would benefit the Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Controllers team.

Councillor Redmond noted that A Haymes seemed to be well qualified for the position and had no hesitation in seconding the motion.

8. HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING

8.1 Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report May 2025 to Current - J Millward (Chief Executive)

J Millward spoke to the report, noting there had been eight incidents.

Councillor Cairns was concerned about cars not stopping at pedestrian crossings on High Street, Rangiora, and questioned whether the Council would take any action. J Millward noted that the Roading staff could look into it.

Councillor Redmond noted that out of the eight notifications, three were related to adverse interactions with the public. He queried if that was an increasing trend. J Millward observed that adverse interactions seemed to have increased since the COVID-19 lockdown. Additionally, some dissenting voices were still audible, coming from individuals who disagreed with the rules.

Moved: Councillor Fulton Seconded: Councillor Cairns

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No 250617109852.

Unconfirmed

(b) **Notes** that there were no notifiable incidents this month. The organisation is, so far as is reasonably practicable, compliant with the duties of a person conducting a business or undertaking (PCBU) as required by the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

(c) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

9. COMMITTEE MINUTES FOR INFORMATION

9.1 Minutes of the Utilities and Roading Committee meeting 17 June 2025

Moved: Councillor Goldsworthy Seconded: Councillor Williams

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Item 9.1 for information.

CARRIED

10. COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES FOR INFORMATION

10.1 Minutes of the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board meeting 4 June 2025
10.2 Minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board meeting of 9 June 2025
10.3 Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting of 16 June 2025

Moved: Councillor Mealings Seconded: Councillor Fulton

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Items 10.1 to 10.3 for information.

CARRIED

11. COUNCIL PORTFOLIO UPDATES

11.1 **Iwi Relationships** – Mayor Dan Gordon

Mayor Gordon and J Millward met with representatives of Ngai Tuahuriri and Whiti Ora to brief them on the Council's Proposed District Plan. The meeting was highly productive in terms of relationship building. The staff provided an excellent briefing on the proposed changes in the District Plan and how they might be implemented. They had indicated that they were open to a Hui in the future.

Councillor Cairns asked if they were satisfied with the cultural sensitivity in terms of some of the decisions made in the Proposed District Plan. Mayor Gordon noted that, from what was reflected, they seemed pleased, and no concerns were raised.

11.2 **Greater Christchurch Partnership Update** – Mayor Dan Gordon

The Greater Christchurch Partnership held discussions regarding passenger transport, and Mass Rapid Transport appeared to have progressed. He participated in a forum in Christchurch, hosted by Duncan Cottrell, which was a productive discussion about Greater Christchurch and Canterbury.

11.3 **Government Reforms** – Mayor Dan Gordon

Still awaiting for an update on the Resource Management Act Reform.

11.4 **Canterbury Water Management Strategy –** Councillor Tim Fulton

The 2025 Environment Awards entries closed on 4 July 2025. They were on the lookout for individuals or groups that undertook, championed, or inspired environmental protection, conservation, restoration, or sustainability within the Waimakariri District. Applications or nominations were sought for youth, groups or individuals. The Biodiversity Trust now manages the Environment Awards, and the winners would be announced at the Council's 2025 Community Service Awards.

Unconfirmed

11.5 **Climate Change and Sustainability** – Councillor Niki Mealings

Councillor Mealings highlighted the following:

- The Department of Internal Affairs released a guidance document outlining the requirements for Regional Councils and Territorial Authorities arising from changes to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, which came into force on 1 July 2025. The Local Government regulations, which came into force on 17 October 2025, would guide natural hazards information in Land Information Memoranda (LIMs), including the impacts of climate change on natural hazard risks.
- B Dollery was drafting a report on the process during the first year since rolling out the Natural Environment Strategy. The Council had made significant progress on the 85 actions scheduled for years one to three. Once the data was compiled, it would be presented to the Council.
- Six students ranging from Graduate, Master's to PhD students were undertaking research work across the Waimakariri District on various biodiversity-related projects, such as riparian planting, soil differences and restoration works.
- The Biodiversity Champions meeting was held on 23 June 2025. They discussed the opportunity to submit proposals for the Department of Conservation's (DOC) current projects, including the Predator Free 2050 Strategy and the Biodiversity Strategy Implementation Plan. They also wrapped up the workshop they held about the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy Revitalisation. The Biodiversity Champions were planning one more stakeholder workshop on 7 August 2025.
- She attended the WasteMINZ Conference. The variety of ideas and initiatives being carried out across the country was inspiring. She noted that the report commissioned by the New Zealand Institute of Economic Research to assess the sector's economic contribution to the New Zealand economy and identify opportunities across the sector demonstrated the sector's waste efficiency as beneficial for New Zealand's economy and environment.
- Attended an event held at the Rangiora RSA by Rewiring Aotearoa, where Mike Casey, who had the first all-electric orchard, presented. There were 27 groups across the country discussing electrification and how it could help save money. He noted that New Zealand was at a tipping point because its fossil fuel costs were high. It was cheaper to switch to electric than to continue using fossil fuels.

11.6 **International Relationships** – Deputy Mayor Neville Atkinson

A meeting was held with all the organisers of ANZAC Day services in the Waimakariri District to discuss any challenges that they may have experienced during the 2025 services. The RSAs were highly pleased with the sound systems and the way the ANZAC Day events unfolded. They acknowledged the growing attendance at the events.

Deputy Mayor Atkinson and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board member R Keetley had been working with the RSAs on a strategy to enhance the Passchendaele walkway; however, it was very conceptual at the moment. They would like to see the path extended from the Rangiora cenotaph to the Kaiapoi cenotaph, similar to numerous other walkways around the world. Additionally, they would consider installing an information plaque system along the path and were looking at dugouts along the walkway with information. It was envisaged that donations would fund the project.

11.7 **Property and Housing** – Deputy Mayor Neville Atkinson

Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) approved in May 2025 for the land at Courtney Drive, Kaiapoi, to be used for the development of elderly housing. The Resource Consent was expected to be finalised in early July 2025, and the Building Consent was lodged on 23 June 2025. Three potential contractors had been identified. The kitchens followed a different procurement process because many other elderly housing units were being refitted over time, making it more economical. The solar panels were approved.

12. QUESTIONS

Nil.

Unconfirmed

13. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

Nil.

14. MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED WITH THE PUBLIC EXCLUDED

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it was moved:

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Ward

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting:

14.1 Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes of Council meeting of 3 June 2025
14.2 Contract 24/42 Ayers Street WTP to East Belt Supply Main Tender Evaluation and Contract Award Report
14.3 Acquisition of 54 Durham Street, Rangiora

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public was excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution were as follows:

Item No.	Subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public.
MINUTES			
13.1	Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes of Council meeting of 3 June 2025	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To protect the privacy of a natural person, including that of deceased natural persons, and to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). **LGOIMA Sections 7(2) (a) and (i).**
REPORTS			
13.2	Contract 24/42 Ayers Street WTP to East Belt Supply Main Tender Evaluation and Contract Award Report	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To protect the privacy of natural persons and enable the local authority to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial), and maintain legal professional privilege. **LGOIMA Section 7 (2)(a), (g) and (i).**
13.3	Acquisition of 54 Durham Street, Rangiora	Good reason to withhold exists under section 7	To enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities and enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) as per **LGOIMA Section 7(2)(h) and (i).**

CARRIED

CLOSED MEETING

The public excluded portion of the meeting was held from 11:07am to 11:45am.

OPEN MEETING

Unconfirmed

15. NEXT MEETING

The next ordinary meeting of the Council was scheduled at 9am on Tuesday, 5 August 2025, to be held in the Council Chamber, 215 High Street, Rangiora.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 11:45AM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson
Mayor Dan Gordon

_____
Date

Unconfirmed

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	CPR-08-048-10 / 250730139718
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	5 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Rob Hawthorne, Property Unit Manager Anna Childs, Property Acquisition & Disposals Officer
SUBJECT:	Abbeyfields House, Rangiora – Memorandum of Agreement
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Manager / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1 This Report seeks Council's approval of the attached Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Council, Abbeyfield Properties Ltd (APL) and Abbeyfields Waimakariri Incorporated (AWI) in support of a proposed development by APL of an Abbeyfield House in Rangiora,

1.2 This initiative was in response to approaches over several years for support from Council, by AWI, to establish an Abbeyfields House in the Rangiora. These approaches identified 249 / 251 Kingsbury Avenue Rangiora (the Site) as being ideal for their proposal – due to its central location, adjacency to a public bus stop, with a site shape, orientation and contour that were all ideal for an Abbeyfield House.

1.3 Council at its meeting on 2 April 2024 agreed in principle to progress an active collaboration with APL and AWI relating to the potential use of the Site. This was in line with its recently adopted Housing Policy and following consideration of the long-term use planned for this site.

1.4 An MOU was developed in consultation with APL and AWI and ratified by Council on 3 September 2024. This MOU (Attachment i) outlined a commitment by all parties to progress development planning including concept designs, site due diligence, investigation in relation to land use / land tenure changes and associated process requirements, along with funding investigations and key terms of the proposed occupancy agreement to be established. Other matters are also included such as guidelines around communication between the parties and with others, as well as administrative functions that may need to be implemented.

1.5 The Site is vested in Council by a developer as DP58842, but with no Title created. It is held as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks and Amenities) but is not a Crown Reserve. Under the Reserve Act leases can be no longer than 33 years and have other restrictive conditions. Freeholding the site is considered cost prohibitive and not recommended in this case. While Council can amend or change the Reserve purpose staff have identified the use of a Reserve Management Plan as the preferred mechanism to consider / allow for an alternate use of the site.

1.6 APL has agreed to a lease term of 33 years even though this presents significant risk in relation to their capital investment in the site. Draft lease provisions have been included signalling that the parties will meet at least 10 years prior to expiry to discuss the future for the site. By that point in time greater certainty may exist around the forecast demand and design requirements of Council, regarding network water supply and the associated water reservoirs.

1.7 Lease provisions cover what happens to on-site lessee improvements on expiry of the lease, or earlier termination of the lease, with APL required to remove these or by agreement Council may acquire them, under certain circumstances. This is at Council's discretion. The lease provisions are to be considered under a public excluded report being considered on the same day as this report is considered.

1.8 APL, in collaboration with AWI, have developed a preliminary concept design, attached as Appendix ii. This shows that a functional Abbeyfields House can be located on the site while maintaining reasonable setbacks from adjoining neighbours and clear access, within a shared right of way, to the Council owned infrastructure. Further geotechnical investigations and planning advice is required to progress towards a final design, however; the concept is nearing a stage that consultation with adjoining neighbours and the community could be progressed.

1.9 Informed by the concept design the intent is that, once both parties have committed to the project via the MOA, a linked consultation would occur with appropriate stakeholders over both the development itself and a Reserve Management Plan that gives effect to the potential changed land use under the existing Reserve classification.

1.10 The MOA (Attachment iii) covers a wide variety of matters and includes a key lease terms sheet. The Terms Sheet covering rent and other lease matters is not included with the MOA attachment to this report but will be attached to the public excluded report being considered on the same day as this report. Decisions in relation to the MOA are subject to commercial discussion of lease terms and outcomes of public consultation with regard to the Reserve Management Plan land use under the Reserves Act 1977.

1.11 Staff recommend the approval of the attached MOA and the delegation for the Chief Executive and the Property Unit Manager to execute this and progress the various actions incorporated within the MOA.

Attachments:

i. Abbeyfields Memorandum of Understanding – Trim: 240917159220

ii. Abbeyfields Preliminary Concept Design Rangiora – Trim: 250724136193

iii. Abbeyfields Memorandum of Agreement – Trim: 241213222048

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250730139718.

(b) **Approves** execution by Council of the attached Memorandum of Agreement (Trim 241213222048), with continued support for the development of an Abbeyfields House by making land available for them to lease and develop at 249 / 251 Kingsbury Avenue (vested as DP58842), subject to any commercial and lease discussions being considered under Report 250707123257.

(c) **Delegates** to the Property Manager authority to complete investigations and actions that may be required to clarify lease terms and support the use of the Site by, and lease agreement with, Abbeyfields Property Limited and Abbeyfields Waimakariri Incorporated.

(d) **Delegates** to the Property Manager and Chief Executive authority to consult, progress, negotiate lease provisions, the Reserve Management Plan and other documentation and approvals, in-keeping with the attached Memorandum of Agreement and the outcome of matters considered under 2(C) above.

(e) **Notes** that any approvals and delegations under these Recommendations are subject to the commercial and lease discussions being considered under Report 250707123257.

(f) **Notes** that once more material information about the proposed development is available public consultation will occur in order to progress and adopt a Reserve Management Plan for the

site. The results of that consultation will be reported back to Council and used to inform the finalisation of the Reserve Management Plan.

(g) **Notes** following the adoption of a Reserve Management Plan (if that sanctioned a housing use / lease), Abbeyfields are likely to need a Resource Consent and this is likely to include consultation with affected parties. These matters would be paid and actioned by Abbeyfields.

(h) **Notes** the Memorandum of Agreement provides four years for Abbeyfield Property Limited and Abbeyfields Waimakariri Incorporated to secure adequate funding to progress the housing development and commence the lease.

(i) **Notes** that any rent received from Abbeyfields would be used to cover any lease management and holding costs associated with the Abbeyfield premises, with any net proceeds ring fenced to address additional Reservoir requirements at this location in the future, if these arise as a result of the proposed occupancy by Abbeyfields.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1 Council received a staff report on 2 April 2024 that outlined development options for 249/251 Kingsbury Avenue, Rangiora. This was in response to a proposal by AWI (a registered charity aiming to establish Abbeyfield housing in the district) and APL (a registered charity and subsidiary of Abbeyfield New Zealand Inc., responsible for property development and management of Abbeyfield Houses).

3.2 The primary proposal was to establish a long-term occupancy agreement with APL so that an Abbeyfield House could be built by APL, with support from AWI. The 3,600 m² Site is earmarked for a future reservoir by 2070, but an interim housing use is proposed to meet significant housing needs over the next three to five decades.

3.3 In principle, Council agreed to support the initiative with representatives from Council, APL and AWI progressing the development of an MOU, adopted by Council on 3 September 2024.

Abbeyfield Vision, Purpose, Model and Benefits

Background

3.4 Abbeyfields is based on a successful UK model, founded in New Zealand in 1992. They have 15 houses with 179 studios but are currently embarking on a significant expansion with 12 new houses and 3 extensions in various stages of planning or delivery, adding 174 studios. New houses are planned in Katikati, Alexandra, Napier, Taranaki, Greymouth, Waimakariri, Nelson and Wanaka. Steering committees operate in Waiheke, Waimate, Kapiti, and Kaikoura.

3.5 Normal developments are large family-style houses with 12 to 14 individual studios (each with ensuites), a communal lounge, dining area, laundry, and gardens. A housekeeper is employed to prepares meals, maintain communal areas, and monitor residents' wellbeing.

Mission and Purpose

3.6 Their mission is to alleviate loneliness and isolation through supportive group housing. They target older people aged 65+ with modest assets, who need affordable accommodation and seek a level of security. Residents value independence alongside companionship, can self-care but who also welcome a light level of support.

3.7 Most residents are single, with superannuation as their main income but are generally not eligible for public housing. The key criteria for acceptance into a house is associated with consideration of social needs (loneliness), general housing and safety needs (security), financial need (affordability), health status, and an ability to get along with others.

Model

3.8 The model applied by Abbeyfield NZ includes ownership through Abbeyfield Properties Ltd (APL) holds title / leasehold interests, leveraging consolidated equity and ensuring the house is used for its original purpose.

3.9 The national office provides compliance support, operational manuals, and knowledge sharing. The national network (ANZI & APL) ensures ethical and sustainable financial practices. ANZI undergoes multiple audits and maintains high compliance standards.

3.9 Local Abbeyfield Societies manage budgets, set resident fees, employ housekeepers, and coordinate repairs and maintenance. The Resident Fees are a composite of accommodation (rent) and a service charge - that covers meals, power, staffing, and operational costs. A typical Resident Fee equates to $485 (GST inclusive). This is less than National Superannuation including a living alone allowance but only leaves a minimal sum of $53 per week for discretionary spend.

3.10 Rent for residents of the Abbeyfield House is reviewed annually and typically increases in line with superannuation to maintain affordability and cover costs. Rent and service charges have different GST rates (9% and 15% respectively), which affects projected revenue.

3.11 While Abbeyfields target people on low incomes with low net worth the criteria are not as prescriptive as the same type of criteria used by Work & Income New Zealand when considering eligibility for the Accommodation Supplement. Some residents may be eligible for the Accommodation Supplement or access to additional funds, however, a recent survey of Abbeyfields residents indicates that only 50% get that financial assistance. Abbeyfield houses generally operate on lean budgets but usually start with some working capital as a contingency. Over the first decade or two new houses incur fewer repair costs, making early budgets more flexible and commonly build a modest contingency account.

Benefits

3.12 Key benefits, to the community and society, of an Abbeyfields House are that it frees up 12-14 dwellings every four years and reduces pressure on high-demand housing units. Its not-for-profit model, focuses on local partnerships, keeping rewards in the community and creating jobs.

3.13 They often enable older residents to remain close to family for longer, support positive aging and reduce demand on higher-level care. Around 46% of residents live out their lives in Abbeyfield, while 32% move to rest home level care 2-3 years later than the general population. These metrics generate deferred costs and have been modelled to show that Te Whatu Ora save approximately $4.5 million over the lifetime of an Abbeyfield House.

3.14 While there is a spread of age within most Abbeyfield Houses on average 65% are over 80, and 40% are over 85. Residents stay on average for 4.65 years. Approximately 86% lived alone before moving to Abbeyfield. Most resident chose Abbeyfield for companionship, meal provision, security/safety, location, and affordability.

3.15 Positive aspects commonly referred to by residents of their experience of Abbeyfield note the value of security, companionship, privacy, reasonable accommodation costs, improved living conditions, no responsibility for property upkeep, financial security, and overall happiness.

3.16 The Abbeyfield model provides a cost-effective solution to address housing need. A 14 room Abbeyfield House costs in the order of $4 million, with a minimum 50-year lifespan and 98% occupancy, each serving at least 175 residents over time.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

Site Parameters

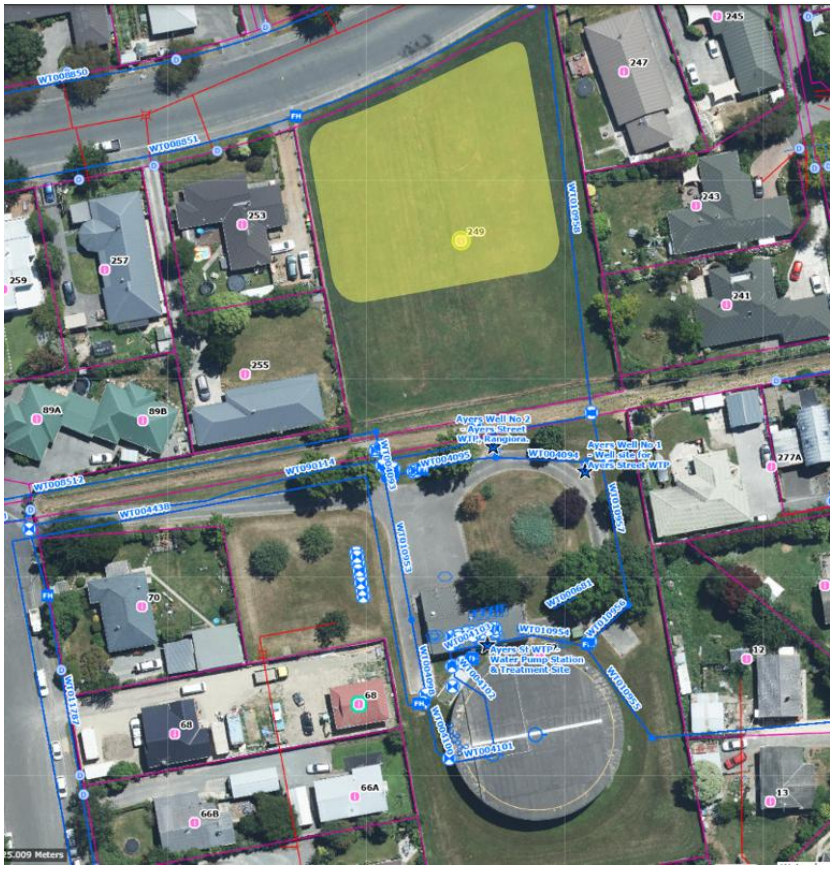
4.1 The land tenure of the Site is not common, The Site is vested in Council by a developer as DP58842, but with no Title created. It is held as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks and Amenities) but is not a Crown Reserve. Under the Reserve Act leases can be no longer than 33 years and have other restrictive conditions.

4.2 Freeholding the site is considered cost prohibitive and not recommended in this case. While Council can amend or change the Reserve purpose a legal review raised some ambiguity over the ability to utilise a community housing classification where Council is not directly delivering the housing activity. As a result, staff have identified the use of a Reserve Management Plan as the preferred mechanism to allow for consideration of an alternate use of the site. As with any of the other options this will involve public consultation.

4.3 The continued status as a Reserve with the limitation of a 33-year lease has implications for APL and AWI in relation to things like financing and funding the development, commercial risk and viability with regard to the long term cashflow, and the value equation in relation to committing a substantial investment with a finite number of years to generate desired benefits.

4.4 The Board of APL have worked through these issues with their financiers and advisors and have accepted the limited tenure constraint. A provision in the lease commits the parties to actively reviewing the longer-term plans of both parties in year 23 of the lease to consider how that affects the position beyond year 33 when the lease expires. By that point in time greater certainty may exist around the forecast demand and design requirements of Council, in regard to network water supply and the associated water reservoirs.

4.5 The adjacent aerial image is broadly indicative of the likely location of the Abbeyfields House development on the site, along with the location of Waimakariri Water Services infrastructure.



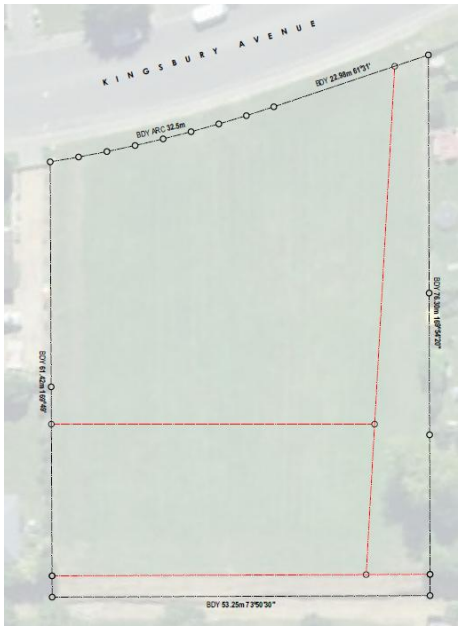
4.6 The existence of underground utility services along the eastern boundary of the Site makes that area unsuitable for development apart from for access purposes. There are also potential long-term scenarios for the back portion of the site to be the location of a future reservoir.

Site Development Plan

4.7 APL, in collaboration with AWI, have developed a preliminary concept design, attached as Appendix iii. This shows that a functional Abbeyfields House can be located on the site while maintaining reasonable setbacks from adjoining neighbours and clear access, within a shared right of way, to the Council owned infrastructure.

4.8 Waimakariri Water Services may have specific requirements around the timing and standard of the right of way driveway. APL have expressed the view that the driveway should be constructed and paid for by Council. There is merit in Council leading the design and construction of the driveway, but staff do not agree with Council covering the cost unless it is required earlier than the APL / AWI development or to a higher standard than required for normal residential developments.

4.9 The following images shows the overall site likely layout.



4.10 Further geotechnical investigations, planning advice and liaison with the Waimakariri Water Services Unit is required to progress towards a final design, however; the concept is nearing a stage that consultation with adjoining neighbours and the community could be progressed.

Memorandum of Agreement / Key Terms Sheet (Occupancy Agreement)

4.11 The MOA (Attachment iv) covers a range of actions and mechanisms for both parties to commit to progressing the potential leasing and development of the site.

4.12 It also covers essential components of a potential future lease so that APL and AWI have some level of confidence that their development is achievable and viable. The question of what ground rent might apply along with other commercial lease terms is being covered in a separate public excluded report

Communications Plan

4.13 The Parties will revise the Communications reflect the next phase of the project and will cover elements such as the detailing and planning required for public consultation requirements in relation to the establishment of a Reserve Management Plan and the proposed change in land use. This extends to any other requirements that may be associated with approvals or promotion of the project.

4.14 The Communications Plan will consider what information is released to the public and when so that a coordinated approach is taken that supports and protects the integrity of any approval processes required. It is likely that a Resource Consent would be required for the development which would involve further public consultation by APL.

Key Options for consideration

4.15 In broader terms the rationale for supporting the MOA should consider the degree to which support for a new Abbeyfield House mirrors or supports the outcomes Council is also trying to achieve with its own housing Activity and Housing Policy.

4.16 While Council is progressing its own housing developments in response to a long waiting list and increased demand for affordable older person housing, it is limited in its capacity to continue this strategy without central Government support.

4.17 In effect, a new Abbeyfields House is delivering the same outcomes with no additional cost to ratepayers. In that context an argument exists that use of land by Abbeyfields is Council delivering its own sanctioned Activity through a third party.

4.18 The proposal allows for Council to retain the strategic ownership and control of the site while enabling a positive contribution to better housing outcomes for Rangiora in the interim.

4.19 Council has several options available to it with regards to the proposed housing development.

Option One – Approve the draft Memorandum of Agreement and commit to support for the Abbeyfields House development / proposal

Land that would otherwise sit vacant for 40 to 50 years is utilised to support the delivery of better housing outcomes, in line with Council's Community Outcomes and Housing Policy.

This strategically located site is retained by Council with the potential for its long-term use as a future water reservoir preserved.

Option Two – Support the Abbeyfields House development / proposal but propose amended or alternate provisions within the draft Memorandum of Agreement.

Council could propose amended or alternate provisions within the draft MOA (attached). This would involve some further liaison with APL or AWI to ensure their agreement to any changes.

Option Three – Reject the proposal from Abbeyfield.

Council could choose to reject the recommendations made in this report and not support Abbeyfield through any land lease arrangements.

4.20 The staff recommendation is to adopt Option 1, noting that lease terms will be considered separately.

4.21 The Chief Executive and Management Team have reviewed this report and support the recommendation

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

Mana whenua

5.1 Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to have a specific / significant interest in the subject matter of this report.

Groups and Organisations

5.2 Other groups and organisations that have involvement in targeted housing, such as other Council's, Rata Foundation, Ministry of Health, HUD, Kainga Ora and Community Housing Providers, as well as APL and AWI are likely to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.3 Consultation has occurred in relation to Council's Housing Policy, in which Council signalled an expansion of its current involvement in the provision of targeted housing and / or support for others via land sales or lease strategies.

5.4 A common objective of the above-mentioned organisations is to contribute in some form or another to the relief of housing stress in the community. As such the relationships are generally collaborative, not competitive. The recommendations signal support in principal and if this is approved further liaison with these groups may be considered where appropriate.

5.5 Over the last 2 to 3 years various housing stakeholder groups, organisations and targeted housing providers have presented to or engaged with Council via the Housing Working Group and Property Portfolio Working Group, expressing their views on how Council can be involved in supporting their sector. AWI are one of the few that have actively approached Council with regard to funding or the provision of land.

5.6 A type of consultation has also occurred in that Council has received and responded to both Official Information Act enquiries and Annual Plan submissions in relation to Abbeyfields intentions within the district.

Wider Community

5.7 The wider community are not likely to be significantly affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. However, those that live near 249 / 251 Kingsbury Ave are likely to be affected or have views on a proposed development of that site.

5.8 Consultation with these residents has not yet occurred as an in principal decision has not yet been made and the proposal previously lacked sufficient detail to support meaningful consultation. This will be a matter that is central the joint communications plan being developed as part of the proposed MOU. In addition, the development will require a Resource Consent and it is likely that this will involve consultation by APLY and AWI with affected parties.

5.9 Council will undertake consultation with the wider community in relation to the establishment of a Reserve Management Plan for the site. This will specifically canvas views about an interim change of use that would enable a long-term occupancy / lease arrangement. The outcome of that consultation would be presented to Council for its deliberation. As such, the commitment to entering into a lease with APL as refere4nced in the MOA is subject to the outcome of the future consultation.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

Financial Implications

6.1 The decisions sought by this report have financial implications in that staff will expend time and money on public consultation in relation to a proposed Reserve Management Plan. These are estimated at between $3,000 and $5,000 and are proposed to be funded from the Community Housing budget 10.165.100.2537.

6.2 Approval of recommendations in this report are subject to a public excluded report, considered on 5 August 2025 related to any other financial effects. That report is public excluded on the basis of the Local Government Official Meetings and Information Act clause 7(2)(i) of enabling the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). These matters are also subject to the outcomes of public consultation regarding the Reserve Management Plan.

6.3 It is noted that the land is currently not being used for any immediate purpose and is not currently generating any income. Further to this, there will already be some ancillary costs associated with holding the site over the coming 40 to 50 years, such as lawn mowing. These costs would be negated if the proposed development goes ahead.

6.4 The proposal being explored within the MOA considers a fixed term lease whereby the land would technically be available in 40 to 50 years for the Council to use for a Reservoir purpose.

6.5 A capital transfer between Housing account and the Waimakariri Water Services / Three Waters Account is not considered appropriate, given that Council retains strategic control with regard to a future use of the site.

6.6 It is noted that a large number of variables and assumptions apply to the forecasts around demand for additional water supply and technologies available in the future, including the design of reservoirs and reticulation systems. The land was gifted to Council so does not have any associated debt burden.

Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

6.7 The recommendations in this report do not have a significant sustainability and/or climate change impact. However, due consideration will be given to how site orientation and building design can minimise the carbon footprint and reduce energy consumption / costs for the development.

6.8 This is a matter that would be considered in any concept designs discussed as part of the proposed MOA.

Risk Management

6.9 There are several risks associated with assumptions made in regard to future scenarios. Examples include the risk that Abbeyfield will in fact not vacate at the expiry of the lease i.e. the political decision making may be swayed by the resident occupancy and support for Abbeyfield being granted a new or extended lease.

6.10 There are also assumptions around Waimakariri Water Services forecasts regarding the timing associated with population growth projections for households in Northern Rangiora, technological / design solutions around water supply / storage solutions that may be available over time and the provision of renewal / replacement funds associated with the existing Reservoir.

6.11 The current projections forecast the future requirement for a reservoir on the land as being in 2070. If adopted the prosed lease would expire over 10 years earlier. This seems like a realistic buffer to offset the above risk.

6.12 A more substantive risk is likely to be with resistance from neighbouring property owners unhappy with the prospect of the adjoining open grassed area being developed. Once progress is made on development plans a level of consultation will be required.

Health and Safety

6.13 There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption / implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

Consistency with Policy

7.1 This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy but is consistent with its Housing Policy.

Authorising Legislation

7.2 S10 of the Local Government Act 2002 confers on Councils a broad mandate to promote community wellbeing.

Consistency with Community Outcomes

7.3 The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. Specifically, the following outcomes are relevant:

Social: a place where everyone can have a sense of belonging …

- Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities.
- Housing is available to match the changing needs and aspirations of our community.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Authorising Delegations

7.4 Council is able to make investment and lease decisions such as this within its general powers under Local Government Act 2002. More specifically it is delegated under S10 of the Act which confers on Councils a broad mandate to promote community wellbeing.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

This Memorandum of Understanding ("**MOU**") is made and entered into this 11th day of September 2024 (the "**Effective Date**") by and between:

BETWEEN: Waimakariri District Council ("**WDC**") located at 215 High Street, Rangiora

AND: Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated("**AWI**") located at Willams McKenzie Lawyers, 4 Durham Street, PO Box 46 Rangiora

Abbeyfield Properties Limited ("**APL**") located at L1, 40 Halifax St, Nelson 7010

collectively known as the "**Parties**".

CONTEXT:

APL is a registered charity and a wholly owned subsidiary of Abbeyfield New Zealand Inc (ANZI) the umbrella entity for Abbeyfield in New Zealand and a registered Community Housing Provider (CHP). APL is the property and development entity for Abbeyfield, with expertise in new Abbeyfield house development. It holds property titles and enters into lease agreements with like-minded entities to enable the provision of Abbeyfield housing, working with local Abbeyfield affiliates. APL shares the values and mission of ANZI to enhance the quality of life for older people through the provision of a housing choice for older people that meets their independence and lifestyle expectations.

AWI is a registered charity based in Rangiora and is an affiliate of ANZI. Its mission is to establish Abbeyfield housing in the Waimakariri district to meet the needs of older people for affordable rental housing, security and companionship. Once established, AWI will be the entity operating the Abbeyfield house under a Deed of Management with APL, and in accordance with ANZI guidelines. All three Parties desire to enter into an agreement in which they will work together to achieve the various aims and objectives relating to the creation and operation of an Abbeyfield House in Rangiora on land owned by WDC (the "Project").

WDC is the local authority that has jurisdiction for Rangiora and the wider district of Waimakariri. In 2023 it established a Housing Policy that sought to more clearly enunciate how it would support and contribute to identified housing needs within the District. One of the areas of support identified was to work closely with Community Housing Providers (CHP's) that provided affordable housing solutions for people suffering housing stress or other housing related issues. One of the potential mechanisms for that support was the freeing up of Council owned land that was not being well utilised and making that land available to CHP's for housing initiatives.

BACKGROUND:

The Parties have been in discussions over an extended period around support that might be offered by WDC. This included the potential for a vacant WDC owned site, identified by AWI as being ideal for an Abbeyfield house being 247 Kingsbury Ave ("the Site"), Lot 48 Deposited Plan 58842.

The Site transferred to Council ownership from a developer in August 1991, vested as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks & Amenity). The long term intention has been to use the site to expand water storage capacity (a 2nd Reservoir) for Rangiora, as and when this is needed.

The current projections indicate this may be required in approximately 40 to 50 years. This is based on a number of assumptions and utilising the current technologies / design solutions.

The site is not currently held in a Certificate of Title. However, if a Title is raised it will be subject to the Reserves Act 1977 with the nominated purpose, as mentioned above. This provides constraints around what the site is used for.

After an internal review WDC have agreed to progress consideration of leasing the Site, on the basis that it is not needed for the intended use for over 40 years. However, a number of impediments and processes remain primarily with regard to the form of land tenure, and these will need to be addressed prior to formally committing to a long term occupancy. In addition, consultation and formal approval of any occupancy arrangement will be required by the respective parties.

There are a number of alternate land tenure options and corresponding mechanisms that could be pursued in order to enable a lease to be established. Each have implications in terms of time, cost and constraints on the respective Parties. These need to be investigated further and the preferred option agreed between the Parties.

The Parties wish to enter into an agreement, setting out the working arrangements each of the Parties agree are necessary to progress the Project to the stage where a long-term occupancy arrangement for the Site is enabled and the key terms of any such agreement have been confirmed.

AWI and APL need to consider a number of matters relating to the broad design, orientation and layout on the Site of the development, alongside financing and other project matters that in turn may affect the occupancy agreement required and potentially nature of the land tenure.

Once these matters are resolved the Parties are likely to enter into a binding Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) that commits to the execution of an occupancy agreement / lease.

This will provide greater certainty for AWI and APL, allowing them to themselves progress the more detailed design, consent, construction and operation of a new Abbeyfield House for the agreed Site.

PURPOSE & SCOPE

1. The primary purpose of the project is to enable the establishment of an Abbeyfield house in Rangiora. This MOU is intended to provide the general framework for how the parties will work together to deliver the primary purpose or objective.

2. To that end the MOU outlines how the relationship will function, provides clarity over the scope of work, as well as the terms, conditions and responsibilities of the Parties associated and their respective contributions to the Project.

3. The key tasks associated with the MOU are for the Parties to:

   a. Identify and resolve the preferred land tenure arrangements and required processes for the Site that enable a long term occupancy of the Site by API / AWI (and)

   b. Undertake any process steps required in order to give certainty to the Parties about the ability to enter into a long term occupancy of the Site (and)

   c. Reach agreement between the Parties on a high level development plan for the Site and key terms of the anticipated occupancy arrangements, that satisfy the respective needs of the Parties.

   d. Manage any consultation or communication required to support the above.

4. These matters are anticipated to be completed by mid-2025, or earlier if possible.

5. The MOU will be at an end when:

   a. the land tenure considerations that enable a long-term occupancy have been adequately considered and an agreed, achievable solution is confirmed by all Parties (and)

   b. the key terms of the anticipated occupancy arrangements have been agreed between the Parties that satisfy their respective needs (or)

   c. when any one of the Parties do not wish to continue with the arrangement.

THE PARTIES OBLIGATIONS

6. The Parties' intent is that this document provides clarity and guidance around the roles, responsibilities and conduct of the parties but falls short of being a legally binding agreement with regard to the intended long term occupancy.

7. The agreement documents a commitment between the Parties to work together in such a manner that would promote a genuine atmosphere of collaboration in support of an effective and efficient delivery of the agreed purpose.

8. It is also meant to maintain, safeguard, and sustain sound and optimal financial, managerial, and administrative commitment by the respective Parties with regards to all matters related to the Project.

9. To that end an open book approach is called for with regard to costs, communications, time commitments and any matters that may affect the reputation of any of the Parties.

COOPERATION

10. The Parties agree to all utilise their respective resources of time and funds to contribute what they are able to in a cooperative and timely manner in support of the agreed purpose.

11. It is noted that WDC generally have, or have access to, unique, specialized expertise around some elements of property dealings in particular relating to Reserves and other instruments associated with public land ownership. WDC agree to take the lead on these specialised areas but in an open, transparent and collaborative way. WDC also have access to an inhouse communications team that may be drawn on to assist the Parties

12. A Project Team will be appointed with representatives from the respective Parties to agree, coordinate and facilitate an agreed Project Plan.

COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

13. As part of the Project Plan the Parties will develop a Communications Plan.

14. A key element of the plan will be the detailing and planning for public consultation requirements in relation to the anticipated change of land tenure and land use, alongside Council's obligations under the Reserves Act and Local Government Act 2004, along with any other requirements that may be associated with approvals or promotion of the project.

15. The plan will consider what information is released to the public and when so that a coordinated approach is taken that supports and protects the integrity of any approval processes required.

16. Consultation with other parties affected by or associated with the Project should always be consistent with the aims of the project and only undertaken with the express written agreement of all Parties.

17. Where it does not breach any confidentiality protocols, a spirit of open and transparent communication should be adhered to.

18. Communications made with external organizations to elicit their support and further the aims of the Project should be divulged and agreed in advance.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

19. The Parties to this MOU agree that if any dispute arises through any aspect of this agreement, including, but not limited to, any matters, disputes, or claims, the Parties shall confer in good faith to promptly resolve any such dispute.

20. In the event that the Parties are unable to resolve the issue or dispute between themselves, then the matter may give rise to the appointment of an independent mediator or the termination of the agreement.

GOVERNING LAW

21. This MOU shall operate within and abide by the legal confines of relevant New Zealand law and regulations pertinent to the tasks and objectives associated with this project.

ASSIGNMENT

22. Neither Party may assign or transfer the responsibilities or agreement made herein without the prior written consent of the non-assigning party.

AMENDMENT

23. This MOU may be amended from time to time by mutual agreement of the Parties in a written modification signed by all Parties.

TERMINATION

24. This MOU may be terminated by mutual written agreement of the Parties upon 30 days' notice.

25. This MOU shall automatically terminate upon completion of all responsibilities as stated in the "Purpose & Scope" section.

PRIOR MEMORANDUM SUPERSEDED

26. This MOU constitutes the entire Memorandum between the Parties relating to this subject matter and supersedes all prior or simultaneous representations, discussions, negotiations, and Memorandums, whether oral or written.

LIABILITIES

27. While the risk profile for this project is generally considered low, by signing this MOU, all Parties of this MOU mutually agree and understand that:

    a. Each Party will take financial and legal responsibility for the actions of its officers, employees, affiliates, independent contractors, agents, volunteers, and representatives.

    b. Each Party agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the other to the fullest extent permitted by law from and against all actions, demands, claims, losses, liabilities, costs (including attorney's costs and fees), and damages. Each Party shall also be responsible for the proportionate cost of any damages arising from the fault of such Party, its officers, employees, affiliates, agents, independent contractors, volunteers and representatives.

    c. It is recommended that each Party carry insurance at its sole expense to cover its activities in connection with this MOU and with regard to 27 a. & b (above).

NOTICES

28. All formal notices, demands, requests, and other communications given hereunder for purposes other than termination shall be made in writing and shall be deemed given if:

    a. Delivered by hand; or

    b. Mailed by domestic registered or certified mail with prepaid postage, after 5 days of business days since the date postmarked, or

    c. Sent by email, at the time the email enters the recipient's information system (as defined in Part 4, Subpart 2 of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017).

29. Any notices, demands, requests, and other communications returned to the sending Party as non-delivered should be re-delivered or re-mailed to the forwarding address affixed thereto. Such communications will be deemed delivered in the same way as those that had not been returned to the sending Party.

30. All written notices so given will be deemed effective upon receipt.

SEVERABILITY

31. Any part or provision of this MOU that is found to be unenforceable, illegal, void, or prohibited in any jurisdiction will be ineffective without invalidating the remaining provisions and parts of the MOU.

32. In such a scenario, the Parties will use reasonable efforts to employ and find an alternative way to achieve the same or substantially the same result as contemplated by such part or provision.

AUTHORIZATION AND EXECUTION

33. The signing of this MOU does not constitute a legal commitment to the proposed long term occupancy arrangement for the Site and as such it simply intends that the Parties shall strive to reach, to the best of their abilities the purpose and objectives of the MOU as stated.

SIGNATURES:

Signature

17 September 2024
Date

Kelly LaValley / Sarah Nichols
Full Name (typed)

GM - Planning, Regulation + Environment / Governance Mgr.
Role / Position (typed)

For and on behalf of
Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street,
Private Bag 1005, Rangiora 7440

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL
THE COMMON SEAL OF

Signature

11th September 2024
Date

Valda Elizabeth Reveley
Full Name (typed)

Chairperson
Role / Position (typed)

For and on behalf of
Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated
4 Durham Street, PO Box 46 Rangiora

Signature

16 September 2024
Date

David Burt
Full Name (typed)

Director
Role / Position (typed)

For and on behalf of
Abbeyfield Properties Limited
L1, 40 Halifax St, Nelson 7010
PO Box 482, Nelson 7040.

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHT © 2024 GRAVITY ARCHITECTURE LTD - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE BY CONTRACTOR BEFORE COMMENCING WORK - ANY DISCREPANCIES MUST BE REPORTED TO THE DESIGNER IMMEDIATELY

LEGAL DESCRIPTION

249 KINGSBURY AVENUE
RANGIORA
LOT 48
DP 58842
AREA 3625m²
VALUATION No. 2165238302

SITE INFORMATION

Residential 2 Zone

Climate Zone:	5
Earthquake Zone:	Zone 2
Exposure Zone:	Zone B
Lee Zone:	No
Rainfall Range:	40 - 50
Wind Region:	A
Wind Zone:	Med

Gravity architecture
p +64 3 379 5045 e info@gravitydesign.co.nz www.gravitydesign.co.nz

NEW ACCOMMODATION FACILITY FOR
ABBEYFIELD PROPERTIES LTD
249 KINGSBURY AVE | RANGIORA 7400

ISSUE / REVISIONS DATE

WORK IN PROGRESS

DRAWING TITLE
BASE SITE PLAN

SCALE 1:400
JOB # 2363
DATE 8/04/2025
DRAWN BY JWP

DRAWING No. 101

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHT © 2024 GRAVITY ARCHITECTURE LTD - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

ALL DIMENSIONS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE BY CONTRACTOR BEFORE COMMENCING WORK - ANY DISCREPANCIES MUST BE REPORTED TO THE DESIGNER IMMEDIATELY

Gravity architecture
p +64 3 379 5045 e info@gravitydesign.co.nz www.gravitydesign.co.nz

NEW ACCOMMODATION FACILITY FOR
ABBEYFIELD PROPERTIES LTD
249 KINGSBURY AVE | RANGIORA 7400

ISSUE / REVISIONS DATE

WORK IN PROGRESS

DRAWING TITLE
SITE PLAN c/w FLOOR PLAN

SCALE 1:200
JOB # 2363
DATE 8/04/2025
DRAWN BY JWP

DRAWING No.
102

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Parties

Waimakariri District Council

and

Abbeyfield Properties Limited

and

Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Agreement made this……..day of ……20….

BETWEEN: **Waimakariri District Council** ("WDC")

AND: **Abbeyfield Properties Limited** ("APL")

AND: **Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated** ("AWI")

(together called "the parties")

Background

A. APL is a registered charity and a wholly owned subsidiary of Abbeyfield New Zealand Inc ("ANZI") the umbrella entity for Abbeyfield in New Zealand and a registered Community Housing Provider ("CHP"). APL is the property and development entity for Abbeyfield, with expertise in new Abbeyfield house development.

B. AWI is a registered charity based in Rangiora and is an affiliate of ANZI. Its mission is to establish Abbeyfield housing in the Waimakariri district to meet the needs of older people for affordable rental housing, security and companionship. Once established, AWI will be the entity operating the Abbeyfield house under a Deed of Management with APL, and in accordance with ANZI guidelines.

C. WDC is the local authority that has jurisdiction for Rangiora and the wider district of Waimakariri. In 2023 it established a Housing Policy that sought to more clearly enunciate how it would support and contribute to identified housing needs within the District. One of the areas of support identified was to work closely with CHP's that provided affordable housing solutions for people suffering housing stress or other housing related issues. One of the potential mechanisms for that support was the freeing up of Council owned land that was not being well utilised and making that land available to CHP's for housing initiatives.

D. The Parties entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on 17 September 2024 to work together to achieve the various aims and objectives relating to the creation and operation of an Abbeyfield House in Rangiora on land owned by WDC (the "Project").

E. Following extended discussions and investigations into land owned by WDC, the land at 249 Kingsbury Avenue, Rangiora, being all that land contained in Lot 48 Deposited Plan 58842 ("the Site"), was identified by AWI and APL as being ideal for an Abbeyfield house.

F. The Site is currently held as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks & Amenity) and no Record of Title was created for the Site. Given its status, this provides constraints around what the Site can be used for and any occupancy agreements entered into for the Site will have to adhere to the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977. Accordingly, a Reserve Management Plan will need to be developed, consulted on with the public and approved by Council will be required to give effect to this agreement. While Council will take all reasonable efforts

to enable the required Reserve Management Plan, no guarantee is given here that this will be able to be achieved. If this is not able to be achieved within 18 months of the date of this agreement, then this agreement will cease, with no compensation payable by any of the parties to each other. In the event that the site at 249 Kingsbury Ave is not able to be made available, the parties agree to continue to work together to identify another site to achieve their joint objectives as set out in this agreement.

G. WDC's long term intention for the Site is to expand water storage capacity for Rangiora, as and when this is needed. The current projections indicate this may be required in approximately 40 to 50 years. After an internal review WDC agreed to progress consideration of leasing part of the Site, on the basis that it is not needed for the intended use for over 40 years.

H. The Parties have been progressing the Project including design, financing and the key terms of the land tenure and long-term occupancy arrangement for the Site and now wish to enter into this agreement to record these terms.

The Parties Agree:

Land Tenure

1. The Site was vested to WDC as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks & Utilities) and is subject to the Reserves Act 1977 which limits certain uses of the Site.

2. The Parties have agreed that WDC will seek to develop and approve a Reserve Management Plan for the Site that recognises its ongoing status as a Local Purpose Reserve (Waterworks & Utilities) but enables part of the Site to be leased for community housing and permanent residential occupancy.

3. The Parties acknowledge that the development and adoption of a Reserve Management Plan can take anywhere from 4-8 months depending on if any objections are received.

4. Once the Reserve Management Plan has been completed and adopted then WDC agree to enter into a Ground Lease of approximately 2000m² of the Site as shown outlined in yellow on the Proposed Site Plan in Schedule A of this Agreement ("Abbeyfield Site") to APL.

Access Strip

5. The existence of underground utility services along the eastern boundary of the Site makes that area unsuitable for development apart from access purposes. Access to WDC's remaining land on the back of the Site may be required for the location of a future reservoir or some other purpose and therefore Council needs to retain access.

6. WDC agrees to including approximately 330m² of the strip on the eastern boundary as shown outlined in red on the attached plan in Schedule A ("Access Area") in the lease for access purposes only.

7. The Parties may use the Access Area in so long as it does not interfere with the rights of the other party and is kept clear at all times for access purposes by WDC to their infrastructure and the balance of the Site not leased by APL.

8. The Parties will not build over or erect any other improvements upon the Access Area, unless it is agreed to in writing by both Parties.

9. The Parties will not do anything which may in any way damage or interfere with the free flow and/or passage (as the case may be) of any matter on the Access Area.

10. WDC will be responsible for forming and, if necessary, the sealing of the road in the Access Area to meet the access requirements of Waimakariri Water Services. Where the timing of the works are in advance of the requirements of Waimakariri Water Services then the cost will accrue to APL. However, if Council requires a higher standard of construction than a normal access road for residential purposes then Council will contribute to this cost.

11. WDC will be responsible for the maintenance and repairs to the Access Area in support of Waimakariri Water Services. However, if the maintenance or repair is attributable to an act or omission by AWI or APL, then that party must pay the direct reasonable costs of the works.

Lease

12. The intent is that Council offer APL a ground lease of the Abbeyfield Site to assist AWI and APL to make housing available for targeted housing (social) pursuant to their vision and constitution. The terms and conditions of the Deed of Management between APL and AWI will be disclosed to WDC.

13. The key terms of the proposed ground lease are detailed in the Terms Sheet in Schedule B of this Agreement.

Development & Concept Plan

14. It is contemplated that APL will erect on the Abbeyfield Site a single storey building approximately 800m² with 14 bedrooms and ensuites with communal facilities, together with car parking and landscaping on the balance of the Abbeyfield Site.

15. APL will provide to WDC developed construction plans and specifications suitable for Resource Consent purposes for the proposed development on the Abbeyfield Site to WDC for their approval within two years of the date of this Agreement.

16. This Agreement requires WDC, in its capacity as a landowner, being satisfied with the plans and specification as detailed in clause 15 within three (3) months of the date of receiving the same. If WDC are not satisfied with the Concept Plan, then they must advise AWI and APL of the elements which are unsatisfactory from their perspective and in good faith negotiate with AWI and APL to attempt to resolve the unsatisfactory issues arising from the Concept Plan.

17. Nothing relating to the above liaison or approval (in clauses 15 and 16) signals any engagement or approval from Council in its capacity as a regulatory authority.

18. A staging plan will be developed by APL once Resource Consent has been obtained and there is greater certainty on funding. However, in any event APL is required to enter into the lease agreement with WDC and take occupancy within 4 years of the date of this MOA.

Financing & Board Approval

19. This Agreement is conditional upon APL arranging finance to complete their development from a bank or other lending institution of their choice on terms and conditions satisfactory to APL in all respects.

20. APL will share with WDC their house budget that shows APL is able to fund the development and on reasonable grounds finance and fund the ongoing operation and maintenance of the service and property.

21. This Agreement is conditional upon AWI and APL determining (in its sole and absolute discretion) at a formal Board meeting or under delegated authority (in its sole and absolute discretion) within three (3) months of the date of this Agreement that the terms and conditions of this Agreement are fully acceptable to AWI and APL.

22. AWI and APL may take into account any matters it considers appropriate (in its sole and absolute discretion) in making such decision and shall not be under any obligation whatsoever to provide to WDC with reasons for its decision under this clause. This condition is inserted for the sole benefit of AWI and APL.

Communications Plan

23. The Parties agree that the development of an effective Communications Plan is important for the delivery of the Project.

24. The Parties agree it is imperative to work together to finalise a Communication Plan that will cover elements such as detailing and planning required for public consultation requirements in relation to the development, consultation and adoption of the Reserve Management Plan, land use and WDC's obligations under the Reserves Act 1977 and Local Government Act 2002.

25. The Communications Plan will consider what information is released to the public and when so that a coordinated approach is taken that supports and protects the integrity of any approval processes required.

26. Consultation with other parties affected by or associated with the Project should always be consistent with the aims of the Project and only undertaken with the express written agreement of all Parties.

Costs

27. The parties acknowledge and agree that:

    (a) WDC will be responsible for the costs payable to establish and approve a Reserve Management Plan associated with the Site.

    (b) AWI and APL will be responsible for the cost's payable in relation to their design and development of the Site to their requirements.

    (c) Each of the Parties will be responsible for their own legal fees.

Assignment

28. The Parties may not assign or transfer the responsibilities or agreement made herein without the prior written consent of the non-assigning party.

Notices

29. Each notice, agreement and other communication ("**Communication**") to be given, delivered or made under this Agreement is to be in writing but may be sent by personal delivery, by post or by email.

30. Each Communication under this Agreement is to be sent to the address or email address of the relevant party set out below or to any other address from time to time designated for that purpose in writing by either party:

Abbeyfield Waimakariri Incorporated
Address: 4 Duram Street, Rangiora 7400
Phone 027 271 9961
Email: valdarev@gmail.com

Abbeyfield Properties Limited
Address: Level 1, 40 Halifax Street, Nelson 7010
Phone: 027 225 2233
Email: office@abbeyfield.org.nz

Waimakariri District Council
Address: 215 High Street, PO Box 1005, Rangiora 7440
Phone: (03) 311 8900
Email: anna.childs@wmk.govt.nz
Attention: Anna Childs

31. A Communication under this Agreement will only be effective:

(a) In the case of a personal delivery, when delivered;

(b) If posted or delivered to a document exchange, three (3) working days, after posting (by airmail if to another country) or delivery to the document exchange; and

(c) If emailed when the email has been transmitted, unless a return email is received by the sender stating that the addressee's email address is wrong or that the message cannot be delivered.

Dispute Resolution

32. In the event of any dispute or disagreement between the parties regarding the subject matter of this Agreement then the parties will first promptly and reasonably attempt to agree on the matter in dispute. If after ten (10) working days of the parties first discussing such matter the parties have been unable to resolve the dispute or disagreement to the satisfaction of either party, then either party may refer the dispute to mediation. If within fifteen (15) working days of the referral of the dispute to mediation the parties have been unable to agree on the appointment of a mediator, then either party may make application to the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand Inc. for the appointment of a mediator. Neither party is entitled to commence court proceedings until a qualified mediator has certified that a mediation has taken place.

Good Faith

33. In the event of any circumstances arising that were unforeseen by the parties at the time of entering into this Agreement the parties hereby record their intention that they will negotiate in good faith to add to or vary this Agreement so as to resolve the impact of those circumstances.

General

34. This Agreement is conditional upon (as a condition precedent) WDC determining (in its sole and absolute discretion) at a formal WDC meeting or under delegated authority (in its sole and absolute discretion) within three (3) months of the date of this Agreement that the terms and conditions of this Agreement are fully acceptable to WDC. WDC may take into account any matters it considers appropriate (in its sole and absolute discretion) in making such decision and shall not be under any obligation whatsoever to provide to AWI and APL with reasons for its decision under this clause. This condition is inserted for the sole benefit of WDC.

35. This Agreement shall not be binding on any or either party unless signed on behalf of such party. AWI and APL will not enter into any consequential commitments in reliance on this Agreement being executed by WDC. Any variation of this Agreement shall not be binding on any or either party unless signed on behalf of that party.

36. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which will together be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement. A party may enter into this Agreement by signing a counterpart copy and sending it to the other party, including by email.

37. For the avoidance of doubt, the AWI and APL acknowledges that this Agreement is not entered into by WDC in its capacity as regulatory authority. Any consent or approval given by WDC in relation to any matter referred to in this Agreement does not waive or imply WDC's consent or approval regarding such matter in its capacity as regulatory authority.

38. This Agreement sets out the entire agreement and understanding between the parties in relation to the matters contemplated by this Agreement and in particular supersedes any prior agreement, correspondence, or undertaking made between them.

Executed as an Agreement

Signed by:

in the presence of:

.....
Signature of Authorised Officer

.....
Signature of witness

.....
Name of Authorised Officer
For and on behalf of Waimakariri District Council

.....
Name of witness

.....
Occupation of witness

Signed by:

in the presence of:

.....
Abbeyfield WaimakaririIncorporated Signature of witness

.....
Name of witness

.....
Occupation of witness

Signed by:

in the presence of:

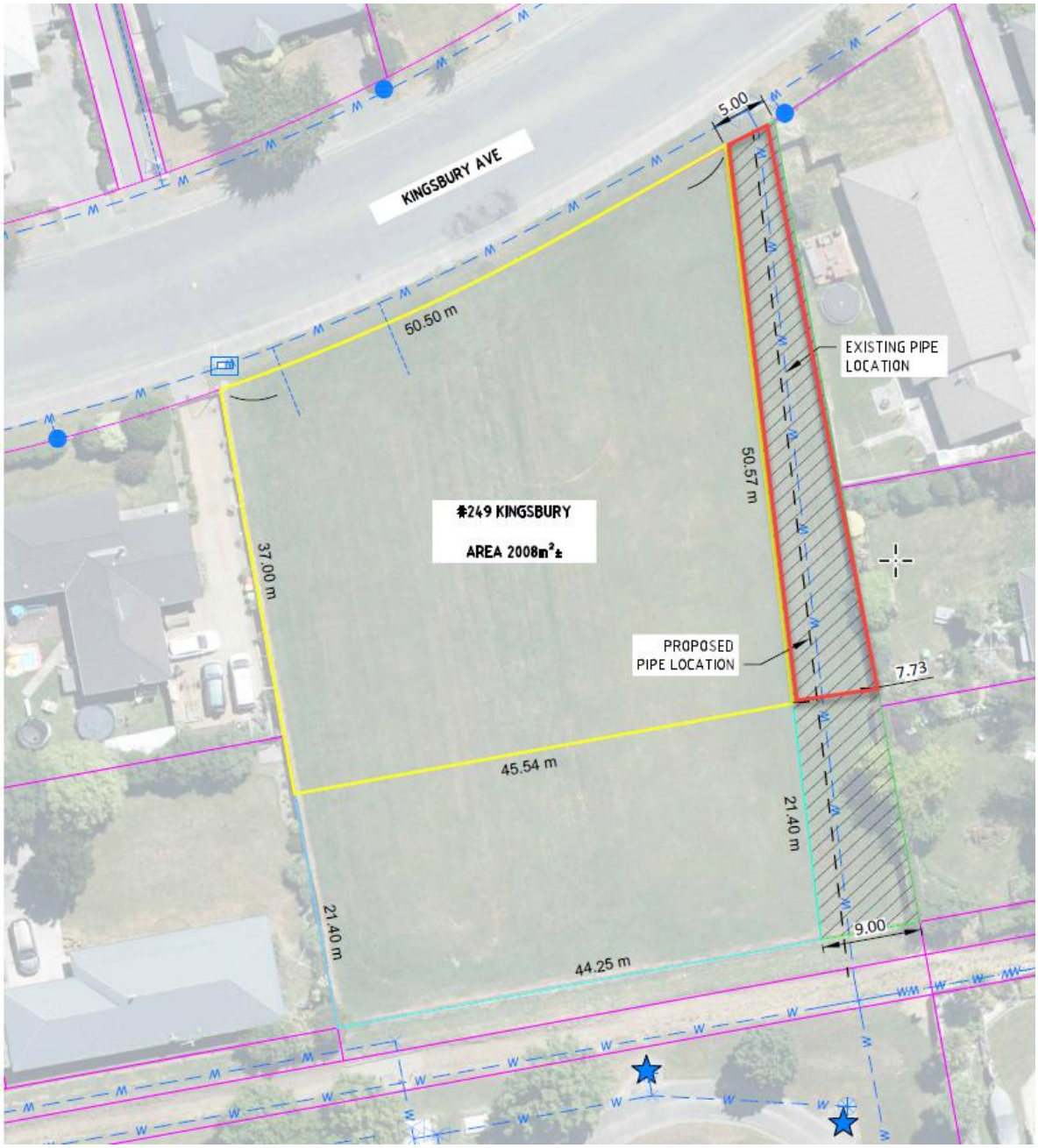
.....
Abbeyfield Properties Limited, by its Director

.....
Signature of witness

.....
Name of witness

.....
Occupation of witness

Schedule A – Proposed Site Plan



Schedule B – Terms Sheet for Ground Lease

[INSERT ONCE FINALISED]

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	BYL-77/250714128194
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	5 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Dianna Caird – Senior Policy Analyst Caroline Fahey – Water and Wastewater Asset Manager
SUBJECT:	Wastewater Bylaw 2015 Review
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Managers / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1. This report advises the Council of the findings from the Section 155 Review (attachment i) of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 and provides recommendations from the assessment.

1.2. The Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (attachment ii) was adopted on 4 August 2015 and enables the Council to manage the discharge of wastewater and trade waste to sewage (referred to as wastewater and trade waste) within the Waimakariri District.

1.3. The Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (the Bylaw) is made using powers in the following legislation:

- Sections 145 and 195 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA)
- Section 15 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Building Act 2004.

1.4. The Bylaw has been reviewed to comply with LGA Section 158 timeframe to review the Bylaw no later than ten years after the date on which the bylaw was last reviewed. The review also complies with the bylaw review procedure set out in LGA Section 160. The LGA Section 155 requires that a council makes certain determinations as to the appropriateness of the Bylaw as part of the review process.

1.5. The Bylaw has helped manage wastewater and trade waste, but there are limits to its effectiveness. There are no other viable options, outside of bylaws to manage the issues. The community depends on the council's implementation of a bylaw to manage wastewater in the district.

1.6. The Section 155 Review Assessment identifies that the Bylaw is no longer fit for purpose in its current form. The reasons are discussed within this report under section 4 (Issues and Options), as well as in the Section 155 Report produced as part of this review. These issues have been identified following analysis of engagement with internal stakeholders and research into how other territorial authorities manage the same issues.

1.7. The Section 155 report on the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 findings can be summarised as the Bylaw;

1.7.1. is the most appropriate way of addressing wastewater management within the District.

1.7.2. is not considered to be the most appropriate form of the Bylaw due to the scope including both domestic wastewater and trade waste. This indicates that the bylaw requires either updating or replacement.

1.7.3. there are a significant number of legislative changes due to be come into force soon. These changes will need to be included in the new Trade Waste and Wastewater bylaws.

1.7.4. does not have implications or inconsistencies under New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

1.8. The recommendations from the Section 155 report can be summarised as:

1.8.1. A replacement Bylaw is required because:

- The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws. This will also increase clarity and ease of administration.
- The Government will finalise new wastewater legislation soon. We will need to update the Bylaw to include this.
- There are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to align with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.
- Replacing the bylaw is preferred over updates to the existing bylaw due large number of changes required and the need to separate the existing bylaw into two.

Attachments:

i. Section 155 Report – Review of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (Trim No. 250711127210)

ii. Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (Trim No. 150806116000)

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250714128194.

(b) **Receives** the Section 155 Report for the review of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 TRIM no. 250711127210

(c) **Approves** the findings of the Section 155 Report on the review of the Wastewater Bylaw 2015, which was undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, demonstrating that the Bylaw:

i. is the most appropriate way of addressing wastewater management within the Waimakariri District.

ii. is not considered to be the most appropriate form of the Bylaw due to the scope including both wastewater and trade waste.

iii. There are a significant number of legislative changes due to be come into force soon. These changes will need to be included in the bylaw.

iv. does not have implications or inconsistencies under New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

v. A replacement Bylaw is required because:

- The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws. This will also increase clarity and ease of administration.

- The Government will release new wastewater legislation soon. The new Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaws would need to reflect the legislative changes.

(d) **Notes** there are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to align with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.

(e) **Endorse** staff to investigate the potential to develop separate Wastewater and Trade Waste bylaws as per the outcomes of the Section 155 review process.

(f) **Notes** that work on the Wastewater and Trade Waste bylaws will continue to progress following Council's approval of the findings of the Section 155 Report. Public consultation is scheduled for early 2026 after reporting the draft Bylaw(s) to Council. Following this, staff will present the new Bylaw(s) to Council to consider for adoption.

(g) **Circulates** this report and attachments to Community Boards for information.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1. The Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (the Bylaw) is to control wastewater discharges into the sewerage system in the Waimakariri District. This minimises the risk to human and environmental health from wastewater discharges.

3.2. The purpose of this Bylaw can be briefly described as follows:
a. To ensure the protection of Council personnel and the general public.
b. To protect the ability of the Council to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act.
c. To protect the investment in the existing and any future infrastructure, treatment plant and disposal facilities.
d. To protect the ability of the customer to use the public wastewater reticulation network in an approved manner.

3.3. This Bylaw applies to domestic and trade wastewater connections to the Waimakariri District Council wastewater network.

3.4. In January 2025, staff began reviewing the Bylaw as required under Section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

3.5. Staff worked with internal stakeholders, namely the Water Services Unit to understand the overall approach to Bylaw rule compliance and the impact of Bylaw administration on the organisation. Opportunities to improve the Bylaw were also identified. This information was used to inform the Section 155 report, a requirement of the LGA.

3.6. This report shares the Section 155 report in its entirety with the Council and introduces a series of recommendations to improve the management of wastewater and trade waste in the Waimakariri District.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. Key Issues identified in the Section 155 Report

4.1.1. The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws. This will also increase clarity and ease of administration.

4.1.2. There are new standards that will be implemented after the Local Government (Water Services) Bill is enacted. The Bylaw will need to reference the new standards. We do not foresee any implications for the Partially Operative District Plan in the proposed new legislation. The Partially Operative District Plan does not appear to have implications for the preferred option for the Bylaw.

4.1.3. There are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to algin with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.

4.2. The issues are discussed in full in the Section 155 Report attached.

4.3. Options identified from the Section 155 Report recommendations:

4.3.1. Option 1 – Retain the status quo

The Council has the option to retain the current Bylaw as it currently stands, although this is not the preferred option. The current Bylaw does not adequately address the issues it seeks to manage.

4.3.2. Option 2 – Amend the current Bylaw

The Council has the option to amend the current Bylaw; however, this is also not a preferred option. The Section 155 Report established that separating the wastewater and trade waste bylaws would increase clarity.

4.3.3. Option 3 – Replace the current Bylaw

The Council has the option to pursue the recommendations of the attached Section 155 Report and replace the current Bylaw with an updated version. This is the preferred option, due to the significance of these changes.

4.3.4. Option 4 – Revoke the current Bylaw and not replace

The Council has the option to revoke the Wastewater Bylaw 2015 and not replace it. This is not a preferred option as it would be impractical, and there are no other viable options to manage wastewater and trade waste within the district.

4.4. Should the Council choose to replace the Bylaw, staff will work to prepare separate draft Wastewater and Trade Waste Bylaws for Council approval, prior to public consultation.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are not implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

4.5. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to have an interest in the subject matter of this report as per Part 5 of the Iwi Management Plan which outlines the Iwi objectives for water management. We will involve Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri in the development of the replacement bylaws.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Should the Council choose to replace the Bylaw, business owners would be consulted on any proposed changes in a draft Bylaw to provide staff with an understanding from small business/hospitality sector of the implications from any proposed changes.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

The effects are minor; however, effective wastewater management provides for good human and environmental health in the district.

Should the Council choose to replace the Bylaw, the community would be consulted on any proposed changes in a draft Bylaw to provide staff with a community understanding of implications for any changes.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.
This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

The review of the Wastewater Bylaw is undertaken as part of the Strategy and Business Unit current work programme.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 Risk Management

There are not risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.3 Health and Safety

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act 1991
Building Act 2004.

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are not relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

7.4.1. The Council has the authority to make decisions in relation to the setting of Bylaws.

7.4.2. The Council has delegated authority to the Utilities and Roading Committee to administer the Bylaw.

Report: Review of the Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2015

Key Messages

1. This report reviews the Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2015 (the Bylaw) against the criteria in Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.

2. The review highlights that a bylaw is needed to:

    a. To ensure the protection of Council personnel and the general public.
    b. To protect the ability of the Council to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act.
    c. To protect the investment in the existing and any future infrastructure, treatment plant and disposal facilities.
    d. To protect the ability of the customer to use the public wastewater reticulation network in an approved manner.

3. The Bylaw is consistent with and does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act.

4. A replacement Bylaw is required because:

    - The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws.
    - There is the potential for the separation into two bylaws to make each bylaw easier to administer and increase clarity.
    - The Government will release new wastewater legislation soon. We will need to update the Bylaw to include this.
    - There are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to align with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.

Outline of the current Bylaw

Problem definition, purpose, and scope of the Bylaw

5. The Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw (the Bylaw) is to control wastewater discharges in the Waimakariri District. This minimises the risk to human and environmental health from wastewater discharges.
6. The purpose of this Bylaw can be briefly described as follows:

    a. To ensure the protection of Council personnel and the general public.
    b. To protect the ability of the Council to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act.
    c. To protect the investment in the existing and any future infrastructure, treatment plant and disposal facilities.
    d. To protect the ability of the customer to use the public wastewater reticulation network in an approved manner.

7. This Bylaw applies to domestic and trade wastewater connections to the Waimakariri District Council wastewater network.

Bylaw control measures, enforcement, penalties, and ownership of the Bylaw

8. Clause 16 of the Bylaw sets out the breaches and remedies. If the Bylaw is breached the Council may serve a defect notice on the customer advising the nature of the breach and the steps to be taken within a specified period to remedy it. If, after the specified period, the customer has not remedied the breach, the Council may charge a re-inspection fee.
9. If the breach is such that public health, or safety considerations, or risk of consequential damage to Council assets is such that delay would create or be likely to create unacceptable results, the Council may take immediate action to rectify the defect and recover all reasonable costs and damages from the customer. If the customer does not remedy the defect in the allowed time, the Council may carry out any remedial work required to make good the breach and recover all reasonable costs incurred from the person committing the breach.

10. Failure to comply with the Bylaw is an offence under section 239 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $20,000 pursuant to section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002. In addition, the following offences are listed under clause 16.3:

11. Every person commits an offence who:

    a. Contravenes this Bylaw.
    b. Fails to repair a damaged or broken private sewer reticulation on his or her property.
    c. Knowingly causes or allows inflow or infiltration into the public sewer system.
    d. Discharges more than 2.0 litres per second of wastewater into the public sewer system without the Council's prior written agreement.
    e. Discharges prohibited wastewater into the public wastewater reticulation system.
    f. Fails to comply with any temporary use restrictions or prohibitions imposed by the Council on the use of the wastewater system.
    g. Makes a connection to the wastewater system without the Council's prior written agreement.
    h. Interferes with the wastewater system.
    i. Fails to comply with the acceptable discharge characteristics as specified in Appendix 1 of the Bylaw.

12. The Bylaw is owned by the General Manager of Utilities and Roading. The Bylaw is enforced during the subdivision and building consenting stage. The compliance with the Bylaw for domestic and commercial connections is assessed as a part of the building inspections process. If non-compliance is found, this must be remedied before the buildings' Code of Compliance Certificate can be issued. These inspections are performed by the Building Unit.

13. Where there are trade waste agreements in place, breaches of the agreed trade waste discharge limits incur penalty payments for the excess volume and /or excess concentrations of certain characteristics discharged.

Bylaw impact analysis

Wastewater network connections management and monitoring

14. The Wastewater Asset Management Plan 2024 reports 2 separate wastewater schemes, providing wastewater services to approximately 18,800 properties, approximately 73% of the population. The demand on the wastewater system is managed through the subdivision and consenting process.

15. Individual connections to the system are monitored by building inspectors during the building consent and inspection process. Issues with the connection are rectified before the building code of compliance certificate is issued.

16. Trade waste discharges are monitored by flow meters and regular testing of the discharged material. If more waste is discharged than stated in the trade waste agreement, then the customer is charged a penalty rate for the discharges greater than the agreed limit.

17. Currently, when the Bylaw is breached, the Council works with the landowner to rectify the issue. The cost of prosecution outweighs any benefits that could be gained by the Council from possible penalties imposed by the Court.

18. The Bylaw has a positive impact on wastewater management, especially domestic wastewater.

Emerging issues

19. There has been an increase in commercial activity in the District. The current bylaw does not adequately manage some issues around small businesses that may be discharging fat/oil contaminated wastewater – this is leading to an increase in maintenance required to clear issues this may cause in the network.

20. The Government has added legislation relating to wastewater discharges, these new rules and regulations will need to be taken into account in the Bylaw.

Assessment of the perceived problem

Increased demand for wastewater connections and change of use of buildings

21. The Bylaw combines both domestic waste and trade waste management. As the Waimakariri District has seen an increased growth in both domestic and commercial activity the volume of wastewater has increased. This includes an increase in trade waste from small to medium hospitality businesses.

22. Some hospitality businesses are operating in buildings that have been converted from their original purpose to hospitality venues. These buildings may have connections to the wastewater system that do not meet best practice guidelines. There has been an increase in the number of fat related issues in some areas where there has been a change in purpose of retail buildings to hospitality. Fat related issues are often called ‘fatbergs’. Fatbergs are caused by liquid fat being flushed into the wastewater system, where it cools and congeals. As it congeals it sticks to items such as wipes, fabric, or other solid items in the wastewater system. These congealed masses may block pump stations or pipes.

23. The Bylaw would be clearer if the trade waste requirements were in a separate bylaw to the domestic wastewater connection requirements. This would allow for better management of trade waste.

New Government legislation

24. The Government is introducing National Wastewater Standards. These standards will need to be included in the Bylaw. Ranking themes / issues by frequency and impact.

25. New legislation is being developed around the building of granny flats. As these changes may allow for the addition of a granny flat to a property without resource consent, there may be increased load on the wastewater connection from the property without the Council being aware of this change. This may increase demand on the wastewater system, without increasing the number of connections to the system.

Effectiveness of the Bylaw

26. The Bylaw has been assessed against the criteria below and can be shown to be relatively effective. Although there are some breaches of trade waste agreements, and there are some issues with contaminants in the wastewater network near business areas, the Bylaw is effective in managing wastewater in the District.

Awareness:

27. Developers and builders/plumbers are aware of the requirements relating to domestic connections to the wastewater network. Large scale trade waste customers are also aware of their obligations. Further education and a clearer trade waste bylaw may increase the awareness of the trade waste obligations for small businesses and commercial landlords converting buildings to hospitality venues from retail.

Compliance:

28. There is a high level of compliance for domestic wastewater connections, as they are required to be compliant for a buildings code of compliance certificate to be issued. The companies with trade waste agreements are generally compliant, with non-compliance in the form of exceeding the agreed discharge limits. This non-compliance is addressed by the company being charged a penalty rate for discharges greater than the agreed limit

Reporting:

29. The general public are not usually involved in reporting Bylaw non-compliance due to the technical nature of the Bylaw.

Implementation:

30. The Bylaw implementation mainly involves the Water Services Unit and the Building Unit.

Evidence:

31. Discussions with staff indicate that the Council is facing an increase in oil and grease issues within the wastewater system. These issues are more in areas where there has been an increase in cafes/hospitality businesses in business that have been converted to hospitality from retail/non-hospitality businesses. Due to the inability to monitor specific connections, direct cause is unable to be proven, and this is not formally recorded.

32. There are no known unintended consequences from this Bylaw.

Relevance of the Bylaw objectives

33. The objectives of the bylaw are still relevant, as they control wastewater discharges to the Council wastewater network in the Waimakariri District. This minimises the risk to human and environmental health from wastewater discharges and protects the integrity of the Council wastewater network.

Proposed changes to the Bylaw objectives

34. The overall objectives of the Bylaw remain suitable for residential wastewater. Having a separate bylaw for trade wastewater would allow the Council to tailor the objectives for a trade waste bylaw to better align with the issues to be addressed.

Is a bylaw still the best way to address the problem?

35. Management of wastewater protects human and environmental health and the Council wastewater network assets. The Bylaw is needed in the absence of national rules and regulations. Although a national standard for wastewater is soon to be released, this is intended to underpin local bylaws, rather than replace them. Indications are that territorial authorities will be able to set more stringent standards than those in the national standard. This may be required to maintain the standards currently required in the Waimakariri District.

36. There are no viable alternatives to the Bylaw, or rules under other legislation or bylaws that would provide similar or the same result. There are no viable alternatives to the Bylaws powers or penalties. If the Bylaw was to be revoked there are no other options to address the issues identified earlier in this report.

Is the Bylaw 'fit for purpose' (no change required)?

37. The current Bylaw is not fit for purpose.

Scope

38. The scope of the Bylaw is too broad. The Waimakariri District would be better served by splitting the Bylaw into a Domestic Wastewater Bylaw and a Trade Waste Bylaw. This would allow the scope of each bylaw to be better aligned with the different issues posed by domestic and trade waste.

Emerging issues

39. The Bylaw is not able to effectively respond to emerging issues in the current format. A key issue that is not adequately addressed is that of increasing oil/fat issues in the wastewater infrastructure. These commonly are found in areas with new hospitality venues especially where they occur in existing business areas. This issue may require a multifaceted approach involving the Building Unit to best identify how to manage this issue for the wastewater network.

40. The upcoming legislative changes from Government will also need to be integrated into the Bylaw, after their potential impact is understood.

Best Practice

41. The Bylaw rules are aligned with the 1999 NZ Standard Model Bylaw.

Easy to understand

42. As the Bylaw is based on the 1999 NZ Standard Model Bylaw, the language used does not follow current plain language guidelines and at times is unclear. The technical detail is still correct and relevant.

Format

43. The Bylaw does not meet the current structure, layout and appearance of the Waimakariri District Council Bylaw template.

Options for updating the bylaw

44. There are four options available, they are:

    a. Retain the status quo
    b. Amend the current Bylaw via an administrative review.
    c. Replace the current Bylaw
    d. Revoke the current Bylaw and not replace

45. Two replacement bylaws are recommended as the review has identified that separate domestic and trade waste wastewater bylaws would improve wastewater management. This would also allow Council to address emerging trade waste issues and simplify the domestic wastewater bylaw.

Does the Bylaw comply with legislation?

46. The Council is obliged to consider if the Bylaw is drafted in a way that would make it invalid under the Bylaws Act 1910 and the Local Government Act 2002. The issues that could cause invalidity include ultra vires, repugnancy, uncertainty, unreasonableness or being inconsistent with or contains implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act (Bill of Rights). The Bylaw complies with the relevant legislation, although the clarity of the Bylaw needs to be improved.

Ultra vires

47. The Bylaw is not seen to be ultra vires as it has been made under the following Acts. Section 145 of the Local Government Act gives territorial authorities general bylaw making power. The following Acts all provide territorial authorities with powers or obligation to manage wastewater and the associated infrastructure:

    - Building Act 2004
    - Building Regulations 1992 (including the New Zealand Building Code)
    - Health Act 1956
    - Resource Management Act 1991

Repugnance

48. The legislative review conducted during the bylaw review process confirms the Wastewater Bylaw 2020 is not repugnant to any New Zealand Statutory law.

Clarity

49. The Bylaw should be drafted so the public can clearly understand how the bylaw will apply to them. The drafting should avoid uncertainty or confusion. The Bylaw has vague wording and unclear definitions. This gives uncertainty to the Bylaw, which will be addressed when the replacement bylaws are developed.

Reasonable

50. The Bylaw must be reasonable – so it does not unreasonably invade public or private rights. Any interference with those rights must be proportionate to the outcome the Bylaw seeks to achieve. The evaluation of the Bylaw's relevance, effectiveness and efficiency has shown the rules enforced by the Bylaw are reasonable.

Bill of Rights

51. The Bill of Rights establishes four fundamental human rights. These are the right to life and security of the person; democratic and civil rights (including freedom movement and residence); non-discrimination and minority rights; search, arrest and detention. as well as rights in relation to offences and other matters. Council must determine if the Bylaw contains any implications under or is inconsistent with the Bill of Rights.

52. The Bylaw manages wastewater rather than human activities. As such, there are no inconsistencies or implications under the Bill of Rights.

Next steps

53. Council staff will report to Council and seek decision on the options and recommendations in this report to progress the Bylaw. Should the Council decide to proceed with a replacement Bylaw, staff will prepare a new bylaw iteration and a completely new trade waste for Council decision before the current Bylaw is revoked two years after the review due date i.e. 4 August 2027.

Review findings: Local Government Act (s155) recommendations

54. From the findings of this report Council staff make the following recommendations:

    (a) A bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem of managing wastewater in the district.

    (b) The Bylaw is not fit for purpose.

    (c) The Bylaw is consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

55. A replacement Bylaw is required because:

    - The bylaw scope is too large and would be improved if replaced by separate trade waste and domestic wastewater bylaws.
    - There is the potential for the separation into two bylaws to make each bylaw easier to administer and increase clarity.
    - The Government will release new wastewater legislation soon. We will need to update the Bylaw to include this.
    - There are a significant number of administrative changes required to bring the Bylaw up to date with the current template and to algin with plain language best practices. These changes will increase the Bylaws clarity.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

WASTEWATER BYLAW 2015

The Wastewater Bylaw 2015
was adopted at a Council meeting
held on 4 August 2015

Chief Executive

Governance Manager

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL
THE COMMON SEAL OF

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 TITLE 4
2 COMMENCEMENT 4
3 INTRODUCTION 4
4 DEFINITIONS 4
5 ACCEPTANCE OF DISCHARGE 7
6 CONTINUITY OF DISCHARGE 8
7 CONDITIONS OF DISCHARGE 8
8 POINT OF DISCHARGE 9
9 ACCESS 13
10 WORKING AROUND BURIED SERVICES 14
11 PREVENTION OF INFLOW AND INFILTRATION 14
12 BLOCKAGES 15
13 PAYMENT 15
14 DISCONNECTION 15
15 PUBLIC WASTEWATER SYSTEM 15
16 BREACHES AND REMEDIES 17
17 REVOCATION AND SAVINGS 18
18 REVIEW OF BYLAW 18
APPENDIX 1 - ACCEPTABLE DISCHARGE CHARACTERISTICS 19
APPENDIX 2 - PROHIBITED CHARACTERISTICS 32

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Reference is made in this document to the following:

NEW ZEALAND STANDARDS

- NZS 9201:Model General Bylaws Part 22:1999 Wastewater Drainage
- NZS 9201:Model General Bylaws Part 23:1999 Trade waste
- NZS 4304:2002 Management of Healthcare Waste

NEW ZEALAND LEGISLATION

- Building Act 2004
- Building Regulations 1992 (including the New Zealand Building Code)
- Health Act 1956
- Land Transfer Act 1952
- Local Government Act 2002
- Property Law Act 2007
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Land Transport Rule Dangerous Goods 2005

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Waimakariri District Council Engineering Code of Practice

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL WASTEWATER BYLAW

In pursuance of the powers vested in it by Sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Waimakariri District Council makes this Bylaw to control wastewater discharges.

1. TITLE

This Bylaw may be cited as the Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2015.

2. COMMENCEMENT

This Bylaw supersedes the Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2009 and comes into force on 10 August 2015.

3. INTRODUCTION

This Bylaw covers the discharge of domestic wastewater and trade waste into the wastewater reticulation within the jurisdictional area of the Waimakariri District Council. The purpose of this Bylaw can be briefly described as follows:

a) To ensure the protection of Council personnel and the general public.

b) To protect the ability of the Council to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act.

c) To protect the investment in the existing and any future infrastructure, treatment plant and disposal facilities.

d) To protect the ability of the customer to use the public wastewater reticulation network in an approved manner.

3.2 This Bylaw is subject to Acts and Regulations and nothing in this Bylaw derogates from any of the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, the Health Act 1956, The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 or their subsequent amendments or other relevant statutory or regulatory requirements. In the event of any inconsistency between this Bylaw and such legislation, the more stringent applies.

4. DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this Bylaw the following definitions shall apply:

ACCEPTABLE WASTEWATER DISCHARGE means a wastewater with physical and chemical characteristics which comply with the requirements of the Council as scheduled in Appendix 1.

AGREEMENT means an agreement approved in writing by the Council, either by resolution of the Council or by an officer of the Council authorised for that purpose.

BURIED SERVICES means all public wastewater reticulations, rising mains, trunk wastewater reticulations and other underground utilities under the responsibility of the Council.

CERTIFICATE OF TITLE means a certificate registering the freehold ownership of land available to any owner(s) under the Land Transfer Act 1952 or a computer register created under the Land Transfer (Computer Registers and Electronic Lodgement) Amendment Act 2002.

CHARACTERISTIC means any of the physical or chemical characteristics of wastewater referred to in Appendix 1.

COMMON DRAIN means that section of private sewer reticulation between a group of customer's premises and the point of discharge through which wastewater is conveyed from the premises. This section of sewer reticulation is owned and maintained by the group of customers.

COUNCIL means the Waimakariri District Council.

CUSTOMER means a person who either discharges, or has obtained agreement from the Council to discharge or direct the manner of discharge of wastewater from any premises to the public wastewater reticulation of the Council.

DESIGN FLOOD LEVEL means that the level calculated by the Council as a consequence of an appropriate rainfall intensity.

DISCONNECTION means the physical cutting and sealing of the sewer reticulation from a premise.

DOMESTIC WASTEWATER means either that wastewater which is discharged from premises used solely for residential activities or wastes of the same character discharged from other premises, provided that the characteristics of the wastewater are an Acceptable Discharge. Such activities shall include the draining of domestic swimming and spa pools subject to any discharge meeting the requirements outlined in Appendix 1.

DRAINLAYER means a person who is registered as a drainlayer under the Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Act 2006 and any amendments.

EASEMENT means a right to use the land or premises of another person without having the right to possession of that land.

GRAVITY MAIN means a wastewater pipeline that conveys wastewater driven by the force of gravity.

EFFLUENT means the liquid discharge from any primary treatment tank.

GROUNDWATER includes all water bodies below the ground surface i.e. subsoil water and artesian water.

INFILTRATION means unwanted water entering a public wastewater reticulation or private sewer reticulation from groundwater through defects such as poor joints, and cracks in pipes or manholes. It does not include inflow.

INFLOW means unwanted water that flows into a public or private sewer reticulation from defects in the reticulation system or from non-complying connections. It includes storm water entering through illegal downpipe connections or from low gully traps.

LATERAL means that section of sewer reticulation between the customer's premises and the point of discharge through which wastewater is conveyed from the premises.

LEVEL OF SERVICE means the measurable performance standards on which the Council undertakes to receive wastewater from its customers.

PERSON includes a corporation sole and also a body of persons whether incorporated or unincorporated.

POINT OF DISCHARGE means the connection between the public wastewater reticulation and private sewer reticulation.

PREMISE means either:

a) A property or allotment which is held under a separate certificate of title or for which a separate certificate of title may be issued and in respect to which a building consent has been or may be issued, or

b) A building that has been defined as an individual unit by a cross-lease, unit title or company lease and for which a certificate of title is available, or

c) Land held in public ownership (e.g. reserve) for a particular purpose.

d) Individual units in a building which are separately occupied and/or leased.

PROHIBITED CHARACTERISTICS means those characteristics that would lead to a wastewater not being permitted to discharge into the Council system, as defined by Appendix 2.

PROHIBITED WASTEWATER means a wastewater that either does not have the characteristics defined in Appendix 1 or does have the characteristics defined in Appendix 2, but excluding wastewater that is approved for discharge into the Council wastewater network by a specific agreement with Council.

PUBLIC WASTEWATER RETICULATION means that section of public sewer reticulation from the point of discharge through which wastewater is conveyed from the customer to the wastewater treatment plant. This section of sewer reticulation is owned and maintained by the Council.

RISING MAIN means that section of a wastewater reticulation through which wastewater is pumped.

SANITARY FIXTURE means any fixture which is intended to be used for sanitation, personal washing or excretion.

SCHEDULE OF RATES AND CHARGES means the list of items, terms and prices for services associated with the discharge of wastewater as approved by the Council.

SERVICE OPENING means a manhole, or similar means for gaining access for inspection, cleaning or maintenance, of a public wastewater reticulation.

SPECIAL WASTEWATER means a wastewater with physical characteristics that discharge from a domestic or non-domestic premise which does not fall within the characteristics in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2

STORMWATER means all surface water run-off resulting from precipitation.

TRADE PREMISES means any premise used or intended to be used for carrying on any trade or industry, and includes any land or premises wholly or mainly used for agricultural or horticultural purposes or that discharges wastewater other than domestic wastewater.

TRADE WASTE means any liquid, with or without matter in suspension or solution, that is or may be discharged from a trade premises in the course of any trade or industrial process or operation, or in the course of any activity or operation of a like nature, but does not include condensing water, stormwater or domestic wastewater. Condensing or cooling waters and stormwater which cannot practically be separated from wastewater may be included subject to specific agreement.

TRADE WASTE AGREEMENT means an agreement in writing given by the Council authorising a person to discharge trade waste to the wastewater system.

TRUNK WASTEWATER RETICULATION means a wastewater reticulation, generally greater than 150mm in diameter, which forms a part of the principal wastewater network.

WASTEWATER means water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, discharged from premises to the wastewater reticulation system.

WASTEWATER RETICULATION OR WASTEWATER SYSTEM means the main public wastewater pipes, fittings, pump stations and lateral connection that carry away wastewater from the point of discharge. The public wastewater reticulation is owned and maintained by the Council.

5. ACCEPTANCE OF DISCHARGE

5.1 Domestic Wastewater

Every domestic premise shall be entitled to have its wastewater accepted by the Council subject to:

a) The premise meeting the criteria in the "Application for Extension to Water Supply and Sewage Disposal Policy" (S-CP 5610); and

b) Meeting all of the applicable criteria specified in the "Wastewater Policy" (S-CP 5001); and

c) Payment of the appropriate rates and charges in respect of that premises in general and wastewater services in particular; and

d) Payment of an appropriate share as determined by Council of the actual cost of the connection; and

e) Payment of the appropriate Development Contribution levied under the Local Government Act (2002) and the financial contribution levied under the Resource Management Act (1991); and

f) Fulfilment of the requirements of this Bylaw (refer Appendix 1).

5.2 Trade Waste

All trade waste that discharges into the wastewater reticulation must comply with Appendix 1 of this Bylaw unless a separate prior written agreement has been obtained from the Council. If compliance with provisions of Appendix 1 is not demonstrated by the customer to the satisfaction of the Wastewater Asset Manager, then the Council may choose to charge the customer for the discharges on an individual basis as specified within a Trade Waste Agreement.

5.3 Approval to Connect

No person other than an authorised agent of the Council, shall without prior Council agreement, make any connection to or otherwise interfere with any part

of the Council's wastewater system, unless under the direct supervision of an appropriate Council Officer. Every application for approval for a wastewater connection shall be made in writing using the specified form "Application to Connect to the Council's Sewer" (available on the Council website), be accompanied by payment of the prescribed charge, and approved by the Wastewater Asset Manager prior to connection.

6. CONTINUITY OF DISCHARGE

The Council does not guarantee to receive wastewater without interruption, however the Council will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that any disruption is kept to a minimum.

No allowance or compensation will be made or paid by the Council if the wastewater system is restricted, disrupted or stopped for any reason.

7. CONDITIONS OF DISCHARGE

7.1 General

All wastewater discharges shall comply with the requirements set out in Appendix 1 to this Bylaw.

7.2 Flow Rate

The maximum instantaneous flow rate discharged from a domestic premise shall not exceed 2.0 litres per second, unless with the prior written agreement of the Council.

7.3 Swimming Pools

Swimming pools and spa pool drains must be fitted with a flow limiting device to ensure the discharge does not exceed a maximum instantaneous flow of 2.0 litres per second.

7.4 Prescribed Charges

The Council shall have the ability to prescribe charges that apply at the time of connection which may include:

a) An application fee, and
b) A charge for providing the connection; and
c) A Development Contribution charge levied under the provisions of the Local Government Act;
d) A Financial Contribution charge levied under the provisions of the Resource Management Act.

The Council may also from time to time by resolution prescribe such charges for other services supplied or that are necessary to ensure compliance with this Bylaw.

7.5 Prohibited Characteristics

No wastewater with prohibited characteristics (as scheduled in Appendix 2) shall be discharged into the wastewater reticulation.

8. POINT OF DISCHARGE

8.1 Responsibility for Maintenance

The Council owns and is responsible for the maintenance of the public wastewater system including the pipe and fittings up to the point of discharge. It may partially or completely shut down the wastewater system on notice for maintenance or repair or without notice when it is not practical to provide affected customers with prior notice.

The customer owns and shall be responsible for all repairs to the private lateral within the customer's property and on the customer's side of the point of discharge, except where the private lateral lies within public land the Council is responsible for the renewal of the lateral and repair of structural faults. Structural faults include broken or collapsed pipes, but do not include blockages caused by foreign objects or any material or substance whatsoever that is generated from within a customer's premises, or tree roots originating from private property. Structural faults also include private laterals on public land that have been installed at insufficient grade (grade requirements for lateral installation are specified in the Council's Engineering Code of Practice).

Where the private lateral lies within public land, the customer shall be responsible for clearing of blockages resulting from non-structural faults up to the point of discharge.

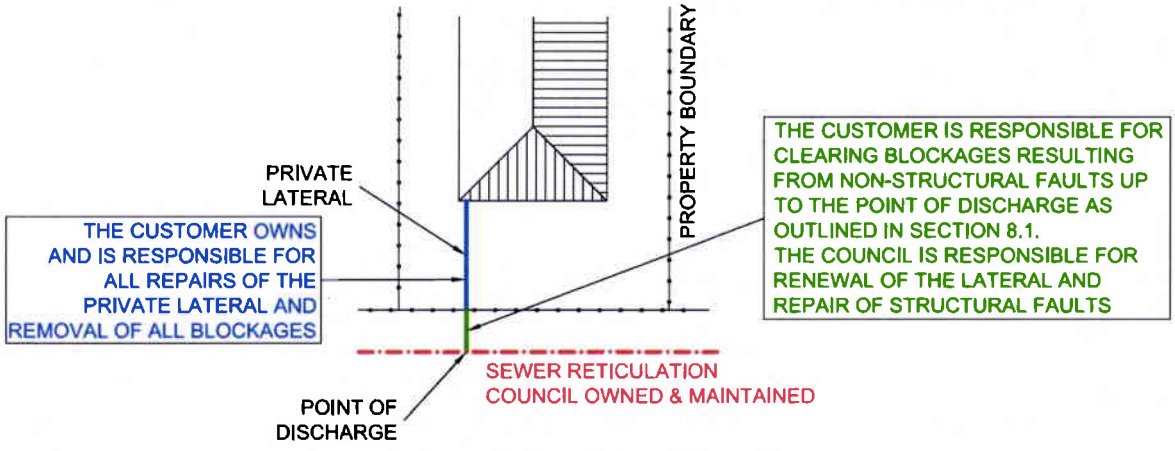
There may only be one point of discharge for each premise unless prior written agreement is provided by the Council.

8.2 Location of Point of Discharge

For individual customers the point of discharge must be located generally in accordance with figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, whichever is appropriate, or as close as possible to the points shown.

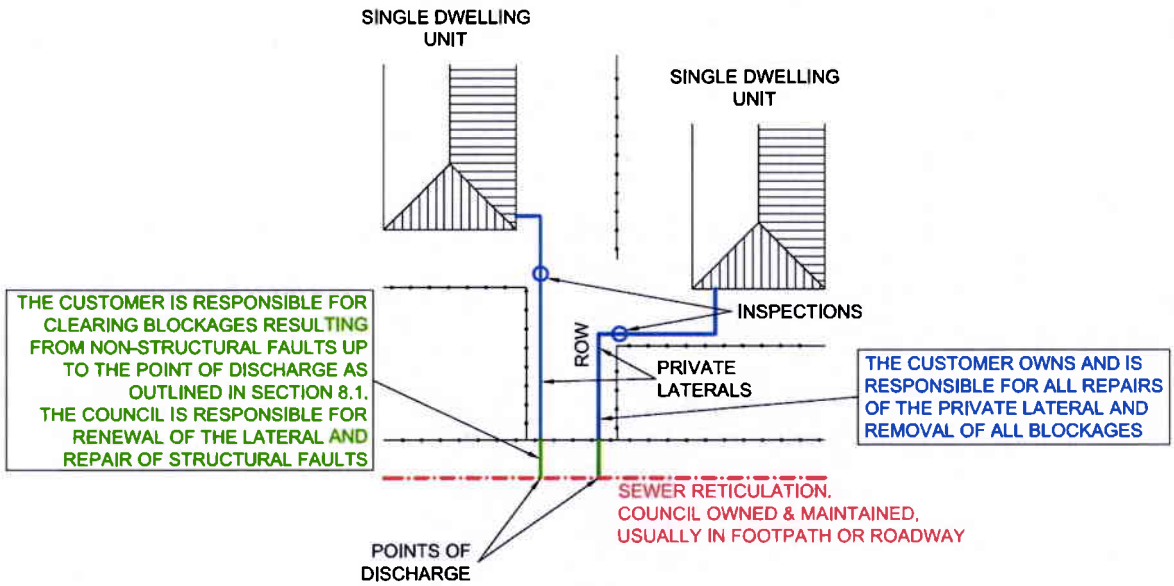
8.3 Extension of Private Lateral

No property shall connect to an existing private sewer lateral, by pipe or any other means without the prior written agreement of the Wastewater Asset Manager.



SINGLE POINT OF CONNECTION

Figure 1: Single point of connection



SINGLE POINT OF CONNECTION
WITH COMMON ACCESS WAY

Figure 2: Single point of connection with common access way

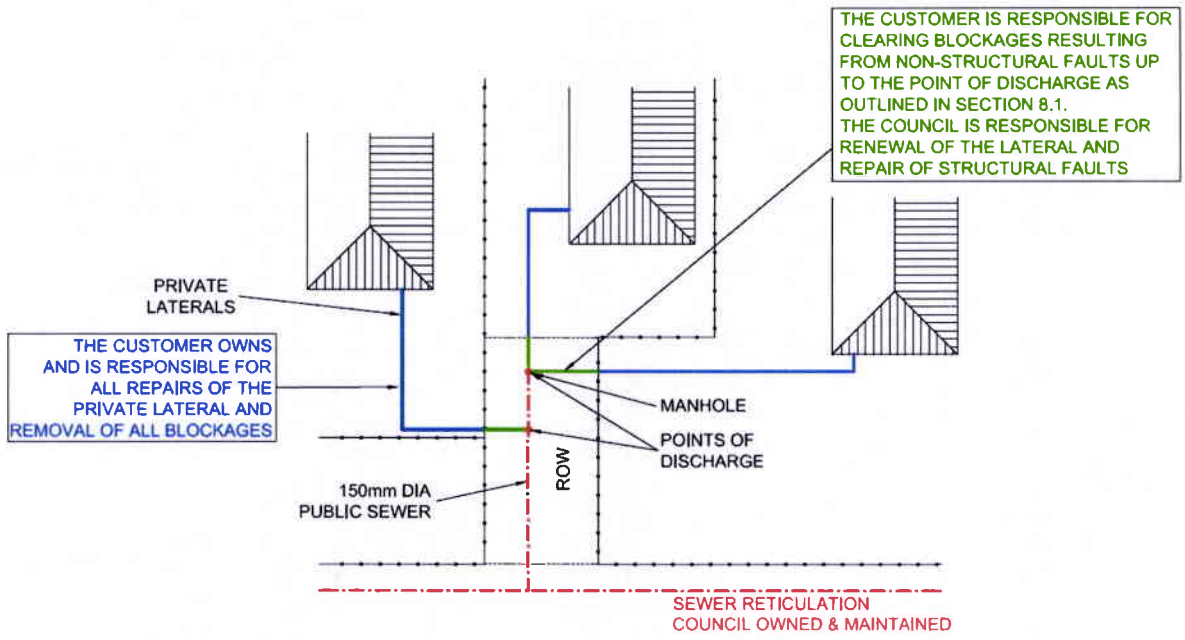


Figure 3: Multiple connections to a Public Sewer in a Private Right of Way – Easement required

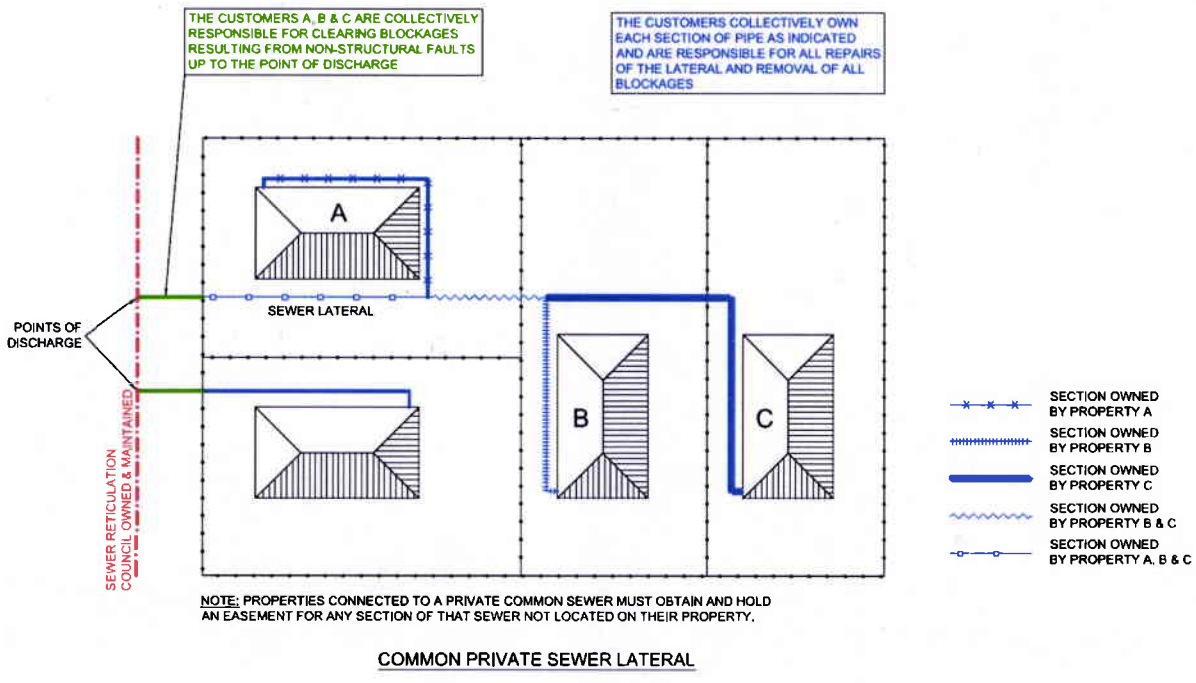


Figure 4: Multiple Connections to a Common private sewer lateral

Common private sewer laterals established after 1 December 2009 may serve a maximum of five single dwelling units and may have one common point of discharge.

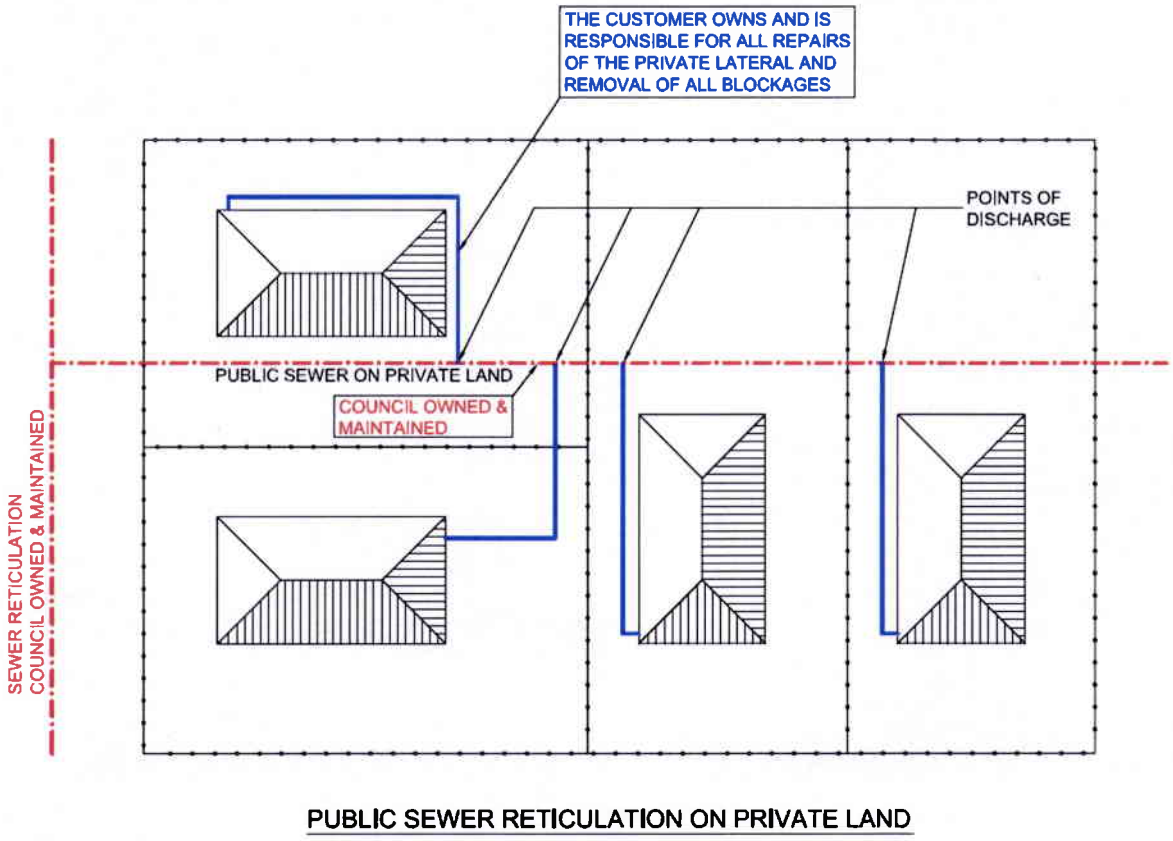


Figure 5: Public sewer reticulation on private land

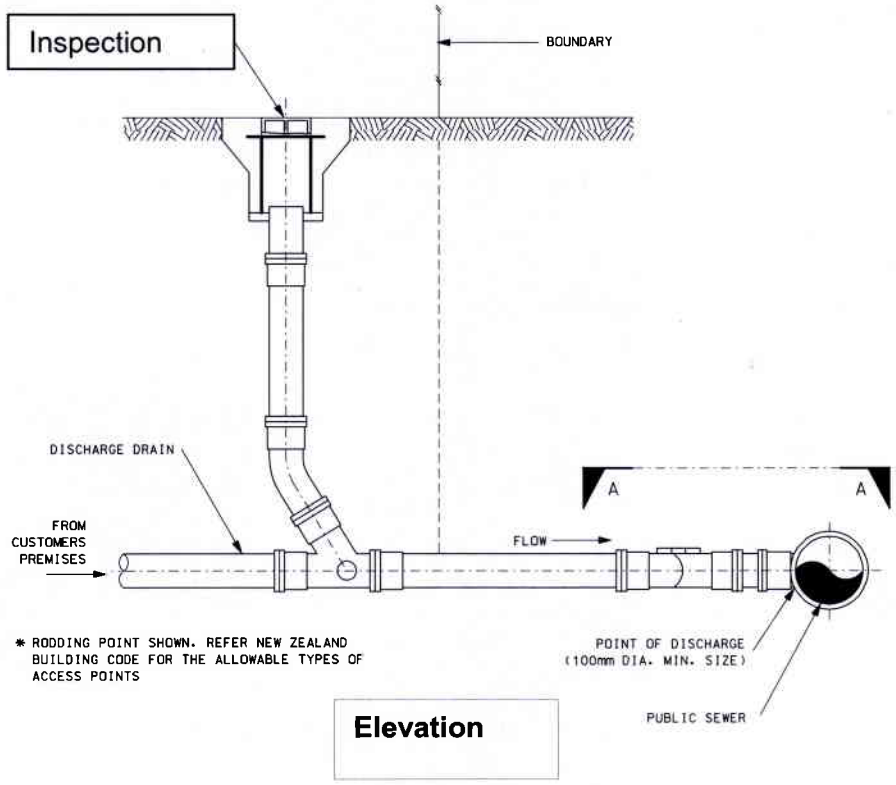


Figure 6: Typical layout at a point of discharge (Elevation)

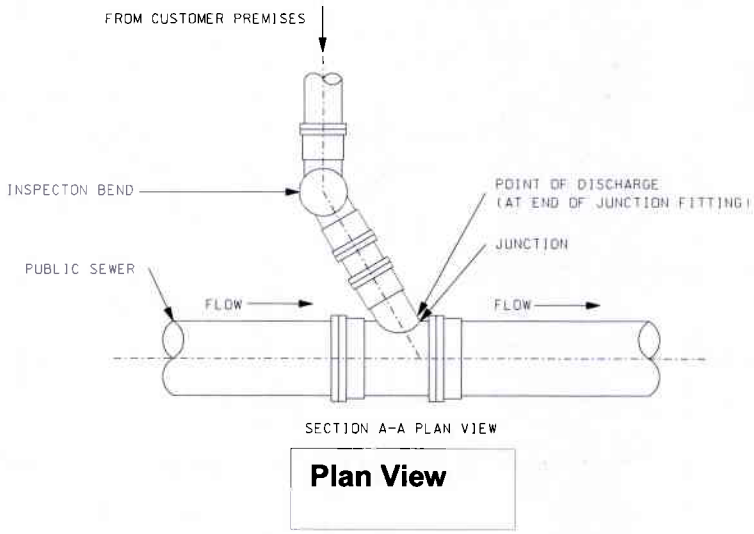


Figure 7: Typical layout at a point of discharge (Plan View)

9. ACCESS

9.1 Access to the Public Wastewater Reticulation System

No person other than the Council and its authorised agents may access any part of the public wastewater system, except to:

1. Make approved connections to the point of discharge; or
2. Clear blockages,

provided such work is undertaken by persons approved by the Council to do so.

9.2 No Person to Connect to, Interfere with Wastewater System

No person may make any connection to, or otherwise interfere with, any part of the wastewater system except when approved by the Council.

9.3 Access for Inspection

The customer shall allow the Council, or its agents, immediate access to and about the point of discharge for the purposes of inspecting, monitoring, testing, and planned maintenance work at any time on any day. The Council shall comply with the Powers of Entry requirements set out in sections 171 to 173 and 182 of the Local Government Act 2002.

9.4 Non-complying Connections

The customer shall allow the Council with any necessary equipment, access to any area of a customer's premises for the purposes of ascertaining whether non-complying connections have been made. The Council shall comply with the Powers of Entry requirements set out in sections 171 to 173 of the Local Government Act 2002.

9.5 Access to Public Mains on Private Property

The property owner or occupier shall allow unimpeded access to any Council Officer or Council Contractor where a public wastewater main, manhole or access point is within private property. The Council shall comply with the Powers of Entry requirements set out in sections 171 to 173 of the Local Government Act 2002.

10. WORKING AROUND BURIED SERVICES

Any person causing damage or disruption to the wastewater system is liable for the full cost of repairs and any other costs incurred as a result of the damage or disruption.

Any damage or disruption to the wastewater system must be reported to Council immediately.

No person may excavate to a depth of greater than 0.5 metres and within 2 meters of any part of the wastewater reticulation, except with the prior written agreement of the Council.

Should the Council grant approval for excavation work near the wastewater system, the Council may impose such conditions as it considers necessary.

11. PREVENTION OF INFLOW AND INFILTRATION

All reasonable steps must be taken to prevent groundwater infiltration and stormwater from entering the wastewater system.

To ensure that stormwater is excluded from the wastewater system:

a) No stormwater pipe or drain may be connected to the wastewater system;
b) Gully trap surrounds must be set to prevent the ingress of stormwater. The gully trap shall be set a minimum of 100mm above the surrounding ground or 25mm above the surrounding sealed area;
c) Inspection covers must not be permanently removed and must be appropriately sealed;
d) Septic tanks connected to the Council's wastewater system must be fully sealed to prevent ingress of stormwater and groundwater in accordance with the Council's specifications at the time of Building Code Compliance. For the avoidance of any doubt, any septic tank systems installed after the adoption of the 2015 Wastewater Bylaw must have any lid or access point set to a level of 100mm above finished ground level.

Large impervious areas greater than $10m^2$ (such as stock yards or truck washing facilities), must be managed to prevent water from outside the facility entering the wastewater system by the installation of a nib wall, speed humps or appropriately graded surrounds, or using other appropriate methods subject to prior written agreement of the Council.

Private sewer reticulation including laterals must be maintained in a good state of repair and free from cracks and other defects which may allow infiltration.

12. BLOCKAGES

Gully traps must be kept clear and free of obstructions and in accordance with the New Zealand Building Code.

Any person who causes a blockage in the public sewer, by discharging prohibited wastewater, or by forcing a blockage downstream into the public sewer in the course of clearing a private sewer reticulation, is liable for the full cost of unblocking the public sewer system and any associated costs and damage.

13. PAYMENT

The customer is liable to pay the Council's Rates, Fees and Charges for the discharge of wastewater and related services in accordance with the Council fees and charges prevailing at the time.

The Council may recover all wastewater rating charges in accordance with sections 57 to 82 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

14. DISCONNECTION

A customer shall give seven working days notice in writing to the Council of his or her intention to demolish or remove a building connected to the wastewater reticulation. The demolition or removal shall not commence until the property has been disconnected from the wastewater reticulation and inspected by the Council. This work must be undertaken as part of the building consent process. Disconnection is at the customer's cost.

A customer shall give two working days notice in writing to the Council of his or her requirement for disconnection of the discharge connections if relaying of the private sewer reticulation is required.

15. PUBLIC WASTEWATER SYSTEM

15.1 General

With respect to building or loading over buried services, or excavation near public wastewater reticulations, the restrictions described in 15.2 to 15.3 shall apply. Other restrictions may be applied by the Council for the protection of the public wastewater reticulation after consideration of proposed work methods, depth of excavation, soil physical properties, and other site specific factors.

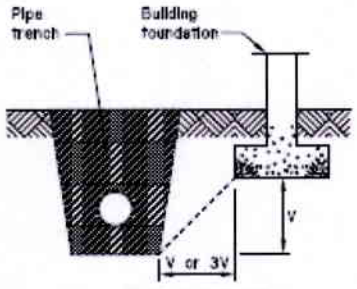
15.1.1 Proximity of Trench to Building

All building work must comply with Clause G13 of the Building Code with respect to proximity of works undertaken adjacent to wastewater services, as outlined in Figure 8 and section 5.6.1 of the Code:

For light timber framed and concrete masonry *buildings* constructed to NZS 3604 or NZS 4229 in accordance with B1/AS1, pipe trenches which are open for no longer than 48 hours shall be located no closer than V to

the underside of any *building* foundation, as shown in Figure 8. Where the trench is to remain open for periods longer than 48 hours the minimum horizontal separation shall increase to 3V in all ground except rock.

Figure 8: Relationship of pipe trench to building foundation
Paragraph 5.6.1



Minimum horizontal separation shall be V or 3V dependant on length of time trench open, see Paragraph 5.6.1

15.1.2 Minimum Separation between Trench and Building

Notwithstanding clause 15.1.1, no building or part of a building may be located any closer than 1.5 metres to the centre of any pipe.

15.2 Building Over or Diversion of Wastewater System

No person may build over or divert any part of the wastewater system or easement except with the prior agreement of the Council.

The Council may grant such agreement subject to any conditions it considers necessary.

All costs arising from such work must be met by the person seeking to undertake the building work or diversion prior to such work commencing.

15.3 Loading or Material over Public Wastewater Reticulation

No person shall cause the crushing load imposed on a public wastewater reticulation to exceed that which would arise from the soil overburden plus a HN-HO-72 wheel or axle load (as defined by the NZTA Bridge Manual).

15.4 Damage or Obstruction of the Public Wastewater Reticulation

Manholes shall not be covered or obstructed in any way unless approved by the Council in writing. The owner of the property is liable for the removal of any unauthorised covering material or repair of a manhole that Council determines is necessary.

Any tree that causes or is likely to cause damage or nuisance to the public wastewater system shall be removed at the property owner's expense.

15.5 Spillages and Adverse Events

The occupier of premises at which wastewater is spilt, or where any other event occurs which may have an adverse effect on the wastewater system, must notify the Council immediately, and may be liable for the cost of clean-up of the spillage and repair of any damage to the Council network.

15.6 Storage of Hazardous Materials

The occupier shall not store raw material, products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable, or explosive materials, or any material which, when mixed with the wastewater stream, is likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials in quantities likely to be hazardous, or any other material likely to be deleterious to the Council wastewater system or the health and safety of Council staff and the public in such a way that could affect the wastewater reticulation by unforeseeable mishap, without taking all steps to prevent entry into the Council wastewater reticulation from leakage, spillage or other mishap.

16. BREACHES AND REMEDIES

16.1 Defect Notices

In the event of a breach of statutory or other legal requirements including this Bylaw, the Council may serve a defect notice on the customer advising the nature of the breach and the steps to be taken within a specified period to remedy it. If, after the specified period, the customer has not remedied the breach, the Council may charge a re-inspection fee.

If however the breach is such that public health, or safety considerations, or risk of consequential damage to Council assets is such that delay would create or be likely to create unacceptable results, the Council may take immediate action to rectify the defect, and recover all reasonable costs and damages from the customer as set out in 16.2.

16.2 Remedial Work

At any time after the specified period set out in 16.1 has elapsed, the Council may carry out any remedial work required in order to make good the breach, and recover from the person committing the breach all reasonable costs incurred in connection or associated with the remedial work together with any resulting damages.

16.3 Offences and Penalties

Every person who fails to comply with this Bylaw commits an offence under section 239 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $20,000 pursuant to section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Every person commits an offence who:

a) Contravenes this Bylaw.
b) Fails to repair a damaged or broken private sewer reticulation on his or her property.

c) Knowingly causes or allows inflow or infiltration into the public sewer system.

d) Discharges more than 2.0 litres per second of wastewater into the public sewer system without the Council's prior written agreement.

e) Discharges prohibited wastewater into the public wastewater reticulation system.

f) Fails to comply with any temporary use restrictions or prohibitions imposed by the Council on the use of the wastewater system.

g) Makes a connection to the wastewater system without the Council's prior written agreement.

h) Interferes with the wastewater system.

i) Fails to comply with the acceptable discharge characteristics as specified in Appendix 1.

17. REVOCATION AND SAVINGS

This Bylaw supersedes the Waimakariri District Council Wastewater Bylaw 2009.

18. REVIEW OF BYLAW

This Bylaw shall be reviewed by 10 August 2025.

This Bylaw can be reviewed at any time before 10 August 2025 at the discretion of the Council.

APPENDIX 1 - ACCEPTABLE WASTEWATER DISCHARGE CHARACTERISTICS

Introduction

1. The nature and levels of the characteristics of any wastewater discharged to the Council's wastewater network shall comply at all times with the following requirements, except where the nature and levels of such characteristics are varied by the Council as part of a written agreement to discharge a trade waste.

2. The Council shall take into consideration the combined effects of wastewater discharges and may make any modifications to the following acceptable characteristics for individual discharges that Council believes are appropriate.

3. The nature and levels of any characteristic may be varied to meet any new resource consent or other legal requirement imposed on the Council.

Physical Characteristics

1. Flow

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
a) The 24-hour flow volume shall be less than 5 m^3 b) The maximum instantaneous flow rate shall be less than 2.0 L/s.	Flows larger than the Bylaw requirements should be controlled or a conditional Trade Waste Agreement may be required. Trade Waste Agreements will be dependent on the contaminant concentration/mass load.

2. Temperature

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
The temperature shall not exceed 40 °C	Higher temperatures: • Cause increased damage to wastewater reticulation structures; • Increase the potential for anaerobic conditions to form in the wastewater; • Promote the release of gases such as H2S and NH3 • Can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel • Reflect poor energy efficiency. A lower maximum temperature may be require for large volume discharges

3. Solids

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
a) Non-faecal gross solids shall have a maximum dimension that shall not exceed 15mm and gross solids shall have a quiescent settling velocity which shall not exceed 500 mm/minute.	Gross solids can cause wastewater reticulation blockages. In case of conditional agreements fine screening may be appropriate.
b) The suspended solids content of any Trade Waste shall have a maximum concentration that shall not exceed 2000 g/m^3. For significant industry this may be reduced to 600 g/m^3.	High suspended solids contents can cause wastewater reticulation blockages and overload the treatment processes. Where potential for such problems is confirmed, a lower limit appropriate to the risk may be set. A lower limit may be set between 2000 g/m^3 and 600 g/m^3. The ANZECC Guidelines recommend a limit of 600 g/m^3.
c) The settle-able solids content of any Trade Waste shall not exceed 50mL/L.	
d) The total dissolved solids concentration in any Trade Waste shall be subject to the agreement of Council , having regard to the volume of the waste to be discharged, and the suitability of the wastewater network and the Wastewater Treatment Plant to accept such waste.	High total dissolved solids reduce effluent disposal options and may contribute to soil salinity. Where potential for such problems exists, a limit of10,000 g/m^3 may be used as a guideline.
e) Fibrous, woven, or sheet film or any other materials which may adversely interfere with the free flow of wastewater in the wastewater network or Wastewater Treatment Plant shall not be present.	

4. Oil and grease

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
a) There shall be no free or floating layer.	Oils and greases can cause wastewater reticulation blockages, may adversely affect the treatment process, and may impair the aesthetics of the receiving water Where the Wastewater Treatment Plant discharges to a sensitive receiving water lower values should be considered.
b) A Trade Waste with mineral oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of Council is not biodegradable, shall not exceed 200 g/m^3 as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15 °C, and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw wastewater, throughout the range of pH 6.0 to pH 10.0.	If the wastewater effluent only has screening and/or primary treatment prior to discharge, it is recommended that oil and grease be reduced to 100 g/m^3.
c) A Trade Waste with oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of WDC is biodegradable, shall not exceed 500 g/m^3 when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15 °C and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw wastewater throughout the range of pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.	In terms of oil and greases, biodegradable refers to the bio-availability of the oil and greases and the biochemical's thereby produced, and means the oil and grease content of the waste decreases by 90% or more when the wastewater is subjected to a simulated wastewater treatment process which matches the wastewater treatment system.
d) Emulsified oil, fat or grease shall not exceed 100 g/m^3 as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is unstable at a temperature of 15 °C and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw wastewater throughout the range of pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.	If quick break detergents are being used, it should be ensured that proper separation systems are being used by the agreement holder. If not, oil will reappear in drainage (wastewater) systems as a free layer.

5. Solvents and other organic liquids

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
a) There shall be no free layer (whether floating or settled) of solvents or organic liquids.	Some organic liquids are denser than water and will settle in wastewater reticulations and traps.

6. Emulsions of paint, latex, adhesive, rubber, plastic

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
a) Where such emulsions are not treatable these may be discharged into the wastewater network subject to the total suspended solids not exceeding 1000 g/m^3 or other concentration approved by the Council.	'Treatable' in relation to emulsion wastewater, means the Total Organic Carbon content of the waste decreases by 90% or more when the wastewater is subjected to a simulated wastewater treatment process that matches the wastewater treatment system.
b) Council may determine that the need exists for pre-treatment of such emulsions if they consider that Trade Waste containing emulsions unreasonably interferes with the operation of Council's Wastewater Treatment Plant, e.g. reduces % UVT (ultra violet transmission).	Emulsions vary considerably in their properties and local treatment works may need additional restrictions depending on the experience of the specific treatment plant and the quantity of emulsion to be treated.
c) Such emulsions of both treatable and non-treatable types, shall be discharged to the wastewater network only at a concentration and pH range that prevents coagulation and blockage at the mixing zone in the public wastewater network.	Emulsion may colour the wastewater treatment plant influent such that % UVT is unacceptably reduced. Emulsions will coagulate when unstable and can sometimes cause wastewater reticulation blockage. Emulsions are stable when dilute or in the correct pH range.

7. Radioactivity

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
Radioactivity levels shall not exceed National Centre for Radiation Science Guidelines	Refer National Centre for Radiation Science Guidelines Code of Safe Practice for the use of unsealed radioactive materials NCRS C1.

8. Colour

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
No waste shall have colour or colouring substance that causes the discharge to be coloured to the extent that it impairs wastewater treatment processes or compromises the treated wastewater discharge agreement.	Colour may cause aesthetic impairment of receiving waters, and adverse effects on lagoon treatment processes and ultra-violet disinfection. Where potential for such problems exists, a level of colour that is rendered not noticeable after 100 dilutions may be used as a Guideline. Where UV disinfection is used special conditions may apply.

Chemical Characteristics

1. pH value

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
The pH shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 at all times.	Extremes in pH: • Can adversely affect biological treatment processes • Can adversely affect the safety of operations and/or maintenance personnel • Cause corrosion of wastewater reticulation structures and • Increase the potential for the release of toxic gases such as H_2S and HCN Relaxation of these limits to 5.5 and 11.0 is acceptable for low volume premises which discharge into a large flow. Significant industries may need to be restricted to limits between 6.0 and 9.0.

2. Organic Strength

Bylaw Requirements	Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004
The Biochemical Oxygen Demand (carbonaceous BOD_5) shall be less than10 kg/day	The loading on a treatment plant is affected by Biochemical Oxygen Demand BOD_5 rather than Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD). For any particular waste type there is a fixed ratio between COD and BOD_5. For domestic wastewater it is about 2.5:1 (COD: BOD_5), but can range from1:1 to 100:1 for Trade Waste. Therefore BOD_5 is important for the treatment process and charging, but because of the time taken for testing, it is often preferable to use COD for monitoring. However, the use of COD testing shall be balanced by the possible environmental effects of undertaking such tests due to the production of chromium and mercury wastes. Where a consistent relationship between BOD_5 and COD can be established the discharge may be monitored using the COD test. If the treatment plant BOD_5 capacity is not limited, and sulphides are unlikely to cause problems, there may be no need to limit BOD_5 High COD may increase the potential for the generation of sulphides in the wastewater. A BOD_5 limit which is too stringent may require the installation of Pre-treatment systems by some agreement holders, imposing unnecessary costs because the most cost effective treatment method may be the wastewater treatment plant. The concentration and mass loads of BOD_5 may be set to reflect wastewater treatment plant capacity e.g. ARMCANZ/ANZECC Guidelines for wastewater reticulation use a concentration of 600 g/m^3.

3. Maximum concentrations

Bylaw Requirements	**Commentary from NZS 9201: Part 23: 2004**
The maximum concentrations permissible for the chemical characteristics of an acceptable discharge are set out in the following tables: Table 1 - General Chemical Characteristics Table 2 - Heavy Metals Table 3 - Organic Compounds and Pesticides	Where appropriate, maximum daily limits (kg/day) for mass limit Permitted Discharges may also be given.

Table 1 – General Chemical Characteristics

Characteristic	Maximum concentration (g/m^3)	Mass Limits (kg/day)	Reason for Limit
MBAS (Methylene blue active substances)	300	1.5	MBAS is a measure of anionic surfactants. High MBAS can: • Adversely affect the efficiency of activated wastewater sludge plants and • Impair the aesthetics of receiving waters. For Wastewater Treatment Plants that suffer from the effects of surfactants the maximum concentration could be reduced significantly, e.g. Sydney Water utilise a level of 100 g/m^3
Ammonia (measured as N) • free ammonia • Ammonium salts	50 200	0.25 1.0	High ammonia • May adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel, and • May significantly contribute to the nutrient load to the receiving environment.
Kjeldahl nitrogen	250	1.0	High Kjeldahl nitrogen may significantly contribute to the nutrient load of the receiving environment. A value of 50 g/m^3 should be used as a guideline for sensitive receiving waters.
Total phosphorus (as P)	150	0.75	High phosphorus nitrogen may significantly contribute to nutrient load of the receiving environment. A value of 10 g/m^3 should be used as a guideline for sensitive receiving waters.
Sulphate (measured as SO_4)	500 1500 (with good mixing)		Sulphate • May adversely affect the wastewater network, and • May increase the potential for the generation of sulphides in the wastewater, if the wastewater network is prone to becoming anaerobic.
Sulphite (measured as SO_2)	15	0.075	Sulphite has potential to release SO_2 gas and thus adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel. It is a strong reducing agent and removes dissolved oxygen thereby increasing the potential for anaerobic conditions to form in the wastewater.
Sulphide — as H_2S on acidification	5	0.025	Sulphides in wastewater may: • Cause corrosion of the wastewater network, particularly the top non-wetted part of a wastewater reticulation • Generate odours in wastewater reticulations which could cause public nuisance, and • Release the toxic H_2S gas that could adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel. Under some of the conditions above sulphide should be <2.0 g/m^3

Characteristic	Maximum concentration (g/m^3)	Mass Limits (kg/day)	Reason for limit
Chlorine (measured as Cl_2) Free chlorine Hypochlorite	 3 30	 0.015 0.15	Chlorine: • Can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel; and • Can cause corrosion of the wastewater network. ARMCANZ/ANZECC Guidelines for sewerage systems utilize a figure of 10 g/m^3.
Dissolved aluminium	300	1.5	Aluminium compounds, particularly in the presence of calcium salts, have the potential to precipitate on a scale that may cause a wastewater reticulation blockage.
Dissolved iron	300	1.5	Iron salts may precipitate and cause a wastewater reticulation blockage. High concentrations of ferric iron may also present colour problems depending on local conditions.
Boron (as B)	25	0.125	Boron is not removed by conventional treatment. High concentration in wastewater may restrict irrigation applications. Final wastewater use and limits should be taken into account.
Bromine (as Br_2)	5	0.025	High concentrations of bromine may adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Fluoride (as F)	30	0.15	Fluoride is not removed by conventional wastewater treatment, however pre-treatment can easily and economically reduce concentrations to below 20 g/m^3.
Cyanide — weak acid dissociable (as CN)	1	0.005	Cyanide may produce toxic atmosphere in the wastewater reticulation and adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.

Table 2 – Heavy Metals

Metal	Maximum Concentration[1] (g/m^3)	Mass Limit[2] (kg/day)	Metal	Maximum Concentration (g/m^3)	Mass Limit (kg/day)
Antimony	5.0	0.025	Manganese	5.0	0.025
Arsenic	5.0	0.025	Mercury	0.005	0.0001
Barium	5.0	0.025	Molybdenum	5.0	0.025
Beryllium	0.005	0.0001	Nickel	5.0	0.050
Cadmium	0.5	0.001	Selenium	5.0	0.025
Chromium	5.0	0.050	Silver	2.0	0.010
Cobalt	5.0	0.025	Thallium	5.0	0.025
Copper	5.0	0.050	Tin	5.0	0.025
Lead	5.0	0.025	Zinc	5.0	0.050

Note:

Heavy metals have the potential to:

a) Impair the treatment process
b) Impact on the receiving environment, and
c) Limit the reuse of wastewater sludge and effluent.

Where any of these factors are critical it is important that local acceptance limits should be developed.

The concentration of chromium includes all valent forms of the element. Chromium (VI) is considered to be more toxic than chromium (III), and for a discharge where chromium (III) makes up a large proportion of the characteristic, higher concentration limits may be acceptable. Specialist advice should be sought.

Metals will be tested as total, not dissolved. If sludge is used as a biosolid then metal concentration/mass are important such that the Biosolids Guidelines are met.

[1] It is intended that these maximum concentrations refer to the total metal fraction
[2] It is intended that these mass limits refer to the total metal fraction.

Table 3 – Organic compounds and pesticides

Compound	Maximum concentration[3] (g/m^3)	Mass Limits[4] (kg/day)	Reason for limit
Formaldehyde (as HCHO)	50	0.25	Formaldehyde in the wastewater reticulation atmosphere can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Phenolic compounds (as phenols) Excluding chlorinated phenols	50	0.25	Phenols may adversely affect biological treatment processes. They may not be completely removed by conventional treatment and subsequently impact on the environment.
Chlorinated phenols	0.02	0.001	Chlorinated phenols can adversely affect biological treatment process and impair the quality of the receiving environment.
Petroleum hydrocarbons	30	0.15	Petroleum hydrocarbons may adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Halogenated aliphatic compounds[5]	1	0.001	Because of their stability and chemical properties these compounds may: • Adversely affect the treatment process • Impair the quality of the receiving environment, and • Adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	5	0.025	These compounds (also known as benzene series) are relatively insoluble in water, and are normally not a problem in Trade Waste. They may be carcinogenic and may adversely affect the safety of operations maintenance personnel.
Polycyclic (or polynuclear) aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) Including specifically: dibenzo [a,h] anthracene benzo [a] anthracene benzo[a] pyrene benzo [b] fluoranthene benzo [k] fluoranthene chrysene indeno [a,2,3-cd] pyrene	0.05	0.001	Many of these substances have been demonstrated to have an adverse effect on the health of animals. Some are also persistent and are not degraded by conventional treatment processes.

[3] Where several compounds are grouped into a generic type, the sum of individual concentrations is not to exceed the maximum listed

[4] Where several compounds are group into a generic type, the sum of individual mass quantities is not to exceed the maximum listed

[5] These compounds shall be accepted up to the given maximum concentration only when specifically approved

Compound	Maximum concentration[3] (g/m^3)	Mass Limits[4] (kg/day)	Reason for limit
Halogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (HAHs)	0.002	0.0001	Because of their stability, persistence and ability to bioaccumulate in animal tissue these compounds have been severely restricted by health and environmental regulators.
Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) Polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs) Including specifically the following congeners using the IUPAC nomenclature: PCB-28 PCB-52 PCB-77 PCB-81 PCB-101 PCB-105 PCB-114 PCB-118 PCB-123 PCB-126 PCB-138 PCB-153 PCB-156 PCB-157 PCB-167 PCB-169 PCB-180 PCB-189	0.002	0.0001	Because of their stability, persistence and ability to bioaccumulate in animal tissue these compounds have been severely restricted by health and environmental regulators.
Pesticides (general) (includes insecticides, herbicides, fungicides and excludes organophosphate, organochlorine and any pesticides not registered for use in New Zealand)	0.002 each 0.2 in total	0.0001	Pesticides: • May adversely affect the treatment processes • May impair the quality of the receiving environment, and • May adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Organophosphate pesticides [6] [7] • excludes pesticides not registered for use in New Zealand • These compounds shall be accepted up to the given maximum concentration only when specifically approved.	0.1	0.0001	

[6] These compounds shall be accepted up to the given maximum concentration only when specifically approved

[7] Excludes pesticides not registered for use in New Zealand.

Inhibitor Chemicals

No waste being diluted at a ratio of 100 to 1 of wastewater shall inhibit the performance of the wastewater treatment process, such that Council is significantly at risk, or prevented from achieving its environmental statutory requirements.

After dilution with de-chlorinated water, at a ratio of 15 to1 of wastewater, a discharge which has an acute result when subjected to the Whole Effluent Toxicity Testing, will be deemed to have inhibitory chemicals. Whole Effluent Toxicity Testing will be undertaken using organisms selected by the Council.

Liquid Pharmaceutical Waste

Table 4 Liquid Pharmaceutical Waste Disposal

The amount of liquid pharmaceutical waste discharged monthly from any premises will not exceed the following volumes and concentrations of active ingredients:

Volume Limit	Active Concentration
10 Litres	125mg / 5 ml
5 Litres	250mg / 5 ml
3 Litres	Above 250mg / 5 ml

Any discharge above these limits will be a controlled discharge and require a trade waste agreement.

APPENDIX 2 - PROHIBITED CHARACTERISTICS

Introduction

Appendix 2 defines the characteristics of Prohibited Wastewater.

Prohibited Characteristics

1. Characteristics

   Any discharge has prohibited characteristics if it has any solid, liquid or gaseous matters, or any combination or mixture of such matters, which by themselves or in combination with any other matters, will immediately or in the course of time:

   a) Interfere with the free flow of wastewater in the wastewater network.

   b) Damage any part of the wastewater network.

   c) In any way, directly or indirectly, cause the quality of the treated wastewater or residual biosolids and other solids from any Wastewater Treatment Plant in the catchment to which the waste was discharged to breach the conditions of a consent issued under the Resource Management Act 1991, or water right, permit or other governing legislation.

   d) Prejudice the occupational health and safety risks faced by wastewater workers.

   e) After treatment be toxic to fish, animals or plant life in the receiving waters.

   f) Cause malodorous gases or substances to form which are of a nature or sufficient quantity to create a public nuisance.

   g) Have a colour or colouring substance that causes the discharge from any Wastewater Treatment Plant to receiving waters to be coloured.

   h) After treatment be potentially harmful to human health in the receiving waters.

2. Discharge has a prohibited characteristic if it has any amount of:

   a) Harmful solids, including dry solid wastes and materials that combine with water to form a cemented mass.

   b) Liquid, solid or gas which could be flammable or explosive in the wastes, including oil, fuel, solvents (except as allowed for in Appendix 1 of this Bylaw), calcium carbide, and any other material which is capable of giving rise to fire or explosion hazards either spontaneously or in combination with wastewater.

   c) Asbestos.

   d) The following organo-metal compounds: Tin (as tributyl and other organotin compounds).

   e) Any organochlorine pesticides.

   f) Genetic wastes, as follows: All wastes that contain or are likely to contain material from a genetically modified organism that is not in accordance with an approval under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996

(HSNO). The material concerned may be from premises where the genetic modification of any organism is conducted or where a genetically modified organism is processed.

g) Any health care waste prohibited for discharge to a Wastewater Network by NZS 4304 or any pathological or histological wastes.

h) Radioactivity levels in excess of the National Centre for Radiation Science Guidelines.

i) Any pharmaceutical liquid waste containing cytotoxic ingredients. Cytotoxic waste means waste that is contaminated by a cytotoxic drug.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	BAC-03-122 / 250714127540
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	5 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Heike Downie, Strategy & Centres Team Leader
SUBJECT:	South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Manager / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1. This report seeks Council's endorsement of the final South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (Attachment i) following considerable engagement with Council, the Rangiora Ashley Community Board and key landowners over the past 12 or so months, as outlined in this report. The South of High area is that bounded by Alfred Street, Percival Street, Queen Street and Victoria Street located in the Rangiora town centre.

1.2. This report follows the most recent workshop held with Council and members of the Rangiora Ashley Community Board in June 2025, at which staff provided a brief recap of the background and context of the project (summarised in this report and outlined in Attachment ii), outlined the approach taken to developing the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan, and presented the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan for discussion.

1.3. Several key drivers informed the development of the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan including directions signalled and commitments made in the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy, recent at-scale development that has occurred within the block, and opportunities to 'deepen' the town centre core and encourage an appropriate mix of activities fitting for this precinct to respond to growth, connected through high amenity pedestrian linkages and spaces, and good vehicle movement corridors.

1.4. The South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (Attachment i), developed with input from key landowners and elected members, is long term and aspirational. It envisages a mix of new retail and hospitality activity activating high amenity pedestrian spaces and open space nodes, mixed use activity, future central residential development and public parking. It is appropriately set within its wider town centre context and its relationship to key adjacent significant retail and community anchors, and is intended to be a tool that provides a sound platform for further discussions between key players.

Attachments:

i. South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (TRIM: 250714127543)
ii. Background and Context for South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (TRIM: 250714127547)

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250714127540.

(b) **Endorses** the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (Attachment i, 250714127543).

(c) **Notes** that the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan's purpose is to provide a considered and informed Plan for development opportunities that are appropriate for this precinct and respond to growth, aspirations articulated in the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy, and opportunities to intensify activity and 'deepen' the town centre core; however that it is flexible, long term, and does not impact on individual property owner rights, but rather provides a platform for further discussions between key players.

(d) **Notes** the considerable landowner, elected member and internal stakeholder engagement that has been undertaken to inform the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan, as outlined in this report.

(e) **Circulates** this report to the Rangiora Ashley Community Board and thanks them for their significant involvement in the development of and directions signalled in the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1. In accordance with intentions signalled in the Rangiora Town Centres Strategy – Blueprint to 2030+ (the RTC Strategy), staff have been working on a project over the last 12 or so months to develop a conceptual development masterplan (masterplan) for Rangiora town centre's 'South of High' block of land, which is the land bounded by Percival Street, Alfred Street, Victoria Street and Queen Street as shown in the map below:

3.2. Rangiora is the primary centre for shopping and services for more than 60% of the wider District and this catchment population is expected to continue to increase, following more than 20 years of sustained District growth. If Rangiora is to retain its status as the District's main centre and meet the needs of an increasing number of people, it needs to accommodate a substantial increase in floor space for retail, business and community services over the next ten plus years, and do so well.

3.3. The RTC Strategy acknowledges that, currently, Rangiora's High Street extends lengthwise and has the effect of dragging activity and investment away from the town centre and losing the sense of there being a centre of town. At the same time, there are several missing pieces and key sites that undermine cohesiveness and effort needs to be made to 'deepen' the town centre core north and south spatially so the centre can intensify

and develop in an efficient and logical way. The RTC Strategy identifies that areas south of High Street are underutilised and would benefit from introduction of core retail activities that promote active frontages and reinforce linkages with the civic precinct and High Street, potentially comprising an urban courtyard/laneway. There is also a current lack of activation to Victoria Park frontages. To that end, the RTC Strategy committed an implementation project to develop a Plan for the South of High precinct.

3.4. Attachment ii to this report provides further detailed context and background for developing a masterplan for this block of land, by outlining strategic directions identified in the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy and associated public feedback received, current land ownership within the block, recent history pertaining land use changes that have occurred within the block, and parking supply and occupancy for the public carpark within the block, within the strategic context of the Integrated Transport Strategy and recently adopted Rangiora Town Centre Parking Management Plan. This information has been shared with elected members on a number of occasions.

3.5. As outlined in more detail in Attachment ii, a number of recent land use changes have occurred within the South of High block of land in recent years:

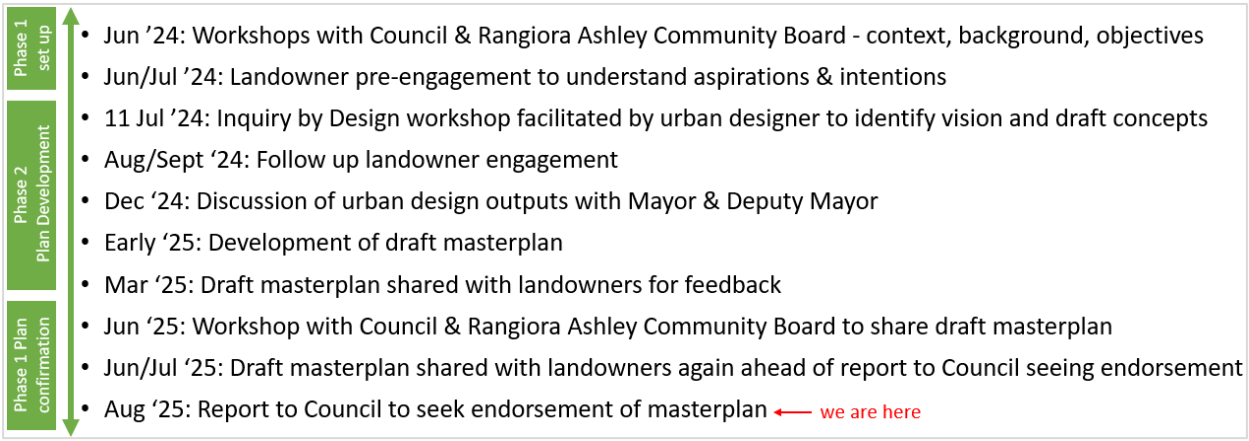
- 2020: Bunnings closed as former key tenant located at corner Queen Street and Victoria Street
- 2022: Council acquired 132 Percival St (former Freemasons site) and public parking was constructed
- 2023: Bunnings sold – Bargain Chemist and City Fitness later became new key anchor tenants for the site
- 2023: staff talked to key landowners regarding master-planning project – landowners generally supportive
- Early 2024: sale and subdivision of strip of land immediately north of 12 Queen Street to enable activation of City Fitness / Bargain Chemist development to the north

3.6. As such, and within the context outlined in Attachment ii, the key drivers for the South of High masterplan project included:

- RTC Strategy's committed strategic directions and implementation projects
- Opportunity to 'deepen' the centre
- Bargain Chemist & City Fitness scale development – catalyst
- Access and connectivity
- Parking provision / role
- Demand for floorspace in light of Rangiora's and District's growth
- Appropriate activities for centre
- Property considerations including legal access
- Public support for developing the block

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. The approach taken to developing the South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan, as previously discussed with elected members, involved several engagement points with elected members and landowners, as depicted in the following figure.



4.2. Messages received from key landowners during the pre-engagement phase to understand their aspirations and intentions generally indicated:

- That they see value in developing a masterplan to inspire future development
- Agreement that the precinct lends itself to high value town centre activities
- General understanding that some current activities are less suitable/desirable than others for this key block of land
- Agreement that good pedestrian connectivity, enhanced public amenity, provision for parking are important elements
- Some openness to potential land use changes / development opportunities going forward

4.3. An Inquiry by Design workshop was held mid-2024, to which Rangiora Ashley Community Board members, Councillors, landowners and key staff were invited. The aim of the workshop was to investigate and develop a future vision for the area, as well as develop concept plans articulating desired land use activity in the block. The compiled vision statement generated was *Encourage transformation of the block over time through the use of a masterplan and guidance to result in a mixed use extension of High Street with emphasis on urban living, leisure retail / hospitality, and an activated public realm.* Concept plan ideas developed at the workshop were shared with elected members at the June 2025 workshop.

4.4. Generally, the key objectives for a masterplan discussed and agreed at the workshop, and shared with elected members during several engagement points, include:

- More intensive land use
- Mixed use retail and commercial appropriate for a town centre, together with opportunity for residential
- Active frontages facing into and out of block
- Formalised high amenity pedestrian connections through block and to key adjacent anchors
- Continued public parking provision
- Vehicular through route
- Attractive landscaping and green 'nodes' / spaces
- Activation / interface with Victoria Park and civic precinct

4.5. Following this Inquiry by Design workshop, and taking cues from the expert urban design recommendations received, staff developed a draft South of High Conceptual

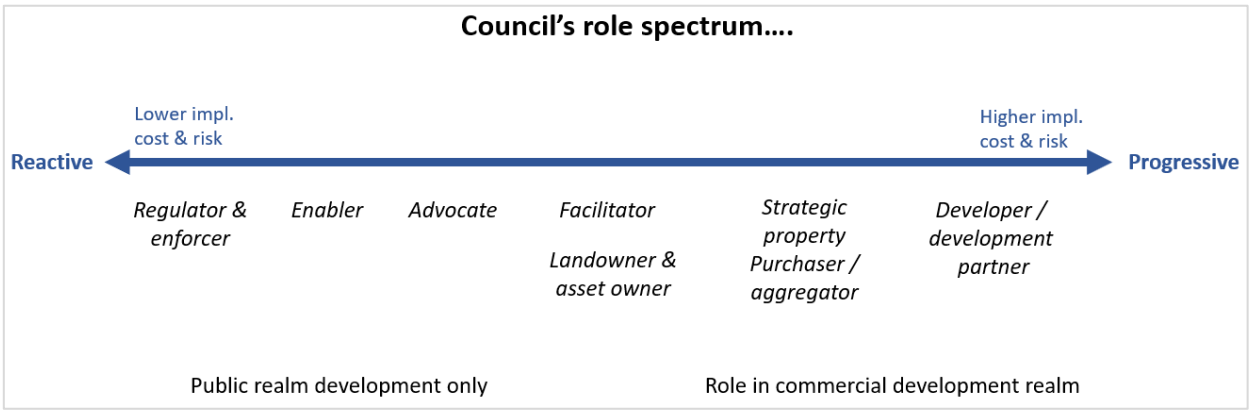
Development Masterplan, shared it with key landowners for feedback, workshopped it with Council and the Rangiora Ashley Community Board in June 2025, and shared it again with landowners ahead of writing this report.

4.6. The final South of High Conceptual Development Masterplan (Attachment i), for which Council's endorsement is sought via this report, is an aspirational and long-term plan for the block, is conceptual and high level, and is envisaged to inspire development activity going forward. While it does not impact on landowner rights and opportunities, it importantly signals development opportunities that are appropriate for this key block of land in the Rangiora town centre to respond to growth, aspirations articulated in the RTC Strategy, and opportunities to intensify activity and 'deepen' the town centre core to the south. The Plan itself is flexible and is intended to enable future development inspirations and provide a platform for further discussions between key players.

4.7. Key features shown in the masterplan (Attachment i) worth noting include:

- Acknowledges recently developed Bargain Chemist and City Fitness development as an anchor development and key land use
- Provides for primary vehicle connections through block, utilising 132 Percival and through centre
- Provides for secondary key connections through block and for key pedestrian links connected through open space nodes
- Broadly enables development within property boundaries
- Provides for car parking acknowledging strategic relationship with RTC Strategy and Parking Management Plan, with possibility for parking building (Parking Management Plan provides flexibility leading to 2040)
- Envisages residential development with ground floor retail and ground floor hospitality activating green spaces with key connections through
- Activates and addresses Percival Street and within block to connect to key anchors of library, Victoria Park, Farmers etc
- Acknowledges the current land use of Rangiora Fire Station, however within a wider 'key redevelopment opportunity block' and noting that if land use was to change in the future, the envisaged residential, retail and hospitality development opportunity directly to the north could be extended south

4.8. Implementation of the masterplan is likely to be long term and could involve a range of Council roles alongside the private sector, which are subject to future reports and decision-making processes. A broad spectrum of possible Council roles is depicted in the following figure, noting that at this point in time, the importance and focus rests on Council confirming and endorsing an appropriate and inspirational plan that can influence future development decisions.



Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report, in that the wider public has signalled its support for appropriate

development of this key block of land and generally has an interest in the development of the Rangiora town centre.

4.9. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Landowners and tenants within the South of High precinct have a direct interest in Council endorsing a masterplan for this block of land. For this reason, considerable engagement has been undertaken with landowners during the development of this masterplan, as detailed in this report.

On a wider note, the development community will likely have an interest in an endorsed masterplan for this precinct, and it is noted that the masterplan supports the implementation and vision of the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy, which was informed by significant stakeholder engagement and adopted following public consultation.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have a direct interest in the subject matter of this report. It is noted that the wider community has an interest in the development of the Rangiora town centre, and that the masterplan that is the subject of this report supports the implementation and vision of the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy, which was informed by significant stakeholder engagement and adopted following public consultation.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no direct financial implications of the decisions sought by this report, as only Council's endorsement of the masterplan is sought. Any related future decisions pertaining implementation that could have financial implications would be subject to further workshops, reports and decision-making processes.

This budget (by way of operational staff time) is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 Risk Management

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. Regular engagement with relevant landowners has managed the risk that a masterplan would be developed in isolation of the important views shared by these critical stakeholders. Furthermore, the masterplan aligns with the aspirations and intent signalled in the RTC Strategy which underwent significant community, elected member and stakeholder engagement processes.

6.3 Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Local Government Act 2002

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

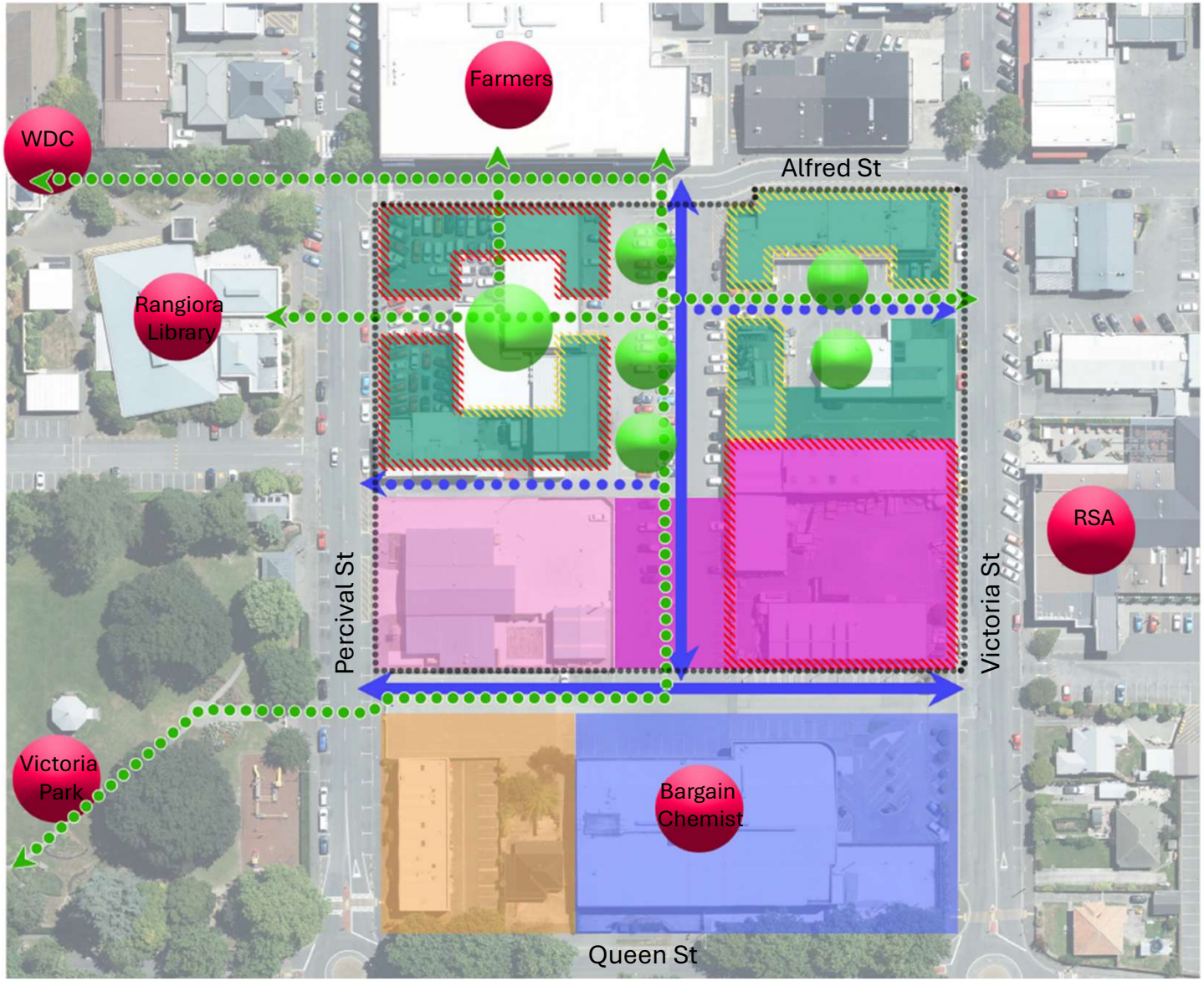
The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report, particularly:

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation
- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- There are sufficient and appropriate locations where businesses can set up in our District

7.4. Authorising Delegations

The Council has the authority to endorse new masterplans.

SOUTH OF HIGH MASTERPLAN (August 2025)



Key

Nodes and Circulation

- Existing significant retail / community anchor
- Open space node
- Primary vehicle connection
- Secondary vehicle connection
- Key pedestrian linkages

Land Use Types

- Carpark (at grade or building, if building, retail at ground)
- Existing FENZ site *
- Residential (some mixed use with residential on upper floors)
- Recently re-developed retail & gym
- Mixed use: retail, commercial, hospitality, residential
- Ground floor hospitality
- Ground floor retail
- Key re-development opportunity block

* if land use to change in future, extend residential, retail / hospitality from north

Attachment ii: South of High Masterplan – Background and Context

1. Introduction

Over the past 12 or so months, staff have developed, with input from key stakeholders, a conceptual development masterplan for Rangiora town centre's 'South of High' block of land, which is the land bounded by Percival, Alfred, Victoria and Queen Streets, as shown in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: South of High Block of Land

The purpose of this document is to provide an overview of the background and context that relates to the block, in light of strategic directions identified in the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy – Blueprint to 2030+ and associated public feedback received, current land ownership within the block, recent history, and parking supply and occupancy for the public parking supply.

2. Rangiora Town Centre Strategy and the South of High block of land

The Council adopted the Rangiora Town Centre Strategy – Blueprint to 2030+ (RTC Strategy) in July 2020. This work built on the previous Rangiora Town Centre Strategy adopted in 2010. The RTC Strategy acknowledges Rangiora town centre as the focal point for both Rangiora and the wider Waimakariri community, and creates a vision for what the Centre should look and feel like by 2030. Ten major projects are identified that help turn that vision into reality and provide a catalyst for further private and public investment.

Rangiora is the primary centre for shopping and services for more than 60% of the wider District and this catchment population is expected to continue to increase, following more than 20 years of sustained District growth. If Rangiora is to retain its status as the district's main centre and meet the needs of an increasing number of people, it needs to accommodate a substantial increase in floor space for retail, business and community services over the next ten plus years, and do so well.

Rangiora is identified by the District Plan, based on the policy of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement, as a Key Activity Centre (KAC). KACs are commercial centres identified as focal points for employment, community activities and the transport network that are suitable for intensive mixed-used development. KACs are intended to consolidate and integrate the growth of business, retail, recreation and community activities.

The Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan defines Rangiora as a 'major town' in the network of urban and town centres across Greater Christchurch, and specifically identifies the Rangiora town centre and surrounds as a Priority Development Area (PDA). PDAs are areas identified for significant opportunities for change to accelerate development in locations that will support the desired pattern of growth. Rangiora's self-sufficiency is noted and Rangiora's strategic direction within 'a strengthened network of urban and town centres' is "a key service and employment centre for surrounding areas, providing a mature and comprehensive offering of employment, retail and community facilities… The opportunity is to intensify (residential and commercial) around Rangiora's town centre, while retaining its character."

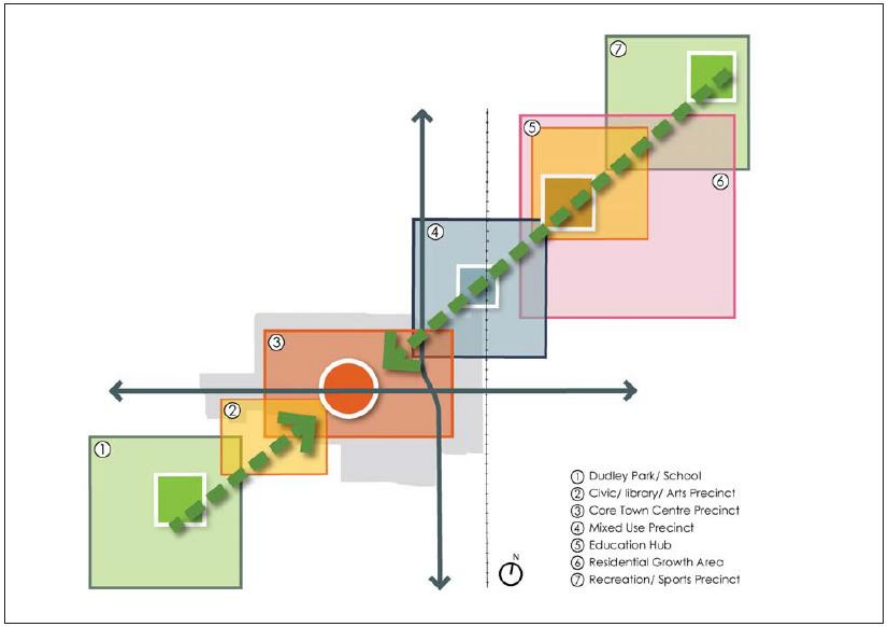
The RTC Strategy identifies that, based on growth projections, the town centre could sustain around 1.5 times more Gross Floor Area (GFA) than the current sustainable provision. In addition, there will be growing demand for office space and other activities such as community facilities and entertainment. To accommodate this demand, the RTC Strategy signals that the current Business 1 Zone could be extended by approximately 6ha over the next 30 years (in response, the Proposed District Plan is extending the town centre zone east and north). As well as expansion, we will need to make better use of existing zoned town centre land through comprehensive regeneration and redevelopment of sites to accommodate more intensive business activity.

The RTC Strategy acknowledges that, currently, Rangiora's High Street extends lengthwise and has the effect of dragging activity and investment away from the town centre and losing the sense of there being a centre of town. At the same time, there are several missing pieces and key sites that undermine cohesiveness and effort needs to be made to 'deepen' the town centre core north and south spatially so the centre can intensify and develop in an efficient and logical way. The RTC Strategy identifies that areas south of High Street are underutilised and would benefit from introduction of core retail activities that promote active frontages and reinforce linkages with the civic precinct and High Street, potentially comprising an urban courtyard/laneway. There is also a current lack of activation to Victoria Park frontages.

Further, the RTC Strategy cautions that there is a risk that a wider lack of quality connections and linkages between key destinations will undermine achieving a walkable centre. Linkages between areas within the centre play an important part in enhancing people's enjoyment of the centre as a whole, and encourage visitors to park away from High Street and walk to their desired destination, which reduces the amount of traffic circulating around the centre.

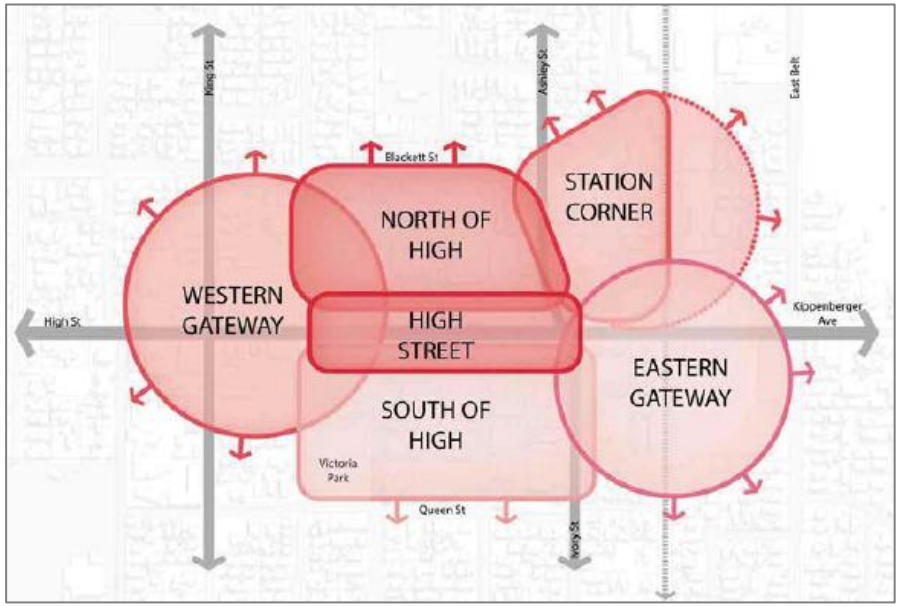
The RTC Strategy identifies a number of precincts, and there is an opportunity to create a series of interconnected areas of intensity that make way for future commercial and residential growth. These then overlap with each other and interface with adjoining activities. Figure 2 shows the diagonal relationship of these spaces – the 'South of High' block is broadly within in the red block market 'core town centre precinct' below.

Figure 2: RTC Overlapping Precincts

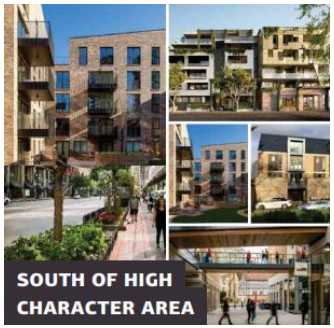


The RTC Strategy identifies distinctive 'character areas' that enable the celebration of the unique attributes of different areas. The 'South of High' character area encompasses Victoria Park and the blocks immediately south of the High Street precinct to Queen Street, as shown in Figure 3 below.

Figure 3: RTC Character Areas

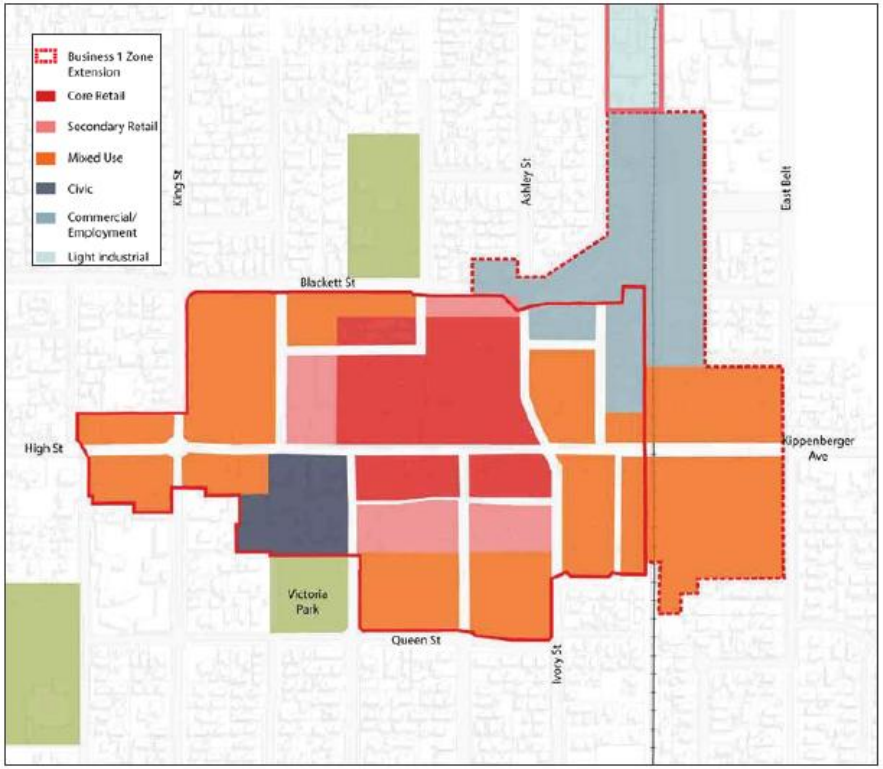


The RTC Strategy pegs the South of High character area is for mixed-use with residential, commercial, core retail and secondary retail activities; a mixture of courtyards, laneways and streets that supports a mixed-use environment; potential repurposing of existing buildings for a variety of retail uses; and a combination of townhouses and apartments set around communal spaces that blend with surrounding residential areas.



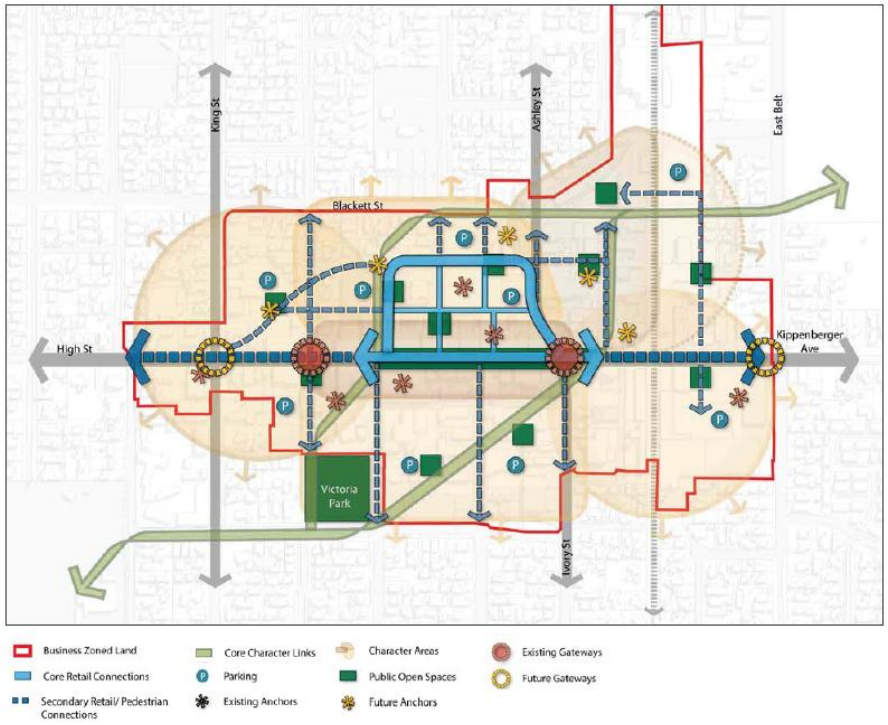
The South of High block is identified for additional secondary retail and mixed-use activity, as seen in Figure 4 below, keeping the town centre core 'compact'.

Figure 4: RTC Anticipated Land Uses



The RTC Strategy created an overall master concept for the centre. Percival Street from High Street to Queen Street is considered a secondary retail / pedestrian connection, and Farmers an existing anchor in close proximity of the South of High Street block of land. Existing public parking provision and opportunities for a public open space tied together through core character links are signalled for the South of High block, as shown in the master concept in Figure 5.

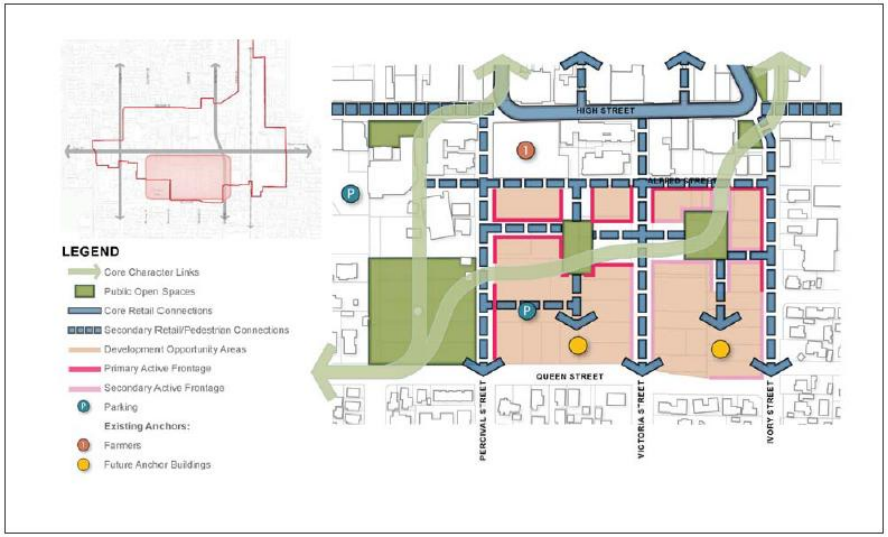
Figure 5: RTC Overall Master Concept



Importantly, the RTC Strategy identifies 10 major projects for bringing the Strategy's vision and key concepts to life. One of these projects is "enable South of High opportunities" through advocacy and partnership with the private sector to ensure redevelopment reflects the vision of the strategy, suggesting that this area could consist of a mix of commercial and retail with quality buildings, public car parking, places to live and attractive pedestrian connections.

A South of High Character Area – Key Development Opportunities plan is signalled in the RTC Strategy (Figure 6), noting this identifies a potential future anchor at the location of the Bunnings building.

Figure 6: South of High Character Area – Key Development Opportunities



A Strategy implementation action is to develop a Design Brief for the South of High block, in consultation with landowners, addressing key features such as activities, bulk and location, car parking, and pedestrian linkages, that reflect the intent of the South of High character area and meet design requirements for sites articulated in the District Plan. The South of High Masterplan project will fulfil this implementation action. An ongoing implementation action is to work collaboratively with individual landowners and the development community where relevant to deliver on the design brief as redevelopment opportunities arise.

3. Public Feedback received on South of High in RTC Strategy

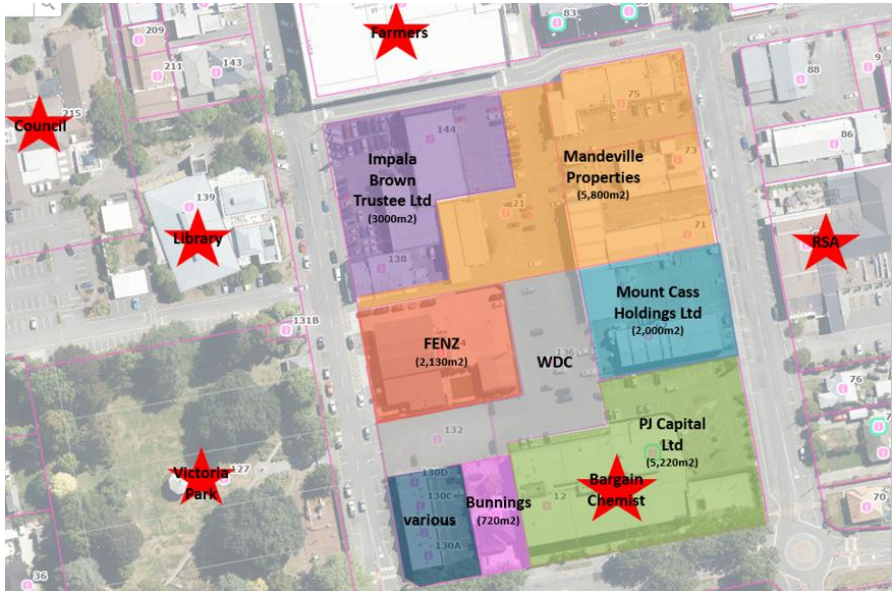
Public opinion and comments gained during the RTC Strategy development, through formal submissions on the draft Strategy, and comments received through an engagement 'ideas board' and Facebook, revealed few responses specific to the South of High project. Generally, submitters felt the draft Strategy covered the challenges and opportunities for the town centre well, and the

master concept and 10 major projects were supported. Availability of adequate central parking in the town centre to support businesses was thought important. Some comments were also made seeking greater amenity for the town centre including stronger pedestrian links and the introduction of more green spaces, seating, public art and lighting. Developing character areas through enhancing the retail mix, and through greater commercial and residential development within the Business 1 Zone was also supported.

4. Current South of High Land Ownership

The wider South of High block is broadly divided up into just a few key landownerships as shown in Figure 7. Figure 7 also shows the immediately adjacent key anchor locations, as these are relevant for the development of a masterplan for the area.

Figure 7: South of High Landownership and adjacent key anchors



5. Recent History

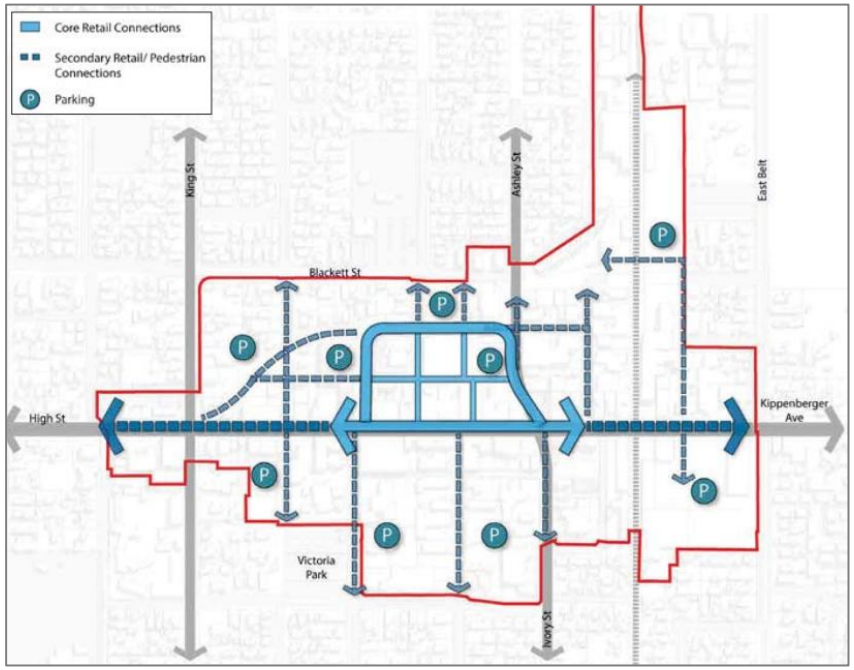
The following provides a brief summary of the recent history pertaining the South of High block:

- The historic Freemasons building (previously at 132 Percival St) was demolished following the 2010/11 Canterbury Earthquake sequence.
- In 2017, Bunnings purchased the old Countdown building at 12 Queen Street. In 2019 Bunnings added a garden centre space to the east of the building. However, in 2020 Bunnings announced its closure.
- In early 2022, Council acquired the Freemasons site for additional car parking in the short to medium term. The longer-term strategic rationale related to future development of the South of High area.
- In late 2022, Council provided approval for the old Freemasons site to be developed into a temporary car park extension and subsequently, public P120 parking was installed.
- In the second half of 2023, the former Bunnings site was sold and later, key anchor tenants Bargain Chemist and City Fitness opened. This development, among other matters, was a catalyst for wider considerations for how the block will function and integrate within the town centre setting, and for the development of a masterplan.
- Around the same time, staff held initial discussions with some key landowners within the block to understand their views about development opportunities and to signal Council's intent to develop a masterplan for the block, which was supported.
- In early 2024, a strip of land to the north of 12 Queen Street was subdivided and sold to enable northern activation of the new Bargain Chemist and City Fitness development.

6. Parking Supply and Occupancy

The public carpark in Council's ownership at 132 and 136 Percival Street (see Figure 7) is a key off-street facility of Council's, as part of its wider anticipated current and future network, as shown in Figure 8 – taken from the RTC Strategy.

Figure 8: Car Parking Clusters anticipated by the RTC Strategy



The RTC Strategy confirms that car parking plays a key role in the retail success of the town centre, and that parking should be located to support key anchors, character areas and wider retail and pedestrian circuits. One of the ten major projects in the RTC Strategy is "Provide access to the town centre through consolidated public car parking in key locations… Facilitate and encourage the use of alternative and future modes of transport, and continue to seek improvements to the greater public transport network." Through the RTC Strategy, a project to continue to plan for the development of a multi-level carparking building was confirmed within the North of High block (bounded by High Street, Durham Street, Blake Street and Good Street.

In February 2024, the Council adopted its first Moving Forward: Waimakariri Integrated Transport Strategy 2035+ (ITS), which commits Council to five 'Key Moves' that collectively seek to contribute towards achieving our vision that "It is safe, easy and sustainable to journey to where we want to go". Key Move 5 seeks to "Support alternative travel choices" in order to address a number of transport challenges facing our District including travel behaviour. Waimakariri is experiencing congestion on parts of the network during peak commuting periods, and there are ongoing concerns that the parking supply does not meet community needs in town centres. Historically, the response has been to invest in infrastructure to address these issues at significant cost. There has been feedback from the community and stakeholders that Council should be doing more to support a change in how we travel to address the parking and congestion issues in our urban centres. Among other actions, the ITS identifies that we need to ensure that Council's Parking Management Strategy optimises parking demand and supply, while continuing to monitor the effectiveness of parking enforcement.

A Rangiora Town Centre Parking Management Plan was developed and adopted by Council in June 2025. This Plan provides a roadmap of interventions and investments to optimise existing parking, manage demand and increase supply out to 2040. This Plan acknowledges the consolidated parking supply available within the South of High precinct, and commits Council to acquire another central site for public parking by 2035, and add another significant investment by 2040 (or when parking occupancy triggers are reached).

Council has commissioned Abley Ltd to undertake two-yearly parking surveys in the Rangiora town centre since 2014, with the latest conducted during on Friday 23 September 2022. As part of this, Abley stocktake the town centre study area's parking provision, and found that there are over 1,500 on-street parking spaces, around 500 off-street public parking spaces, and more than 1,700 private off-street parking spaces (totalling approximately 3,750 in the study area).

The current public carpark within the South of High block is shown in red outline in Figure 9 (noting the western row of parks in the northern half of the block are Toyota's, whilst the Council manages the parks on private land to the east as public supply), and comprises 139 P120 restricted parks and 1 mobility park.

Figure 9: Public off-street parking in South of High

Parking occupancy is measured through the parking survey, with occupancy at 80% defined as "Traffic circulation will be high as motorists 'hunt' for an available car park and motorists may not be able to find an available car park space at all. Parking infringements may be widespread and illegal parking common." The Parking Survey determined that the observed peak occupancy across the study area occurs between 11:30am and 12noon. Peak occupancy is highest at Council owned public off-street parking areas (compared with private off-street, on-street parking and full study area) at 74%. However, looking closely at the public parking supply at 136 Percival Street shows that this location experienced higher peak occupancy at greater than 80%, as shown in Figure 10. Raw data shows that occupancy at the off-street public carpark here peaked at around 87% at 12:30pm (76% at 12noon and 82% at 1pm).

Figure 10: Peak Parking Occupancy (11:30am to 12noon), 2022 Parking Survey

Average parking duration for public off-street parking in the study area in 2022 showed that the largest proportion of parkers (48%) stay for an average of 30 minutes. Another 16% stay for an average of 1 hour, and another 14% stay for an average of 1.5 to 2 hours. Raw data for duration for the public carparking supply in the South of High block confirms that the largest proportion park for between 30 and 60 minutes, and the second largest for between 60 and 90 minutes.

Of interest, ahead of Council purchasing 132 Percival Street, the previous owners provided the opportunity for town centre visitors to park at the site all-day for a small fee of $3. Observations at the time revealed that this option was heavily underutilised.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	EXT-39/250522090964
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	05 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Sylvia Docherty, Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader
SUBJECT:	Council submissions to Central Government Consultations for May, June and July 2025

ENDORSED BY:
(for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)

General Manager | Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide Council with the formal opportunity to receive submissions that have been submitted to meet the timeframes of consultations but were not able to be received at a formal Council meeting prior to the submission date.

1.2. During the preparation of the Council submissions in attachments 1 to 6, various issues and options related to the topic(s) were thoroughly examined. Where time permits staff have prepared and delivered Council workshops to outline the topic and provide draft submission themes for consideration and feedback. All Council submissions were shared with Elected Members in draft form prior to final review and signature by the Mayor and Chief Executive.

Attachments:

i. Submission on Emergency Management Legislation (250508080577)
ii. Submission on Proposed product stewardship regulations for agrichemicals, their containers and farm plastics (250513084220)
iii. Submission on proposals to amend the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979 (250513084020)
iv. Submission on Building Construction Small Stand-alone Dwellings Amendment Bill (250610104636)
v. Submission Regulatory Standards Bill (250618110481)
vi. Submission on Proposals to update Resource Management National Direction (250714127642)

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250522090964.

(b) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 20 May 2025 to the Government's National Emergency Management Agency regarding the discussion document on Strengthening New Zealand's Emergency Management Legislation (attachment I 250508080577).

(c) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 29 May 2025 to the Government's Ministry for the Environment regarding product stewardship regulations for agrichemicals, their containers and farm plastics (attachment ii 250513084220).

(d) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 29 May 2025 to the Government's Ministry for the Environment regarding proposals to amend the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979 (attachment iii 250513084020).

(e) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 23 June 2025 to the Government's Transport and Infrastructure Committee regarding the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill (attachment iv 250610104636).

(f) **Notes** an oral submission was made by Mayor Gordon and Aaron Haymes, Building Unit Manager, on 4 July 2025 to the Government's Transport and Infrastructure Committee regarding the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill.

(g) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 23 June 2025 to the Government's Finance and Expenditure Committee regarding the Regulatory Standards Bill (attachment v 250618110481).

(h) **Endorses** the attached submission made on 25 July 2025 to the Government's Ministry for Environment regarding proposals to update Resource Management national direction (attachment vi 250714127642).

(a) **Circulates** the report and attached submissions to the community boards for their information.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1. **Submission on Strengthening New Zealand's Emergency Management Legislation** – National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) provided a discussion document for the consultation that outlines proposals to strengthen disaster resilience and improve the effectiveness of emergency responses. This work was influenced from findings in the Government Inquiry into the North Island Severe Weather Events in January/February 2023.

The Council's submission (attachment i) supports modernising the emergency management legislative framework—not due to deficiencies in the current Act, but to ensure it remains fit for purpose. While many proposed improvements are welcomed, the submission stresses that successful implementation will require increased resourcing and funding. It also emphasises that any new regulations must follow robust consultation to ensure practicality. Concerns are raised about the lack of detail on the Emergency Management System Improvement Programme (EMSIP), which hinders assessment of broader system changes. The submission strongly supports recognising the unique role of territorial authorities, given their community ties and operational expertise, and welcomes further involvement in shaping the new legislation, drawing on its best practice in civil defence.

The Canterbury CDEM Joint Committee also made a submission on the Emergency Management Legislation with the draft shared with Mayor Gordon for feedback.

3.2. **Submission on Agrichemicals, their containers and farm plastics** – The Ministry for Environment consulted on proposed regulations to improve the management of farm plastic waste. The proposed regulations would support a nationally consistent product stewardship scheme for agrichemicals, their containers, and farm plastics, helping farmers and growers reduce their environmental impact while maintaining productivity.

The submission (attachment ii) supports the proposed 'Green-farms' scheme and recommends further consideration of councils that manage household and lifestyle block volumes of agrichemicals and farm plastics through hazardous waste drop-off facilities. It emphasises the importance of ensuring the scheme is accessible to both large-scale farms and small lifestyle blocks, including products commonly used in small-scale operations.

3.3. **Submission on proposals to amend the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979** – these proposed seek to update existing legislation to modernise the waste management system and improve environmental outcomes. A Council workshop was held on 6 May 2025 to provide an overview of the proposed changes.

The Council submission (attachment iii) generally supports the consultation points and strongly supports the introduction of a tiered compliance regime and the integration of littering and mismanaged waste into a cohesive legislative framework. The submission also emphasises the importance of aligning the levy review period with Local Government planning and consultation cycles and requests further clarification on the roles and responsibilities of central and local government.

3.4. **Submission on Building Construction Small Stand-alone Dwellings Amendment Bill** – The Bill was introduced in May 2025 to fulfil a commitment in the National–New Zealand First Coalition agreement. The Bill proposes to permit the construction of small stand-alone dwellings (commonly referred to as granny flats) without requiring a building consent, under specific conditions. Preparation of the Council submission took into consideration submission points the Council had made on the discussion document in 2024.

The Council submission (attachment iv) supports the overall intent of the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill but cautions against introducing unnecessary complexity. Simplicity and clarity are essential, and the creation of special rules for small stand-alone dwellings risks complicating the Building Act. A streamlined approach is recommended to preserve the Bill's accessibility and enforceability. Additionally, the Council highlights the strong practical relationship between the Resource Management Act and the Building Act in the siting and construction of granny flats and suggests that coordinated amendments across both Acts would lead to better outcomes for the community.

3.5. **Submission Regulatory Standards Bill** - The Regulatory Standards Bill (Bill No. 155-1) was introduced in May 2025 with the overall aim is to reduce unnecessary and poor-quality regulation by establishing clear standards and accountability mechanisms. The Bill introduces a set of principles of responsible regulation with proposed and existing legislation required to be assessed against the new principles. The Bill also establishes a Regulatory Standards Board to independently review legislation.

The Council submission (attachment v) highlights that the proposed Bill does not clearly include or exclude Local Government bylaws from the requirements. Under the Local Government Act, bylaws are classified as secondary legislation and therefore arguably fall within the scope of this Bill. The submission indicates a preference to exclude Local Government from the Bill due to similar principles in Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 for making or reviewing bylaws. To provide additional information on the justification for excluding Local Government bylaws, the submission also highlights bylaws may breach the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act (Bill of Rights) to a minor degree and that these breaches are evaluated during the bylaw development or review process for Section 155 of the LGA. An example of one of the Council's current bylaws is included in the submission where the breach of the Bill of Rights is considered justified.

3.6. **Submission on Proposals to update Resource Management National Direction** – the proposals are a comprehensive update to national direction under the Resource Management Act 1991, aiming to improve clarity, consistency, and responsiveness across the resource management system. The proposals include amendments to 12 existing instruments and the introduction of four new ones, grouped into packages covering infrastructure and development, the primary sector, and freshwater. Key changes include a new National Policy Statement for Infrastructure to better enable and protect essential services, a National Policy Statement for Natural Hazards to guide risk management, and updates to freshwater regulations to support water storage and vegetable growing. The reforms are designed to have immediate effect while the broader resource management system is being redeveloped, with a strong emphasis on enabling development, safeguarding environmental outcomes, and recognising Māori rights and interests.

Key messages in the Council submission (attachment vi) include the need for balance between enabling growth and protecting the environment, as well as careful implementation to avoid overburdening local councils. The submission supports the intent of national direction in resource management reform, recognising the value of clear guidance and integrated approaches to climate resilience and infrastructure development. However, the submission urges careful timing and sequencing of reforms to avoid undermining local discretion and environmental outcomes, particularly in freshwater and biodiversity. While broadly supportive of initiatives such as the National Policy Statement for Infrastructure and standards for Papakāinga and EV infrastructure, the Council calls for flexibility, clearer hazard policy definitions, and shared implementation costs. Concerns are highlighted regarding Package 2's emphasis on growth, potential conflicts in national direction, and the erosion of protections for wetlands and biodiversity. The Council advocates for retaining the Te Mana o te Wai hierarchy and emphasises the importance of local knowledge in achieving effective, place-based environmental planning.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. Issues and options in relation to the topic and the subject of each submission were canvassed as part of preparing the submission. Where time permits staff prepare and deliver Council workshops to outline the topic and provide staff recommendations for consideration and feedback. All Council submissions are shared with Elected Members in draft form prior to final review and signing by the Mayor and Chief Executive.

4.2. The Council has two options: it may receive the report, or request staff to withdraw any or all of the submissions. During the preparation of each submission staff seek feedback from Council and the Management Team to inform the key submission points. During this process there is the option to not make a submission. None of the submissions referred to in this report received feedback that a Council submission was not appropriate.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. Council submission to central and regional government consultations are an opportunity to highlight the impact any proposals have on the Council and wider Waimakariri community.

4.3. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report. It is noted that mana whenua have the opportunity through the same consultation and engagement opportunities to provide their views directly on Central and Regional Government consultation topics.

Ngāi Tūāhuriri contributed to the Council submission on proposals to update Resource Management National Direction (attachment vi), specifically proposals related to NES-Papakāinga.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Consideration of any specific groups or organisations impacted by the proposals being consulted on would be undertaken at the time of preparing workshops and draft submissions for Council feedback.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. Consideration of any sustainability and climate change impacts would be undertaken at the time of preparing workshops and draft submissions for Council feedback.

6.3 Risk Management

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.3 Health and Safety

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Local Government Act 2002

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

No additional delegations are requested as a result of this report.

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Our Reference: EXT-39 / 250508080577

20 May 2025

Policy Unit
National Emergency Management Agency
PO Box 5010, Wellington 6140
EmergencyManagementBill@nema.govt.nz

cc. Hon Matt Doocey, MP for Waimakariri
Matt.Doocey@parliament.govt.nz

cc. Stuart Smith, MP for Kaikōura
Stuart.Smith@parliament.govt.nz

cc. Tākuta Ferris, MP for Te Tai Tonga
takuta.ferris@parliament.govt.nz

Tēnā koutou,

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON DISCUSSION DOCUMENT: STRENGTHENING NEW ZEALAND'S EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT LEGISLATION

1. Introduction

1.1. The Waimakariri District Council (the Council) thanks the National Emergency Management Agency for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Emergency Management Legislation Reform Discussion Document.

1.2. We note National Emergency Management Agency are consulting on the Emergency Management Legislation Reform Discussion Document until 20 May 2025.

1.3. The Council supports the intent to modernise and enhance the current Emergency Management Legislation Framework through a replacement Act and provides preferences and feedback to the issues and options outlined in the Discussion Document in the template attached to this letter.

1.4. In noting this, the system is not fundamentally broken. We actually have a great system and already work across boundaries to support each other. More training on Emergency Management and the systems and processes already in place would be potentially advantageous.

2. Background

2.1. The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. Eighty percent of the population is located in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora,

Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.2. Geographically, socio-culturally and economically Waimakariri District is primarily a rural district. People identify with and are attracted to a 'country lifestyle'. However, the District's proximity to Christchurch City means it has a significant and growing urban and 'peri-urban' population. As such, primary production and construction are the district's two largest economic sectors.

2.3. As a territorial local authority, the Council is the administering body for its locality. It has under statute responsibilities for diverse functions alongside providing a wide range of services that directly impact on the lives and safety of its residents.

2.4. This includes significant capability and carefully targeted capacity to locally coordinate and deliver EM in response to a wide range of natural hazards and risks, including fire, flood, wind, earthquakes, and tsunami.

2.5. The Council and the district community are very experienced in managing the effects of significant disaster events, including the devastating Canterbury earthquake sequence of 2010-12. These earthquakes severely damaged the town of Kaiapoi and the beach communities of Kairaki and The Pines Beach and impacted the whole district.

2.6. Given its low-lying character as part of the Canterbury Plains. the district is frequently subject to significant localised and regional flood events. Ongoing risk is faced by the potential in a very large event for breakouts from river control of the Ashley Rakahuri and Waimakariri alpine fed rivers. The ever-present risk of an Alpine Fault movement also exists.

2.7. The Council made detailed submissions in October 2023 to the Governance and Administration Committee on the then proposed Emergency Management Bill 2023 (EMBill23). We made 23 recommendations in that submission in relation to emergency management legislation reform that remain relevant in the context of the current discussion document consultation. A copy of our 2023 submission is included for your information.

2.8. The current Government has been proactive in its response, launching the complete overhaul of EM legislation by seeking to replace in its entirety the CDEM Act 2002 (The Act) as one element of the Emergency Management System Improvement Programme (EMSIP). A wide range of whole-of-system improvements are in prospect for which the DD foreshadows an enabling legislative framework.

2.9. As a member of the Canterbury CDEM Group, we endorse the detailed region-wide joint submission on the Discussion Document. Like the Group we are invested in ensuring that much needed EM System improvements are based on a robust legislative framework.

3. Key Submission Points

3.1. Waimakariri District Council supports the intent to modernise and enhance the current Emergency Management Legislation Framework through a replacement Act. This is not because it was inadequate statue for its time.

3.2. The 'operating premise' for the Discussion Document is that overall, the intent of the CDEM Act remains sound in promoting a hazard-agnostic, whole of society approach to emergency management across the 4Rs.

3.3. The Council acknowledges that the Discussion Document foreshadows more fundamental reform of the emergency management authorising legislation. But in the absence at present of information on the Emergency Management System Improvement Programme it is difficult to see how the system will better function without increased resourcing and funding.

3.4. While the Council supports many of the needed improvements in legislative provisions it is also conscious that there are funding implications for Groups and local authorities yet to be appreciated.

3.5. The Council notes the requirements for particular rules and regulations have not been expressly identified in the Discussion Document pending confirmation of which option to develop further. That said, a likely consequence of a number of legislative options canvassed in the discussion document passing forward to a new Bill will be the need for additional regulations and use of rules.

3.6. The Council highlighted there are benefits in close engagement with Groups and local councils in the development of all secondary legislation as these entities most likely face the need to interpret and apply them.

3.7. We also believe required regulations and rules through transitional provisions should not come into force until they have in fact been developed with appropriately wide consultation to ensure fitness for purpose.

3.8. We are concerned that the indicated EMSIP roadmap is not yet available in order to see the wider context of system improvement within which the legislative reform sits.

3.9. We support that, a new EM Act recognises the distinct role played by territorial authorities in delivering emergency management services. Our knowledge, existing footprint, and intimate connections with our communities across a broad spectrum make us the most appropriate agency for ensuring effective emergency management is delivered to local communities.

3.10. We are pleased to provide our comments at this formative stage of Bill development and look forward to further participation in this important work. Our Council has significant experience and is often acknowledged for its best practice that we operate by at times of Civil Defence events. We would welcome the opportunity to provide any of our experiences if that helps in developing a new legislative framework.

Our contact for service and questions is Sylvia Docherty – Policy & Corporate Planning Team Leader (03 266 9173 or sylvia.docherty@wmk.govt.nz).

The Council would like to speak in support of its submission.

Nā māua noa, nā

Dan Gordon
Mayor
Waimakariri District Council

Gerard Cleary
Acting Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

National Emergency Management Agency
Te Rākau Whakamarumaru

Submitter information

Any information you provide will be stored securely.

Your name, email address, and organisation

Name:	Sylvia Docherty, Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader
Email address:	sylvia.docherty@wmk.govt.nz
Organisation:	Waimakariri District Council

☐ The Privacy Act 2020 applies to submissions. Please tick the box if you **do not** want your name or other personal information to be included in any information about submissions that NEMA may publish.

☐ NEMA may publish submissions or a summary of submissions to its website, civildefence.govt.nz. If you **do not** want your submission or a summary of your submission to be published, please tick the box and type an explanation below:

I do not want my submission published on NEMA's website because…

Does your submission contain confidential information?

☐ I would like my submission (or parts of my submission) to be kept confidential and have stated my reasons and the grounds under section 9 of the Official Information Act that I believe apply, for consideration by NEMA.

I would like my submission (or parts of my submission) to be kept confidential because…

Use of information

Submissions will be used to inform NEMA's policy development process and will inform advice to Ministers. Your submission (including identifying information) may also be shared with other government agencies working on policies related to emergency management. NEMA may contact submitters directly if we need clarification on their submission or would like further information from them.

Consultation questions

These questions relate to the issues and options raised in the discussion document *Strengthening New Zealand's emergency management legislation*. You can find the full discussion document on NEMA's website.

You do not need to answer all questions.

Objectives for reform

The Government's proposed objectives for reform are to:

- strengthen community and iwi Māori participation in emergency management
- provide for clear responsibilities and accountabilities at the national, regional, and local levels
- enable a higher minimum standard of emergency management
- minimise disruption to essential services
- ensure agencies have the right powers available when an emergency happens.

Refer to pages 8–9 of the discussion document to answer the question in this section.

Have we identified the right objectives for reform?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Objective 1: Strengthening community and iwi Māori participation

Issue 1: Meeting the diverse needs of people and communities

We have identified options to ensure the emergency management system better meets the diverse needs of communities, with a particular focus on those who may be disproportionately affected during an emergency.

Refer to pages 10–13 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

The Council supports the need to assist the diverse needs of communities, particularly vulnerable communities in emergency events and consider their needs right across the Emergency Management spectrum from readiness to risk reduction. We also support recognition of communities more exposed to hazards with the example provided of flooding being relevant to this District.

Are there other reasons that may cause some people and groups to be disproportionately affected by emergencies?

Please explain your views.

We recognise disproportionately impacted communities may include rural communities, culturally and linguistically diverse communities, seniors, disabled people, children, and those experiencing socio-economic deprivation or isolation.

The Waimakariri District is home to approximately 6,000 residents on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks, this is a significant sector of our District who should be recognised in emergency management planning.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

Options 1 and 2 remain at the discretion of the Council to manage the needs of vulnerable and diverse communities. This would allow the Council to continue to plan and resource based on our local needs and information.

We seek more clarity on the legislative options 3 and 4 to understand the potential resourcing and funding implications.

What would planning look like (at the local and national levels) if it was better informed by the needs of groups that may be disproportionately affected by emergencies?

Please explain your views.

The Council notes that significant and longstanding relationships exist at local level with potentially impacted communities from ongoing emergency management. These relationships and partnerships are part of community development activities most local councils undertake.

Even at a district level let alone across a region the size and diversity of Canterbury, there are potentially a very large number of such communities to be considered.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 2: Strengthening and enabling iwi Māori participation in emergency management

We have identified options to recognise the contributions made by iwi Māori in emergency management, to the benefit of all people in New Zealand.

Refer to pages 13–16 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

We support the problem definition for issue 2 in the discussion document.

Have we accurately captured the roles that iwi Māori play before, during and after emergencies?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

The Council consider the need to acknowledge, involve, enable, and partner with iwi and Māori and to align this endeavour with responsibility to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as essential to evolving the Emergency Management Framework in a meaningful way.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We highlight resourcing to support Iwi Māori involvement in emergency management.

How should iwi Māori be recognised in the emergency management system?

Please explain your views.

We acknowledge that iwi Māori representation in the emergency management system should align with Te Tiriti.

What should be the relationship between Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Groups and iwi Māori?

Please explain your views.

The Council highlight that in our District we have mutually agreed mana whenua representation on the emergency operations centre management team structure and the recovery management team structure, the latter being used in a 'live' context during the COVID lockdown.

What should be the relationship between Coordinating Executive Groups and iwi Māori?

Please explain your views.

We support a partnership-based approach working with mana whenua.

The Council highlight proposed involvement in plan-making should also acknowledge and embrace the varied, separate, and distinct relationships that individual territorial authorities have with Iwi and Hapū that includes emergency management.

We suggest Joint Committees should be afforded greater discretion in partnership with Iwi and Hapū from the takiwā in how participation may be enabled.

What would be the most effective way for iwi Māori experiences and mātauranga in emergency management to be provided to the Director?

Please explain your views.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 3: Strengthening and enabling community participation in emergency management

We have identified options to improve communities' ability to participate in emergency management. This includes making it easier for individuals, businesses, and other community organisations to offer resources to the "official" emergency response.

Refer to pages 16–18 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

We support the problem definition for issue 3 in the discussion document.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support Option 2 – develop and update guidance and strengthen public education (non-legislative).

However, we suggest that the options do not go far enough to address the issue of community participation in emergency management in general and in particular should include provisions that foster the involvement of youth in emergency management.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 4: Recognising that people, businesses and communities are often the first to respond in an emergency

We have identified options to address barriers that may stop people, businesses, and communities from acting during an emergency.

Refer to pages 18–19 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

We support the problem definition for issue 4 in the discussion document.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support Option 2 - provide for protection from civil liability for loss or damage (legislative).

Option 2 addressed liability protection for members of the community acting in good faith as first responders. By implication this was in undeclared/yet to be declared situations and included enabling compensation for labour costs.

The Council submits this touches on but needs to address undeclared emergencies generally; the issue of response thresholds and liability protection for both authorised and community members in undeclared emergencies.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

We do not support legislative provision for labour cost reimbursement (Option 3) giving rise to potentially extensive/unbudgeted reimbursement liabilities. Rather we favour a more discretionary approach through codes of practice that account for varying local circumstances.

Other problems relating to this objective

Should we consider any other problems relating to community and iwi Māori participation?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Objective 2: Providing for clear responsibilities and accountabilities at the national, regional, and local levels

Issue 5: Clearer direction and control during an emergency

We have identified options to make it clearer who is in charge of the operational response to an emergency.

Refer to pages 20–25 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

We support the problem definition for issue 5 in the discussion document.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support Option 3 - require Group Controllers (local emergency) or the Director (national emergency) to be the "Control Agency" (legislative).

The options introduce new terms/roles of 'hazard' and 'control' agencies. We think this conflates the need to clarify lead / support agency roles and responsibilities and needs further consideration.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you think more fundamental changes are needed to the way direction and control works during the response to an emergency? If so, why?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 6: Strengthening the regional tier of emergency management

Issue 6.1: Resolving overlapping CDEM Group and local authority roles and responsibilities

We have identified options to ensure it is clear what CDEM Groups and each of their local authority members are responsible for.

Refer to pages 26–28 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

The Council supports Option 2 being further developed - provide distinct responsibilities for CDEM Groups and their local authority members (legislative).

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Where legislative responsibilities are potentially to be introduced we ask that resources and funding to support this is considered.

Do you think more fundamental changes are needed to the way emergency management is delivered at the local government level (for example, the CDEM Group-based model)? If so, why?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 6.2: Providing for clear and consistent organisation and accountability for emergency management

We have identified options to ensure CDEM Groups are organised effectively, with clearer lines of accountability.

Refer to pages 28–31 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support Option 2 - update guidance and provide models for how CDEM Groups and local authorities could organise emergency management in their region (non-legislative).

The Council believes there will continue to be a need for regional (Group) coordination supporting local delivery of Emergency Management across regions and districts. This will need to account for variations in circumstances according to hazardscape, geography, vulnerabilities, and capacities.

To these ends we support retaining flexibility in how Joint Committees together with constituent Councils seek to organise and assign roles and responsibilities.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 6.3: Strengthening the performance of Coordinating Executive Groups

We have identified options to strengthen how Coordinating Executive Groups provide advice to and implement the decisions of their CDEM Groups.

Refer to pages 31–32 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 2 - provide more specific expectations on members of the Coordinating Executive Group supported by good practice guidance (legislative) and;

Option 4 - remove the ability for Coordinating Executive Group members to delegate membership, or require these entities to have a single, specified delegate (legislative).

The Council support greater engagement of CEGs in planning and oversight of the delivery of emergency management in regions. This assists Joint Committees in their effective collaboration with emergency services and iwi Māori participation.

We do not think it appropriate that an accountability relationship is established between CEGs and the Director and do not support Option 3.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 7: Keeping emergency management plans up to date

We have identified options to make it easier to update the National CDEM Plan and CDEM Group plans, reflecting changes to roles and responsibilities.

Refer to pages 33–34 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 2 - enable targeted, "more than minor" amendments to the National CDEM Plan and CDEM Group plans (legislative)

Option 3 - the National CDEM Plan isn't required to be made by Order in Council, but retains its legislative status (legislative)

The Council believes the 'flex' to maintain the currency of Plans as suggested by Options 2 and 3 represents good practice and so its support.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Other problems relating to this objective

Should we consider any other problems relating to responsibilities and accountabilities at the national, regional, and local levels?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Objective 3: Enabling a higher minimum standard of emergency management

Issue 8: Stronger national direction and assurance

Issue 8.1: Strengthening the Director's mandate to set expectations and monitor performance

We have identified options to enable a wider range of mandatory standards to be set, and strengthen the Director's ability to provide assurance about the performance of the emergency management system.

Refer to pages 36–37 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 3 - enable a wider range of mandatory standards to be set through rules (legislative)

Option 4 - give the Director the function of monitoring the performance of the emergency management system (legislative).

We like others support establishing clearer standards for Emergency Management service delivery within and between regions. This will assist Joint Committees undertake their planning functions and support districts in readiness activities.

Accordingly, we support enabling a wider range of standards and providing for the Director to monitor Emergency Management System performance, as per Options 3 and 4

That said, in support of our submission made below about the process for development of regulations and rules, it is essential that robust engagement with Councils who are expected to implement them is undertaken as standards are developed.

Which aspects of emergency management would benefit from greater national consistency or direction?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 8.2: Strengthening the mandate to intervene and address performance issues

We have identified options to better ensure those with legal emergency management responsibilities are meeting them sufficiently.

Refer to pages 37–39 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 2 - provide the Director with the power to issue compliance orders (legislative).

The corollary to improved standards and performance monitoring as above for Issue 8.1 is the ability to assure compliance. We therefore support Option 2 being developed but are not convinced that expanded Ministerial intervention is also required and do not support Option 3.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 9: Strengthening local hazard risk management

We have identified options to strengthen the way CDEM Groups and their members manage the risk of hazards in their areas, including by using CDEM Group plans more effectively.

Refer to pages 39–42 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

The Council notes the discussion document does not address touch points across planning requirements save for improvements to Emergency Management Group Plans. The discussion document notes a range of reforms that address risk but does not indicate how an integrated risk management approach might be advanced.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

National level consistency in hazards information was not a matter that is addressed in the discussion document, noting it does relate to Issue 9. That said, the options under this issue do not address the information basis for hazards planning.

What is the right balance between regional flexibility and national consistency for CDEM Group plans?

Please explain your views.

The Council supports in relation to Issue 9 that consideration is given to the development of options that address improvements in consistently based hazards information at a national level as well as through the broader Emergency Management System Improvement Programme.

What practical barriers may be preventing CDEM Group plans from being well integrated with other local government planning instruments?

Please explain your views.

The Council notes as above the discussion document does not address touch points across planning requirements save for improvements to Emergency Management Group Plans.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

We think developing Issue 9 options to better embrace risk reduction 'in the round' should be a priority. Risk reduction is not just about more spend on infrastructure resilience.

The Council highlight there is an opportunity to enable legislation towards improving communities' awareness and understanding of risk and as per the Government NISWE Inquiry Response strengthen leadership in risk reduction.

Do you think more fundamental changes are needed to enable local authorities to deliver effective hazard risk management? If so, why?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 10: Strengthening due consideration of taonga Māori, cultural heritage and animals during and after emergencies

Issue 10.1: Considering taonga Māori and other cultural heritage during and after emergencies

We have identified options to ensure the impacts of emergencies on taonga Māori and other cultural heritage is considered appropriately.

Refer to pages 43–45 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 2 - develop guidance on considering taonga and other cultural heritage (non-legislative).

The Council notes the options for increased Iwi Māori participation in emergency management, the existing emergency management powers for Controllers/Recovery Mangers during and after emergencies, the role of the RMA in heritage conservation and the role of other agencies such as Heritage NZ.

Given these various responsibilities we support Option 2.

We think Option 3 may have an unintended consequence of leaving heritage to the emergency management system to 'fix'.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 10.2: Considering animals during and after emergencies

We have identified options to ensure the impacts of emergencies on pets, working animals, wildlife, and livestock is considered appropriately.

Refer to pages 45–47 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

We note that lead/support agency responsibilities in the rural sector rest with MPI but they only make assistance provision for commercial farms (i.e., at least 51% of their income is derived from their farm productivity) and so most 'lifestyle' blocks do not qualify for relief assistance. Waimakariri has a significant proportion of lifestyle properties in the District. This is often a significant issue for owners impacted by flooding events where no insurance cover exists to assist. We have raised this on a number of occasions and it would be appreciated if this could be considered.

The Council highlight that animals on 'lifestyle' blocks could be considered livestock but due to low numbers of animals are often perceived as pets by the owners.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 2 - Develop guidance on considering animal impacts (non-legislative).

Option 3 - Strengthen planning expectations through secondary legislation (legislative).

The Council for the sake of clarity and consistency in what can be emotionally charged situations, supports Options 2, and Option 3 providing appropriate legislative mandate and setting out powers, responsibilities, and protections for animal welfare.

Noting that human life and safety will always be the top priority, do you have any comments about how animals should be prioritised relative to the protection of property?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Other problems relating to this objective

Should we consider any other problems relating to enabling a higher minimum standard of emergency management?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Objective 4: Minimising disruption to essential services

Issue 11: Reducing disruption to the infrastructure that provides essential services

Issue 11.1: Narrow definition of "lifeline utility"

We have identified options to extend emergency management responsibilities to a broader range of infrastructure that provides essential services.

Refer to pages 50–52 and Appendix C of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

For effective emergency management in relation to lifeline utilities especially under and expanded definition we think documenting institutional knowledge from previous major events is an element of the problem statement in the discussion document that is missing.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 3 - Replace the lifeline utilities framework with an expanded, principles-based definition of "essential infrastructure" (legislative).

We consider this option is more embracive and flexible. That said, we observe there is an inconsistency in the usage of the terminology lifeline utility in government policies. DPMC has been promoting a change of terminology from "Lifeline Utility" to "Critical infrastructure".

If we introduced a principles-based definition of "essential infrastructure", are there any essential services that should be included or excluded from the list in Appendix C of the discussion document?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

If you think other essential services should be included in the list in Appendix C, what kinds of infrastructure would they cover?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

The procedures, framework, funding mechanism from previous major events (e.g., Canterbury Earthquake, Kaikoura Earthquake, and Cyclone Gabrielle) should be well documented and the institutional knowledge should be recorded and collated by central government and utilised in future events.

Legislative provisions should include providing for such documentation. Experience shows the 'evidence base' including insights for relevant personnel rapidly disperses post-event.

Issue 11.2: Strengthening lifeline utility business continuity planning

We have identified options to ensure lifeline utilities have planned effectively for disruption to their services.

Refer to pages 52–54 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

The discussion document does not suggest that flood protection and control works as critical enablers might be included in the relevant definition (lifelines / essential infrastructure) but this is supported for inclusion.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support:

Option 3 - Introduce financial penalties and enable detailed business continuity planning requirements to be set through regulations (legislative)

While supportive of enhanced Business Continuity Plans we note these Plans provide strategic and tactical guidance to respond to incidents and disruptions to maintain critical business functions and processes. They focus on the actions to be undertaken to continue the provision of core service functions often at a reduced level.

However, we think the prospective Emergency Management Bill should focus more on the emergency response and management, which is normally documented in the Emergency Response/Management Plan.

An Emergency Response Plan documents the actions and processes to respond to incidents and emergencies. The objectives of the actions are to minimise disruptions, protect people, assets, and environment, and facilitate an effective recovery.

There are differences between these two plans in terms of objectives, approaches to be undertaken, and desired outcomes.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

We are not convinced that introducing financial penalties is an effective compliance mechanism.

The Council support consistent specification of planning emergency levels of service for the infrastructure. Some qualifiers regarding infrastructure interconnectedness and interdependencies across sectors and at regional levels are needed to be taken into account.

The Council believes this should be addressed in furthering essential services (infrastructure) business continuance planning.

Issue 11.3: Barriers to cooperation and information sharing

We have identified options to strengthen cooperation and information sharing between lifeline utilities, CDEM Groups, and other agencies.

Refer to pages 54–57 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

The discussion document is relatively silent on options relating to infrastructure planning documents, save in relation to Business Continuity Plans. It does address lifeline utilities and CDEM Group planning, but the cross-statute integration of risk related infrastructure planning is not addressed.

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support Options 3-6 being developed to become part of an integrated framework.

Because emergencies happen at different geographical scales, coordination is often needed at multiple levels (local and national). Do you have any views about the most effective way to achieve coordination at multiple levels?

Please explain your views.

The Council believes there is both a need and opportunity for progressing an integrated planning framework in light of current water services and RMA reforms that are currently being progressed.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 12: Strengthening central government business continuity

We have identified options to ensure central government organisations have planned effectively for disruption to their services. This includes options to expand the range of central government organisations recognised in the Act.

Refer to pages 57–60 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Other problems relating to this objective

Should we consider any other problems relating to minimising disruption to essential services?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Objective 5: Having the right powers available when an emergency happens

Issue 13: Managing access to restricted areas

We have identified options to improve the way cordons are managed.

Refer to pages 61–63 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

The Council has significant experience with public space closures and access cordons for both seismic and flooding events in particular. We know how heightened emotions can make difficult decisions even more complex.

We support greater clarity and consistency of provisions with ability to implement in accordance with the law being available to authorised persons.

Elements of Options 2-4 are important to develop further in this regard.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 14: Clarifying who uses emergency powers at the local level

We have identified options to ensure emergency powers sit with the most appropriate people at the local government level.

Refer to pages 63–65 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We think Option 2 - tidy up of existing provisions is good practice.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 15: Modernising the process to enter a state of emergency or transition period

We have identified options to remove the requirement for a physical signature to declare a state of emergency or give notice of a transition period.

Refer to pages 65–66 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

We support modernisation to enable electronic signatures in the first instance. If this option is impractical in extreme circumstances, then enabling witnessed verbal declarations subsequently recorded should be an available option.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Issue 16: Mayors' role in local state of emergency declarations and transition period notices

We have identified options to make mayors' role in local state of emergency declarations and transition period notices more explicit.

Refer to pages 66–68 of the discussion document to answer the questions in this section.

Do you agree with how we have described this problem?

☒ Yes ☐ No ☐ Not sure / no preference

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Do you have any comments about the likely impacts (benefits, costs, or risks) of the initial options we have identified? Do you have any preferred options?

Please explain your views.

For emergencies confined to one district we think the Mayor should retain 'first' authority to enter a local state of emergency or transition.

Are there any other options that should be considered?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Other problems relating to this objective

Are there any circumstances where Controllers or Recovery Managers may need other powers to manage an emergency response or the initial stages of recovery more effectively?

Please explain your views.

Insert response

Other comments

Do you have any other comments relating to reform of New Zealand's emergency management legislation?

The 'operating premise' for the discussion document is that overall, the intent of the CDEM Act remains sound in promoting a hazard-agnostic, whole of society approach to emergency management across the 4Rs.

The Council acknowledges that the discussion document foreshadows more fundamental reform of the emergency management authorising legislation. But in the absence at present of information on the Emergency Management System Improvement Programme it is difficult to see how the system will better function without increased resourcing and funding.

While the Council supports many of the needed improvements in legislative provisions it is also conscious that there are funding implications for Groups and local authorities yet to be appreciated.

The Council notes the requirements for particular rules and regulations have not been expressly identified in the discussion document pending confirmation of which option to develop further.

That said, a likely consequence of a number of legislative options canvassed in the discussion document passing forward to a new Bill will be the need for additional regulations and use of rules.

The Council highlighted in our 2023 submission there are benefits in close engagement with Groups and local councils in the development of all secondary legislation as these entities most likely face the need to interpret and apply them.

We also believe required regulations and rules through transitional provisions should not come into force until they have in fact been developed with appropriately wide consultation to ensure fitness for purpose.

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Our Reference: EXT-39 / 250513084220

28 May 2025

Ministry for the Environment
Manatū mō te Taiao
PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143

Waimakariri District Council Submission on Proposed Product Stewardship Regulations for agrichemicals, their containers, and farm plastics

1. Introduction

1.1. The Waimakariri District Council (the Council) thanks the Ministry for the Environment (the Ministry) for the opportunity to provide a submission on the *proposed product stewardship regulations for agrichemicals, their containers, and farm plastics*.

1.2. We note the Ministry is consulting on the *proposed product stewardship regulations for agrichemicals, their containers, and farm plastics* (the Proposal) until 1 June 2025.

1.3. The Council supports the general intent of the new scheme, provisionally called 'green-farms'. In addition to completing the survey, we have provided comments regarding the scope of the scheme and implications for the Council.

2. Background / Context

2.1. Waimakariri District is in the Canterbury Region, north of the Waimakariri River. The district lies within the takiwā of Ngāi Tūāhuriri, a hapū of Ngāi Tahu. It extends from Pegasus Bay in the east to the Puketeraki Ranges in the west, sharing boundaries with Christchurch City to the south, Selwyn District to the south and west, and Hurunui District to the north. The Council is a member of the Greater Christchurch Partnership, a voluntary coalition of local government, mana whenua and government agencies working collaboratively to address strategic challenges and opportunities for Greater Christchurch.

2.2. The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. Eighty percent of the population is in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6,000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.3. Geographically, socio-culturally and economically Waimakariri District is primarily a rural district. People identify with and are attracted to a 'country lifestyle'. However, the District's proximity to Christchurch City means it has a significant and growing urban and 'peri-urban' population. Primary production and construction are the district's two largest economic sectors.

2.4. As a territorial local authority, the Council is the administering body for its locality. It has under statute responsibilities for diverse functions alongside providing a wide range of services that directly impact on the lives and safety of its residents.

3. Key Submission Points

3.1. The Council supports the general intent of the new 'green-farms' scheme. We have provided comments that relate to how the proposed scheme would impact the Waimakariri district and the Council.

3.2. We request the Ministry gives consideration to the status of Council-provided hazardous waste drop-off facilities under this scheme. As a Council, we provide free disposal of household hazardous waste, and the disposal costs are funded through a combination of rates, levy funding and gate-fees.

3.3. The Council highlight that if household pest and weed control products are included in this scheme, then the disposal of these products should be covered by the scheme's fees. We also receive some agrichemicals at our facilities, these should also be covered by the scheme's fees, to reduce the need to use rates for products that are part of a stewardship scheme.

3.4. We also note it is vital that this scheme is accessible to lifestyle block owners. As noted previously the District has approximately 6,000 rural 'lifestyle' blocks, many of whom have livestock and other large animals which generate farm plastics, but not in a quantity that makes it economic to recycle. This can result in materials that require specialist recycling being sent to council landfill, increasing Council costs as well as a poor environmental outcome. However, whilst individual properties likely generate relatively low amounts of farm plastics, collectively lifestyle blocks easily adds up to a significant amount in total.

3.5. Finally, the Council also highlights products used in small lifestyle blocks such as baling twine and netting are not recognised in the Proposal but should be considered as part of the regulations.

4. Summary of position and recommendations

4.1. The Council supports the proposed new 'green-farms' scheme. However, we ask that the Ministry:

- considers the status of councils that manage "household or lifestyle block" volumes of these products via hazardous waste drop-off facilities, and
- ensures these schemes are scoped to be accessible for both large scale farms and small lifestyle blocks.
- Consider products used in small scale lifestyle blocks

Our contact for service and questions is Dianna Caird – Senior Policy Analyst, 03 975 5426 or dianna.caird@wmk.govt.nz.

Yours faithfully

Dan Gordon
Mayor
Waimakariri District Council

Jeff Millward
Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Our Reference: EXT-39 / 250513084020

30 May 2025

Ministry for the Environment
wasteamendment@mfe.govt.nz

Waimakariri District Council Submission on proposals to amend the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) and the Litter Act 1979

1. Introduction

1.1 The Waimakariri District Council (WDC) appreciates the opportunity to provide a submission on the proposed amendments to the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and Litter Act 1979.

1.2 We note that the Ministry for the Environment (MFE) will be consulting on these proposed amendments until the 1st June 2025.

1.1 WDC supports the overall direction of the proposed changes, particularly the adjustments to the waste levy system, the introduction of a tiered compliance regime, and the integration of littering and mismanaged waste into a cohesive legislative framework.

1.2 We suggest further consideration of the term proposed for the Levy Review period be given, considering the 3- and 6-year terms mandated for Long-Term Plans and Waste Minimisation Plan reviews which Local Government undertake.

1.3 The Council generally supports the consultation points and strongly supports the amendments to increase the consequences of non-compliance. WDC emphasizes the importance of aligning the levy review period with Local Government planning and consultation cycles and requests further clarification on the roles and responsibilities of central and local government. Additionally, WDC supports the proposed amendments to stockpiling rules and the need for effective enforcement mechanisms for mismanaged waste.

2. Waimakariri District Council

2.1 Waimakariri District is located in the Canterbury Region, north of the Waimakariri River. The District is approximately 225,000 hectares in area and extends from Pegasus Bay in the east to the Puketeraki Ranges in the west. It lies within the takiwā of Ngāi Tūāhuriri one of the primary hapu of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The District shares boundaries with Christchurch City to the south, Selwyn District to the south and west, and Hurunui District to the north.

2.2 The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. 80 percent of the population is located in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6,000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.3 Geographically, socio-culturally and economically, the Waimakariri District is primarily a peri-urban area, with a growing population of 74,000. Residents are drawn to and identify with the outdoor lifestyle and recreation opportunities available in our district. However, due to its proximity to Christchurch City, the district has a significant and growing urban and peri-urban population. Consequently, primary production and construction are the two largest economic sectors in the district.

3. Submission Points

Issue 1: Waste Levy System

3.1 WDC supports the proposed changes to the waste levy. The inclusion of a 20% base rate to the levy will reduce the funding disparities among Councils and will support smaller Councils, especially those with high tourism numbers.

3.2 WDC does request further information about the split of funding between Central and Local Government. We would like to understand how the split of funding is calculated and what these funds are used for.

Use of Levy Funds

3.3 WDC agrees that the widening of categories for use of levy funds is appropriate as many Councils will have more funding allocated to them under the proposal. WDC has two environmentally vulnerable landfills that could benefit from additional protection measures afforded by the additional levy funds and the expanded list of funding uses.

Levy Review Period

3.4 WDC supports extending the cycles for reviewing the waste levy. It is agreed that a three year cycle is too short, but it is unclear how a five-year cycle will fit with other Local Government processes that will incorporate the Levy funding. The Long-term plans, which are required to be undertaken every 3 years, and 6-yearly reviews of Waste Management & Minimisation Plans would be out of sync with the waste levy review, impacting the financial data that these two reports rely on.

3.5 WDC request that the levy review period be aligned with these processes for ease of reporting and suggest a six-year review period as an alternative. We also request that the outcomes of these reviews be provided at least one year in advance of the mandated Long-term plan timeline.

Stockpiling

3.6 Staff are generally supportive of the proposed stockpiling amendments. We request further information around the changes to stockpiling rules related to timeframes. Currently 6 months can be too short a timeframe to effectively manage stockpiling of waste such as soil or gravel for infrastructure projects at smaller managed fill sites. WDC would support this timeframe being reviewed.

Roles and Responsibilities

3.7 WDC agrees that further clarification of the roles of central and local government in waste management would be beneficial. Should Local Government responsibilities be changed during this process staff would like to request more information, specifically if the

legislation will be enabling or directive and the timeframes in which additional responsibilities will need to be implemented. We request that in the event that Councils are directed to undertake a particular action, that there is flexibility in individual circumstances, for example allowing for renegotiation of contractual terms or deferring the action if a contract is close to the end of its term.

The Compliance Regime

3.8 The current Litter Act is now over 40 years old and is no longer fit for purpose. WDC support the widening of the offence framework and a tiered approach to infringements is long overdue and supported by staff.

3.9 The tiered approach to offending will support effective compliance and enforcement and should be supported with appropriate infringements, methods of collection and where possible, other alternatives to prosecution for all offences.

Effective Controls for Mismanaged Waste

3.10 Staff are generally supportive of this section, as it is more structured, less complex, and will potentially make infringements easier to prove and collect. We also support continuation of the Local Government powers to make bylaws for littering and dumping abatement, with further consideration given to the enforcement or collection of infringement fees. The current regime's pathway to collection relies on the Courts, and it would be beneficial if Local Government were given additional steps for recovery that reduce the reliance on the Courts.

4. Conclusion

The Council generally supports the consultation points and strongly supports the introduction of a tiered compliance regime and the integration of littering and mismanaged waste into a cohesive legislative framework. WDC emphasizes the importance of aligning the levy review period with Local Government planning and consultation cycles and requests further clarification on the roles and responsibilities of central and local government.

Contact details

Our contact for service and questions is Katherine Brocas – Senior Advisor Project Delivery (03 975 5442 or katherinebrocas@wmk.govt.nz).

Dan Gordon
Mayor
Waimakariri District Council

Jeff Millward
Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Our Reference: EXT-39 / 250610104636

23 June 2025

Committee Secretariat
Transport and Infrastructure Committee
Parliament Buildings
Wellington

Email ti@parliament.govt.nz

Waimakariri District Council submission on the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill

1. Introduction

1.1. The Waimakariri District Council (the Council) thanks the Transport and Infrastructure Committee for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill.

1.2. We note the Transport and Infrastructure Committee is consulting on the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill (the Bill) until 23 June 2025.

1.3. The Council is expected to adopt the Proposed District Plan at its meeting on 24 June 2025. Our proposed district plan permits larger granny flats to be established as a permitted activity than the definition in the Bill (90m2 in general rural and rural lifestyle areas and 80m2 in large lot and general residential zones and settlement zone). Additionally, in our rural areas we currently would require these to be further from neighbouring boundaries than what is allowed for in the Bill.

1.4. The Council supports the general intent of the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill. However, we encourage further consideration be given to:

- implications of non-compulsory requirement to obtain a Project Information Memorandum (PIM)
- interpretation of documentation required for a PIM application
- expansion of the liability exemption for councils to include the whole of the process (including if documentation is not provided)
- tracking of the build after the PIM is issued
- reducing the timeframe for issuing a PIM when councils are required to do more
- implications for collection of development contributions

- relationship between the Resource Management Act and Building Act in relation to the building of granny flats

2. Background

2.1. Waimakariri District is located in the Canterbury Region, north of the Waimakariri River. The District is approximately 225,000 hectares in area and extends from Pegasus Bay in the east to the Puketeraki Ranges in the west. It lies within the takiwā of Ngāi Tūāhuriri one of the primary hapū of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The District shares boundaries with Christchurch City to the south, Selwyn District to the south and west, and Hurunui District to the north.

2.2. The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. Eighty percent of the population is located in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.3. Geographically, socio-culturally and economically, the Waimakariri District is primarily a peri-urban area. Residents are drawn to and identify with the outdoor lifestyle and recreation opportunities available in our district. However, due to its proximity to Christchurch City, the district has a significant and growing urban and peri-urban population. Consequently, primary production and construction are the two largest economic sectors in the district.

2.4. The Council has imposed Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS - Variation 1) into our Proposed District Plan (PDP). This permits a maximum of 3 residential units per site, on land zoned under the Operative District Plan (ODP), as Residential 1 and 2 in Rangiora, Woodend, Pegasus and parts of Kaiapoi. MDRS is not applicable to Kaiapoi areas that are overlaid with qualifying matters such as the Airport Noise Control and Flooding. The MDRS does not apply in Oxford, in the Residential 4A and 4B Zones, the Rural Zone nor any Business Zone in the Operative District Plan.

2.5. The Waimakariri District has general, medium and large lot residential zones with their own standards for setbacks and recession planes, and the MDRS (Variation 1 in the PDP) allows for three residential units on a site as a permitted activity. Currently, granny flats are permitted in the Rural Zone of the ODP (with restrictions on size and distance from the main dwelling.)

2.6. Minor Residential Units in the RLZ and GRZ under the Proposed District Plan are permitted up to a maximum of 90m2, with no required setbacks from this building to the main residential unit. However, any residential unit is required to be setback a minimum of 20m from any site boundary recognising the potential for reverse sensitivity effects that may occur and inhibit the continued operation of rural activities.

3. Key Submission Points

3.1. General Support

The Council support the Bill generally, and the intention to make it easier to build small stand-alone dwellings up to 70 square metres without obtaining a building consent, given certain conditions are met.

3.2. Exemption from liability

The Council emphasises that its exemption from liability applies solely to the information contained within the PIM. However, the Bill is silent on the Council's liability in cases where required documentation is not received. We suggest for greater legislative clarity regarding the Council's responsibilities and potential liabilities in such scenarios, to ensure fair and enforceable compliance expectations.

Part 1 - Amendments to Building Act 2004

3.3. Clause 6 - Requirement to obtain a Project Information Memorandum (PIM)

The Bill proposes to amend the existing section 32 by expanding subclause (b) however, section 32 still allows for a PIM to be non-mandatory. If the intention is to make it mandatory for owners undertaking exempt work to obtain a PIM, this section does not effectively convey or enforce that requirement.

When owners do not apply for a PIM, councils would not be aware of the granny flat. As a result, it becomes difficult to recover growth-related public costs—particularly because, without a PIM, building consent, or resource consent, there is no clear trigger for initiating a development contributions request.".

3.4. Clause 8 - PIM Timeframe

The Bill proposes to reduce the time allowed for when a council must issue a PIM to within 10 working days after receiving an application in relation to a non-consented small stand-alone dwelling, however it also requires a council to carry out more tasks. If the 10-day timeframe is introduced it is likely that councils will be forced to apply very strict criteria for acceptance of applications, as it will be difficult to meet these timeframes where less than perfect applications are submitted by owners.

We suggest that the current 20 working days is for issuing a PIM is retained.

3.5. Clause 10 - Documentation required for a PIM application

The Council highlight that the term '*initial design plans*' is currently left open to interpretation, and it is likely that information provided with applications will be insufficient for councils to make judgements under Section 35.

We recommend a section that states *'plans, specifications and supporting information as required by the Territorial Authority'.*

This would allow councils to develop application check sheets for applicants, that cover the necessary information to make judgements against local bylaws and the other matters required in the proposed Section 35.

3.6. Tracking the build after the PIM is issued

The Bill is not clear if this is a responsibility of the Council or it is solely up to the Owner. The Council seek clarity on whether the Bill anticipates that councils will be monitoring to ensure the build is completed within the 2-year lapse period of the PIM identified in the new section 34A.

3.7. Clause 15 - Building work for which building consent is not required under Schedule 1A

To ensure the effectiveness of Section 42B(5), there must be a transparent and enforceable mechanism for tracking the 20-working-day documentation deadline. Without a system to monitor when exempt building work begins or ends, councils lack the necessary information to issue fines or enforce compliance. We suggest clearer provisions that define who is responsible for tracking this timeline and how infringement notices are to be issued, to avoid placing unrealistic enforcement expectations on councils.

Part 2 - Amendments to other legislation

3.8. LGA 2002 Section 198 Power to require contributions for developments

The addition of a residential unit, and the additional people it would house, creates a demand on local infrastructure. To ensure that the burden of new demand does not fall to general ratepayers councils collect development contributions.

Section 94 of the Building Act 2004 makes provisions for councils to withhold a Code Compliance Certificate until development contributions are paid. The proposed legislation for small stand-alone dwellings circumvents this process and therefore it is foreseen that councils will have difficulty recovering development contributions from property owners.

The ability to recover growth-related costs through development contributions—rather than shifting the burden to existing ratepayers—is a key reason we believe a more directive clause requiring a PIM is necessary.

The Bill, as proposed, will also discourage owners from notifying the council that work is complete, as this will trigger the ability for councils to invoice for development contributions as per Building Act 2004 Section 42B (6).

The Council suggest that the new Development Levy system consider options that support councils to collect development contributions for small stand-alone dwellings.

Additionally, consideration could be given to requiring owners to pay development contributions before construction begins. This approach would allow councils to issue a Notice to Fix requiring work to stop in response to non-payment situations.

4. Summary of Position and Recommendations

4.1. The Council supports the general intent of the Building and Construction (Small Stand-alone Dwellings) Amendment Bill. However, we caution against overcomplicating the legislation. Simplicity and clarity are essential, and the

introduction of special rules for small stand-alone dwellings risks adding unnecessary complexity to the Building Act. We suggest a streamlined approach that maintains the Bill's intent without compromising its accessibility or enforceability

4.2. We note that there is a very strong practical relationship between the Resource Management Act and Building Act in terms of the siting and construction of granny flats, and we consider that addressing the issues consecutively across both acts would provide better outcomes for members of the community who will want to build granny flats

Our contact for service and questions is Sylvia Docherty – Policy & Corporate Planning Team Leader (03 266 9173 or sylvia.docherty@wmk.govt.nz).

The Council would like to speak in support of its submission.

Yours faithfully

Dan Gordon
Mayor
Waimakariri District Council

Jeff Millward
Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Our Reference: EXT-39 / 250618110481

23 June 2025

Committee Secretariat
Finance and Expenditure Committee
Parliament Buildings
Wellington

Email: RegulatoryStandardsBIll@parliament.govt.nz

Waimakariri District Council submission on the Regulatory Standards Bill

1. Introduction

1.1. The Waimakariri District Council (the Council) thanks the Finance and Expenditure Committee for the opportunity to provide a submission on the Regulatory Standards Bill.

1.2. We note the Finance and Expenditure Committee is consulting on the Regulatory Standards Bill (the Bill) until 23 June 2025.

1.3. The Council highlights the implications for Local Government Bylaws on the Regulatory Standards Bill and request that the application of the Bill to Local Government be clarified.

2. Background

2.1. Waimakariri District is located in the Canterbury Region, north of the Waimakariri River. The District is approximately 225,000 hectares in area and extends from Pegasus Bay in the east to the Puketeraki Ranges in the west. It lies within the takiwā of Ngāi Tūāhuriri one of the primary hapū of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The District shares boundaries with Christchurch City to the south, Selwyn District to the south and west, and Hurunui District to the north.

2.2. The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. Eighty percent of the population is located in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.3. Geographically, socio-culturally and economically, the Waimakariri District is primarily a peri-urban area. Residents are drawn to and identify with the outdoor lifestyle and recreation opportunities available in our district. However, due to its proximity to Christchurch City, the district has a significant and growing urban and peri-urban population. Consequently, primary production and construction are the two largest economic sectors in the district.

3. Key Submission Points

Application of the Bill to Local Government Bylaws

3.1. We note that the proposed Bill does not clearly include or exclude Local Government bylaws from the requirements. Under the Local Government Act, bylaws are classified as secondary legislation and therefore arguably fall within the scope of this Bill.

3.2. Bylaws can be an effective tool used to respond to District level issues. The local lens that a Council can apply in determining the best response to an issue can be informed by public consultation, hearings or submissions. Local Government bylaws are produced following policy and engagement processes to ensure they are required to address an issue, are fit for purpose in the District they apply to, and are often drafted in consultation with the public and elected members at a local level.

3.3. The Bill outlines principles to be used to review against secondary legislation. We note many of the principles required can already be found in the process of bylaw making or reviewing, specifically:

- Section 8 of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act
- Section 155 of the Local Government Act

3.4. We note that bylaws may breach the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act (Bill of Rights) to a minor degree. This could lead to the bylaw being overturned under the Bill. These restrictions are necessary to allow the bylaw to prevent harmful or nuisance behaviours and protect public safety. These breaches are evaluated during the bylaw development or review process and the breach of the Bill of Rights is seen as justified.

3.5. An example of how bylaws may breach the Bill of Rights can be illustrated by the Council's Signage Bylaw 2019. This bylaw may be seen to interfere with a person's right to freedom of expression, or right to freedom of movement as detailed below:

- Restrictions on the placement and location of signage could be seen as an interference with the right to freedom of expression.
- Restricting the parking of vehicles on Council road reserve for the purpose of displaying advertising material could be seen as an interference with the right to freedom of expression, and a minor infringement on the right to freedom of movement.
- Restricting the display of signage that has any discriminatory, objectionable, or defamatory content on it could be seen as an interference with the right to freedom of expression

- However, we would expect a 'common sense' lens be applied in such situations.

3.6. Without the benefit of being part of these processes, it is unclear what benefit will be derived from having a Central Government body question or overturn a bylaw. We are concerned that the oversight suggested for secondary legislation may apply to bylaws, and the review of a bylaw without the local understanding, knowledge and community views could result in secondary legislation being amended or invalidated without the benefit of local understanding. We are also concerned it may reduce the ability of local authorities to service their communities and their specific needs by centralising this process.

3.7. It would appear that the additional cost and resources required to produce additional reporting on bylaws represents another unfunded mandate applied to councils by Central Government.

3.8. We submit that the application of the Bill to Local Government be clarified to either be included or excluded, with our preference that it be excluded for the reasons given above.

4. Summary of Position and Recommendations

4.1. We suggest that the application of the Bill to Local Government be clarified to either be included or excluded, with our preference that it be excluded for the reasons given above.

Our contact for service and questions is Dianna Caird – Senior Policy Analyst, Strategy and Business Unit Dianna.caird@wmk.govt.nz .

The Council do not wish to speak in support of its submission.

Yours faithfully

Jeff Millward
Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

25 July 2025

Ministry for the Environment
PO Box 10362
Wellington 6143

ndprogramme@mfe.govt.nz
freshwaterND@mfe.govt.nz

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON UPDATING RMA NATIONAL DIRECTION

1 Introduction

1.1. The Waimakariri District Council (the Council) thanks the Environment Select Committee for the opportunity to provide a submission on the proposals to update resource management national direction (the proposals).

1.2. The Council acknowledges the Government's intention to provide more clarity and guidance to regulators and users through the proposed changes to national direction. We recognise that, in many areas of the resource management system, clear and directive national guidance delivers benefits. However, we encourage further consideration be given to the proposals, notably timing and sequencing of the complex suite of Resource Management Act (RMA) changes that will need to be implemented over the next 12 – 24 months.

1.3. The Council would like to give its' broad support to the submission from Christchurch City Council. As one of our neighbouring territorial authorities, we often face similar challenges when administering the RMA and associated national direction.

2 Background / Context

2.1. Waimakariri District is in the Canterbury Region, north of the Waimakariri River. The district lies within the takiwā of Ngāi Tūāhuriri, a hapū of Ngāi Tahu. It extends from Pegasus Bay in the east to the Puketeraki Ranges in the west, sharing boundaries with Christchurch City to the south, Selwyn District to the south and west, and Hurunui District to the north. The Council is a member of the Greater Christchurch Partnership, a voluntary coalition of local government, mana whenua and government agencies working collaboratively to address strategic challenges and opportunities for Greater Christchurch.

2.2. The Waimakariri District is geographically diverse, ranging from provincial townships such as Rangiora and Kaiapoi, through to the remote high country farming area of Lees Valley. Eighty percent of the population of 74,000 is in the east of the district and approximately 60 percent of residents live in the four main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend/Pegasus and Oxford. The remainder live in smaller settlements or the district's rural area, including approximately 6000 on rural-residential or rural 'lifestyle' blocks.

2.3. Geographically, socio-culturally and economically Waimakariri District is primarily a rural district. People identify with and are attracted to a 'country lifestyle'. However, the District's proximity to Christchurch City means it has a significant and growing urban

and ‘peri-urban’ population. As such, primary production and construction are the district’s two largest economic sectors.

2.4. As a territorial local authority, the Council serves as the administering body for its district. Under statutory mandate, we are responsible for a broad range of functions and deliver diverse services that significantly influence the wellbeing, safety, and daily lives of our residents.

The District Plan balances growth and protection in Waimakariri

2.5. This includes developing and managing the District Plan under the RMA. The Council has recently released the new Partially Operative District Plan, which sets rules for sustainably managing how people use, subdivide and develop land, what and where they can build and what kind of activities they can undertake. The Plan also controls any adverse effects an activity could have on the neighbourhood and protects the uniqueness of our district by looking after our heritage, cultural values, outstanding landscapes and coastal environment.

2.6. The Council has just completed an 18-month programme of hearings that included consideration submissions on our Proposed District Plan and our housing intensification plan change. During this process we convened an independent hearings panel in addition to our District Plan hearing panel.

Partially Operative District Plan unlocks significant development capability

2.7. Waimakariri is a high growth District and the council is a Tier 1 local authority. The changes requested by the Government to increase intensification and support growth have been implemented in the Councils’ Partially Operative District Plan which provides significant development capacity. We have approximately 30,000 ratable units in the District. The Partially Operative District Plan will enable up to another 17,000 sections, in addition to previously existing development capacity. The Council wishes to encourage growth in the right places, while protecting productive farming land and ensuring safety from flooding and other natural hazards.

3 General Comments – Implementation and RMA Reforms

3.1. The changes to national direction support the Government’s priorities of enabling growth and development - unlocking land capacity for housing and business, supporting primary sector expansion, and facilitating infrastructure delivery.

3.2. We appreciate the Government’s proposals to integrate greater considerations of climate change and resilience to natural hazards into national direction. This is an area in which local government has requested greater central government direction. We also recognise that a more enabling resource management system can unlock significant benefits including economic growth.

3.3. However, we raise reservations around the balance in the proposed changes to national direction:

3.3.1. The proposed changes to create more enabling pathways for specific activities comes at the expense of local councils’ discretion to set rules in their localised context.

3.3.2. We are concerned that an overemphasis on growth may contribute to urban sprawl, which can result in higher upfront infrastructure costs, increased long-term maintenance expenses, and greater environmental degradation. We

advocate for growth to be directed toward locations where infrastructure can be efficiently consolidated and maintained, ensuring more sustainable and cost-effective development.

3.3.3. In addition, unplanned urban sprawl is likely to have reverse sensitivity impacts on our farming communities. Increased proximity of urban developments to farming activities may affect the ability of farmers to undertake standard practices such as spraying weeds and effluent spreading, due to complaints from residents in new urban areas.

3.4. It is widely recognised that the current suite of national direction contains issues with conflict across instruments, which has been a source of frustration and litigation over the years. We agree that these reforms are an opportunity to address these issues and improve consistency between pieces of national direction – however we are not convinced that the proposed changes will resolve all these tensions.

3.5. Additionally, given the breadth of national direction to be amended or introduced — and the absence of drafting for some proposals — there also remains a significant risk of unintended conflicts arising from the proposed changes. The lack of drafting for certain proposals has also made it challenging for us to fully assess the practical implications, feasibility, and potential areas of conflict across all changes. Implementation will be complex as it occurs in the framework of the current RMA, while anticipating the proposed changes in phase 3 of the RMA reform.

3.6. Implementation of these proposals and the ones to follow will require significant resourcing of people, funding and time. We ask that central government does not underestimate this. We also ask the Crown to carefully consider the sequencing of the reforms to minimise the impact on Council resources. The Crown should look to share costs with local government for any new features being introduced.

3.7. The Council requests the Crown engages with Taituarā to develop a plan and process for implementation of these proposals, phase 3 of the reforms and other legislative changes that impact local government including Local Water Done Well and amendments to the Building Act.

3.8. The Council champions the importance of localism and local knowledge in environmental planning. New Zealand is geographically diverse, and our history of environmental regulation is littered with examples of the difficulties of a ‘one boot fits all’ approach to environmental regulation.

4 Package 1 – Infrastructure and Development

4.1. We broadly support the proposals in Package 1, acknowledging the opportunities they present to enhance efficiency and deliver improved outcomes across the relevant policy areas.

NPS Infrastructure

4.2. We support the intention of the new National Policy Statement for Infrastructure (NPS-I) but we have concerns over the current balance between growth and enablement and managing adverse impacts.

4.3. We note that quarrying is included in the NPS-I, however with population growth also comes additional need to manage waste. This includes building and construction

waste – including management of contaminated soils – during the development phase and general household and business waste post-construction. Former quarries may be repurposed for a range of landfilling purposes, and the impacts of these operations on human health and the environment will need to be minimised. Waste management facilities including landfill are vital to supporting growth and development. We request that the government also looks to ensure that waste is managed in appropriate locations and preferably minimised during growth phases.

4.4. Waimakariri District Council, along with Christchurch City Council, Hurunui District Council, Selwyn District Council and Ashburton District Council, is a shareholder in Transwaste Canterbury Ltd, which operates the Kate Valley landfill. The landfill was established 20 years ago as a regional facility to accept municipal waste from the participating councils, and as a replacement for 40 local dumps. It is forecast to be full by 2040, when further resource consents will be required to open up the next stage. Overall, it is expected to be a 100-year facility. The joint councils' investment is part of a larger strategy to manage community waste and reduce the number of landfills, thereby enabling the effects to be contained within one area rather than distributed throughout the region.

4.5. This strategy is being undermined by proposals for private landfills. For example, two new landfills are currently proposed in Waimakariri District. Resource Management Reform should allow decision makers to consider broader objectives in waste management, rather than the narrow focus of the Resource Management Act. In particular, protections should exist for regional facilities where multiple Councils have invested in a joint solution such as the Kate Valley landfill to address the waste management needs, and to protect the environment and amenity, of the region.

NPS Renewable Energy Generation

4.6. We support the intent to make the consenting of renewable energy more efficient. The Council would like to see increased clarity for the consenting of new generation such as solar farms. As a fairly new technology without a long track record, a lack of clear guidance and direction across the framework hinders the consenting process. In addition, perception of solar farms by the general public can be negative, this increases the complexity of decision making due to the lack of guidance and direction.

NES Papakāinga

4.7. We support the intent to introduce National Environmental Standards for Papakāinga (NES-P), and support the 'leniency of rules' standard R1, which would allow existing provisions that have been agreed between Councils and mana whenua to remain.

4.8. In support of this position, we understand that Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri (our local Rūnanga) prefer the term 'kāinga nohoanga', which was the specific terminology used in the Canterbury Deed of Purchase between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu in 1848. The Deed promised access to mahinga kai and the rights for development of townships on Māori Reserves in perpetuity. This potentially goes beyond the traditional concept of Papakāinga as housing.

4.9. Requiring full compliance with national rules that are drafted to enable Papakāinga risks some of the matters as promised in the Canterbury Deed of Purchase, and now included in our Partially Operative District Plan, not being enabled. In the event that the position in standard R1 changes, we would further support requirements for a joint

agreement process between territorial authorities and iwi authorities if more lenient provisions are able to be substituted.

4.10. While the new NES-P removes consenting barriers to developing papakāinga, we encourage the Government to take further action on addressing the other key barriers to papakāinga development, especially funding and financing barriers.

4.11. We also recommend that the scope of papakāinga and/or kāinga nohoanga are discussed with South Island iwi to better understand these terms and the implications for the proposed NES-P.

4.12. While the new NES-P removes consenting barriers to developing papakāinga, we encourage the Government to take further action on addressing the other key barriers to papakāinga development, especially funding and financing barriers.

NES Granny Flats

4.13. Further to the comments above and previous submissions on 'Granny Flat' legislation, we support the position of making it easier to build Granny Flats; however, also seek flexibility on how these rules can be adopted to best meet local requirements. An example of this is our Partially Operative District Plan which is nearing completion, which permits 90m2 secondary dwellings (granny flats) but requires a greater setback of 20 metres from a rural boundary to best manage and protect farming operations from reverse sensitivity effects. As the issue of setbacks is in our view less important than the size of the granny flat in achieving the purpose of the NES-G (and those rules are provided to appropriately protect rural productivity), we would suggest that clause R1 is scoped such that Councils can be more lenient in relation to the size of granny flats; and are also able to be more stringent with respect to secondary matters where justified within a plan. We note that this would likely require the NES to generally list those matters that can be considered 'secondary'.

4.14. Alternatively, we would welcome further discussions on the efficiency and effectiveness of rural setbacks for preventing reverse sensitivity issues when new national standards are discussed within the Phase 3 reforms.

NES Electricity Network Activities

4.15. We support, in principle, the proposed changes to the National Environmental Standards for Electricity Network Activities to enable the installation of EV charging infrastructure. We agree that creating more enabling pathways for EV charging infrastructure will encourage uptake of low and zero-emissions vehicles and removes the need for each council to set standards. We support the installation of these chargers in the land transport corridor as a permitted activity, on the basis that the Council as road controlling authority will be able to control all associated variables – this is to ensure that the installation of the EV chargers do not create adverse impacts on the functionality and safety of the road, as well as on public amenity.

NPS Natural Hazards

4.16. We support the introduction of a new National Policy Statement on Natural Hazards (NPS-NH). We agree with the intention of the instrument and are supportive of more central government direction in this space. However, the Council is already taking a risk-based approach to our planning and consenting. We agree that councils should be enabled to take a more risk averse approach to minimise risk from natural hazards where appropriate.

4.17. We appreciate the inclusion of the risk matrix to determine 'significant risk'. We note the wide range of annual recurrence interval (ARI) used for the 'unlikely' category. This has the potential to encourage risk decisions to be made using the 500-year ARI. We also note that the continued use of the ARI is not helpful when explaining the risk to communities. Many people do not understand that a 1 in 100 ARI is a 1% chance of the event occurring on any given day. This may be misunderstood in the community to mean "we've had a 1 in 500-year flood, so it isn't going to happen again in my lifetime". As these low probability events are happening more frequently, the Council would like to change how we talk about them to increase community understanding of natural hazard risks. We consider Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) to be a more meaningful way to express the likelihood of natural hazard risks as it better reflects the probability-based nature of natural hazard risk management.

4.18. The Council does not agree with the exclusion of primary production from consideration with respect to natural hazard risks. Slash from commercial forestry operations has had a significant impact on numerous communities within the last five years. This is going to continue until Central Government acknowledges the impacts of forestry operations on affected communities.

4.19. The Council has undertaken detailed and extensive modelling of natural hazards and integrated this information into our Partially Operative District Plan. While providing valuable information to guide development decisions, the modelling process is time consuming and costly. Although modelling is performed with the best available information and we agree with this approach, the high cost of updates means that care will need to be taken to ensure that the use of 'best available information' does not have the unintended consequence of councils having to update models excessively, leading to high costs for minimal real-world improvements in risk management, with the resulting cost contributing to local government rates.

4.20. The proposed objective sends the wrong signal to developers by placing emphasis on managing risk and the use of land use controls, as against ensuring development in high hazard areas are avoided. Proposed policy P3 uses the phrase "proportionately manage natural hazard risk" which as with the objective, constrains Local Authorities ability to ensure land development is avoided in areas with high natural hazard risk to life.

4.21. We are concerned that the NPS-NH, as proposed, does not provide local authorities with any further clarity on how to respond to hazard risk. There are several terms that are not clearly defined – these include "loss of use", "limited loss of use", and "minimal repairs". If these terms are not well defined, we can foresee developers arguing the meanings of these terms. For example – would minimal repairs be those that are needed after 50mm of flood water has entered a home and flooring/carpet needs replacing? Could that be loss of use as the homeowner could not live there or rent out the property until the repairs are made? We reiterate the urgent need for greater Central Government leadership on this issue and seek more directive guidance and further detail on definitions and concepts in the NPS-NH than what is currently provided.

5. Package 2 – Primary Sector

5.1. Our main submission in relation to Package 2 is that the balance between growth and good environmental management has not been met. While we acknowledge that there are changes that can be made in the planning system to unlock innovation and

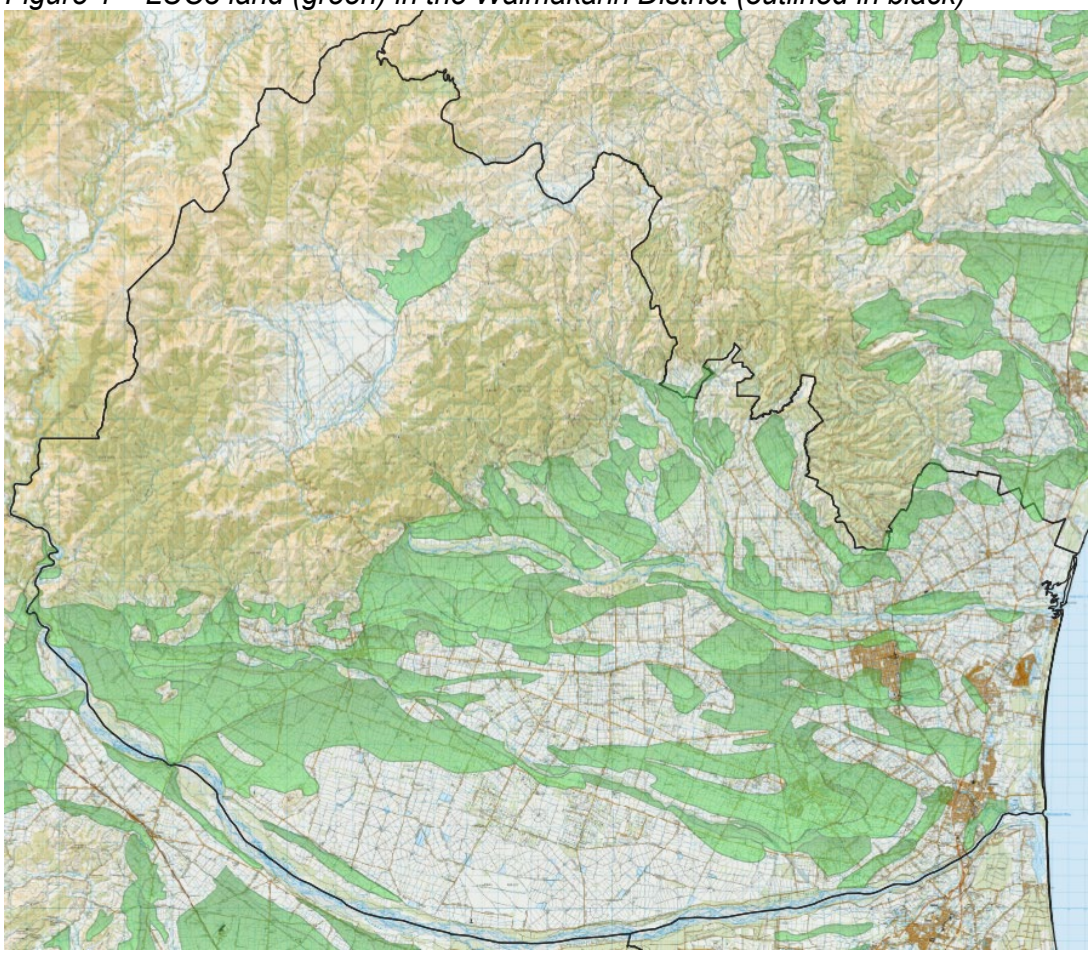
economic activity, many of the proposed changes are removing the controls in place to enable sustainable growth and the management of our natural resources.

5.2. We are concerned about the impact of these proposals on biodiversity and our wetlands. In Waimakariri, like the Canterbury Region, the percentage of remaining natural wetlands in the Plains is less than 10% (the average across New Zealand). Any increased pressure or potential impact on these areas would be significant. The proposed changes to the Stock Exclusions Regulations and the mining and quarrying changes could lead to further degradation of our waterways and limited natural wetlands. We believe the current balance is more appropriate.

5.3. We have significant concerns regarding the proposal to repeal Regulation 6(4A) in the National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry (NES-CF), which gives councils discretion to set more stringent rules in relation to afforestation than the existing NES-CF rules. Our key concern is the repeal of this Regulation would make it harder for us to manage the pressing issue of wildfire risk.

5.4. We request that a full impact analysis is performed in respect to the removal of LUC from the definition of Highly Productive Land (HPL). A significant area of the Waimakariri district is currently classed as LUC3, as shown in the map below (Figure 1). The complete removal of LUC3 from HPL has the potential to have significant impacts in our District as valuable agricultural land could be lost to urban sprawl.

Figure 1 – LUC3 land (green) in the Waimakariri District (outlined in black)



6 Package 3 – Freshwater

6.1. In recent years, there has been repeated change to freshwater regulation. The NPS-FM was replaced in 2014, amended in 2017, replaced again in 2020, and further amended in 2022, and in 2024. This constant change results in reduced certainty and increases costs for all stakeholders and councils, while often delaying improved outcomes for the environment.

6.2. The Council manages freshwater resources in accordance to the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement. We support Option 2, which proposes to reinstate the NPS-FM 2017 provisions for Te Mana o te Wai. The definition of Te Mana o te Wai in the NPS-FM 2017 recognises the connections between the wellbeing of freshwater, the environment and the people. This in turn assists with opening community dialogue on freshwater and identifying community values.

6.3. We note that the NPS-FM and NES-F provisions have not yet been drafted and request that the Government considers pausing these amendments until after Phase 3. This will allow the changes to the Freshwater Management System to be fully integrated into the new RMA framework avoiding the potential for misalignment with the new framework.

7 Implementation

7.1. With the third phase of RMA reform still to be released, the implementation of the national direction changes must be carefully timed to avoid any unnecessary burden and costs on councils. While national direction will have immediate effect in resource consenting decisions, we request that councils are provided flexibility in updating plans to give effect to the new national direction. We request that councils are not required to undertake any unnecessary additional work ahead of Phase 3 of the RMA reforms. We anticipate that the current proposals will have resourcing implications for councils, especially in training staff to interpret understand and apply the new rules and ensure we have gathered all the necessary information for decision making.

8 Local decision making

8.1. In line with the Council's previous submissions, we reiterate that the Council champions the importance of local decision making and local knowledge in environmental planning. We believe there needs to be an appropriate balance between national direction and local decision making and are concerned that recent changes are eroding local decision making. New Zealand is geographically diverse, and our history of environmental regulation is littered with examples of the difficulties of a 'one boot fits all' approach to environmental regulation.

9 Summary of position

8.2. The Council supports the intent of the proposed amendments to enabling growth and development - unlocking land capacity for housing and business, supporting primary sector expansion, and facilitating infrastructure delivery.

8.3. We have noted a range of concerns regarding the implementation of these proposals, including the volume of change required and the demand this will place on local government resources. We also note that these national direction changes do not fully address the frequent issue of national direction instruments that are in conflict, which increases delays in decision making. We also wish to emphasise that environmental planning decisions are best made by local, qualified decisionmakers to ensure local voices are heard and local understanding of the environment is taken into account.

8.4. Our contact for service and questions is Dianna Caird – Senior Policy Analyst, Strategy and Business Unit, dianna.caird@wmk.govt.nz

Yours faithfully,

Dan Gordon
Mayor
Waimakariri District Council

Jeff Millward
Chief Executive
Waimakariri District Council

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR INFORMATION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	RES-35-07 / 250720132393
REPORT TO:	Council
DATE OF MEETING:	5 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Bex Dollery, Biodiversity Team Leader
SUBJECT:	Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy: Year 1 Update
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Manager / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1. The purpose of this report is to update Council on the progress of works directed under the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy.

1.2. The report will inform of the monitoring programme that has been developed for reserves, restoration areas and areas with high natural values, including for landowners who have their remnant ecosystems mapped as significant natural areas.

1.3. This Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy is the 30-year strategy (attachment i), aimed at protecting and enhancing the Waimakariri District's natural ecosystems. In particular it protects and enhances the special indigenous biodiversity, providing for thriving ecosystems and the associated ecosystem services they offer to support empowered societies and resilient economies. The strategy was adopted in 2024 through the Long-Term Plan process.

1.4. Alongside the strategy, a 10-year implementation plan (attachment ii) was created to direct staff resource and collaboration enabling the realisation of the strategy aims. In year 1, there were 85 actions to be commenced. A total of 63 of these actions are ongoing for the 10-year period of the strategy, 2 were planned for years 1-6 and 19 were to be completed in years 1-3.

1.5. In the first year of implementation, over 90% of the 85 actions which were to begin in 2024/25 have commenced. Of those commenced, 67% are achieved or receiving ongoing attention. There are 24% which require further work to ensure the actions are achieved and this is accounted for in the WNES update report (attachment iii).

1.6. The budget allocated to the WNES in 2024-2025 through the Long-term Plan for the first year was $220,000 as shown in the WNES update report (attachment iii). The financial information for this period is currently being calculated but expenditure is anticipated to be approximately $145,000. The shortfall is explained by staff on-boarding ($50,000), research funding being achieved in-kind for this period ($10,000) and project data gathering, planning and set-up time.

1.7. A total of 9% of actions were on hold. This is in part due to staff capacity, ensuring that process was correct following the restructure of the Greenspace team and allowing sufficient time for data gathering before the targeted work on actions could begin. Four of the "on hold" actions have begun, however outputs cannot be observed due to the very

necessary and significant amount of data gathering that will inform the trajectory as the results require time to form.

1.8. Highlights from the first year of implementation include numerous community nature education events. The events include reserve plantings, networking events, education within and outside of Council for nature based activities and several important research projects aiming to fill data gaps.

1.9. One major success has been the development of a monitoring programme for reserves, restoration projects and areas with high biodiversity, including significant natural areas. Previously, there has been limited structure to data gathering regarding the ecological trajectory of ecosystems or species populations and communities. The NES aims to ensure that sufficient data is gathered to inform the practical management and maintenance of areas. A key contributor to this is to ensure full support for landowners and volunteers who own or have stewardship over areas of high biodiversity or restoration plots. This relationship provides meaningful dialogue between ecology and our rural sector. The monitoring also aims to capture data on the social and wellbeing outcomes of natural environment projects, relating them back to the Council's own community outcomes.

Attachments:

i. RES-35-07 240607091999: FINAL - Natural Environment Strategy - Our Environment - Our Future
ii. RES-35-07 / 240607092509: FINAL - Natural Environment Strategy - Implementation Plan
iii. RES-35-07 / 250615107653: Natural Environment Strategy Update report June 2025
iv. RES-35-02 / 250714127789: Community Outcomes Reserve Monitoring TEST SILVERSTREAM July 2025

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250720132393.

(b) **Notes** the progress of the 85 actions to date with a total of 79 to begin or continue work in 2025-2026.

(c) **Notes** the developing monitoring programme to effectively assess and report on environmental progress and association social goals.

(d) **Notes** that the results of the report will be shared with each Waimakariri District Council Community Board.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1. In 2018 staff identified a need for an ecologist within the Greenspace Unit with a further resource added in 2022. This was a step towards creating a Biodiversity Team that is now working to implement the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy.

3.2. In 2024 the Waimakariri District Council approved the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy. The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy is a 30-year strategy aimed at protecting and enhancing the natural values of the District. Alongside the strategy document was an Implementation Plan which spans 30 years and includes 124 actions to be completed within 10 years It was adopted through the 2024 long-term plan process with the first year of implementation beginning in 2024-2025.

3.3. The vision of the strategy is: “Our healthy and resilient natural environment sustains our ecosystems, our communities and our future”.

3.4. This process which was led by the Policy and Strategy Unit held a forum of which over 90 participants attended in 2021. Following this, the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust has formed to work alongside Council assisting communities in ecology-focussed work. The forum gathered data on the environmental challenges and opportunities for Council and, alongside staff involvement, formed the basis of the Natural Environment Strategy.

3.5. The strategy was subject to two consultation periods; one targeted round offering the document to all those who attended the forum and a wider public consultation round as part of the consultation on the 2024 Long-term Plan. The results were integrated in to the strategy document and the associated implementation plan.

3.6. The first year of implementation outlined 85 actions to be commenced. A total of 63 actions were ongoing actions to be completed every year throughout the 10-year period and beyond, and a further 19 actions to be completed in years 1-3 and 2 actions to be completed years 1- 6.

3.7. The actions were divided between the four strategic directions of Prioritise Nature; Connect People and Nature; Improve our Knowledge; and Sustain and create resilient ecosystems.

4. ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

4.1. Of the 85 actions scheduled to begin in 2025-2026, 67% were either complete or on target to be completed on time. A further 24% of actions had commenced work but required more work to ensure the action was completed on time and 9% of actions had been paced on hold. A description of the status of actions as determined by the strategic direction is provided below.

Prioritising Nature

4.2. This strategic direction aims to direct in-house Council effort to ensure the natural environment is valued as critical infrastructure. There were 16 actions to be commenced in 2024-2025. Of these 9 had been completed or were on target to be completed, 5 required ongoing work to be completed on time and 2 had been placed on hold.

4.3. The two which had been placed on hold are due to begin in 2025-2026 enabled by the increase in biodiversity capacity and capability. The vacant ecologist position in the Greenspace Biodiversity Team was filled in July 2025 and these tasks have now been assigned.

4.4. Highlights of the work which has been undertaken under this strategic direction include the increased collaboration between Council departments regarding the natural environment and staff’s work on various District and region wide policies. The Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan has begun work with the Waimakariri District Council having jurisdiction over action 4 pertaining to nature-based solutions and specifically the creation of a blue-green network across Canterbury. Staff have connected with other regional territorial authorities, gathered data on the progress of other organisations in this space and written a literature review as a basis to begin work on the methods for implementation.

Connecting People and Nature

4.5. This strategic direction aims to ensure the natural environment is visible, appreciated and understood, allowing for the benefits of physical and mental health for our communities. There were 21 actions to be commenced in 2024-2025. Of these 16 had been completed

or were on target to be completed, 3 required ongoing work to be completed on time and 2 had been placed on hold.

4.6. The reduced capacity of the Biodiversity Team meant that the research and data gathering required to commence the two “on-hold” actions could not occur in 2024-2025. Both of these actions are now scheduled to begin in 2025-2026.

4.7. Highlights from this strategic direction include the Boulder Copper Sounds event at Silverstream reserve which was instigated and organised by the Silverstream Volunteers with support from Council staff, the numerous planting days for community which have been held and nature-based story walk located at Northbrook Wetlands and opened by Chief Executive of Forest and Bird, Nicola Toki.

Improving our Knowledge

4.8. This strategic direction aims to appreciate, support and integrate all types of knowledge into Council work to ensure that Council has appropriate information and methods and practices are consistent with the most up-to-date knowledge/science. There were 14 actions to be commenced in 2024-2025. Of these 9 had been completed or were on target to be completed, 4 required ongoing work to be completed on time and 1 had been placed on hold.

4.9. The action to assess the Council’s property portfolio was placed on hold due to capacity. This had been started in 2022 but prioritisation of other urgent work had halted the task. The newly appointed ecologist now has this action on the work schedule for 2025-2026.

4.10. One of the major highlights from this strategic direction is the collaboration with several research organisations which have enabled increased insight on ecological and sustainability topics which have either directly included our greenspace areas or provided important data and background into issues of significance (Table 1).

Table 1. Some of the research links with various organisations in 2024-2025.

Educational Institution	Project
Lincoln University	PhD research into methods for success in riparian planting and weed control.
	Ecological professional development for Council staff
	Collaboration in the solar farm research
	MSc research into pest plant and animal occurrence at 3 council restoration sites
Canterbury University	PhD research considering the success of native restoration plantings at Silverstream Reserve
	PhD research into the aquatic environment and fish species in the District.
	PhD research into restoration projects on raw soils in Woodend
	Undergraduate research into soil series at Silverstream Reserve
	MSc research in the amount, distribution and equity of greenspace in Rangiora.
ARA	MSc Research into creation and maintenance of food forests.
	MSc research into the concept of sustainability and play
Manaaki Whenua	Matawai Park and Ohoka Bush as sites to establish to amount of carbon uptake by native plants in restoration sites
University of Waikato	Urban pocket forest research.

Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems

4.11. This strategic direction aims to protect, manage and maintain our remnant ecosystems, and to seek and create opportunities to restore the natural environment. There were 34 actions to be commenced in 2024-2025. Of these 23 had been completed or were on target to be completed, 8 required ongoing work to be completed on time and 3 had been placed on hold.

4.12. Whilst three actions are noted as being placed on hold, work on all these actions has begun but the outcomes are not legible and they require more targeted work. All three actions will have focussed work in 2025-2026, this is reflected in both the implementation plan and the Greenspace Biodiversity Teams work plan.

4.13. There are many highlights from the 2024-2025 year which include numerous plantings in reserve areas, maintenance of natural reserves, support for advisory groups and landowners and the development of a programme to offer annual support for Significant Natural Area (SNA) landowners who have voluntarily entered into the scheme and had their remnants mapped within the Waimakariri District Plan.

4.14. The SNA programme is the product of work by Biodiversity Staff to develop a monitoring programme which will be applied to the SNA areas but also to our natural reserves and restoration projects.

Monitoring Programme

4.15. The monitoring programme has been based on work undertaken by the Society for Ecological Restoration to create a “recovery wheel”. The recovery wheel encompasses attributes of a successful restoration scheme and measures each attribute against a reference ecosystem (an example of an area that the scheme is trying to replicate) with a five-star rating (Figure 1).

4.16. The attributes in the wheel can be adapted to suit a remnant area with various desktop and field survey determining the star-rating for each. Data collection can include such methods as survey for species occurrence, aerial photography for landscape changes and connectivity, quadrat survey for ecological processing and function data, photo point data and methods such as soil sampling and eDNA sampling.

4.17. Where the site is a restoration project or natural reserve (not an SNA), further data will be gathered to assess the social wellbeing for the site. This data will be collected via analysis of information known and held by the organisation and through user survey. The results will yield a recovery wheel similar to the ecological wheel shown in Figure 1 (figure 2).

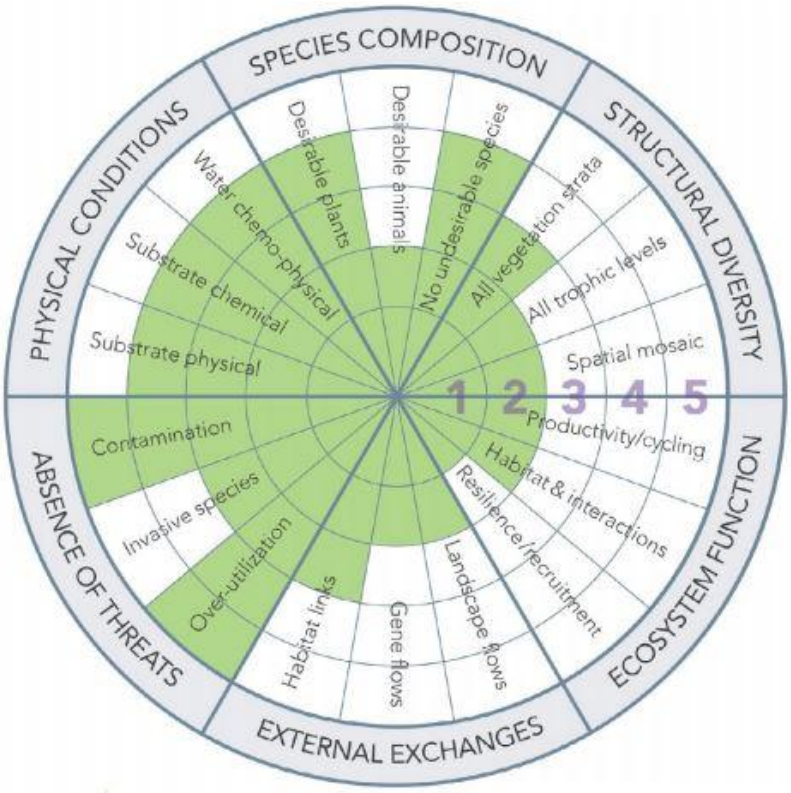


Figure 1. Example of the recovery wheel designed by the Society for Ecological Restoration and the basis for the monitoring scheme developed for Council projects.

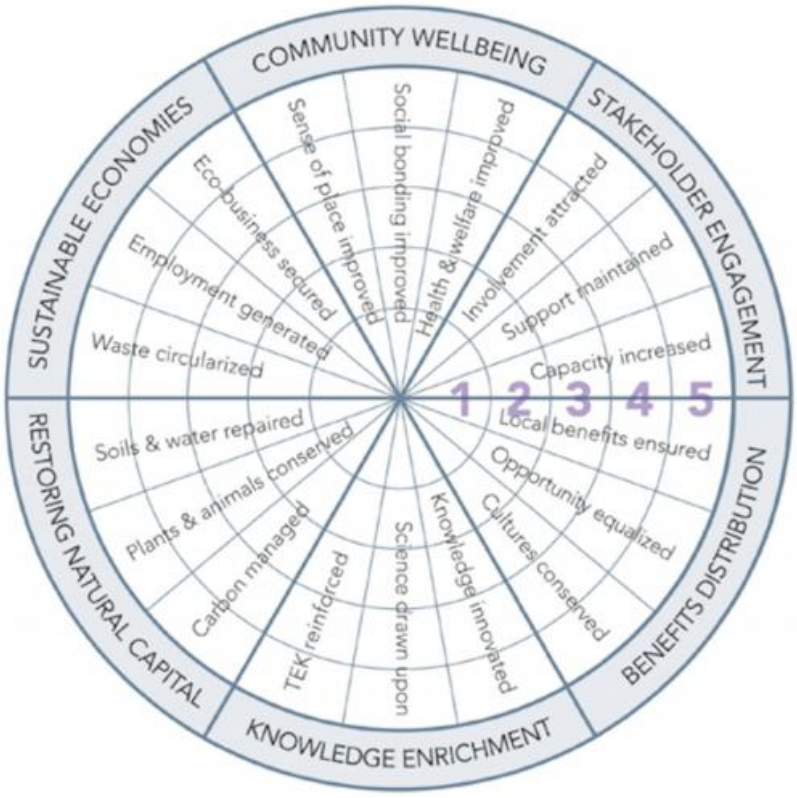


Figure 2. Social wellbeing/inclusion wheel to be used alongside the ecological recovery wheel for restoration projects or natural reserve areas.

4.18. As for the ecological recovery wheel, the attributes can be adapted to suit the needs of the project. However, for both wheels, they provide a platform for monitoring the success of reserves, restoration projects and SNA recovery in a manner which is consistent across projects and with projects outside of the Council remit.

4.19. The social wellbeing wheel has also been designed to capture data on the implementation of the community outcomes. Each attribute in the wheel can be directly related to one of the outcomes enabling monitoring of the wider Council performance. An example wheel with associated outcomes is provided in attachment iv.

4.20. The monitoring scheme is being trialled by a student working towards a Masters of International Nature Conservation with Lincoln University. We hope to have the first analysis of the programme by the end of 2025.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

4.21. There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

4.22. The work directed by the WNES has direct and indirect impacts on the health, wealth and sustainability of individuals and communities due to the aim of sustaining and enhancing ecosystem services.

4.23. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report, particularly where projects are trying to enhance biodiversity values which are aligned to Te Ao Māori.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report, such as biodiversity organisations within the District.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The monitoring framework will enable more effective communication of the trajectory of Council administered natural reserves and allow for monitoring of privately owned SNAs and restoration projects.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no financial implications sought by this report. The budget is allocated in the Long-Term Plan 2024-34. The WNES update report (attachment iii) details the budget allocated during the 2024-2025 period as $220,000. The year-end financial information is currently being calculated but estimated expenditure is anticipated to be approximately $145,000. The shortfall is explained by staff capacity being resolved in July 2025 ($50,000), research funding being achieved in-kind ($10,000) and projects requiring sufficient information gathering and set-up time to achieve the desired results.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The WNES is already achieving positive impacts for sustainability and/or climate change impacts through the numerous actions which provide protection and enhancement of biodiversity, ecosystem services and the human connection to nature. The strategy is perhaps one of the most aligned tools that Waimakariri District Council has to improve

climate change impacts across our district and educate our community on how to be involved.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There is a minor risk that the monitoring programme will not be fit for purpose. However, we are currently trialling this system and it will be subject to analysis and appropriate adaptive management.

6.3 **Health and Safety**

There are not health and safety risks arising from the information contained in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. However, the report has relevance for:

7.1.1. Waimakariri District Plan (2023) – ECO Chapter which aims to protect, manage and maintain areas of ecological importance.

7.1.2. Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy (2020)

7.1.3. Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy (2009)

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

7.2.1. Allocations are made under the Local Government Act 2002.

7.2.2. National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (2023)

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy delivers results which effect every strategic direction of the community outcomes, as evidenced in the social recovery wheel (attachment iv).

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Community and Recreation Committee has the delegation to approve and accept the recommendations in this report.

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy

Our Environment - Our Future

Version 2, June 2024

Vision

Our healthy and resilient natural environment sustains our ecosystems, our communities and our future.

Photo Credit: David Baird

Contents

Plan on a Page 4

Introduction 5
- **About the Strategy** 4
- **Purpose** 6
- **Scope** 7
- **Why do we need one?** 8

Context for the Strategy 10
- **Key drivers** 10
- **Wider context** 11
- **Council context** 12

Where we are now 14
- **Current state of biodiversity in Aotearoa New Zealand** 14
- **Current state of our District's natural environment** 16
  - Indigenous vegetation cover 16
  - At risk flora and fauna 17
  - Ecological districts 18
  - Freshwater and coastal 20
  - Council land 22

Challenges 26
- **Pressures and their impacts on biodiversity** 26
  - Invasive species 26
  - Changes in land use 27
  - Habitat loss 27
  - Habitat degradation 27
  - Climate change 28
  - Societal pressures 30
- **Challenges for the Waimakariri environmental sector** 31
  - Significant Natural Areas 31
  - Waimakariri District voluntary environmental groups 32
  - Waimakariri District Council Greenspace 34

Opportunities 36
- **Rebuilding nature** 36
  - Reconnecting with our indigenous landscape 36
  - Reintroducing indigenous vegetation to rural areas 37
  - Reintroducing indigenous vegetation to urban areas 38
  - Increasing urban tree canopies 39
  - More, bigger, better and joined 40
  - Landscape matrix 41
- **Working with others** 42
  - Collaboration and partnerships 42
  - Citizen bioscience 42
- **Nature-based solutions** 43

Where we want to be 44
- **The vision 2023-253** 44
  - Guiding principles 45
  - Key themes 45
- **Strategic direction 1** 46
- **Strategic direction 2** 48
- **Strategic direction 3** 50
- **Strategic direction 4** 52

How we are going to get there 54
- **Implementation** 54
  - 2024-34 Long Term Plan 54
  - Monitoring 56
  - Review 56

Appendices 57
- **Appendix 1 Council Park Categories** 57
- **Appendix 2 References** 60

Vision	Our healthy and resilient natural environment sustains our ecosystems, our communities and our future.
Strategic Goal	We work together to ensure Waimakariri's natural environment is valued, protected, restored and celebrated.

Strategic Direction 1
Prioritise nature

Desired Outcomes

The District's natural environment is valued as critical infrastructure, essential to our wellbeing and the survival of other species we share Earth with.

Natural ecosystems are a significant feature of the Waimakariri District.

There is better integration of the natural and built environment.

Strategic Actions

Integrate planning

- Increase the circle of influence in infrastructure and district planning
- Advocate for a holistic approach

Mainstream biodiversity

- Ensure biodiversity is prioritised as a key Council activity
- Move from grey to green
- Create spaces for nature

Strategic Direction 2
Connect people and nature

Desired Outcomes

Living in a healthy natural environment enriches our everyday life and we work together to achieve and maintain this.

People understand and value indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems.

Residents have a 'sense of place' or connectedness to the District's natural landscape.

Our community understands how it can contribute to and become actively involved in protecting, restoring, and recreating natural ecosystems.

Strategic Actions

Make it easy to connect

- Provide opportunities to bring together people and biodiversity.
- Ensure education programmes, activities, and resources are available.
- Look for opportunities to partner with and support others.
- Encourage people to physically connect with the natural environment.

Rediscover and make our indigenous landscape visible

- Increase the proportion of indigenous planting on Council reserves and streetscapes.
- Support the achievement of 10% indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape.

Strategic Direction 3
Improve our knowledge

Desired Outcomes

Tangata Whenua knowledge and practices are recognised, respected and encouraged.

We have the knowledge to effectively protect and restore our natural ecosystems.

Strategic Actions

Know what we have

- Continue the assessment, monitoring and reporting of biodiversity values on public and private land.

Understand future challenges

- Carry out research, and work with research partners, community groups and landowners to fill knowledge gaps and understand challenges
- Identify the impacts of key trends on the natural environment.

Strategic Direction 4
Sustain and create resilient ecosystems

Desired Outcomes

The District's natural ecosystems are self-sustaining, healthy, resilient, and connected from the mountains to the sea.

A greater proportion of vegetation cover in the District is indigenous.

There is no further loss or degradation of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs).

Urban vegetation, including street trees, is valued by the community as making a significant contribution to urban resilience, human health, and environmental sustainability.

Strategic Actions

Protect what we have

- Implement a climate change natural environment mitigation and adaptation programme.
- Reduce the pressure in high value indigenous ecosystems by improving the wider environment.
- Provide support for SNA landowners and incentivise SNA protection.

Rebuild nature - more, bigger, better, and joined

- MORE - Create new natural environment sites to provide for future wellbeing.
- BIGGER - Increase the size of existing indigenous flora and fauna sites.
- BETTER - Improve the quality of the natural environment by better habitat management and promoting fauna-friendly practices.
- JOINED - Enhance connections between, or join up sites.

Guiding Principles Lead by example | Engage with others | Use best practice | Commit to action

About the Strategy

This Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy (WNES) is the Council's local response to the degradation of important natural ecosystems and species being reported across the world, including within our District.

Current global biodiversity loss is so great it is called the 'sixth extinction'. The biodiversity crisis and the climate crisis are acknowledged to be closely linked, and healthy and diverse ecosystems can adjust more effectively to climate threats. The contribution nature-based solutions can make to buffering climate impacts by sequestering carbon and protecting built-up areas is also reflected in the strategy.

All aspects of life in Aotearoa New Zealand rely on a thriving natural environment including our physical and mental health, economy and culture. This strategy seeks to restore our connection to the natural world we are a part of so that we feel inspired to better protect it. We need to prioritise the protection and restoration of the natural environment not only for the ecosystems benefits it provides us and those who follow, but also for its own intrinsic worth. A world without dolphins, kiwi, tuatara and Kauri trees seems unimaginable but could become a possibility.

The strategy takes into account strategic directions outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 (4 wellbeings), National Adaptation Plan, National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy and others. It also complements the work of other organisations such as Environment Canterbury's Zone Implementation Plan Addendum (ZIPA), Forest and Bird's 'Make Every Wetland Count' campaign, QEII Trust and the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust.

The strategy currently consists of three documents plus a summary document which should be read in conjunction with one another.

Background documents

A Biodiversity SOE report describes the current state of indigenous biodiversity within the District and the challenges and opportunities foreseen over the next 30 years. It also provides an overview of biodiversity concepts and relevant legislation.

A review of Council reserve provision also informs the strategy. This will form part of a Reserves SOE report that identifies opportunities, in collaboration with local residents, for increasing natural values in reserves and streetscapes.

Strategy

Provides a high-level strategic framework to guide Council's work in protecting and restoring the natural environment over the next 30 years. Roles range from developing plans and carrying out the work, to supporting the efforts of others, educating people about the issues and opportunities, and advocating for change, both at a national and local level.

Action plan

Contains specific costed actions to be included in the Council's Long Term Plan for implementation between 2024 and 2034.

Purpose

The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy provides direction for the Council's future investment in protecting and enhancing natural ecosystems within the District, particularly its own business, plans and practices. It:

- Gives effect to international agreements and national legislation to protect indigenous biodiversity and mitigate/adapt to the effects of climate change
- Allows for kaitiakitanga and stewardship for future generations
- Enhances the natural values of Council's extensive reserve portfolio and other land owned and/or managed by the Council
- Recognises and supports the cultural practices of Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga
- Recognises and supports landowners as stewards for the natural environment, particularly those who have significant natural areas (SNAs) on their land
- Supports community organisations who are actively engaged in delivering the desired outcomes of this strategy.

Whites Road Reserve, Ohoka
This gravel extraction pit was developed as a wetland by the local community in the 1990s and now provides an important feeding and roosting area for waders and protected waterfowl such as Grey Teal, Scaup and Brown Teal.

Matawai Park, Rangiora
Designed in the 1970s and developed by passionate and knowledgeable locals, this nationally recognised Scenic Reserve is an excellent example of the indigenous vegetation habitats found within the District.

Scope

The strategy's vision and objectives encompass the natural environment of the whole District, but the primary focus and actions relate to indigenous biodiversity on land in Council ownership.

By taking this approach the Council can lead by example, improving the natural values of the land it manages, providing exemplar sites and conducting trials to develop understanding and good practice techniques without direct costs to private landowners. These can then be adopted and adapted by others. Council's role in implementing national policy and supporting local environmental groups is also outlined.

Silverstream Reserve, Kaiapoi

Nature Defined

"Nature is a holistic term that encompasses the living environment (te taiao), which includes all living organisms and the ecological processes that sustain them. By this definition, people are a key part of nature."

(Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020)

What's in?	What's out?
• Council-owned and/or managed land, including coastal land up to the District's eastern boundary, reserve land, streetscapes and land held in the property portfolio that can be repurposed. • Private land with SNAs located on them and/or land that supports highly mobile fauna species. • Education and information services for private landowners in general. • Supporting local environmental organisations to achieve their goals where they are consistent with this strategy. • Terrestrial/aquatic interface and supporting water catchment programmes. • Stock water where it is an important resource for flora and fauna, for example, freshwater mussels and koura and other important native species. • Exotic vegetation where it supports indigenous fauna or contributes to an important goal such as the achievement of sufficient urban tree canopy cover and the provision of community food forests and gardens.	• Urban stormwater receiving environments such as stormwater basins and systems due to pending Water Services Legislation that will influence Council's approach to future stormwater management. However, some consideration is still given to the aquatic environment due to the interconnectedness of the terrestrial/aquatic interface. • Rivers and other waterways, including issues to do with the quality and quantity of the District's fresh water. This is to avoid duplication with the ECan Zone Implementation Programme Addendum (ZIPA) which covers these. • Air and soil quality as these are regulated by Environment Canterbury (ECan). However, due to the connectedness of the natural environment, the Biodiversity SOE Report that informs this strategy does outline implications to and from these ecosystems where appropriate.

Why do we need one?

Keeping the planet healthy is key to providing health and wellbeing for all.

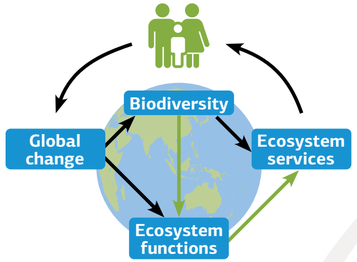
Despite considerable efforts being made to expand sustainable forest management, protect critical biodiversity sites, conserve species at risk of extinction and address threats of invasive alien species, human activities are still causing global biodiversity (the variety of genes, species and ecosystems on Earth) to decline faster than at any other time in human history.

Economic, social and technological advances have come at the expense of the Earth's capacity to sustain its life-supporting processes yet the graph below shows our own future relies on a sustained source of resources from nature.

We all benefit from the many eco-services the natural world provides such as clean air and water, food, medicines, energy, materials, recreation, creative inspiration and a sense of place.

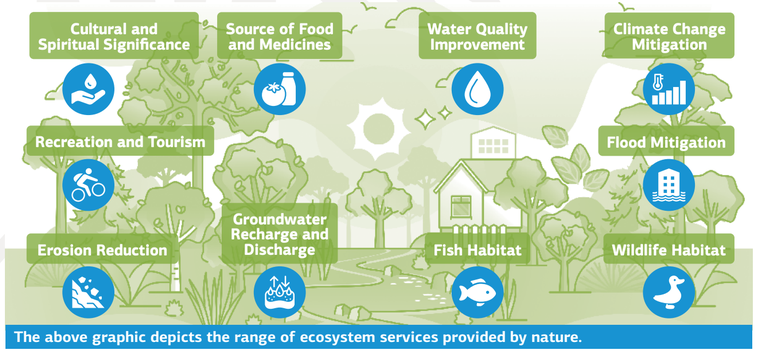
The 2021 United Nations 'Making Peace with Nature' report concludes that the international community is failing to meet most of its commitments to limit environmental damage and that the number and severity of environmental challenges we now face represent a planetary emergency.

> *"Making peace with nature, securing its health and building on the critical and undervalued benefits that it provides are key to a prosperous and sustainable future for all."*
>
> Antonio Guterres,
> Secretary General of the United Nations 2021



Biodiversity and Ecosystem Functioning

Cardinale et al. 2012. Nature 486:59-67



The above graphic depicts the range of ecosystem services provided by nature.

We need to urgently move away from the current pathway of environmental decline if we are to safeguard the wellbeing of our young people and future generations.

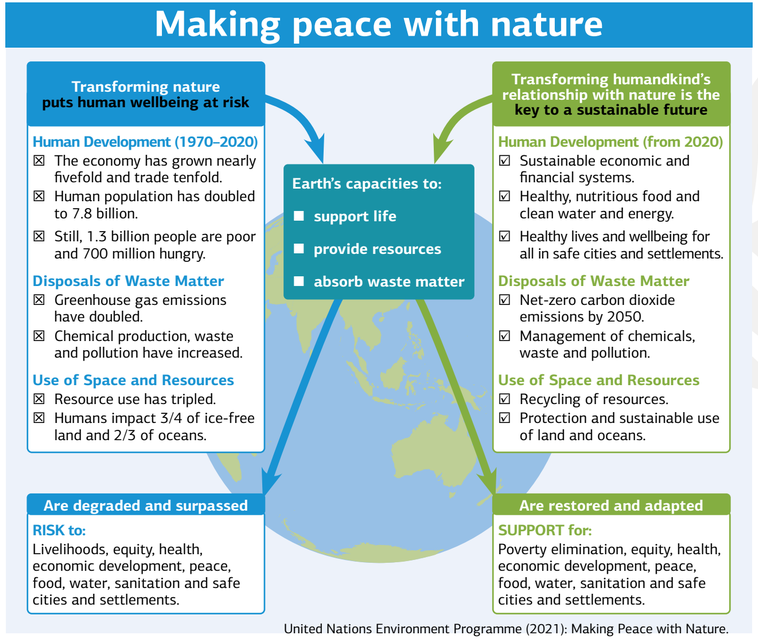
International agreements are not currently on track to fulfil the Paris Agreement of limiting global warming to 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and there are indications warming could reach this target by 2040, if not earlier. Existing greenhouse gas emissions reduction policies put the world on a pathway to warming of at least 3°C by 2100.

Warming of more than 1°C has already led to shifts in climate zones, changes in precipitation patterns, melting of ice sheets and glaciers, sea level rise and more frequent and intense extreme weather events, threatening people and nature.

Over the past few years, our government has introduced, or has indicated in various reports that it plans to introduce, legislative changes to address issues such as urban intensification, climate change mitigation and adaptation, freshwater management and biodiversity loss. A number of these require territorial authorities to act at a local level and it is expected that these requirements will increase over time.

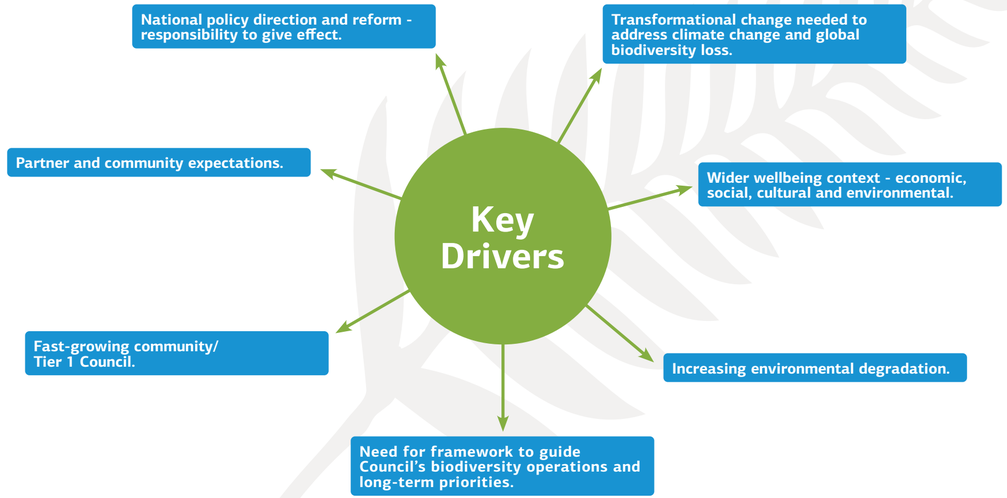
This strategy is, in part, a response to these legislative changes. It is also a response to the loss of biodiversity values in the District and the increasing density of our urban areas. It aims to promote recognition of the true value of nature, by prioritising the protection and repair of natural ecosystems and making space for it to flourish in the built environment.

> *"Maintaining planetary health is essential for human and societal health and a pre-condition for climate-resilient development."*
>
> IPCC Chair, 2nd World Ocean Summit Asia-Pacific 2022



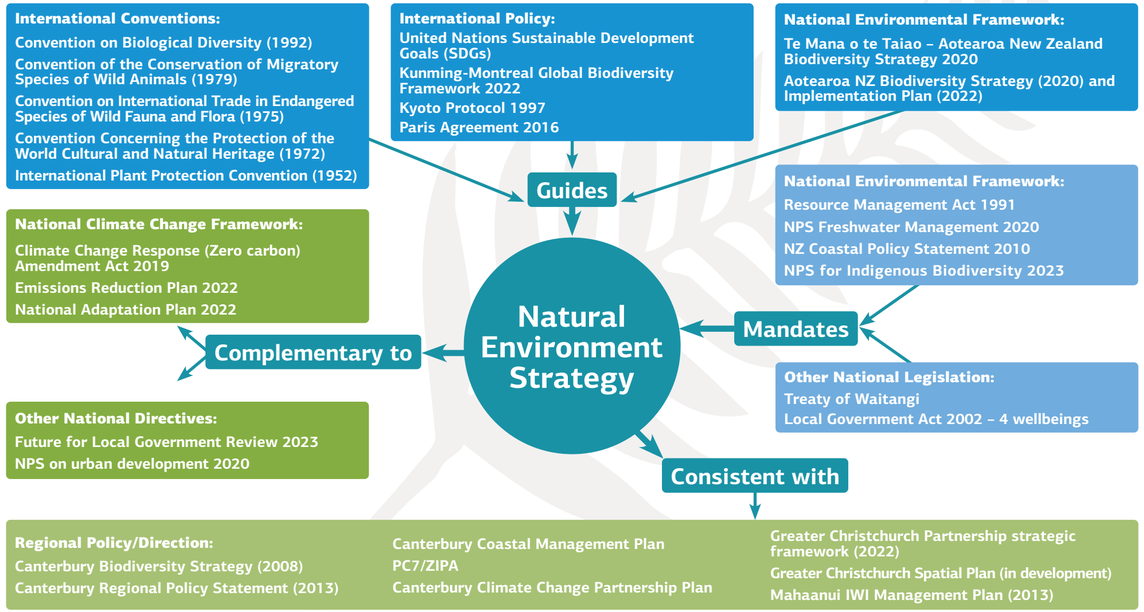
United Nations Environment Programme (2021): Making Peace with Nature.

Key drivers



CONTEXT FOR THE STRATEGY

Wider context



Council context

- District Plan and Proposed District Plan
- District Development Strategy
- Rural Residential Development strategy
- Integrated transport Strategy
- Accessibility Strategy
- Waimakariri Economic Development Strategy
- Waimakariri Visitor Marketing Strategy 2020-25
- Climate Change Policy 2020
- Proposed climate change strategies
- Reserve Management Plans
- **Local implementation:**
- NES Action Plan
- Annual and Long Term Plans
- Activity Management Plans
- Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw 2016 Implementation Plan
- Resource consents and permits
- Reserve/street tree contracts

- Waimakariri Biodiversity Forum

a. Protect and enhance the resilience of our natural and built environment.
b. Enhance community wellbeing, safety, inclusivity and connectedness.
c. Embrace partnership with Ngāi Tūāhuriri.

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored.
- Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.
- Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

Social · Environmental · Cultural · Economic

CONTEXT FOR THE STRATEGY

Environmental snapshot

Ministry for the Environment

Climate change

Our emissions are not decreasing fast enough

19% ↑ The **increase in our gross emissions** between 1990 and 2021. Our emissions peaked in 2006.

6% ↓ The **decrease in our gross emissions** since 2006.

We are not on track to meet NZ's target **of reducing net emissions to 50%** below 2005 levels by 2030.

Our air temperature will continue to rise

Between 1909 and 2020 the **increase in our annual average air temperature was** **+1.26°C**

Temperature rise causes:
- more frequent and severe extreme weather events
- glacial retreat
- sea-level rise
- large die-off of plants and animals.

Socio-economic impacts escalate with every increment of warming

Agricultural drought frequency increased at

15 out of **30** sites across NZ.

Costs estimated at **$4.8b** from the two major drought events of 2007-08 and 2012-13.

Land and freshwater

Our fresh water is degraded

Between 2016 and 2020 **62%** of 101 monitored lakes across NZ showed **poor or very poor health.**

Between 2016 and 2020 **84%** of monitored river water quality sites had median concentrations for at least one form of nitrogen which suggested a **risk of environmental impairment.**

Between 2016 and 2020 **25%** of monitored river water quality sites had **severe organic pollution or nutrient enrichment,** while only 6% showed pristine conditions or almost no organic pollution.

With consequences for how we use it

Between 2016 and 2020 **66%** of monitored river water quality sites were not suitable for activities like swimming.

Our natural infrastructure is an asset

Our natural infrastructure helps to:
- regulate our climate
- prevent erosion and landslides
- protect our coastal environment from storm surges
- improve water quality and regulate flooding.

While:
- supporting cultural values, health and wellbeing
- improving biodiversity
- providing economic opportunities and resilience.

But it's under pressure

10% of **wetlands remained** in 2010 compared to pre-human existence.

As of 2018, **indigenous forests covered** **~7million ha** (for **27% of total land area**). The overall indigenous forest land area increased since 2008, but continue to be located in upland areas.

More than **3,200** of our known indigenous species are **threatened or at risk of extinction** partly due to loss of habitat.

Coastal and marine

Sea level rise is accelerating

Between 1961 and 2020, the **mean sea level rise rate** **doubled** at 3 out of 4 monitoring sites, compared to the period from 1901 to 1960.

+20cm The **average sea level rise** around NZ compared to a century ago.

Adapting to sea-level rise

At risk from coastal flooding in 2022:

72k **People** **49.7k** **Buildings** **191** **Marae**

A 20–30cm sea-level rise above present-day levels is expected in the next 30 years, **exposing billions of dollars worth of infrastructure** to flooding and damage.

Our ocean is warming to record levels and becoming more acidic

Between 1981 and 2018, the **sea surface temperature** increased between **+0.1** and **+0.2°C** per decade across our four oceanic regions.

Between 1998 and 2020 **ocean acidity** increased **8.6%** on average in NZ's subantarctic surface waters.

Ocean warming and acidification can impact:
- marine habitats like kelp forests
- calcification rates of corals and molluscs
- species migration and/or survival.

With consequences for our:
- biodiversity
- marine economy.

Current state of biodiversity in Aotearoa New Zealand

State of biodiversity

Marine birds
- 28 (31%) are 'Threatened'
- 53 (60%) are 'At Risk'

Around 5,000 of the assessed 14,000 terrestrial, freshwater and marine species are 'Data Deficient' – i.e. there is not enough information to know if they are in trouble.

For example, 609 marine macroalgae (68%) and 105 earthworms (59%) are assessed as 'Data Deficient'.

214 non-indigenous marine species now live in Aotearoa New Zealand's marine environments. Some of these have the ability to compete with and prey on indigenous species, modify natural habitats or alter ecosystem processes.

Biogenic marine habitats (created by living plants or animals) support high biodiversity and provide ecosystem services. Many of them have been degraded or lost. For example, there has been a near total loss of kuku/green-lipped mussel beds in the Firth of Thames.

Te Mana o te Taiao Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020

Around 43% of Aotearoa New Zealand's land area remains in native cover.

Some species have improving population trends. The conservation status of 23 bird species improved in the 2016 assessment as a result of management intervention.

Land reptiles
- 37 (35%) are 'Threatened'
- 52 (50%) are 'At Risk'

A large body of research has found that concentrations of nutrients, sediment and pathogens in rivers increase as the catchment area in pastoral land use increases.

Rivers in urban areas are contaminated with nutrients, suspended sediment, pathogens and heavy metals.

Based on modelled Trophic Level Index values, 46% of over 3,000 lakes larger than 1ha are estimated to be in poor or very poor ecological health.

Around 40,800ha of indigenous forest, scrub and shrubland was converted to non-indigenous land cover between 1996 and 2018. In the same period, 44 800ha of indigenous grasslands and 5,500ha of other indigenous cover were also converted to non-indigenous cover types.

Naturally uncommon ecosystems are those which covered less than 0.5% of the country's land area in pre-human times. There are 72 of these, of which 45 (63%) are now threatened.

Many species are in decline. Population declines of 61 vascular plant species means they have moved to a worse conservation status in the latest 2017 assessment.

250,000ha of inland wetlands remain in Aotearoa New Zealand – around 10% of their former extent. Wetland loss is still occurring: At least 5,000ha of wetland is estimated to have been lost since 2001.

Freshwater fish
- 22 (43%) are 'Threatened'
- 17 (33%) are 'At Risk'

The companion report Biodiversity in Aotearoa provides the evidence base for the national strategy by describing the present state, trends and pressures of our country's plants, animals and ecosystems on land, in fresh water and at sea. This is summarised in the infographic.

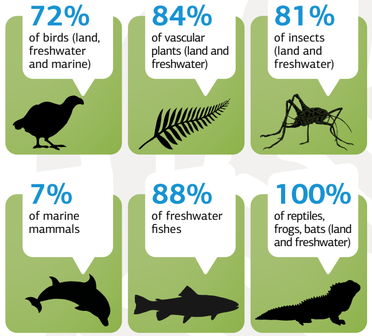
Biodiversity defined

Biodiversity is the variety of all living things and ecosystems. It includes plants, animals, fungi and micro-organisms as well as the ecosystems (on land or in water) where they live. Biodivrsity can be of any scale. It could be a patch in your backyard or the whole planet. Biodiversity is the web of life.

Te Mana o te Taiao, Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy 2020

Due to our geographical isolation, many of our indigenous plants and wildlife exist nowhere else on Earth. We are lucky enough to enjoy ancient rainforests, tussock grasslands and braided rivers on our doorstep. This means our taonga species and ecosystems make a significant contribution to global biodiversity and attract visitors from afar.

Proportion of New Zealand indigenous species found nowhere else on Earth



Note: These data do not include extinct, exotic or non-resident native (coloniser, migrant or vagrant) species.
Source: Biodiversity in Aotearoa

However, our country is not immune from the global biodiversity crisis and despite some success stories, the overall picture is one of continued depletion.

Te Mana o te Taiao

Te Mana o te Taiao, the Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020, outlines a strategic framework for the protection, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity, particularly indigenous biodiversity, in our country from 2020 to 2050. Collaboration and partnerships are a key focus for Te Mana o te Taiao as working together, we can make the biggest difference.

A strategy implementation plan, released in 2022, sets out a pathway for achieving the strategy's outcomes over the next 30 years. The immediate focus is on establishing systems to stimulate nationwide action.

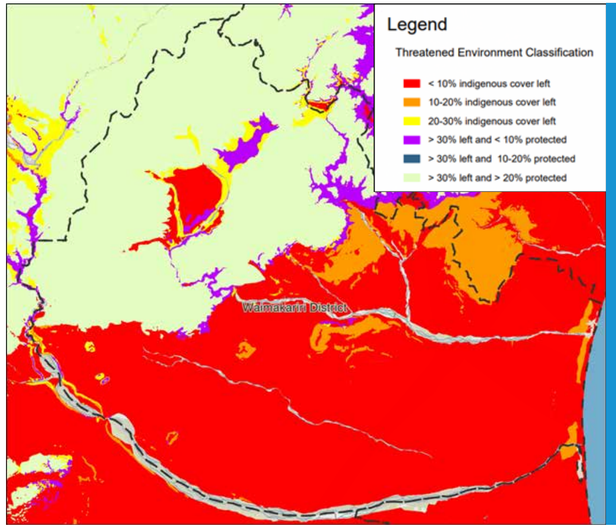
We are in a biodiversity crisis

"Our ecosystems are directly under threat from pressures such as changes in land, freshwater and sea use, introduced species, exploitation for food and resources, pollution, and the increasing threat of climate change. Indirect pressures such as not having the right 'systems' in place, people not having enough knowledge or resources to act, and a disconnect between people and nature are causing and contributing to these direct pressures."

Te Mana o te Taiao Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020

WHERE WE ARE NOW

Current state of our District's natural environment



Threatened Environment Classification map for the District showing the amount of indigenous land cover remaining.

Indigenous vegetation cover

Less than 0.1% of indigenous vegetation cover is left in some parts of the Canterbury Plains. The remaining areas are small and fragmented, often containing non-regenerating populations. These are categorised as being acutely threatened.

The adjacent map shows that over half of the District has less than 10% indigenous cover left, with some of these areas containing less than 0.5%.

However, within these remnants are many rare and threatened species which are not represented in the Aotearoa New Zealand protected areas network.

The loss of this habitat and the ecosystems it supports is mainly due to urban development, agricultural practices and mineral extraction. In more recent years exotic plantation forest has been the main driver for indigenous forest loss.

Banded Dotterell Chick
Photographer: Grant Davey

At risk flora and fauna

The District is home to a number of nationally threatened species across many habitats and ecosystems as detailed in the Biodiversity State of Environment Report that forms part of this strategy. These include birds, fish, lizards, Arthropods and plants.

Robust grasshopper
NZSnowman, CC BY-SA 3.0, via Wikimedia Commons

Robust grasshopper *Brachaspis robustus*

This highly camouflaged invertebrate was thought to be extinct until individuals were found in the 1980s. The nationally endangered species can be found in the gravels of the Waimakariri braided river system and numbers only 250-300 individuals across the country. The grasshopper feeds on lichens and other vegetation and can be seen resting on stones or around low lying scabweed (*Raoulia* spp.) type vegetation.

Jewelled gecko

The Waimakariri is home to the threatened and stunning green jewelled gecko, *Naultinus gemmeus*. It can be found in trees or on the ground, in a range of habitats including forests, kanuka shrublands and tussock grasslands.

Tauhinu *Pomaderris amoena*

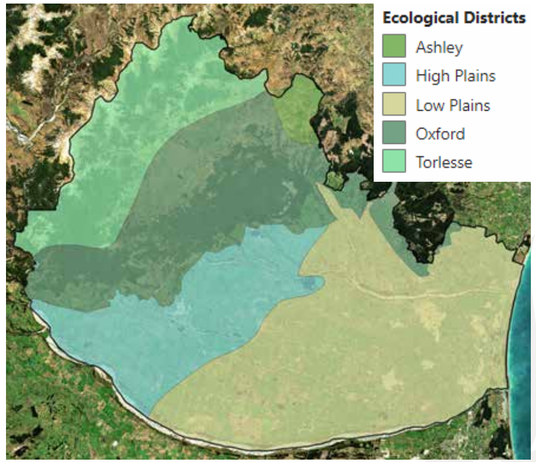
This small-leaved flowering shrub is found at the most southern limit of its natural distribution in our District. It loves the sunny spots in the nutrient poor, bony soils along the Waimakariri River.

"Pomaderris amoena" by strewick is licensed under CC BY 4.0.

Kōwaro/Canterbury mudfish *Neochanna burrowsius*

These small, stocky, scaleless fish are regarded as taonga by tanga whenua. They are found in wetlands and particularly drains within Canterbury. Amazingly, these fish can survive for short periods of time when there is no surface water present by altering their metabolism and breathing through their skin. The Canterbury mudfish has a threat classification of Nationally Critical and is the most endangered of the mudfish and the second most endangered fish in New Zealand. Trampling by stock and the draining and alteration of waterways are some of the major threats to the species.

WHERE WE ARE NOW



Ecological districts

The District's natural environment varies widely in terms of altitudes, landforms, ecosystems and species, including terrestrial, coastal, montane and aquatic habitats. It is characterised by the large alpine Waimakariri River, the hill-fed Ashley/Rakahuri River and its tributaries and estuary, as well as a network of spring-fed streams and lagoons in the coastal zone. Much of the land to the east of Rangiora is reclaimed swamp, which drains poorly and can be subject to flooding. Hill and high country lie to the north-west of the District, with the western landscape being dominated by Mt Oxford, Mt Richardson and Mt Thomas.

The adjacent map shows Waimakariri divided into five distinct ecological districts based on the interconnected characteristics of topography, geology, climate, soils and the residing flora and fauna (McEwan, 1987). Each area is unique and holds a wealth of taonga (treasures) including diverse species of fauna and flora, many of which are listed as threatened. For example, the limestone habitat at White Rock near Okuku, is highly significant because of its rarity in the District and the serious threats faced by limestone flora, both regionally and nationally. This means it deserves special recognition and protection.

Dominant land use cover is highly productive exotic grassland with at least 40% used for sheep and beef farming and a further 16% used for the dairy sector (ECan, 2018).

Ecological District	Area in District (ha)	Indigenous Vegetation Remaining	Indigenous Vegetation Protected	Naturally Uncommon Ecosystem Type	Example of Important Species in the Ecological District
Low Plains	88,367	<10%	<5%	Braided Rivers (E), Dune Slacks (E), Active sand dunes (E), Coastal lagoons (E)	Geckos and skinks, plants, black-fronted tern/tarapirohe (*Chlidonias albostriatus*), Canterbury Plains boulder copper butterfly (*Lycena* sp)
High Plains	38,593	<10%	<5%	Basic cliffs, scarps, and tors (V) of Burnthill	Geckos and skinks, freshwater crayfish/koura, long-fin eels Waipara gentian (Gentianella calcis subsp.waipara)
Ashley	3,775	>30%	>20%	Lake Margins (V)	New Zealand Falcon, Kea (*Nestor notabilis*)
Oxford	55,058	>30%	<25%%	Calcareous cliffs, scarps, and tors (V) of View Hill and Okuku	New Zealand Falcon, Canterbury mudfish, Kea (*Nestor notabilis*)
Torlesse	35,918	>30%	>20%	Inland outwash gravels (CE)	Speargrass (*Aciphylla subflabellata*), giant weta (*Deinacrida connectans*), Kea (*Nestor notabilis*)
Oxford/Torlesse – Lees Valley	21,578	<10%	ND	Ephemeral wetlands (CE)	New Zealand Pipit (*Anthus novaeseelandiae nvaeseelandiae*), geckos and skinks

Canterbury High and Low Plains

- The Plains cover 50% of the District, mainly to the south and east.
- Characteristics include low rainfall, large annual temperature variations and stony-silt thin soils.
- Highly modified environment with severe reduction of indigenous dryland vegetation mainly because of conversion of land for production and settlement
- The globally rare, braided river ecosystems of the Waimakariri and Ashley/Rakahuri Rivers are important to many endangered species.
- The drylands support a wealth of rare and threatened plant species including matagouri (*Discaria toumatou*) and kānuka (*Kunzea* spp.). These habitats also support a range of invertebrates and lizard species.
- Areas of swamp and wetland occur in the east on less porous soils.

Canterbury Foothills: Ashley and Oxford

- The eastern foothills have cooler, wetter weather, prevailing north-west winds and relatively fertile soils. Most of the area has at least 30% indigenous land cover and large, connected areas remain.
- Lees Valley is located at approximately 400m above sea level and has low rainfall and large temperature ranges. It contains dry shrubland, and important riparian and swamp wetland, although it has lost more than 90% of its indigenous land cover.
- A large proportion of the foothills, including Mt. Oxford, Ashley Forest and the Mt. Thomas Conservation Area, are protected as national land of significance.
- Beech forest habitats in the conservation areas support rare and threatened species and some sub-alpine shrubland.
- Podocarp forest remnants can be seen in the Coopers Creek/View Hill area. Wetlands that support Tawera mudfish populations are also found here.

Puketeraki: Torlesse High Country

- Montane area with a cool climate and snow on mountain tops for approximately three months of the year.
- Characterised by north-west winds, abundant rainfall and winter snow.
- Contains the headwaters for the Ashley/ Rakahuri and Okuku Rivers.
- The Puketeraki Conservation Area is classified as land of National Significance containing beech, tussockland and subalpine habitats.
- The beech forests support rare mistletoes species and plants, as well as a range of fungal species and birds and invertebrates.
- Although this area is modified, it is important for birds such as kea *(Nestor notabilis)* and falcon *(Falco novaeseelandiae)* and many wetland birds associated with the rivers. The area is also known to have giant weta (*Deinacrida* spp.).

WHERE WE ARE NOW

Freshwater and coastal

The Waimakariri District's meandering rivers are fed by springs, rainwater or snow melt depending on their location. These rivers provide habitat and shelter for rare and endangered species of invertebrates, birds, lizards and native fish. They are also of huge cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu and Ngāi Tūāhuriri.

The Ashley River/Rakahuri, the Okuku River, the Cam/Ruataniwha River, Kaiapoi River, Tūtaepatu Lagoon, the Pines Beach Wetland, areas of swampland around Loburn and the lower Waimakariri River and gorge are recognised as being 'Nationally Significant'.

Each of the braided rivers is listed as a 'naturally uncommon ecosystem' and designated 'Nationally Endangered'. These uncommon ecosystems often provide habitat for specialised fauna and flora, including rare birds, and over 90 species of birds have been recorded at the Ashley Rakahuri/Saltwater Estuary alone. This diversity is partly because the braided rivers and spring-fed watercourses contain good quality communities of aquatic macro-invertebrates and aquatic flora.

The coastal resource in the east contains dune systems, coastal freshwater and brackish networks of wetlands, streams and lagoons, including the 49ha spring fed Tūtaepatu Lagoon, making it the largest open water body along the coast in the District. The Ashley/Rakahuri Estuary to the north of the District contains areas of salt marsh, which are rare in Canterbury. The coastal wetlands are home to many rare and endangered species including mudfish, whitebait (*Galaxias* spp.), bittern, banded dotterels (*Charadrius bicinctus*), black fronted-terns and wrybill (*Anarhynchus frontalis*).

The District's wetlands provide habitat for culturally important aquatic species such as long and shortfin eels (*Anguilla dieffenbachia* and *A.australis*), koura (*Paranephrops zealandicus*), inanga and lamprey (*Geotria australis*) with the 'Nationally Critical' Canterbury mudfish having populations in the Oxford area.

Pied Shag - Kāruhiruhi

Banded Dotterell - Pohowera

Matuku – hūrepo/Australasian Bittern
Botaurus poiciloptilus

Despite being a large and stocky bird, this secretive species with its cryptically coloured plumage is more often heard than seen. The characteristic booming call of the males can be heard in the breeding season and often signifies their presence. When seen, they often adopt their famous freeze stance with their bills pointing up to the sky. Precise population estimates are unknown, but it is thought that there are less than 900 individuals in the wild, gaining them the threat classification of 'Nationally Critical'. Within the Waimakariri District, there is a resident population at the Tūtaepatu Lagoon.

Australasian bittern - Matuku-hūrepo

Arohatia te Awa

In 2019, the Arohatia te Awa – Cherish the River project was initiated by the Council to identify and connect waterways for public use. Introducing native flora and enhancing habitats for native fauna along the waterways is being undertaken for both biodiversity and cultural aims. This ongoing project has seen more than 30,000 plants installed since work began.

ZIPA

The Zone Implementation Programme is a non-statutory document prepared by the Waimakariri Zone Committee to give effect to the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. It aims to:

- Improve lowland waterway health
- Protect coastal and foothill wetland biodiversity
- Have an integrated approach to managing the Ashley/Rakahuri River
- Promote good water and nutrient management practice
- Consider the role of water storage in improving irrigation reliability and improved river flows.

This strategy is complementary to the ZIPA.

Map of main waterways and settlements within the district (Sparrow and Taylor, 2019).

Council land

Reserves and streetscapes

In 2011 the Council consulted on and subsequently adopted a framework for categorising parks according to their primary purpose, adapted from national standards produced by the New Zealand Recreation Association (Recreation Aotearoa). Level of service guidelines were developed at the same time for reserves and streetscapes. A description of these park categories can be found in Appendix 1

Type of reserve as a percentage of the total land area

The Council is a significant provider of public open space within the District managing over 882ha. Just under half of this land is provided primarily for sports and recreation purposes, including neighbourhood recreation. While there is potential to improve the natural values of all reserves, there are more opportunities in the natural parks and recreation and ecological linkages portfolios where there is less conflict of use between people/nature, and more undeveloped land.

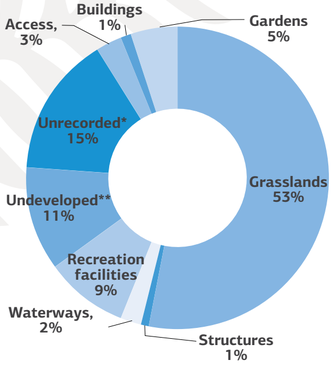
Reserves summary

Type of reserves	Number of sites	Land area (ha)	Size range
Civic space	8	3.47	0.03ha-1.6ha
Cultural heritage	19	38.35	0.02ha-7.9ha
Natural parks	16	215.34	0.3ha-84ha
Neighbourhood parks	75	95.14	0.1ha-6.5ha
Outdoor adventure parks	1	50.79	50.7ha
Public gardens	3	2.82	0.6ha- 1.1ha
Recreation and ecological linkages	248	173.35	55m²-36.5ha
Sports and recreation	28	280.48	0.3ha-83ha
Streetscapes	356	22.49	
Total	**754**	**882.23**	

There are another 12 sites listed as undeveloped reserves that total 71.7 hectares. Eight of these are located in Kaiapoi on red zone land, two are at Pines Kairaki, one is in Rangiora and one in Oxford. Work is underway to categorise these.

Over 96ha of reserve land is undeveloped offering significant potential for restoration. Just over half of all reserve land is covered in grass and only 5% is planted. Replanting some of the grassland in indigenous biodiversity will improve biodiversity values as well as reduce carbon emissions arising from grass maintenance.

Use of reserves as a percentage of the total land area



* Unrecorded is the difference between the total amount of land and the amount of land taken up by the assets recorded on it.

** Undeveloped is a garden classification where the vegetation type is unknown and likely to be scrub.

Type of land use

Type of land use*	Land area (ha)
Access, parking, footpaths	30.6
Buildings	6.2
Structures	2.2
Recreation facilities	76.8
Gardens	46.4
Grasslands	466.3
Waterways, ponds, lakes, drains, streams	19.9
Undeveloped	96.3
Unrecorded	136.4
Total**	**882.2**

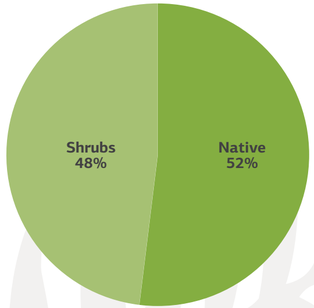
* Excludes streetscapes

** Totals do not add up due to rounding

Council garden asset data has not been collected with indigenous biodiversity in mind and reliability will be greatly improved once the vegetation is resurveyed. Current asset data shows just over half of reserve plantings are indigenous although this figure will be higher as indigenous plants will also be in mixed shrub plantings recorded as shrubs.

The Council manages over 23,800 specimen trees, with 7,663 known to be planted on reserves and 1,615 in streetscapes. The database does not record a site type for over 14,109 trees. The majority of these trees are exotic, the most popular species being Oak (*Quercus* spp.), *Prunus* spp., and Ash (*Fraxinus* spp.).

Vegetation type as a percentage of reserve gardens



* Excludes undeveloped scrub

Type of garden vegetation

Vegetation	Land area (ha)
Native	24.2
Shrub	22.0
Flowers	0.2
Total	**46.4**
Hedges	14,006 (LM)
Trees	23,800

Levels of service, key performance indicators and targets

There are currently two relevant major levels of service that Council publicly reports on a quarterly basis. These are reviewed every three years in conjunction with the Long Term Plan.

Major level of service	Measuring performance	Targets
Providing sports grounds, neighbourhood reserves and natural parks for the community to use.	The number of hectares of parkland per 1,000 residents	8ha
	The number of hectares of neighbourhood reserve land per 1,000 residents	1ha

There are also relevant internal levels of service adopted by the Council in the 2011 review. These are:

- 5–15ha of natural park per 1,000 residents
- No less than 2.51ha of sport and recreation reserves per 1,000 residents
- 0.03ha of public garden per 1,000 residents
- 1 tree every 20m on average in streetscapes.

WHERE WE ARE NOW

A level of service review has been carried out as part of this strategy and the following table shows the Council currently owns enough reserve land in total to meet the agreed levels of service for parkland until about 2050.

No more land is required during this period to meet sport and recreation reserve targets, and while neighbourhood reserve land shows up as a deficit by 2053, if it continues to be acquired through subdivision at the same rate as at present it will be well into surplus by that time.

Council could consider setting aside land for a new public garden in the rapidly expanding Woodend/Ravenswood area to meet the slight shortfall in this target expected by 2053. This could also serve as a town centre focal point and showcase the merits of using indigenous biodiversity in an urban setting.

The table shows the level of service for natural parks is not currently being achieved unless the 750ha of Te Kōhaka te Tūhaitara Trust land is included in the equation. In this case the lowest target of 5 ha per 1,000 residents will still be in surplus by 245ha by 2053, although climate change could have an impact on this vulnerable coastal land in the future. There is also the potential to set aside surplus Council land for development as natural parks as has successfully occurred in the past with Kaiapoi Lakes and Whites Road Reserve.

No levels of service currently exist for biodiversity and the following two are proposed.

- Number of specimen trees in reserves/streetscapes. This level of service recognises the important role tree canopies have in mitigating the effects of climate change and the important habitat they provide for fauna. It is recommended that a target also be set for urban tree canopies once a baseline is measured.
- Number of hectares of reserves planted in indigenous plants. The intention of this target is to ensure the amount of indigenous vegetation on Council reserves is increased over time in line with the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity requirement for at least 10% indigenous vegetation cover in urban and non-urban environments.

Other Council property

The Council owns a large number of other land parcels, some of which are no longer needed for their current purpose. In 2021 it adopted a Property Acquisition and Disposal Policy that requires property to be assessed for alternative purposes before being disposed of. These purposes include future potential as indigenous vegetation and wildlife habitats and carbon sinks to offset emissions. Biodiversity staff are currently working through this portfolio to assess existing biodiversity values.

Publicly reported targets (highlighted in blue)

Performance measure - Reserves	Target	2023 Baseline	2023 achieved targets for population of 69,789	Additional land required by 2033 for population of 81,742*	Additional land required by 2043 for population of 92,178*	Additional land required by 2053 for population of 101,791*
The number of hectares of parkland per 1,000 residents	8ha	882.2ha**	12.7ha	0 (648ha required in total)	0 (736ha required in total)	0ha (808ha required in total)
The number of hectares of neighbourhood reserve land per 1,000 residents	1ha	95.1ha	1.3ha	0 (81ha required in total)	0 (92ha required in total)	5.9ha (101ha required in total)
The number of hectares of natural park per 1,000 residents	5–15ha	215.3ha	3.1ha	190ha (405ha required in total)	244ha (460ha required in total)	289ha (505ha required in total)***
The number of hectares of sports and recreation reserves per 1,000 residents	No less than 2.51ha	280.4ha	4.0ha	0 (203ha required in total)	0 (230ha required in total)	0 (253ha required in total)
The number of hectares of public gardens per 1,000 residents	0.03ha	2.8ha	0.04ha	0 (2.43ha required in total)	0 (2.76ha required in total)	0.23ha (3.03ha required in total)

* Assumes additional land isn't acquired during this period
** Excludes 71.7ha of reserve land not yet categorised
*** Excludes TKOTT land.

Performance measure - Biodiversity	Target	2023 Baseline	2023 achieved targets for population of 69,789	Additional trees required by 2033 for population of 81,742	Additional trees required by 2043 for population of 92,178	Additional trees required by 2053 for population of 101,791
The number of specimen trees in reserves/streetscapes	1 additional specimen tree stock per new resident (to be measured every 3 years in line with the LTP)	23,800	23,800	11,953 new trees	10,436 new trees*	9,613 new trees*

Performance measure - Biodiversity	Target	2023 Baseline
The amount of tree canopy in urban areas	Increase in the amount of tree canopy (to be re-measured every 5 years)	To be measured
The number of hectares of reserve planted in indigenous plants	A rolling annual percentage increase of indigenous vegetation cover	2.7%
The number of key indicator species in natural parks	Increase in number of key indicator species	To be measured
The number of advisory groups/volunteers involved with Council reserves	Maintain or increase number of groups/volunteers	To be measured

* Assumes the required additional trees were planted each decade.

WHERE WE ARE NOW

Pressures and their impacts on biodiversity

The IPBES global assessment 2019 outlined five global pressures on biodiversity. These are:*

- *Historical and ongoing impacts of invasive species*
- *Changes in land and sea use*
- *Direct exploitation of species*
- *Climate Change*
- *Pollution.*

These pressures also drive biodiversity loss in our own country.

Te Mana O Te Taiao,
Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020

**Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services*

Predator Control Programme - Silverstream Reserve

Volunteers have operated a successful pest control programme at the reserve since 2019. Over 1,662 possums, rats, mice, hedgehogs, weasels and feral cats have been trapped and bird counts have increased six-fold as a result. The increase in the proportion of native birds has increased by 50%.

Invasive species

Introduced predators and browsers threaten many indigenous species. Cats and stoats, for example, interfere with the breeding success of banded dotterels while wasps prey on indigenous insects and compete with birds for nectar. Other pests found within the District include possums, ferrets, rats, hedgehogs, rabbits, deer and goats.

Invasive plants can have severe effects on indigenous vegetation. The exotic grasses out compete the moss communities found within our District's drylands and hard to eradicate weeds such as wilding pines, gorse, clematis and blackberry limit natural regeneration of indigenous plants. Introduced algae can make freshwater ecosystems inhospitable to humans as well as their indigenous occupants.

There is also a constant biosecurity threat of new invasive species becoming introduced either from outside of the country or from other parts of Aotearoa New Zealand. Examples include microorganisms such as Kauri dieback and myrtle rust which can have devastating impacts on iconic flora and the ecosystems they support.

Changes in land use

The District has experienced substantial indigenous biodiversity loss since its settlement by humans. This has mainly occurred through the loss and modification of habitat by deforestation, burning, drainage, cultivation, urban development, and the introduction of new species. Impacts of animal and plant pests and continuing habitat loss and modification remain the main threats to indigenous biodiversity today.

The greatest loss has occurred in lowland and coastal environments where development has been the most intensive. Lowland forests, shrublands and indigenous grasslands have been reduced to small, scattered fragments and these remnants are still threatened by changing land use, browsing pressure, edge effects, and weeds and pests. Freshwater and coastal wetlands have been drained and reclaimed and the remaining wetlands are under threat from land use changes, grazing, recreation impacts and saltwater inundation. Here the remaining indigenous biodiversity is at the greatest risk of further loss.

Little intact indigenous vegetation cover remains in the heavily modified low plains. Semi-natural mixed native-exotic and even largely exotic species now provide the best habitats for native flora and fauna to survive in.

The loss has not been as extensive in the montane environments (400-800m above sea level) and some important ecological corridors of native forest, shrublands and tussock grasslands remain. However, some of the frontal hill country and Lees Valley inland basin are experiencing land use change and intensification resulting in reductions in habitats for red tussock wetlands and dry shrubland. The Mt Pember alluvial fan in Lees Valley is regionally significant as the last undeveloped alluvial fan of its type, supporting populations of several threatened species.

Habitat loss

Habitat loss reduces the physical area in which plants and animals can survive. It also reduces the capacity of the ecosystem to sustain populations and can lead to fragmentation. The remaining 'islands' of biodiversity are less resilient to change, and the natural dispersal and flow of genetic material is prevented.

Habitat degradation

Land use and human activities can alter the surrounding natural environment in a manner which leads to the slow death of habitats and ecosystems. An example is applying fertilisers to naturally low-nutrient areas or discharging waste to the environment. This can alter the chemistry of ecosystems, particularly soil and water, leading to habitats which are unsuitable for the existing indigenous species.

Lees Valley Dryland Agrostis (Festuca) grasslands interspersed with open areas of Racomitrium mossfields.

CHALLENGES

Climate change

Assessing possible changes to the climate system is challenging because the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) climate projections depend strongly on future greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations. The Council has taken a precautionary approach and adopted a high intensity scenario for its planning purposes. This scenario is based on greenhouse gas concentrations increasing at the current or an elevated future rate.

In 2022 a Climate Change Scenario: Technical Report was prepared for the District by the National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research Ltd (NIWA). This report concluded that future climate changes are likely to be significant and could impact the entire District. Overall, our wind, rainfall and seasonal pattens are expected to shift and we are likely to see more extreme events and unpredictability in our weather. The sea level is also expected to rise by up to 0.8m by 2100.

- Average air temperatures are expected to increase under both a moderate (RCP 4.5) and high (RCP 8.5) GHG scenario with the high scenario causing twice as much end-century warming than the moderate scenario. Correspondingly, a decrease in frost and snow days is expected.
- Changes to extreme temperatures (>25ºC) are projected to double by 2100 under a moderate GHG scenario and more than triple under a high scenario with the Lees Valley and western plains seeing the biggest increases in hot days.
- Mean annual rainfall is projected to increase across most of the District under both GHG scenarios. The general trend shows increased rainfall across the lower plains and coastal areas and slight decreases or no change in rainfall in the western high-altitude areas and Lees Valley. The southern edge of the District may experience 12% more rainfall annually under RCP 8.5. This increase is expected to occur relatively consistently across all seasons except spring where a decrease could be seen in some areas. Extreme rainfall is likely to become more frequent and intense as the warmer atmosphere holds more water.
- Wind speed is generally expected to increase, and relative humidity decrease, as the climate warms.

A broad range of impacts could be felt both directly and indirectly. The District is predicted to become more drought prone, with droughts becoming more severe and lasting for longer. Flooding, particularly in those areas close to our braided rivers, could continue to be an issue and saltwater could intrude further into coastal land as the sea level rises. There could be more frequent and intense storms and an increased risk of heat waves, wildfire and landslides.

Many natural ecosystems are already being adversely impacted and some species and ecosystems will be more vulnerable to climate change than others. Shifts in ecological boundaries are already being observed in some species, and local population extinctions are likely to be seen in those species unable to adapt or migrate to cooler areas. An increase in heat waves could cause plant fatalities from heat stress especially when combined with soil moisture deficits

Warmer temperatures could enhance the risk of pests and diseases with some pests and diseases normally wiped out by cooler winter temperatures being able to persist and spread. Plants and fauna living at higher altitudes may also be affected by new pests as snowlines rise. Mast events, which produce extremely heavy flowering and seeding, also fuel plagues of pests like rats and stoats that feed on native birds, lizards, bats and insects once the seed is gone.

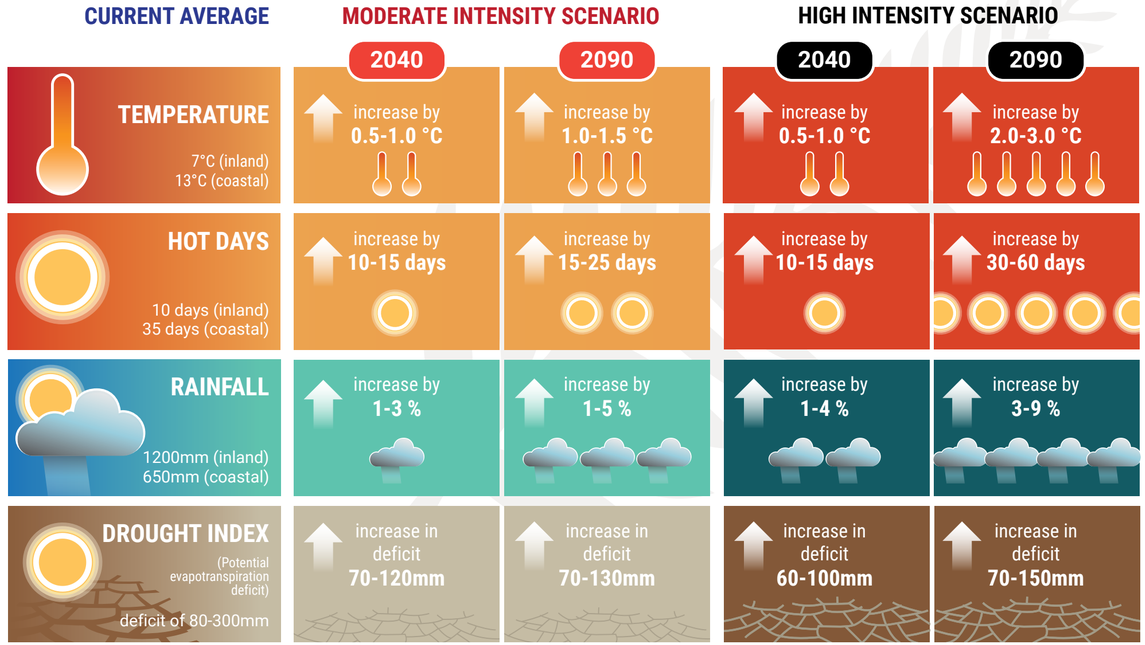
Plants and animals have evolved to behave in certain ways because of seasonal cues such as daylight and temperature, and the timing of cycles across interdependent ecosystems was sequenced. As the climate changes 'phenological mismatching' is occurring when the timing of events such as birds being hatched and the supply of grubs to feed them is out of sync. This can result in the chicks starving and the caterpillars growing into plague numbers, killing plants and impacting crops. It may also be too hot for fruit and flowers to form putting pollinators at risk.

The sensitive Ashley/Rakahuri Saltwater Creek estuarine area is at risk from multiple factors such as sea level rise, ocean acidification, saltwater intrusion, flooding, reduced water flows, increased demand for water take for irrigation and an increase in pest and diseases such as toxic algae blooms as temperatures rise.

Photographer: Greg Byrnes

Overview - Waimakariri Climate change Scenarios

Graphic from Overview - Waimakariri Climate Change Scenarios, NIWA Climate Change Technical Scenarios Summary Report



Societal pressures

The District has experienced rapid population growth in just under four decades, from 25,811 in 1986 to an estimated population of 66,246 today. By 2050 the population is expected to be approximately 100,000. The new town of Pegasus has been developed in the east of the District and large-scale urban intensification has occurred on the outskirts of Rangiora, Kaiapoi and Woodend on what used to be farmland.

As the natural environment increasingly competes with human populations for space and resources, attitudes towards the environment, along with fluctuations in economic prosperity, determine the extent to which it is protected.

The relatively recent shift towards smaller sections and larger houses in new urban subdivision areas has resulted in smaller private yards with less space for trees and gardens. This removes opportunities for people to care for nature within their home environments and reduces the amount of food and habitats available to birds and insects.

Many people are spending less time outdoors than previous generations and research has linked this with less of an understanding of the natural world and a decline in kaitiakitangi or sense of stewardship, as well as an increase in associated physical and mental health issues termed 'nature deficit disorder'.

In Aotearoa New Zealand, the predominance of exotic rather than indigenous species in the landscape and the lack of integration of nature with the built-up environment has led to an 'extinction of experience'. This is where people no longer value nature or indigenous vegetation due to a lack of exposure to it.

Challenges for the Waimakariri environmental sector

Significant Natural Areas

Significant natural areas (SNAs) hold high biodiversity values and are important for the preservation of rare species and ecosystems within the District.

Currently, there are 92 mapped SNAs containing significant indigenous vegetation and/or significant habitat of indigenous fauna that have been voluntarily listed in the proposed District Plan. The Plan contains objectives, policies and rules aimed at protecting these areas and other significant ecosystems from loss or degradation through inappropriate subdivision and development.

The National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity currently requires all SNA areas within the District to be mapped by 2027, although the Government has signalled its intention to review this legislation.

The significance of each SNA is assessed against specific criteria such as the rarity of the species found there. These sites provide an important benchmark and reference by which other areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats can be restored.

Some of these sites are owned by the Department of Conservation and a few by the Council but the majority are located on private land. We all benefit from private landowners protecting indigenous biodiversity, and therefore need to support their efforts.

Issues for SNA landowners include:

- Protection costs typically fall to the landowner and although some rates relief and funding is available through contestable funds, this may not be sufficient to cover all expenses.
- Accessing expert advice and resources for fencing, pest and weed control and restoration.
- Fragmented SNAs that are too small to be self-sustaining.
- Insufficient buffer zones between SNAs and adjacent activities, for example irrigation, and the loss of productive land to provide them.
- The opportunity costs of protecting SNAs as vegetation cannot be cleared to develop land for a more intensive use, such as productive farming.

Waimakariri District voluntary environmental groups

The District is well served by community groups and organisations committed to improving our natural environment and collectively the work carried out by these volunteers adds up to thousands of hours every year. Some members have spent decades acquiring expertise about specific ecosystems or species; and the work of some groups, such as the Matawai Park Advisory Group and the Ashley/Rakahuri Rivercare Group, has attracted national and international accolades. The table below shows some of the environmental community-based groups operating in the District.

In 2021, the Waimakariri District Council assisted a group of knowledgeable and enthusiastic community members to establish the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust. The Trust has a vision to assist the District's biodiversity in various practical and educational ways. Since their set-up they have organised public lectures from esteemed ecological researchers and engaged with landowners wanting to improve habitat for wildlife.

Te Kōhaka te Tūhaitara Trust was set up between the Council and Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu to manage the Tūhaitara Coastal Park in accordance with strong ecological, conservation and cultural values. The park covers approximately 750ha of land along the Pegasus Bay coastline area on which the Trust is undertaking the creation of a restored coastal forest sequence, the first of its kind for Canterbury.

Name of group/organisation	Key projects and future plans
Ashley Gorge Reserve Advisory Group	Oversee the development of Ashley Gorge Reserve and protect, enhance and maintain the biodiversity and recreational opportunities of the area.
Ashley/Rakahuri Rivercare Group	A local group of volunteers who aim to protect birds and ecosystems on and around the Ashley/Rakahuri River.
Birds NZ	A society promoting the study of birds, data collation, conservation and management.
Braided River Aid (BRaid Inc)	Braided river protection for habitats and species.
Canterbury Botanical Society	Promotes the study of indigenous biodiversity, particularly Canterbury indigenous flora, and undertakes an advocacy role.
Kaiapoi Food Forest	Building community self-reliance through the development of a food forest and community space that aims to connect, nourish, educate and inspire.
Keep New Zealand Beautiful, local groups	Maintaining public gardens around the District.
Matawai Park Reserve Advisory Group	Group advising on the management of Matawai Park to retain and enhance biodiversity and recreation.
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand and local branches	Independent conservation organisation focusing on the protection and enhancement of "wildlife and wild places".
Sefton Saltwater Creek Catchment Group	Monitoring, managing and enhancing the Saltwater Creek Catchment.
Silverstream Reserve Advisory Group and volunteers	Advisory and volunteer work to enhance the recreational and nature conservation values of the Silverstream Reserve and surrounding ecosystems.
Taranaki Reserve Advisory Group	Monitoring and managing the Taranaki Reserve.
Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust	Restoration and enhancement of the local coastal environment and education and research opportunities into coastal ecosystems issues.
Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust	Provision of information/resources to enhance/protect areas of biodiversity throughout the District.
Waimakariri Landcare Trust	Support sustainable land development, alternative land use options and education for landowners.
Waimakariri Lifestyle Block Owners Group	A group of interested volunteers who have lifestyle blocks and wish to protect, maintain and enhance the local environment.
Waimakariri Water Zone Committee	Local volunteers and rūnanga, regional and local Council staff aim to implement water management work in the Waimakariri District.

At a partnering for Environmental Action Forum held in November 2021 community groups identified the following issues (listed in order of significance) as being the most challenging for them.

Resources

- Accessing funding for research, staff and projects, especially for ongoing maintenance, pest and weed control.
- Attracting volunteers, keeping them engaged, avoiding volunteer burnout and succession planning for groups.

> *"Piecemeal, short-term and small-scale funding makes it hard to plan long term on a landscape scale".*

Knowledge

- Lack of baseline information, including for groundwater resources and river systems; and accessing/being aware of existing data and research.
- Awareness of issues and values. Recognising and valuing existing local biodiversity, such as that found on roadsides and in drylands.
- Obtaining expert advice, and acknowledging the need for this, to inform restoration projects.

> *"Knowledge underpins good management".*

Vision

- Developing an agreed vision and targets for the District so we can collectively measure success.
- Having strong policies that protect indigenous biodiversity and prioritising the protection of existing remnants over new plantings.

This word map represents the relative importance of issues identified by participants at the forum.

Collaboration

- Working together to break down silos, reduce duplication, share data, learn from each other and share success stories.

Operating environment

- Changing legislation and regulations and the implications of this for groups. Lack of regulatory consistency.
- Uncertainty around the impact of climate change including sea level rise.

Education

- Lack of community awareness and the need for community involvement.

> *"We can't do this alone".*

Waimakariri District Council Greenspace

Challenges for Council reserves and streetscapes include the following.

Provision

- Insufficient natural parks to meet national parks and recreation standards and agreed Council levels of service, although this is compensated in part by Department of Conservation land to the west and Te Kōhaka te Tūhaitara Trust land in the east.
- The need to re-evaluate how greenspace is provided to take into account loss of biodiversity through urban intensification.
- Significant cost of acquiring and developing new sites.
- Small reserves with a large number failing to meet the minimum 10ha threshold required for self-sustainability.
- Poor access to recreation and ecological linkages.
- Trees and indigenous vegetation competing for space with neighbourhood recreation.
- Street trees competing for space with underground services and road carriageway users.
- Lack of enforcement of Council's Reserve Engineering Code of Practice.

Resources/systems

- Limited biodiversity staff resources to provide expert advice and education.
- Limited resources for general maintenance as well as pest and weed control.
- Difficulties in establishing a reliable baseline due to missing vegetation and tree data.
- Lack of forward planning, for example, development and refresh of reserve management plans, especially one for recreation and ecological linkages.
- Lost opportunities through not having sufficient funding to develop existing sites.
- Lack of priority given to understanding and protecting biodiversity.

Biodiversity values

- Low natural ecosystem values in most reserves.
- Reserve landscapes dominated by grass monocultures and a few shrubs and trees.
- Limited indigenous vegetation.
- Limited food for bees and pollinators.
- Lack of knowledge of biodiversity values on Council land.
- No measures established for biodiversity values and no ongoing monitoring programmes.
- Critical loss of wetlands.
- Environmental impacts from the use of chemicals, particularly close to waterways.
- Tension between the use of reserves for recreation and enhancing biodiversity values.

Community

- Lack of awareness of and valuing indigenous biodiversity.
- Low community buy-in to development projects, for example, planting days.
- 'Not in my backyard' attitudes.
- Ongoing vandalism.
- Objections to the 'untidier' look of more naturally maintained reserves.
- Dislike of shade and leaf fall caused by street trees.
- Perceptions of safety for park users in more densely planted reserves.
- Affordability of Council projects.
- Limited interpretation provided to connect people with nature.

CHALLENGES

Rebuilding nature

Reconnecting with our indigenous landscape

Normalising an environment which is exotic leads to an 'extinction of (indigenous) experience'. Early immigrants would have had a completely different experience of the District's natural environment than those arriving today. Over time exotic vegetation can become more highly valued than indigenous vegetation, some of which exists nowhere else in the world, because of its predominance in the landscape. This can lead to an altered sense of place and alienation from naturally occurring ecosystems. It also has a negative impact on native fauna which has adapted over time to thrive on indigenous species.

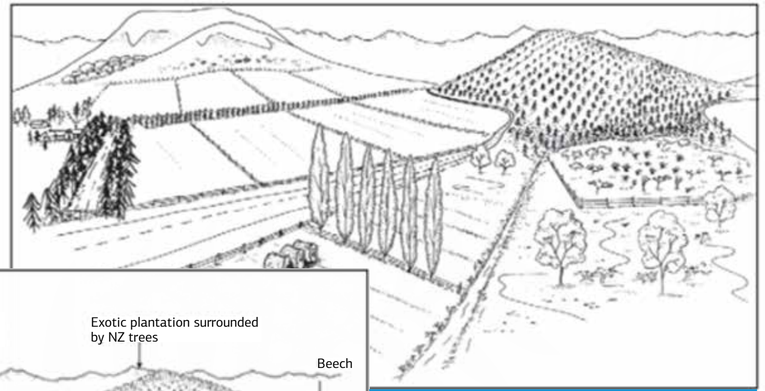
We need to reclaim our unique identity by making significant efforts to protect the little that remains and prioritise the planting of indigenous over exotic species in both our urban and rural areas.

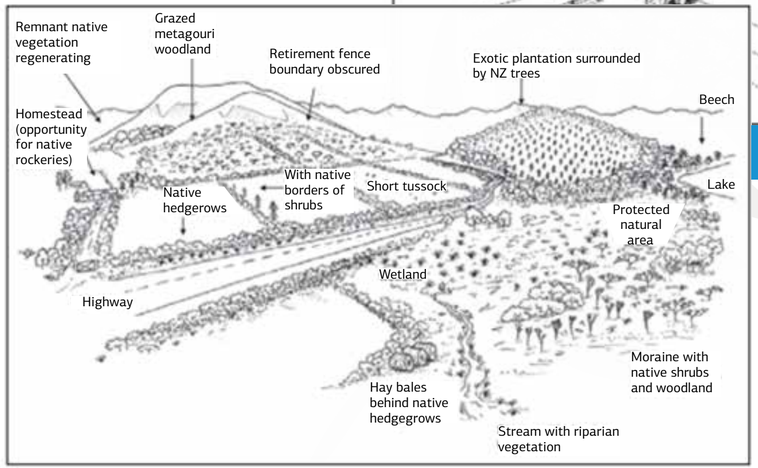
Visibility is key to conservation culture.

OPPORTUNITIES

Reintroducing indigenous vegetation to rural areas

Over time, the wholesale removal of indigenous vegetation, draining of wetlands and modification of natural waterways for primary industry has led to the loss of ecosystem values within the District. This includes significant reductions in indigenous flora and fauna habitats as well as soil degradation, erosion, nutrient imbalances and deteriorating water quality.





Above: Predominant rural landscapes
Left: Integrated functional landscape

The adjacent picture shows how a mix of land uses can be regenerative and sustainable for productivity, as well as enhance biodiversity values and promote human health.

Under this system marginal land can be retired and left to regenerate, wetlands and waterways fenced off, natural waterways restored and flax fields planted for effluent release. Biodiversity corridors can be created by planting shelterbelts and boundary hedges with indigenous species and planting under pivots. Regenerating native vegetation also provides shade and feed for stock.

Reintroducing indigenous vegetation to urban areas

Even the smallest urban areas can play a part in restoring indigenous biodiversity by:

- Promoting visibility of our cultural heritage
- Providing habitats for indigenous lizards and invertebrates
- Providing stopover points within a wider corridor for indigenous birds
- Enhancing food/water sources for birds during times of seasonal scarcity
- Creating a seed bank for dispersal/ regeneration of indigenous vegetation.

Opportunities include:

- Creating micro-bush areas
- Planting vertically
- Using indigenous vegetation to create lush courtyards
- Providing Insect boxes and lizard habitats
- Using indigenous species in streetscapes
- Allowing species to regenerate in urban 'wild' areas.

We can do so much more to integrate/protect biodiversity in urban environments:

- **Backyard micro-bush gardens**
- **Courtyards and inner sanctuaries**
- **Walls can be buffers**
- **Green roofs and roof gardens can be refuges for lizards and macro-invertebrates.**

Research shows that people who are more connected with nature are usually happier in life and more likely to report feeling their lives are worthwhile.

Improvements to physical wellbeing and lower levels of poor mental health are associated with connection to nature.

Increasing urban tree canopies

> *Trees are on the job for us, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, working to improve our local neighbourhoods, our wellbeing and helping to mitigate the effects of our changing climate.*
>
> Our Urban Forest Plan for Ōtautahi Christchurch. Christchurch City Council 2023

As urban intensification increases there is less space for trees in private gardens and road corridors. If not addressed, this could result in a significant overall reduction in the amount of tree canopy in urban areas of the District.

Street trees are often seen as a nuisance as they can block views, crack footpaths, drop leaf/fruit litter and cause excessive shading. However, they also provide many benefits and are a significant tool we can use to address our climate and ecological crisis. The cooling effect of trees on urban streets will become even more important as the climate warms.

Urban trees need to be viewed as critical infrastructure in the same way footpaths, pipes and cables are and sufficient space provided for them within the road corridor and public open space.

Opportunities include:

- Planting the right tree in the right place to minimise issues
- Educating residents about the value trees provide
- Protecting existing trees better
- Developing urban canopy targets and planting more trees to achieve these.

Benefits of urban trees

Spending time near trees **improves physical and mental health** by increasing energy levels and speed of recovery, while decreasing blood pressure and stress.

A tree can absorb up to 150kg of CO^2 per year, **sequester carbon** and consequently **mitigate climate change.**

Two medium-sized healthy trees **produces oxygen required for a single person** for one year.

Landscaping, especially with trees, can **increase property values** by 20%

Trees **protect biodiversity** by providing habitat.

Large urban trees are excellent **filters for urban pollutants** and fine particulates.

Trees have been shown to **intercept** between 9% and 61% of **rainfall**. They also **reduce erosion and sediment** into our stormwater systems.

Strategic placement of trees in urban areas can **cool the air** by between 2°C and 8°C.

Trees properly placed around buildings can **reduce air conditioning needs** by 30% and **save energy used for heating** by 20-50%.

(Our Urban Forest Plan for Ōtautahi Christchurch, Christchurch City Council 2023)

OPPORTUNITIES

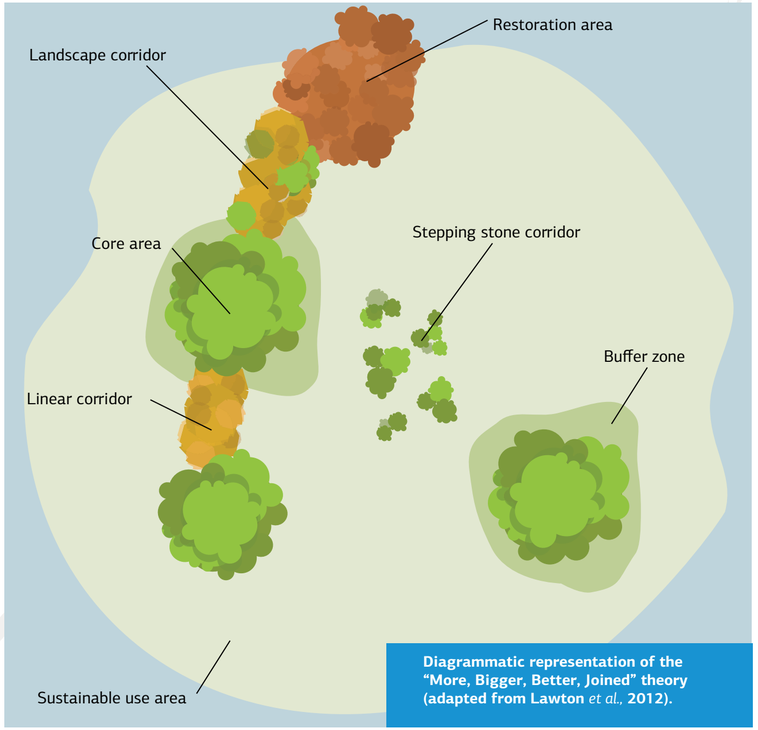
More, bigger, better and joined

> *"The ability to sustain biodiversity and ecosystem services will hinge upon the total amount and quality of habitat left in fragments, their degree of connectivity, and how they are affected by other human-induced perturbations such as climate change and invasive species".*
>
> Haddad *et al* (2015)

Fewer, smaller, isolated patches of habitat lead to a reduction, and sometimes extinction, of species. A rapid decline in species' diversity and increase in fragmentation occurs when less than 10% vegetation cover remains. As well as supporting biodiverse ecosystems, more habitat patches within an area can greatly increase the dispersal of a range of species and enhance the regenerative capacity of the natural environment.

Key strategies are to:

- Improve the quality of current sites by better habitat protection, restoration and management
- Create new natural sites larger than 10ha (minimum size required to be self-sustaining)
- Enhance connections between, or join up, sites, either through physical corridors, or through 'stepping stones'
- Reduce the pressures on wildlife by improving the wider environment, including through buffering wildlife sites
- Increase the size of current wildlife sites (kokako and kiwi need at least 2ha).



Diagrammatic representation of the "More, Bigger, Better, Joined" theory (adapted from Lawton *et al.*, 2012).

Landscape matrix

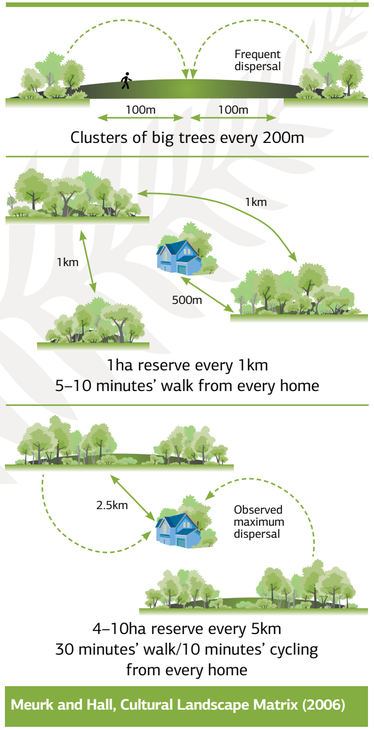
Natural ecosystems are dynamic, forever moving and evolving. Species do not survive in isolated populations but in connected populations where individuals are able to move between groups. Joining up our natural environment allows for the mixing of genes and resilient populations which in turn creates healthy ecosystems with ecological integrity.

A matrix of habitat patches, adequately buffered and of varying sizes, can assist in the movement of species across a landscape. Places where birds can feed and nest from sea to mountains extends their range and population size. This is true for much of the biodiversity in the District.

Meurk and Hall (2006) developed a cultural landscape matrix providing optimal distances for the effective regeneration of forest habitat patches. This included the following:

- Groves – a few minutes' walk from each resident
- Mid-habitats – within 10 minutes' walk (maximum distance 0.5km)
- Core sanctuaries – within 45 minutes' walk or 10 minutes' biking (maximum distance 2.5km)
- Connectivity – through corridors and the halo effect to habitat and homes. The halo effect is where species can spillover from well-functioning ecosystems to repopulate new areas. An example of this is previously rare birds entering Wellington city from the Zealandia ecosanctuary.

Native hedges can provide butterfly, lizard and bird food



Meurk and Hall, Cultural Landscape Matrix (2006)

OPPORTUNITIES

Working with others

> *Environmental and ecological restoration is 'as much about people as about the natural environment'.*
>
> Norton *et al.*, 2016

Collaboration and partnerships

Collaboration and partnerships with tangata whenua are essential to acknowledge and support their role as kaitiaki and to enable a deeper understanding of natural systems through the application of mātauranga Māori. The need for Māori leadership within the natural environment sector is increasingly being embraced in policy and law.

> *'Indigenous people have the right to maintain, protect and control their culture and traditional ecological knowledge.'*
>
> United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 2007

Inter-agency collaborations and community partnerships are also extremely important for efficient nature conservation. Collectively, the work achieved by committed community groups can far outweigh that of a single agency. Aotearoa New Zealand examples include Pollinator Paths, a registered charity which helps people in Auckland to fill their streetscapes with habitat suitable for pollinators, and Predator Free Wellington. This organisation assists groups and individuals to protect biodiversity by eradicating predators. Initiatives such as these may allow towns and cities to become biodiverse sanctuaries over time.

Citizen bioscience

Citizen science is defined as 'public participation and collaboration in scientific research with the aim to increase scientific knowledge'. Benefits can include learning opportunities, personal enjoyment, social interaction, contributing to scientific evidence and policy development, and connecting the wider community with science. It is particularly useful in more densely populated urban and peri-urban areas.

A well-known nationwide example is the annual 'Garden Bird Survey' where households have a week to record the birds they see over an hour at a particular location. A local example is the 2019 Bird Count report prepared by the Council to inform the Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw using bird count data supplied by Birds NZ and the Ashley/Rakahuri Rivercare Group.

Ashley Rakahuri RIVERCARE GROUP

BIRDS NEW ZEALAND
Te Kāhui Mātai Manu o Aotearoa

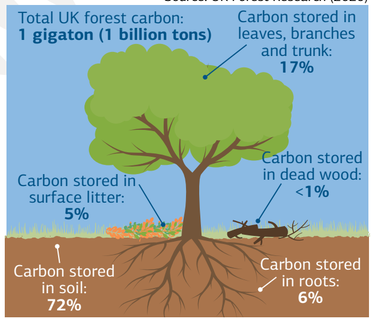
Nature-based solutions

Nature-based solutions that address climate change issues

Issue	Nature-based solution
Stormwater and flood management Extreme weather events are becoming more common as the planet heats up putting more moisture into the atmosphere. Climate change will substantially increase the severity and frequency of flood risk. Nature-based solutions allow excess water to be stored and slowly released to the surrounding environment.	Sponge towns and cities, stormwater swales, daylighting streams, waterways, and wetlands.
	Making room for rivers and waterways. Letting these flow more naturally will improve their natural flood capacity, health, and habitat quality.
	Replacing hard surfaces with permeable surfaces, for example, concrete with crusher dust pathways.
Urban heat islands Vehicles and buildings generate heat, and dark, paved surfaces absorb heat. These surfaces also allow fewer plants to grow. This reduces the cooling effects of shading and evaporation. The resulting urban heat-island effect can increase temperatures in built-up areas and worsen the effects of heatwaves on health and wellbeing.	Increasing tree canopy coverage in urban areas to provide shade and cool temperatures through transpiration.
	Integrating landscape design with built-up areas to create living towns.
	Growing green roofs, roof gardens and rain gardens.
	Promoting the 'urban wild' concept where natural ecosystems are given space to flourish in highly developed urban areas.
Thunderstorm asthma This is where pollen particles take on moisture in the clouds and then become small enough to pass directly into the lungs causing severe illness and death.	Replacing high allergenic exotic species with indigenous species as these are not known to cause asthma.
Wildfire The risk of multiple/large scale wildfires is increasing as the climate warms.	Planting indigenous species as a green firebreak.
Climate change mitigation Trees can store large amounts of carbon and therefore help to mitigate the effects of climate change.	Planting street trees and urban pocket forests.
	Protecting and restoring wetlands as blue carbon sinks.
Food insecurity Climate change events can disrupt food production and supply chains making it difficult for people, especially those on low incomes, to source, access and afford adequate food.	Providing food forests, community gardens, space to grow and harvest mahinga kai, fruiting street trees, raised bed and container vegetable growing.

The European Commission (2015) describe nature-based solutions as 'actions which are inspired by, supported by or copied from nature'. Nature-based solutions buffer against climate impacts, while also fostering wellbeing, sequestering carbon, and increasing biodiversity. As such, they provide environmental, social and economic benefits, and help build resilience. The Government signaled in the 2022 Aotearoa National Adaptation Plan that it will prioritise nature-based solutions in planning and regulations for both carbon removals and climate change adaptation in order to address the climate and biodiversity crises together.

Source: UK Forest Research (2020)

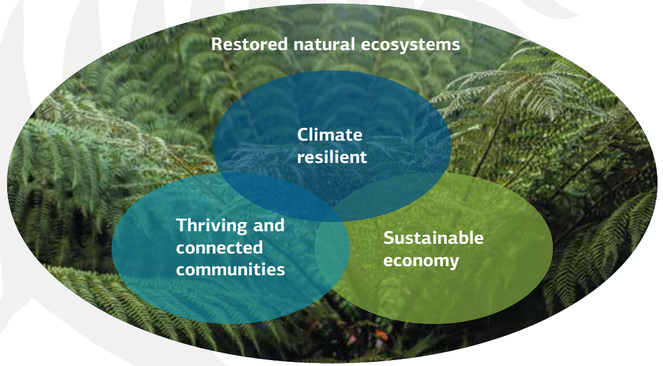


The Vision 2023–2053

In 2001 the Council adopted a strategy for the District called Vision 2020. This document contained a vision for 'a high-quality natural environment' where natural ecosystems were a significant feature of the District and the land, water and air were healthy. A key strategic action was to 'preserve natural ecosystems' by:

- Supporting Kaitiakitanga – the duty of the tangata whenua to safeguard the life supporting capacity of the community's natural resources
- Recognising that biodiversity is a highly valued resource
- Recognising the vulnerability of natural resources
- Identifying, protecting and, where appropriate, restoring and/or enhancing:
  - Waterways and wetlands
  - Significant remnant native vegetation
  - Natural ecosystems
  - Significant habitats for indigenous fauna.

More than 20 years later these actions are still relevant with the need to protect our natural environment and indigenous biodiversity ecosystems even more important due to increased pressures from population growth, land use change and climate change. The vision for the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy recognises the interrelationship between a healthy environment and thriving, healthy communities, and the need for us all to work together to achieve this. The implementation plan that gives effect to this strategy demonstrates Council's commitment to being a leader in the protection and enhancement of our natural environment, while working in partnership with, and actively supporting, our community on the journey.



Vision	Our healthy and resilient natural environment sustains our ecosystems, our communities and our future.
Strategic Goal	We work together to ensure Waimakariri's natural environment is valued, protected, restored and celebrated.

Guiding principles

The following principles underpin this strategy and guide its implementation:

Guiding Principles	Lead by example | Engage with others | Use best practice | Commit to action

Key themes

The following four key focus areas have been identified for the strategy:

Strategic Direction 1
Prioritise nature

This focus area is about recognising nature is core to our identity, lifestyle, wellbeing and economy and making space for it to thrive in our built-up and productive environments.

Strategic Direction 2
Connect people and nature

The more our community connects with nature the more we will respect, understand and care for it. This focus area is about making it easy for people to be a part of nature and supporting those already engaged in protecting and restoring it.

Strategic Direction 3
Improve our knowledge

We need to know what we have to determine whether our actions are making a difference. This focus area is about developing baseline data, carrying out research to inform best practice responses to current and future challenges, and monitoring performance.

Strategic Direction 4
Sustain and create resilient ecosystems

This focus area is about making practical on the ground improvements to protect and restore natural ecosystems across the District.

WHERE WE WANT TO BE

Strategic direction 1: Prioritise nature

Desired outcomes:

1. **The District's natural environment is valued as critical infrastructure, essential to our wellbeing and the survival of other species we share Earth with.**
2. **Natural ecosystems are a significant feature of the Waimakariri District.**
3. **There is better integration of the natural and built environment.**

To succeed we need to:

- Understand the District's unique contribution to global biodiversity.
- Increase awareness of the importance of our natural areas for connection to place, and our community's social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing.
- Increase funding to protect and restore the natural environment.
- Understand and mitigate the effects of development on our natural environment.
- Ensure environmental impacts are factored into District development and infrastructure planning and management.

Strategic Actions:

1. Integrate planning by:

- Increasing the circle of influence in infrastructure and district planning.
- Advocating for a holistic approach.

2. Mainstream biodiversity by:

- Ensuring biodiversity is prioritised as a key Council activity.
- Moving from grey to green.
- Creating spaces for nature.

The environment has different meanings for people, shaping the way they interact with it.

There is only one earth and one solution. The ultimate test for us and everything we do is: *"Am I working with nature or against it?"* Rod Oram 2023

Strategic direction 2: Connect people and nature

Desired outcomes:

1. **Living in a healthy natural environment enriches our everyday life and we work together to achieve and maintain this.**
2. **People understand and value indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems.**
3. **Residents have a 'sense of place' or connectedness to the District's natural landscape.**
4. **Our community understands how it can contribute to and become actively involved in protecting, restoring and recreating natural ecosystems.**

To succeed we need to:

- Assist our community to understand, appreciate and care for our natural environment.
- Encourage residents to become actively involved with environmental rehabilitation and enhancement projects.
- Maximise benefits, including value for money, by partnering with others.
- Celebrate biodiversity success stories – past, present and future.
- Enable sustainable public access to the natural environment.
- Significantly increase the amount of indigenous biodiversity in the District's landscape.
- Integrate indigenous biodiversity with our urban form to ensure it is visible.

Strategic Actions:

1. Make it easy to connect by:

- Providing opportunities to bring together people and biodiversity.
- Ensuring education programmes, activities and resources are available.
- Looking for opportunities to partner with and support others.
- Encouraging people to physically connect with the natural environment.

2. Rediscover and make our indigenous landscape visible by:

- Increasing the proportion of indigenous planting on Council reserves and streetscapes.
- Supporting the achievement of 10% indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape.

The 'mere-exposure' effect

People connected to nature are more likely to advocate for the natural environment

People joining in, caring for nature and each other.

WHERE WE WANT TO BE

Strategic direction 3: Improve our knowledge

Desired outcomes:

1. **Tangata Whenua knowledge and practices are recognised, respected and encouraged.**
2. **We have the knowledge to effectively protect and restore our natural ecosystems.**

To succeed we need to:

- Understand the District's natural ecosystems and biodiversity indicators.
- Understand the impacts of activities on the District's water catchments and any flow-on effects.
- Understand the likely effects of climate change on the District's biodiversity and how resilience can be promoted.
- Work in partnership with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga to incorporate Mātauranga Māori into policies and actions.
- Work collaboratively with local, regional and national organisations committed to transforming environmental outcomes.
- Use knowledge, science, data and innovation to inform our work.

Strategic Actions:

1. Know what we have by:

- Continuing the assessment, monitoring and reporting of biodiversity values on public and private land.

2. Understand future challenges by:

- Carrying out research and working with research partners, community groups and landowners to fill knowledge gaps and understand challenges.
- Identifying the impacts of key trends on the natural environment.

iNaturalist NZ – Mātaki Taiao

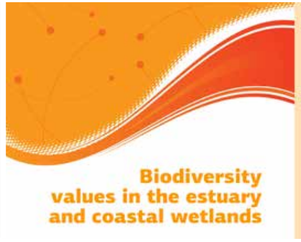
A place where you can record what you see in nature, meet other nature watchers, and learn about Aotearoa's natural world.

- **48,861 people signed up**
- **1,865,227 observations to date**
- **18,288 species observed**

Through increasing natural environment information, people become more involved, empowered, and responsive.

New Zealand GARDEN BIRD SURVEY

Collaborative learning through citizen science



Biodiversity values in the estuary and coastal wetlands

7-8.30pm
Wednesday
13 September

Presenter:
Bev Alexander, Ashley-Rakahuri River Group

Venue:
Waikuku Beach Hall

WHERE WE WANT TO BE

Strategic direction 4:
Sustain and create resilient ecosystems

Desired outcomes:

1. **The District's natural ecosystems are self-sustaining, healthy, resilient, and connected from the mountains to the sea.**
2. **A greater proportion of vegetation cover in the District is indigenous.**
3. **There is no further loss or degradation of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs).**
4. **Urban vegetation, including street trees, is valued by the community as making a significant contribution to urban resilience, human health and environmental sustainability.**

To succeed we need to:

- Prioritise the protection of species and ecosystems that are internationally, nationally and regionally important.
- Prioritise the protection, restoration and enhancement of the District's most vulnerable and high-value ecosystems.
- Conserve, rehabilitate, extend and connect biodiversity and wildlife corridors.
- Ensure waterways provide healthy and connected habitats for indigenous aquatic species.
- Have a joined-up response to managing our natural resource.
- Work in partnership with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga to promote improved natural environment outcomes.
- Encourage and support action by landowners and community to protect, maintain, restore and recreate indigenous biodiversity.
- Prioritise the planting of eco-sourced (where possible) indigenous vegetation over exotics on Council-owned land.
- Develop more of the Council's reserve land as self-sustaining natural ecosystems.
- Reduce biological threats and pressures through effective management.
- Implement climate change mitigation and adaptation action.
- Transition to maintenance practices that work in harmony with nature.
- Promote the ecosystem services provided by street trees to residents.

Strategic Actions:

1. Protect what we have by:

- Implementing a climate change natural environment mitigation and adaptation programme.
- Reducing the pressure in high value indigenous ecosystems by improving the wider environment.
- Providing support for SNA landowners and incentivising SNA protection.

2. Rebuild nature – more, bigger, better, and joined by:

- **More** - Creating new natural environment sites to provide for future wellbeing.
- **Bigger** - Increasing the size of existing indigenous flora and fauna sites.
- **Better** - Improving the quality of the natural environment by better habitat management and promoting fauna-friendly practices.
- **Joined** - Enhancing connections between, or joining up sites.

WHERE WE WANT TO BE

Implementation

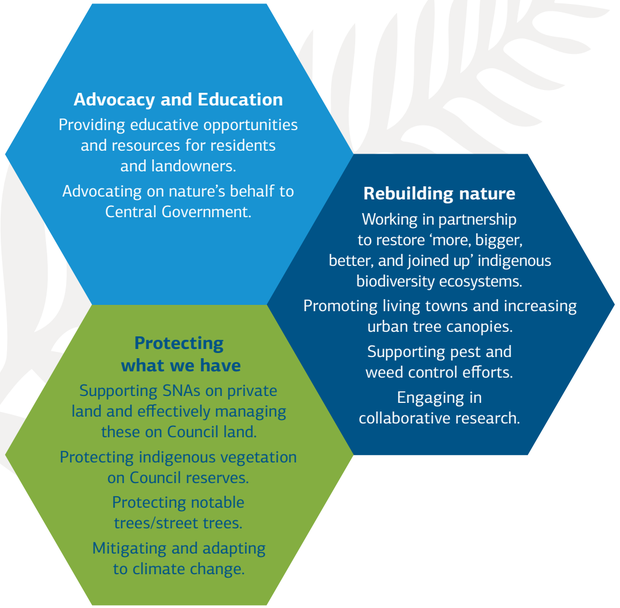
2024-34 Long Term Plan

The Implementation Plan for this strategy contains 124 actions that could be carried out over the next 30 years. Actions programmed for 2024 to 2034 have been included in the Council's Long Term Plan (LTP). Over this ten year period an additional $1.2m operational expenditure and $2.9m capital expenditure has been provided to support the implementation of these actions.

Implementation Plan actions have been prioritised as following:

1. Meeting Council's legislative requirements (protecting remaining indigenous priority ecosystems).
2. Very Important (restoring and managing natural ecosystems, education).
3. Important (educating residents in general).

Many of the actions are business as usual for the Council and have been captured to guide Greenspace biodiversity work programmes over the next few years. In order to make further progress on environmental outcomes the Council significantly increased its expenditure on biodiversity in the 2021-24 LTP and this increased activity is reflected in the Implementation Plan.



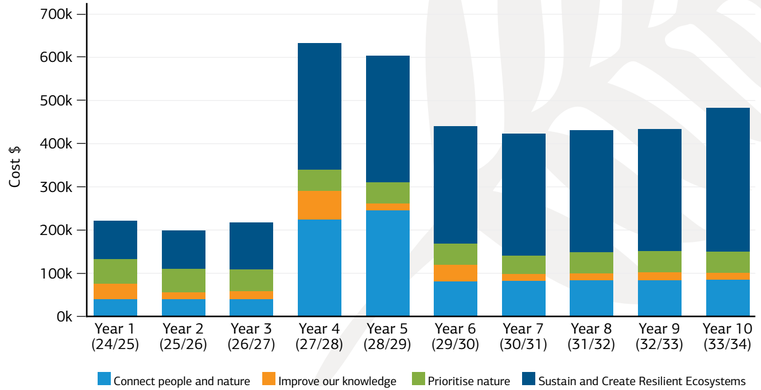
Key projects from the 2021-24 Long Term Plan include:

- Additional funding for SNA landowners in the form of rates relief and a contestable fund
- Funding to implement Arohaitia te Awa over 10 years
- Funding to support the establishment of the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust
- Funding to provide access to the coast for people with restricted mobility
- Additional biodiversity staff resource.

In addition to these new projects, 85ha of wetland off Lineside Road was purchased by the Council in 2023 to cover a shortfall in its stated levels of service for Natural Parks.

Strategy actions funded in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

This graph includes all the Implementation Plan actions and shows the logical progression of activities from ensuring internal resources, processes and knowledge are in order, to concentrating on connecting people and nature, and then making on-the-ground ecosystem improvements.



Key Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy implementation actions that have been funded in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan include:

- Operational funding for the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust
- An annual contestable fund to support community-based environmental groups to implement strategy actions
- New education and research programmes
- An increase in Council biodiversity capability and capacity in light of increased legislative requirements arising from the recent gazettal of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity
- New targets for additional tree planting to increase the size of urban tree canopies (approximately 12,000 more specimen trees by 2033) and increased indigenous biodiversity planting on Council reserves
- The development of the Lineside Road wetland
- Projects that increase access to the natural environment for those with restricted mobility
- An additional ranger to work with community groups, plant reserves and carry out pest and weed management
- Partnering in an integrated landscape-wide pest and weed control programme
- Developing more walking tracks at natural parks such as Ashley Gorge Reserve
- Part funding (with Department of Conservation) a new toilet at Coopers Creek.

Monitoring

Improving environmental outcomes takes time and the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy is intended to provide strategic direction for achieving this over the next 30 years. A key action is to identify, monitor and publicly report on biodiversity indicators for the Waimakariri District so progress can be tracked.

Review

The strategy document will be reviewed in eight years' time prior to the development of the Council's 2034 Long Term Plan.

The Implementation Plan needs to be flexible enough to respond to changing circumstances and priorities. This will therefore be reviewed every three years in line with LTP reviews to allow requests for funding to be considered by Council.

Appendix 1 Council Park Categories

Type of Park	Primary purpose	What are they?	What are they used for?
Natural Parks	To provide opportunities for people to experience nature and/or to protect the natural environment.	• Protect natural ecosystems including indigenous flora and fauna. • Allow us to experience nature close to home. • Enable participation in low impact recreation activities compatible with the park's natural values.	• Conservation. • Ecological restoration and enhancement. • Access to the coast, rivers, man-made waterbodies, natural environment. • Walking, cycling, horse riding, kayaking, camping, picnicking, environmental education.
Recreation and Ecological Linkages	Open space, linkages and corridors.	• Enhance urban form and landscape values. • Often provide walkway/cycleway networks linking one neighbourhood to another or park areas together. • Usually have a low level of development which may include tracks, park furniture and signage. • Can be to protect and enhance biodiversity and provide linked ecological corridors within the built environment.	• Amenity/open space. • Walking/cycling/commuting. • Conservation and ecological enhancement.
Neighbourhood Parks	Recreation, play and open space.	• Smaller reserves located within residential areas or larger rural domains serving the needs of small townships/outlying communities. • Add to the attractiveness of neighbourhoods. • Provide space for informal recreation, social interaction and play. • Facilities include public toilets, playgrounds, half courts and seating.	• Amenity open space in built up neighbourhoods. • Recreation including children's play, informal sports, socialising, relaxation, localised community activity.

Type of Park	Primary purpose	What are they?	What are they used for?
Sports and Recreation Reserves	Sport and recreation activity.	• Larger multi-purpose reserves providing for active sports and recreation. • Sports facilities and buildings - sports turf and hard courts, changing rooms and club rooms, public toilets and on-site car parking. • Recreation facilities - playgrounds, skate parks, half courts and seating.	• Organised sports. • Informal/social sports. • Active recreation such as walking. • Events. • Amenity open space.
Outdoor Adventure Parks	Recreation activities requiring a large scale non-urban environment.	• Large sites (20ha plus) generally located on the outskirts of urban areas or further afield. • Enable visitors to experience a variety of recreation activities in different open space environments. • Character and management varies widely and can include exotic forestry, farm parks, native bush, coastal and river areas.	• Managed nature. • Walking, tramping, cycling and mountain biking. • Equestrian activities. • Motor and wind sports. • Camping. • Other recreation activities not suited to an urban park environment or requiring natural features such as rock climbing and canoeing.
Cultural Heritage Parks	To protect and experience our history and to provide for commemoration, mourning and remembrance.	• Cultural heritage sites/features. • Open and closed cemeteries. • Attractive open spaces appropriate for reflection and grieving.	• Protection, restoration and enhancement of historic features. • Historic information/education. • Commemoration. • Burials, mourning, remembrance.
Public Gardens	Horticultural collections and displays for relaxation, contemplation and education.	• High quality public gardens in key locations. • Provide opportunities for botanical collections and protection of heritage features such as band rotundas. • Education and leisure experiences.	• Horticultural/botanical displays and high quality landscaping. • Interpretation – plant names, horticultural or historic information. • Relaxation and children's play. • Community events, weddings, picnics, outdoor area for town centre workers to eat their lunches. • Tourist destination.

Type of Park	Primary purpose	What are they?	What are they used for?
Streetscapes	Provide open space amenity and natural elements within built-up areas.	• Street-related public open space designed to enhance amenity values, accessibility and safety along road corridors and pedestrian avenues. • Includes street trees, street gardens, amenity landscape planting, some grassed berm areas, street furniture, historic and town entrance signs and caravan effluent disposal sites.	• Amenity (walking, cycling, driving). • Social interaction. • Relaxation. • Civic pride arising from visual amenity/town identity. • Botanical/source of food for wildlife.
Civic Space	Social and community open space and events.	• Open spaces within central business districts or other retail business areas which provide space for leisure and/or landscape/ amenity enhancement. • They may also provide for large public gatherings, events and entertainment and therefore be designed to attract and cater for periodic high levels of use. • High level of amenity development and associated maintenance.	• Lunch/meetings/socialising/relaxation for workers and shoppers. • Amenity open space in town centre, business or industrial areas. • Social and community gatherings/events. • Entertainment.

Appendix 2 References

Ashley-Rakahuri Rivercare Group. arrg.org.nz

Ausseil, A. G. E., Dymond, J. R., & Weeks, E. S. (2011). Provision of natural habitat for biodiversity: quantifying recent trends in New Zealand. Biodiversity loss in a changing planet, 201-220.

Bellingham, P.J., Arnst, E.A., Clarkson, B.D. *et al.,* (2023). The right tree in the right place? A major economic tree species poses major ecological threats. Biol Invasions 25, 39–60. doi.org/10.1007/s10530-022-02892-6

Birds New Zealand. birdsnz.org.nz

Broadbent, A., Sood, A., Stuart, S., Macara, G., Zammit, C. (2022) Waimakariri District Climate Change Scenario: Technical Report. NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, Wellington.

Broadbent, A., Sood, A., Stuart, S., Macara, G., Zammit, C. (2022) Waimakariri District Climate Change Scenario: Summary Report. NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, Wellington.

Cardinale, B. J., Duffy, J. E., Gonzalez, A., Hooper, D. U., Perrings, C., Venail, P., ... & Naeem, S. (2012). Biodiversity loss and its impact on humanity. Nature, 486(7401), 59-67.

Christchurch City Council (2023) Our Urban Forest Plan for Ōtautahi Christchurch. Christchurch City Council, NZ. Retrieved February 2023 from: ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Consultation/2023/02-February/CUS5882-Urban-Forest-Plan-A4-WEB.pdf

Department of Conservation (2020). Te Mana o Te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020. Department of Conservation, Wellington.

Dollery, R. (2023) Natural Environment Strategy Biodiversity State of Environment Report Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora Environment Canterbury (2018). Waimakariri Water Zone Committee: Draft Zone Implementation Programme Addendum. Christchurch, New Zealand.

EC—European Commission. (2015) Towards an EU Research and Innovation Policy Agenda for Nature-Based Solutions & Re-Naturing Cities. Final Report of the Horizon2020 Expert Group on Nature-Based Solutions and Re-Naturing Cities; European Commission: Brussels, Belgium.

Ewers, R. M., & Didham, R. K. (2006). Confounding factors in the detection of species responses to habitat fragmentation. Biological reviews, 81(1), 117-142.

Grove, P. (2016) Current state biodiversity assessment for the Waimakariri Canterbury Water Management Strategy Zone, Environment Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.

Ignatieva, M., Meurk, C. D., Van Roon, M., Simcock, R., & Stewart, G. H. (2008). How to put nature into our neighbourhoods: Application of Low Impact Urban Design and Development (LIUDD) principles, with a biodiversity focus, for New Zealand developers and homeowners. Landcare Research Science Series No.35, Manaaki Whenua Press, Christchurch.

INaturalist NZ. https://inaturalist.nz

Lawton, J.H., Brotherton, P.N.M., Brown, V.K., Elphick, C., Fitter, A.H., Forshaw, J., Haddow, R.W., Hilborne, S., Leafe, R.N., Mace, G.M., Southgate, M.P., Sutherland, W.J., Tew, T.E., Varley, J., & Wynne, G.R. (2010) Making Space for Nature: a review of England's wildlife sites and ecological network. Report to Defra, UK.

Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research (2023). Garden Bird Survey. Retrieved from: gardenbirdsurvey.nz April 2023.

Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research (2022). Threatened Environment Classification in Our Environment. Retrieved April 2023 from: ourenvironment.scinfo.org.nz/maps-and-tools/app/Habitats/lenz_tec

McEwan, M., (1987) Ecological regions and districts of New Zealand. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.

Meurk, C. D., Blaschke, P. M., & Simcock, R. (2013). Ecosystem services in New Zealand cities. Ecosystem services in New Zealand: conditions and trends. Manaaki Whenua Press, Lincoln, 254-273.

Meurk, C. D., & Hall, G. M. (2006). Options for enhancing forest biodiversity across New Zealand's managed landscapes based on ecosystem modelling and spatial design. New Zealand journal of ecology, 131-146.

MfE (2023). Briefing for Incoming Ministers - Environment, Climate Change and RMA Reform, New Zealand Government, Wellington

MfE (2022). Aotearoa's New Zealand's First National Adaptation Plan, New Zealand Government, Wellington.

National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, 2023. Retrieved from environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/biodiversity/National-Policy-Statement-for-Indigenous-Biodiversity.pdf

Pollinator Paths. (2021). A Path to a Better Future. Retrieved from: pollinatorpaths.com/ April, 2023.

Predator Free Wellington. (2023) Our Project. Retrieved from: pfw.org.nz/our-project/

Sparrow, M (2015) Canterbury Water Management Strategy: Waimakariri Zone Socio-Economic Profile. Environment Canterbury and Waimakariri District Council.

Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust. tuhaitarapark.org.nz

United Nations Environment Programme (2021). Making Peace with Nature: A scientific blueprint to tackle the climate, biodiversity and pollution emergencies. Nairobi. unep.org/resources/making-peace-nature.

United Nations (2007) United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. un.org

Waimakariri District Council (2021). Partnering for Environmental Action: Notes from the Natural Environmental Forum. Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora.

Waimakariri District Council (2001) Vision 2020 - The Community's Vision for the Waimakariri District

Waimakariri Proposed District Plan (2023). Waimakariri District Council, Rangiora, New Zealand.

Waimakariri Water Zone Committee. (2018). Zone Implementation Programme Addendum. Waimakariri Water Zone Committee.

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand

Phone 0800 965 468

waimakairiri.govt.nz

240607091999

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy
Implementation Plan

Version 2, June 2024

About the Implementation Plan

This Implementation Plan is intended to give effect to the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy (WNES). The Strategy is the Council's local response to the degradation of important natural ecosystems and species being reported across the world, including within our District.

Current global biodiversity loss is so great it is called the 'sixth extinction'. The biodiversity crisis and the climate crisis are acknowledged to be closely linked and healthy and diverse ecosystems can adjust more effectively to climate threats. The contribution nature-based solutions can make to buffering climate impacts by sequestering carbon and protecting built up areas is also reflected in the strategy.

All aspects of life in Aotearoa New Zealand rely on a thriving natural environment including our physical and mental health, economy and culture. The strategy seeks to restore our connection to the natural world we are a part of so that we feel inspired to better protect it. We need to prioritise the protection and restoration of the natural environment not only for the ecosystems benefits it provides us and those who follow, but also for its own intrinsic worth. A world without dolphins, kiwi, tuatara and Kauri trees seems unimaginable but could become a possibility.

The strategy takes into account strategic directions outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 (4 wellbeings), National Adaptation Plan, National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy and others. It also complements the work of other organisations such as Environment Canterbury's Zone Implementation Plan Addendum (ZIPA), Forest and Bird's 'Make Every Wetland Count' campaign, QEII Trust and the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust.

The strategy currently consists of three documents plus a summary document which should be read in conjunction with one another.

Background documents

A Biodiversity SOE report describes the current state of indigenous biodiversity within the District and the challenges and opportunities foreseen over the next 30 years. It also provides an overview of biodiversity concepts and relevant legislation.

A review of Council reserve provision also informs the strategy. This will form part of a Reserves SOE report that identifies opportunities, in collaboration with local residents, for increasing natural values in reserves and streetscapes.

Strategy

Provides a high level strategic framework to guide Council's work in protecting and restoring the natural environment over the next 30 years. Roles range from developing plans and carrying out the work, to supporting the efforts of others, educating people about the issues and opportunities and advocating for change, both at a national and local level.

Action plan

Contains specific costed actions to be included in the Council's Long Term Plan for implementation between 2024 and 2034.

Key

Abbreviations used:

ABS – Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy

ERP – Emissions Reduction Plan

NAP – National Adaptation Plan

NPS-FW – National Policy Statement for Fresh Water 2020

NPSIB – National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

WDCCO – Community Outcomes

WVMS – Waimakariri Visitor Marketing Strategy 2020-25

PF 2050 – Predator Free 2050

EWC – Forest & Bird Every Wetland Counts

The abbreviations are used to show the links between the above documents and the actions. Those highlighted in bold are currently mandatory, although the Government has signalled its intention to review the implementation of the NPSIB and replace the NPS-FW.

Actions are classified as:

✓✓✓ = legislative

✓✓ = very important

✓ = important

Implementation years:

Yrs 1-3 = July 2024–June 2027

Yrs 4-6 = July 2027–June 2030

Yrs 7-10 = July 2030–June 2034

Yrs 11-30 = July 2034 onwards

Asset symbols:

= Parks and Reserves

= Streetscapes

= Water Bodies

= Other Land

= Significant Natural Areas

INTRODUCTION

Strategic Direction 1
Prioritise nature

Desired outcomes:

1. The District's natural environment is valued as critical infrastructure, essential to our wellbeing and the survival of other species we share Earth with.
2. Natural ecosystems are a significant feature of the Waimakariri District.
3. There is better integration of the natural and built environment.

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
1.1 Integrate planning									
1.1.1 Increase the circle of influence in infrastructure and district planning									
1.1.1.1	Ensure national and regional environmental policy direction is given effect to where required and considered for inclusion in Council's planning processes where discretionary (**NPSIB**, ABS, ERP and NAP).		Development Planning Unit, Strategy & Business, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.1.1.2	Amend the District Plan as required to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity **(NPSIB)**.		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.				●
1.1.1.3	Require ecological protection or enhancement either via direct resource consent conditions, covenants, consent notices or bonds, where possible to do so, to manage the effects of an activity (NPSIB).		Development Planning Unit, landowners, Greenspace	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.				●
1.1.1.4	Provide specialised biodiversity input to planning processes including resource consents, particularly where an ecological report is provided **(NPSIB)**.		Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.1.1.5	Work with Council staff and developers to provide ecologically functional landscapes in urban areas as described in the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy and Biodiversity State of Environment Report.		Greenspace, Strategy & Business, Development Planning Unit, land developers, Utilities & Roading	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.1.1.6	Review and implement Council's Engineering Code of Practice to ensure biodiversity is prioritised as critical infrastructure.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
1.1.1.7	Provide specialised biodiversity input to engineering infrastructure design (NPSIB).		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
1.1.1.8	Develop education resources and programmes for staff working across the Council (ABS, NPSIB).		Greenspace, Council staff	✓✓	Total additional cost of $11,000. Additional biodiversity staff time covered in 1.2.1.2 plus $11k project costs over years 24/25 and 25/26.	●			
1.1.1.9	Continue to administer and support the cross-council Biodiversity Co-ordination Group.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, District Plan Admin, 3 Waters Unit	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.1.2 Advocate for a holistic approach									
1.1.2.1	Advocate for nature-centric policies, strategies, and plans both within the organisation and externally.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading, external organisations	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.1.2.2	Promote the economic, social, cultural, and other ecosystem service benefits, such as climate change mitigation, provided by the natural environment.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
1.2 Mainstream biodiversity									
1.2.1 Ensure biodiversity is prioritised as a key Council activity									
1.2.1.1	Adopt parks levels of service, and biodiversity KPI's and targets that ensure biodiversity is prioritised and provide a mandate for an increased biodiversity funding share.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
1.2.1.2	Increase Council biodiversity capability and capacity.		Greenspace	✓✓	Mix of existing and new funding. Total additional cost of $0.5m for two new staff members.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
1.2.2 Move from grey to green									
1.2.2.1	Advocate for nature-based engineering solutions to mitigate the effects of climate change (ERP, NAP).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
1.2.2.2	Promote the use of indigenous flora, fauna and cultural icons on urban infrastructure such as signs, bridges, sculptures, street flags, toilets and hard surfaces etc.; and indigenous flora and fauna names for reserve and street names.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, Strategy & Business, Community Development, Waimakariri Arts Trust	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only. Project costs to be included in individual project budgets.	●	●	●	●
1.2.2.3	Review the District Plan and other relevant Council documents as appropriate, to encourage and incentivise water sensitive urban design; and develop implementation guidelines (NPS-FW)		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, 3 Waters Unit	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.				●
1.2.3 Create spaces for nature									
1.2.3.1	Prioritise the protection of existing wetlands over other proposed land uses (ERP, EWC).		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, developers, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.2.3.2	Recommend sufficient buffer zones are provided when changing/intensifying land use for existing high value terrestrial and aquatic habitats and/or flora/fauna species to continue be protected **(NPSIB)**.		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, developers, landowners	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
1.2.3.3	Complete the Reserves State of Environment Report, engaging with residents to understand their views about promoting ecosystem health in Council reserves and streetscapes.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			

Strategic Direction 2

Connect people and nature

Desired outcomes:

1. Living in a healthy natural environment enriches our everyday life and we work together to achieve and maintain this.
2. People understand and value indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems.
3. Residents have a 'sense of place' or connectedness to the District's natural landscape.
4. Our community understands how it can contribute to and become actively involved in protecting, restoring and recreating natural ecosystems.

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
2.1 Make it easy to connect									
2.1.1 Provide opportunities to bring together people and biodiversity									
2.1.1.1	Establish an online public portal for sharing knowledge, educational resources and successes. Examples may include a plant selector tool that will enable people to create ecologically sound plant lists, pairing volunteers with projects and highlighting community-based environmental projects (ABS).		Greenspace, Communications & Engagement Team, Business & Technology Solutions, community groups, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. $20k BOF project costs in year 24/25. Additional staff time to enable portal to remain current and create content covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
2.1.2 Ensure education programmes, activities and resources are available									
2.1.2.1	Develop educational/resource material to fill information gaps, for example, improving natural stormwater and drainage ecosystems and practices, and the impacts of pests and weeds on indigenous ecosystems (ABS).		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, Communications & Engagement Team, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, community groups, landowners, ECan	✓	Total additional cost of $10,000. $10k BOF in year 24/25 plus $10k project costs divided equally over years 25/26 and 26/27.	●	●	●	●
2.1.2.2	Run community educational and connection events, including fun learning and activation programmes, and those that empower students and support student-led action (ABS).		Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, Waimakariri District Libraries, Enviro Schools, other schools, landowners, community groups, community members, ECan	✓✓	Total additional cost of $71,000. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2 plus $10k BOF project costs for years 24/25 and 25/26 and then $71k divided over the remaining eight years.	●	●	●	●
2.1.2.3	Support the educational activities of proactive environment groups operating within the District, for example, the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust District Biodiversity Forum and the public winter lecture series (ABS).		Greenspace, community groups, community members	✓✓	No additional cost. $10k BOF project costs divided into $4k in 24/25 and $3k each year for 25/26 and 26/27.	●			
2.1.2.4	Continue to support the Enviroschools programme (ABS).		Greenspace, Solid Waste, Enviro Schools, other schools	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
2.1.3 Look for opportunities to partner with and support others									
2.1.3.1	Seek to partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga on natural environment issues including the management, protection and restoration of indigenous biodiversity, and ensure engagement is early, meaningful and in accordance with tikanga Māori **(NPSIB)**.		Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.2	Provide input to the refresh of the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy **(NPSIB)**.		ECan, Greenspace, Strategy & Business, Development Planning Unit, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.		●		
2.1.3.3	Continue to support Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust as a Council CCO (LGA).		Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time plus existing annual grant of c.$250k pa.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.4	Continue to provide resource and/or advisory support to groups running volunteer programmes in the District that have proven environmental benefits, for example, the Silverstream Reserve Volunteer Group, Ashley/Rakahuri Rivercare Group, Ashley Gorge Advisory Group, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, Braid and Keep NZ Beautiful groups (ABS).		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, community groups	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only plus existing annual grants to groups such as KNZ Beautiful c.$10k pa.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.5	Participate in/support environmental focused activities run by other organisations, for example, the Forest and Bird 'Every Wetland Counts He Piupiuaki Ia Rohe Kōreporepo' Campaign and annual bird surveys (ERP, EWC, ABS).		Greenspace, community groups, community members	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.6	Provide operational funding for the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust to lead, promote and advocate for environmental protection, restoration and revegetation (ABS).		Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit	✓✓	Total additional cost of $45,000. $20k in year 24/25, $15k in year 25/26 and $10k in year 26/27.	●			

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
2.1.3.7	Provide a Waimakariri District community groups contestable fund to support the implementation of Natural Environment Strategy objectives and actions.		Greenspace, community groups	✓✓	Total additional cost of $100,000. $10k each year for 10 years.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.8	Support Mainpower's Waimakariri community biodiversity fund.		Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, Mainpower, Greenspace, community groups, landowners	✓	Total additional cost of $50,000. $50k in total, divided into $5k every year if matched by an equal contribution from Mainpower.	●	●	●	●
2.1.3.9	Partner with the Department of Conservation to provide a toilet/carpark on the Mount Oxford Coopers Creek access track.		Greenspace, Department of Conservation	✓✓	Total additional cost of $50,000. LTP bid of $50k in Greenspace budget for year 25/26 subject to a toilet being provided by the Department of Conservation.	●			
2.1.4 Encourage people to physically connect with the natural environment									
2.1.4.1	Consider providing additional opportunities for the safe gathering of mahinga ka, rōngoa and perennial edibles when developing Council reserves.		Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, community	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
2.1.4.2	Continue to promote the creation of community food forests, gardens, and perennial edibles on Council land where appropriate.		Greenspace	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time and budgets only.	●	●	●	●
2.1.4.3	Provide wayfinding interpretation in Council reserves and streetscapes.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading,	✓	Total additional cost of $65,000. Starting in year 24/25 at $5K and increasing each year to $8k by year 33/34.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
2.1.4.4	Ensure opportunities are provided for all people to access the coastal environment.		Greenspace, ECan, beach resident groups, Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust	✓✓	Total additional cost of $250,000. Capital works of $125k each year in years 27/29 for a viewing platform at Pegasus Bay.		●		
2.1.4.5	Upgrade and provide additional walking tracks in the natural environment, for example, at Ashley Gorge Reserve.		Greenspace, reserve advisory groups	✓	Total additional cost of $40,000. Existing staff time plus additional $40k split into $20k each in years 27/28 and 28/29.		●		
2.1.4.6	Provide more accessible physical access and services within natural environments where appropriate, for example, toilets and pathways, to enable people to enjoy the outdoors.		Greenspace	✓	Total additional cost of $350,000. $50k pa from year 27/28–33/34. Specific projects to be determined.		●	●	
2.1.4.7	Promote the uptake of compatible recreation opportunities in the District's natural areas.		Greenspace, Communications & Engagement Team, Department of Conservation	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
2.2 Rediscover and make our indigenous landscape visible									
2.2.1 Increase the proportion of indigenous planting on Council reserves and streetscapes (NPSIB)									
2.2.1.1	Continue to transition to the default position of prioritising the planting of indigenous over exotic vegetation on Council-owned land (NPSIB).		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time and existing renewal budgets.	●	●	●	●
2.2.1.2	Implement indigenous vegetation targets for Council reserves **(NPSIB)**.		Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost.	●	●	●	●
2.2.1.3	Look for opportunities to showcase and increase indigenous biodiversity in urban streetscapes.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
2.2.2 Support the achievement of 10% indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape (NPSIB)									
2.2.2.1	Offer technical expertise to plant suppliers as requested to ensure the availability of eco-sourced indigenous plants.		Greenspace, nursery owners	✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time required.		●		
2.2.2.2	Ensure it is easy for residents to obtain ecologically sound planting advice (ABS).		Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, community members	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
2.2.2.3	Develop a video for general release in the movie theatre, website etc, promoting the District's indigenous flora and fauna.		Communications & Engagement Team, Greenspace	✓	Total additional cost of $20,000. Project costs provided in year 28/29.		●		
2.2.2.4	Promote special/unique (often hidden) indigenous flora and fauna.		Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, community members, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.			●	
2.2.2.5	Promote the planting of indigenous vegetation on privately-owned land.		Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.			●	
2.2.2.6	Identify significant indigenous and exotic trees on private and public land in the District and ensure they are protected where possible as notable trees in the District Plan.		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, landowners	✓✓	Total additional cost of $40,000. Existing staff time plus $40k provided in year 34/35.				●

Strategic Direction 3

Improve our knowledge

Desired outcomes:

1. Tangata Whenua knowledge and practices are recognised, respected and encouraged.
2. We have the knowledge to effectively protect and restore our natural ecosystems.

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it? Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
3.1 Know what we have									
3.1.1 Continue the assessment, monitoring and reporting of biodiversity values on public and private land (NPSIB)									
3.1.1.1	Complete the District's SNA assessment and mapping programme as required by statute, in partnership with landowners in recognition of their role as stewards **(NPSIB)**.		ECan, Department of Conservation, Development Planning Unit, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time provided in 1.2.1.2.		●		
3.1.1.2	Discuss with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga the development of a list of taonga species that can be mapped as agreed **(NPSIB)**.		Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, ECan, Department of Conservation, Development Planning Unit, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time.		●		
3.1.1.3	Work with ECan to complete the assessment and mapping of the rest of the District's indigenous biodiversity, especially highly mobile fauna **(NPSIB)**.		ECan, Department of Conservation, Greenspace, landowners	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time provided in 1.2.1.2.		●		
3.1.1.4	Develop an ongoing SNA monitoring programme **(NPSIB)**.		Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, ECan	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time provided in 1.2.1.2.	●			
3.1.1.5	Develop an appropriate database for storing Council's indigenous biodiversity data; and partner with tangata whenua to develop systems for managing information provided by them, particularly with regard to taonga (NPSIB).		Greenspace, Business & Technology Solutions, GIS, Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time.		●		
3.1.1.6	Carry out a biological assessment of Council's property portfolio; and make recommendations for repurposing appropriate sites for natural environment enhancement projects (NPSIB).		Greenspace, Property, Strategy & Business	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time provided in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
3.1.1.7	Ascertain the extent and nature of the District's urban tree canopy.		Greenspace, landowners, consultant	✓	Total additional cost of $40,000. Project costs of $20k in year 24/25 for initial survey and $20k in year 29/30 for monitoring.	●			

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
3.1.1.8	Work with ECan to identify, monitor and publicly report on ecosystem health indicators for the Waimakariri District (NPSIB).		ECan, Department of Conservation, Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time provided in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
3.2 Understand future challenges									
3.2.1 Carry out research and work with research partners, community groups and landowners to fill knowledge gaps and understand challenges									
3.2.1.1	Continue to carefully consider options for reductions in the use of chemicals as a precautionary principle, taking into account the effects on human health, and indigenous flora and fauna.		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
3.2.1.2	Contribute to natural environment climate change mitigation and adaptation research.		Greenspace, Strategy & Business, universities, Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan Working Group	✓✓	No additional cost. $25k BOF to be spent in years 24/25 and 25/26. Additional staff time for supervision provided in 1.2.1.2.	●			
3.2.1.3	Participate in relevant research carried out by other organisations.		Greenspace, ECan, Department of Conservation, universities, Ministry for the Environment	✓✓	Total additional cost of $100,000. $10k each year to cover costs of employing summer students. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
3.2.1.4	Carry out an assessment of the economic value of ecosystem services to the District.		Greenspace, consultant	✓	Total additional cost of $40,000. To be spent in year 27/28 for specialist advice.		●		
3.2.1.5	Form mutually beneficial relationships with universities, including supporting student research projects.		Greenspace, universities	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
3.2.1.6	Partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, and other tangata whenua as appropriate, to obtain advice/ upskill on how to integrate Mātauranga Māori within conservation and restoration projects (ABS, NPSIB).		Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Ngāi Tahu, Greenspace	✓✓✓	Total additional cost of $50,000. $5k each year for specialist advice.	●	●	●	●
3.2.1.7	Liaise with innovative research organisations and individuals to ensure Council's ecological advice and practices are up to date and forward focussed (ABS).		Greenspace, Ecan, environmental organisations, Helen Clark Foundation, Manaaki Whenua, universities, local authorities	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only	●	●	●	●
3.2.1.8	Engage with community, including diverse/ minority groups to determine their aspirations and requirements for connecting with nature.		Greenspace, Community Team, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, community organisations, community members	✓✓	Total additional cost of $10,000. Research project in 27/28 plus additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.		●		
3.2.1.9	Research restoration and management techniques for priority ecosystems, for example, kānuka drylands.		Greenspace, Lincoln University	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time for supervision covered in 1.2.1.2. $25k BOF for years 24/25 and 25/26.	●			
3.2.1.10	Investigate the feasibility of using indigenous tree species as street trees.		Greenspace	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
3.2.1.11	Research best practice pest and weed control and restoration practices.		Greenspace	✓✓	Total additional cost of $9,000. $3k provided in years 26/27, 29/30 and 32/33.	●	●	●	●
3.2.2 Identify the impacts of key trends on the natural environment									
3.2.2.1	Collaborate with others to identify, manage, and mitigate increased biosecurity risks.		ECan, Greenspace	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
3.2.2.2	Keep up to date and respond appropriately to key trends such as population growth, increased urbanisation, land use intensification, development of alternative energy sources, use of non-native carbon sinks, changes to government legislation and directives, Mātauranga Māori etc.		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, government agencies, Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Ngāi Tahu	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

WHERE WE WANT TO BE - STRATEGIC DIRECTION 3

Strategic Direction 4

Sustain and create resilient ecosystems

Desired outcomes:

1. The District's natural ecosystems are self-sustaining, healthy, resilient and connected from the mountains to the sea.
2. A greater proportion of vegetation cover in the District is indigenous.
3. There is no further loss or degradation of Significant Natural Areas (SNAs).
4. Urban vegetation, including street trees, is valued by the community as making a significant contribution to urban resilience, human health, and environmental sustainability.

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.1 Protect what we have									
4.1.1 Implement a climate change natural environment mitigation and adaptation programme (ERP, NAP)									
4.1.1.1	Provide specialised biodiversity input to the development of Council climate change strategies and plans, including mitigation options, risk assessments and adaptation planning. (ERP, NAP, NPSIB).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●			
4.1.1.2	Implement natural environment actions identified in climate change plans and strategies (ERP, NAP).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, Utilities & Roading, Community Boards, reserve advisory groups, community members	✓✓	Total additional cost of $50,000. Existing staff time plus project costs in year 33/34		●	●	●
4.1.1.3	Integrate nature-based climate change solutions in policies, strategies and plans (NAP, NPSIB).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading, Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan Working Group	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
4.1.1.4	Co-lead the development of a regional blue-green network as provided for in the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan (NAP).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Selwyn District Council, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading, Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan Working Group	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time. Project costs funded out of CCPP budget.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.1.2 Reduce the pressure in high value indigenous ecosystems by improving the wider environment									
4.1.2.1	Partner in an integrated landscape-wide pest and weed control programme (ABS).		Greenspace, ECan, reserve advisory groups, community groups, community members	✓✓	Total additional cost of $70,000. $50k BOF to be spent in years 24/25–26/27 for pest coordinator and additional $10k each year from 27/28 for continued coordination.	●	●	●	●
4.1.2.2	Continue to support the predator control programme at Ashley Gorge Reserve (PF 2050).		Greenspace, Department of Conservation, Ashley Gorge Reserve Advisory Group	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time.	●			
4.1.2.3	Promote and assist with the development and enhancement of buffer zones around high value indigenous flora and fauna sites **(NPSIB)**.		Greenspace, landowners, QEII Trust, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time.	●	●	●	●
4.1.2.4	Review and continue to implement the Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw Implementation Plan.		Greenspace, Strategy & Business, ECan, Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust, Department of Conservation, Northern Pegasus Bay Advisory Group, community members	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time plus existing project costs of $21,530 pa.		●		

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.1.3 Provide support for SNA landowners and incentivise SNA protection									
4.1.3.1	Ensure all identified SNAs are listed in the District Plan as required by statute **(NPSIB)**.		Development Planning Unit, ECan, Greenspace, SNA landowners	✓✓✓	Planning costs covered in planning budget. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.		●		
4.1.3.2	Administer and promote the biodiversity contestable fund for SNAs (ABS).		Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, SNA landowners	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing funding of $480k over 10 years increasing by $10k pa from $25k in 24/25 to $95k in 31/32.	●	●	●	●
4.1.3.3	Maintain regular contact with all SNA landowners (NPSIB).		Greenspace, SNA landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
4.1.3.4	Provide ecological advice to SNA landowners as requested (ABS).		Greenspace, SNA landowners, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional biodiversity staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●
4.1.3.5	Continue to implement the rates grant/rates relief scheme for SNA landowners (ABS).		Development Planning Unit, SNA landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time plus existing funding of $500k over 10 years divided into $50k pa plus LGCI.	●	●	●	●
4.1.3.6	Continue to develop incentives for protecting and restoring SNAs, for example, transferable development rights (ABS).		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, SNA landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.				●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.2 Rebuild nature - more, bigger, better and joined									
4.2.1 MORE - Create new natural environment sites to provide for future wellbeing									
4.2.1.1	Identify and obtain additional land through subdivision and/or land purchase for future natural parks (WDCCO).		Greenspace, Property, landowners	✓✓	To be considered when the need or opportunity arises.				●
4.2.1.2	When seeking to acquire or develop new natural parks, prioritise rare ecosystems, for example drylands and wetlands, to ensure their future protection.		Greenspace, Property, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time.	●	●	●	●
4.2.1.3	Repurpose suitable Council land as indigenous bionodes. (ERP, NAP, NPSIB).		Greenspace, Property	✓✓	No additional cost. To be reviewed in 2027 LTP. There could be opportunities for external funding including public/ private partnerships.			●	
4.2.1.4	Look for opportunities to develop new wader and waterfowl habitats, for example, at Kaiapoi Lakes and other closed gravel extraction sites.		Greenspace, Birds NZ	✓✓	No additional costs. Existing funding of $92,097 for further development of Kaiapoi Lakes in years 24/27.	●			
4.2.1.5	Investigate an indigenous vegetation carbon sink programme, exploring private/partnership opportunities to implement this (ERP, NAP, NPSIB).		Strategy & Business, Greenspace, Property, private businesses	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.		●		
4.2.1.6	Investigate the development of a flagship park or sanctuary, for example, the creation of an eco-tourist park (WVMS).		Greenspace, Strategy & Business, Property, Enterprise North Canterbury	✓✓	Total additional cost of $1.49m. $30k provided annually from 24/25–26/27 for project planning and then $200k pa for development of the Lineside Road Wetland. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.2.2 BIGGER - Increase the size of existing indigenous flora and fauna sites									
4.2.2.1	Expand the area of indigenous planting at Silverstream Reserve (ERP, NPSIB).		Greenspace, Silverstream Reserve Advisory Group, community members	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time and existing annual project budget of $12,244.	●	●		
4.2.2.2	Enhance or consolidate habitat values at Council-owned indigenous bird habitat sites.		Greenspace, Birds NZ	✓✓	No additional costs. $187,729 provided in year 25/26 for development of the last gravel pit at Kaiapoi Lakes.		●		
4.2.2.3	Develop the north-eastern side of Whites Road Reserve.		Greenspace, Whites Road Reserve Advisory Group, community members	✓	Additional cost of $60,000. Existing staff time plus $60k BOF in years 24/25 and 25/26 and a further $20k funding each year in years 26/27–28/29 for indigenous planting, pathways and signage.	●	●	●	
4.2.2.4	Encourage landowners to increase the size of existing SNA sites, including providing buffer zones of at least 20m.		ECan, QEII Trust, Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3 BETTER - Improve the quality of the natural environment by better habitat management and promoting fauna-friendly practices									
4.2.3.1	Use a range of management methods to increase the natural values of the Council's reserve portfolio.		Greenspace, reserve contractors, reserve advisory groups, community members	✓✓	Total additional cost of $150,000. $15k provided each year.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.2	Promote the 'urban wild' concept (Meurk).		Greenspace, landowners, community members	✓	Total additional cost of $50,000. $5k provided annually	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.2.3.3	Develop additional secondary growth ecosystems as required at natural reserves, to provide enhanced habitat value and encourage a wider natural variety of flora and fauna species.		Greenspace, reserve advisory groups, community members	✓	Total additional cost of $80,000. $8k provided annually.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.4	Plant suitable plant species to provide more natural transitions from modified natural park environments to river and coastal environments.		Greenspace, ECan, Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust	✓	Total additional cost of $100,000. Existing staff time plus existing planting budgets of $10k pa.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.5	Promote and create more effective buffer zones between land uses and water bodies.		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, ECan	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time plus project costs from existing Arohatia Te Awa budget of $125,000 in 24/25 and then $100k pa. (Refer to action 4.2.4.5).	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.6	Advocate for/protect ecosystems supporting mahinga kai and rōngoa.		Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Greenspace	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.7	Advocate for the development of a management plan for the Ashley Rakahuri Estuary.		ECan, Greenspace, Strategy & Business, Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●			
4.2.3.8	Advocate for ECan to define objectives for each waterbody in the District and create achievable water catchment action plans (NPS-FM).		ECan, 3 Waters Unit, Greenspace	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
4.2.3.9	Continue to support the implementation of the ZIPA water catchment programme (PC 7, NPS-FM).		ECan, 3 Waters Unit, Zone Committee	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing funding in 3 Waters budget.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.10	Ensure Council's everyday operations take the effects on water catchments into account (PC 7, NPS-FM).		3 Waters Unit, Greenspace, Utilities & Roading	✓✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.2.3.11	Encourage natural drain solutions in Large Lot Rural Residential zones such as planting on drain sides to increase amenity and biodiversity, reduce mowing and chemical use, and filter sediment from waterways.		Greenspace, Development Planning Unit, Utilities & Roading, 3 Waters Unit, developers	✓✓	No additional cost. Review in conjunction with rural drainage contract renewal.	●	●	●	●
4.2.3.12	Work with WIL to ensure the protection of threatened habitats and species in water races where appropriate.		WIL, 3 Waters Unit, Greenspace	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.			●	
4.2.3.13	Review reserve maintenance contracts to incorporate ecology-friendly best practice management techniques.		Greenspace, reserve contractors	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●		
4.2.3.14	Develop and promote indigenous vegetation eco-sourcing guidelines.		Greenspace, ECan, Department of Conservation, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
4.2.3.15	Implement a District fauna enhancement programme, for example, bee-friendly, lizard havens, beetle lodges etc.		Greenspace, landowners, schools	✓✓	Total additional cost of $21,000. $3k pa to be spent from year 27/28 onwards. Additional biodiversity staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.		●		
4.2.3.16	Promote the uptake of environmentally friendly maintenance practices on lifestyle blocks.		Greenspace, ECan, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
4.2.3.17	Partner with/encourage private landowners to engage in practices that enrich the natural environment (NPSIB).		Greenspace, ECan, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
4.2.3.18	Plant new street trees in accordance with 'right tree - right place' principles.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●

Action	What are we doing?	What assets does it impact?	Possible stakeholders	How important is it?	Funding	When are we doing it?			
						Years 1–3	Years 4–6	Years 7–10	Years 11–30
4.2.4 JOINED - Enhance connections between, or join up sites									
4.2.4.1	Promote the uptake of key biodiversity concepts such as landscape corridors from the 'mountains to the sea', linear corridors, stepping stone 'green dot' corridors, and the 'landscape matrix' to enhance the biodiversity values of fragmented landscapes'.		Greenspace, ECan, reserve advisory groups, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, developers, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.	●	●	●	●
4.2.4.2	Develop urban tree canopy targets and implement.		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers, landowners	✓	Total additional cost of $200,000. Existing staff time and existing reserve and street tree budgets plus $20k pa for increased LOS (12,000 new specimen trees to be planted by 2033).	●	●	●	●
4.2.4.3	Increase the proportion of indigenous streetscape vegetation cover (NPSIB).		Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers	✓	No additional costs. Existing landscaping and tree budgets.	●	●	●	●
4.2.4.4	Enhance fish passage where appropriate.		3 Waters Unit, ECan, Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers, landowners	✓✓	No additional costs. Existing staff time and existing funding of $10k pa.	●	●	●	●
4.2.4.5	Continue to implement Arohatia Te Awa.		Greenspace, 3 Waters Unit, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time plus project costs from existing Arohatia Te Awa budget of $125k in 24/25 and then $100k pa.	●	●	●	●
4.2.4.6	Develop new pocket forests on suitable low-use urban reserves (ERP, NPSIB).		Greenspace, Community Boards, community members	✓	Total additional cost of $20,000. Existing staff time and additional funding of $20k with $5k being spread over 4 years from years 30/31–33/34.			●	
4.2.4.7	Promote backyard micro-bush gardens (Meurk, NPSIB).		Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.			●	
4.2.4.8	Promote the use of native hedges and shelterbelts in semi-rural and rural environments (NPSIB).		ECan, Greenspace, Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust, developers, landowners	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.			●	
4.2.4.9	Establish a strategic, district-wide approach to riparian management and ecological linkages to close gaps and prioritise the acquisition of esplanades.		Greenspace, ECan, Development Planning Unit, developers, landowners	✓✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.		●		
4.2.4.10	Develop Reserve Management Plans for Greenspace recreation and ecological linkages and natural parks.		Greenspace, reserve advisory groups, community members	✓✓	No additional cost. Additional staff time covered in 1.2.1.2.	●			
4.2.4.11	Plant Council's undeveloped recreation and ecological linkages where these have the potential to contribute significant natural environment benefits.		Greenspace, community members	✓✓	Total additional cost of $20,000. Existing staff time and additional funding of $20k with $5k being spread over 4 years from years 30/31–33/34.			●	
4.2.4.12	Review the landscaping rules in the District Plan to require indigenous plants to be used predominantly in carpark landscaping.		Development Planning Unit, Greenspace, Utilities & Roading, developers,	✓	No additional cost. Existing staff time only.				●

WHERE WE WANT TO BE - STRATEGIC DIRECTION 4

Implementation

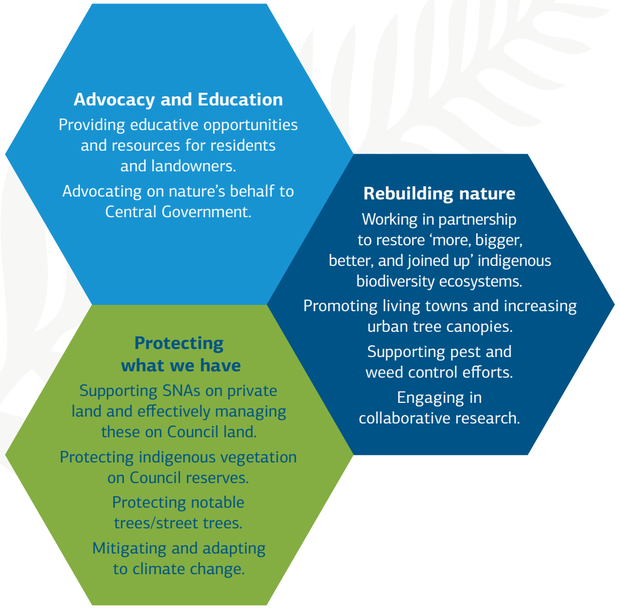
2024-34 Long Term Plan

The Implementation Plan for this strategy contains 124 actions that could be carried out over the next 30 years. Actions programmed for 2024 to 2034 have been included in the Council's Long Term Plan (LTP). Over this ten year period an additional $1.2m operational expenditure and $2.9m capital expenditure has been provided to support the implementation of these actions.

Implementation Plan actions have been prioritised as following:

1. Meeting Council's legislative requirements (protecting remaining indigenous priority ecosystems).
2. Very Important (restoring and managing natural ecosystems, education).
3. Important (educating residents in general).

Many of the actions are business as usual for the Council and have been captured to guide Greenspace biodiversity work programmes over the next few years. In order to make further progress on environmental outcomes the Council significantly increased its expenditure on biodiversity in the 2021-24 LTP and this increased activity is reflected in the Implementation Plan.



HOW WE ARE GOING TO GET THERE

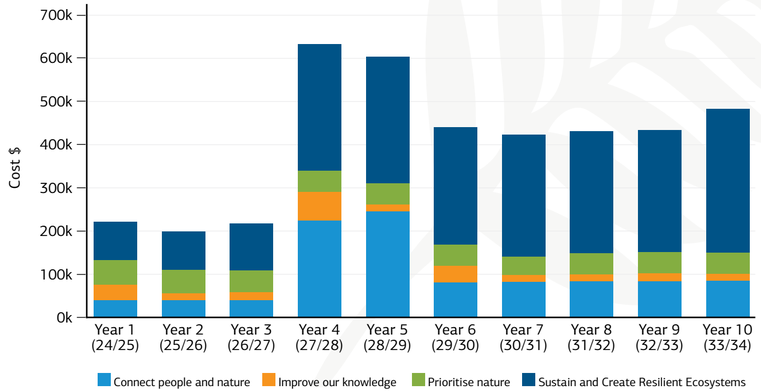
Key projects from the 2021-24 Long Term Plan include:

- Additional funding for SNA landowners in the form of rates relief and a contestable fund
- Funding to implement Arohaitia te Awa over 10 years
- Funding to support the establishment of the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust
- Funding to provide access to the coast for people with restricted mobility
- Additional biodiversity staff resource.

In addition to these new projects, 85ha of wetland off Lineside Road was purchased by the Council in 2023 to cover a shortfall in its stated levels of service for Natural Parks.

Strategy actions funded in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan

This graph includes all the Implementation Plan actions and shows the logical progression of activities from ensuring internal resources, processes and knowledge are in order, to concentrating on connecting people and nature, and then making on-the-ground ecosystem improvements.



Key Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy implementation actions that have been funded in the 2024-34 Long Term Plan include:

- Operational funding for the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust
- An annual contestable fund to support community-based environmental groups to implement strategy actions
- New education and research programmes
- An increase in Council biodiversity capability and capacity in light of increased legislative requirements arising from the recent gazettal of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity
- New targets for additional tree planting to increase the size of urban tree canopies (approximately 12,000 more specimen trees by 2033) and increased indigenous biodiversity planting on Council reserves
- The development of the Lineside Road wetland
- Projects that increase access to the natural environment for those with restricted mobility
- An additional ranger to work with community groups, plant reserves and carry out pest and weed management
- Partnering in an integrated landscape-wide pest and weed control programme
- Developing more walking tracks at natural parks such as Ashley Gorge Reserve
- Part funding (with Department of Conservation) a new toilet at Coopers Creek.

Monitoring

Improving environmental outcomes takes time and the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy is intended to provide strategic direction for achieving this over the next 30 years. A key action is to identify, monitor and publicly report on biodiversity indicators for the Waimakariri District so progress can be tracked.

Review

The strategy document will be reviewed in eight years' time prior to the development of the Council's 2034 Long Term Plan.

The Implementation Plan needs to be flexible enough to respond to changing circumstances and priorities. This will therefore be reviewed every three years in line with LTP reviews to allow requests for funding to be considered by Council.

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand

Phone 0800 965 468

waimakairiri.govt.nz

240607092509

2024/2025 Update Report

Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy

Prepared by Waimakariri District Council
July 2025

Prepared by: Dr Bex Dollery Biodiversity Team Leader

Reviewed by: Grant MacLeod Greenspace Manager

Approved by: Chris Brown Community and Recreation Manager

on behalf of Greenspace Unit, Waimakariri District Council

Published: 24 July 2025

File / Record Number: RES-35-07/ 250615107653

Version Number	Prepared By	Comments	Date
1	Dr Bex Dollery	Submitted for review.	16 June 2025
2.	Dr. Bex Dollery	Amended	24 July 2025

1. Executive Summary

The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy was adopted through the Long-Term Plan process in 2024. The strategy covered a 30-year period setting out strategic directions for Council and a number of actions to be implemented over a 10-year period to protect, sustain and enhance natural environment values for the District.

During the first year of implementation, there were 85 actions to be commenced and these were divided between the four strategic directions of Prioritise Nature; Connect People and Nature; Improve our Knowledge; and Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems. The majority of these actions are to have sustained effort and resource throughout the 10-year period.

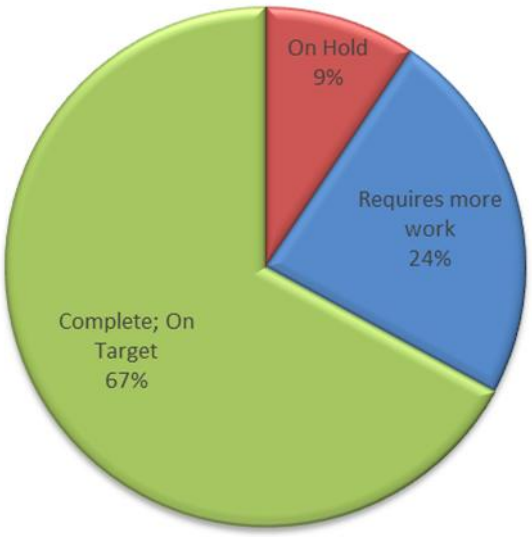


Figure 1. Of the 85 actions outlined to begin in 2024-2025, 91% have begun and 9% are on hold. A total of 67% are completed or in good health to be completed and 24% require more work.

Over 90% of actions have commenced with 67% being completed or in good health to be completed on target (Figure 1). A small proportion of actions (9%) have been on-hold and 24% require more work to remain on target. The reasons for the delayed commencement or extra effort required can be attributed to a lack of capacity and capability; some actions requiring sustained effort and relationship building to progress; and process changes and department restructure translating to some actions being re-prioritised or given to different staff members. These actions will be included in the second year of implementation for the strategy and amount to 79 actions being undertaken in 2025-2026 period.

This page intentionally left blank

Table of Contents

1. Executive Summary i
2. Introduction 2
3. Year 1 Actions 3
   3.1. Progress on Actions Overall 3
4. Strategic Direction 1 - Prioritise Nature 4
   4.1. Strategic Direction Highlights: 5
5. Strategic Direction 2 - Connecting People and Nature 6
   5.1. Strategic Direction Highlights: 7
6. Strategic Direction 3 – Improve our Knowledge 8
   6.1. Strategic Direction Highlights: 9
7. Strategic Direction 4 – Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems 10
   7.1. Strategic Direction Highlights: 12
8. Financial Information 13
9. Conclusion 14

<u>This page intentionally left blank</u>

2. Introduction

The Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy is a 30-year strategy aimed at protecting and enhancing the natural values of the District in order to support environmental, cultural, social and economic wellbeing (Figure 2). The strategy was adopted through the 2024 long-term plan process with the first year of implementation beginning in 2024-2025.

The implementation plan spans 10 years outlining actions to be undertaken to fulfil the overall strategy vision. In total, there are 124 actions to be completed during the 10-year period. In order to be effective, the progress of the actions are required to be reported annually, outlining the achievements and barriers to achieve the success of the plan. The information from the updates, combined with incoming data and advances in technologies, methods, trends, are to be assessed every three years to refine the overall strategy and related actions ensuring the implementation plan is dynamic and based on the most current information.

This report presents the analysis and update of the actions planned for 2024-2025, the first year of implementation.

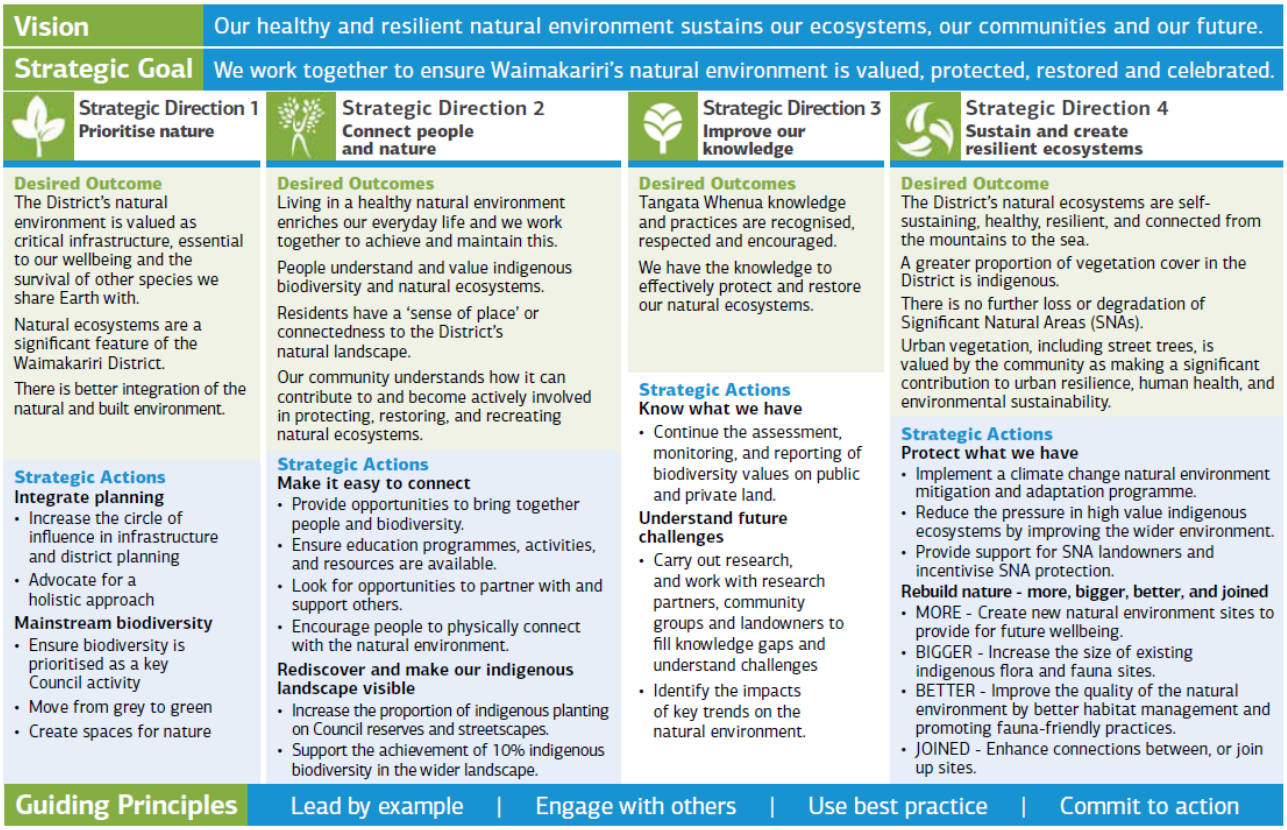


Figure 2. The "plan on a page" presenting the vision, objectives and desired outcomes from the Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy.

3. Year 1 Actions

As shown in the Implementation Plan, the actions are assigned to occur in years 1-3, 4-7, 8-10 and 11-30. However, the detailed work plan scheduled work to a finer detail, documenting actions to occur each year. The first year of implementation outlined 85 actions to be commenced. A total of 63 actions were ongoing actions to be completed every year throughout the 10-year period and beyond. There were 19 actions to be completed in years 1-3 and 2 actions to be completed years 1- 6 (Table 1).

The actions were divided into the four strategic directions of Prioritise Nature; Connect People and Nature; Improve our Knowledge; and Sustain and create resilient ecosystems. A description of these actions can be found in the strategic direction breakdown below.

Table 1. Number of actions divided between the strategic directions

Strategic direction	Years 1-3	Years 1-6	Years 1 - 10
Prioritise Nature	5		11
Connect People and Nature	4		17
Improve our Knowledge	4		10
Sustain and create resilient ecosystems	6	2	26
Total	**19**	**2**	**63**

3.1. Progress on Actions Overall

Staff across Council have contributed to the delivery of the 85 actions scheduled to commence during the first year of the adoption of the Natural Environment Strategy. Over 90% are progressing with the remaining being on hold for a number of reasons discussed in sections 4-7 below (Figure 3).

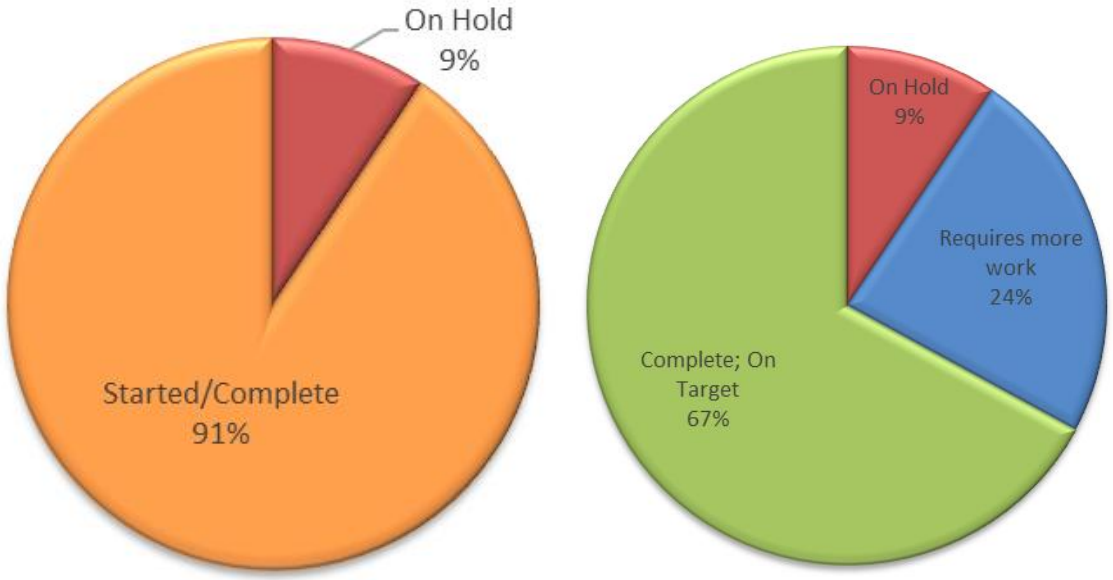


Figure 3. Of the 85 actions outlined to begin in 2024-2025, 91% have begun and 9% are on hold. A total of 67% are completed or in good health to be completed and 24% require more work.

4. Strategic Direction 1 - Prioritise Nature

There were 16 actions within the Prioritise Nature strategic direction for the 2024-2025 period. Of these 56% of actions are either completed or in good health, to be completed on target (Figure 4). A further 31% require additional work to achieve completion and 13% are on hold.

Actions which are in good health to be completed on time or completed include those which relate to legislative requirements, input into strategies and policies and cross-departmental collaboration. One completed action was to "increase Council biodiversity capability and capacity" (action 1.2.1.2). To fulfil this, the Greenspace restructure was finalised in 2024 and a Biodiversity Team Leader appointed in late December 2025. This role was accepted by an existing member of staff in the Ecologist – Biodiversity role, requiring additional biodiversity resource to be sourced to ensure a full team.

The replacement ecologist was employed by Council in July 2025 to increase both capacity and capability with training planned to ensure professional development was being realised. However, the length of the process to on-board additional staff led to a personnel deficit to complete all scheduled actions. It is this action which is one of the major causes of actions placed "on-hold". In addition, there were process, job role and reporting changes for the wider team due to the re-structure to the Greenspace department which continues to enable increased efficiency and direction within the department but has taken an amount of time to realise the new structure.

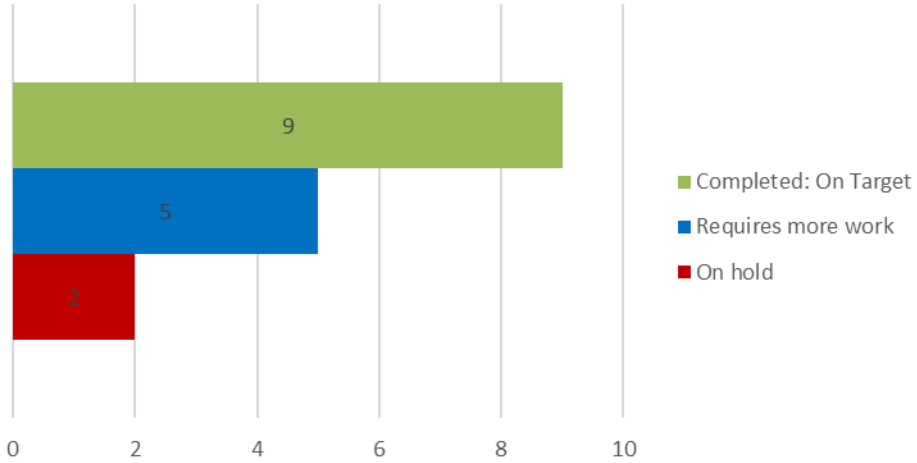


Figure 4. There are 16 actions designated for 2024-2025 within the Prioritise Nature strategic direction with 9 being completed or on target to be completed, 5 requiring more work and 2 being on hold.

Two actions are on hold include:

- 1.1.1.6 - The review and implementation of the Council's Engineering Code of Practice to ensure biodiversity is prioritised as critical infrastructure. Work has begun on this in the Utilities and Roading Department who have worked alongside the Biodiversity Team and wider Greenspace unit but targeted work will begin in 2025-2026.
- 1.2.3.3 - Complete the Reserves State of Environment Report, engaging with residents to understand their views about promoting ecosystem health in Council reserves and streetscapes. This item will begin in 2025-2026 with the increased in-house biodiversity capacity.

Some items which were earmarked for the period have been re-assessed to be actions that will be delivered over years 1-3 and some actions require more work to remain on target for completion. These include:

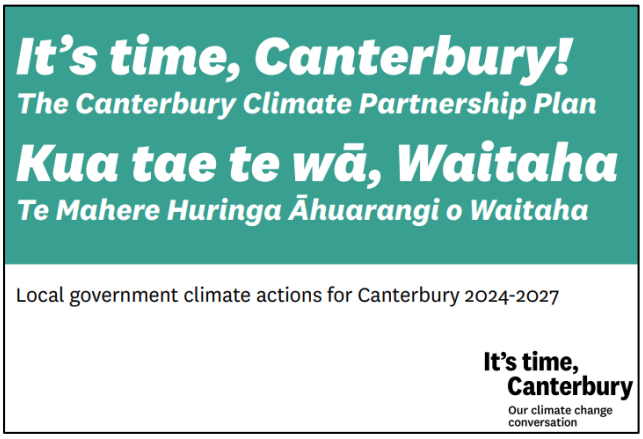
- 1.1.1.7 - Provide specialised biodiversity input to engineering infrastructure design (NPSIB). This action is underway and rolled out by many departments across Council, particularly Utilities and

Roading. However, this work will be continued and has required effort to ensure the full complement of staff are around the planning table at the outset of projects. This will likely require ongoing attention throughout the lifetime of the strategy.

- 1.1.1.8 - Develop education resources and programmes for staff working across the Council (ABS, NPSIB). Identifying the information gaps and requirements, plus the right media for dissemination has taken some effort. This will be ongoing work rather than being completed in year 1.
- 1.1.2.2. - Promote the economic, social, cultural, and other ecosystem service benefits, such as climate change mitigation, provided by the natural environment. Whilst this has begun and is indicative of "business as usual" for many Council staff, there will be ongoing work, likely to continue throughout the lifetime of the strategy.
- 1.2.1.1 - Adopt parks levels of service, and biodiversity KPI's and targets that ensure biodiversity is prioritised and provide a mandate for an increased biodiversity funding share. Parks levels of service have been adopted but further data gathering, target setting and implementation is required. This is likely to be an action which spans the lifetime of the strategy.
- 1.2.3.1 - Prioritise the protection of existing wetlands over other proposed land uses (ERP, EWC). The Plan Implementation Unit, 3 Waters and Biodiversity teams have been driving forward in this space. However, this is likely to require sustained work throughout the lifetime of the strategy.

4.1. Strategic Direction Highlights:

The Biodiversity has been working with other units across Council to ensure that ecological considerations, legislation and policies are considered when undertaking projects. In December 2024, the team joined with the Plan Implementation Unit to visit various sites around the District and discuss planning issues, constraints and opportunities. Council staff are also advocating and instrumental in the creation and implementation of several region-wide policies, such as the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan and are advocating for nature focus within Council and in the wider professional communities.



DR BEX DOLLERY
ECOLOGIST AT WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

MANAAKI WHENUA - Repurposing Land for Nature Based Solutions

Dr Bex Dollery is an ecologist employed by the Waimakariri District Council in the Community and Recreation department. Bex has over 20 years ecological experience in private, public and research organisations both in Aotearoa New Zealand, Europe and the United Kingdom. Research interests and activities include restoration of indigenous New Zealand ecology in both rural and urban environments, climate change mitigation and adaptation, the maintenance and importance of ecosystem services and the connections of nature to physical and mental wellbeing.

Plate 1. Interdepartmental Council staff knowledge sharing during a field visit (top left), Council staff are integral in several policies / plans for the District and region (top right), and advocacy through seminars at conferences (bottom).

5. Strategic Direction 2 - Connecting People and Nature

There were 21 actions within the Connecting People and Nature strategic direction for the 2024-2025 period. Of these 76% actions are either completed or in good health, to be completed on target (Figure 5). A further 14% have begun but require more work to be completed on target and 10% are on hold.

Actions which are completed or in good health to be completed include those relating to supporting education of local residents and community groups who deliver programmes, supporting the work of community nature-focussed organisations and advisory groups, supporting initiatives to increase food forests, mahinga kai and connection to nature by the use of environmental interpretation supporting nature funds and access for residents to gain ecological advice and support.

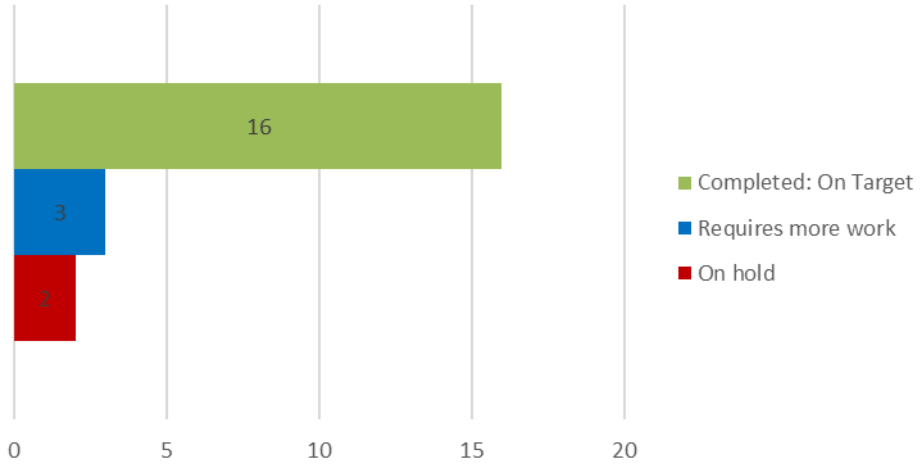


Figure 5. There are 21 actions designated for 2024-2025 within the Connecting People and Nature strategic direction with 16 being completed or on target to be completed, 3 requiring more work and 2 being on hold.

Actions on hold include:

- 2.1.2.1 - Develop educational/resource material to fill information gaps, for example, improving natural stormwater and drainage ecosystems and practices, and the impacts of pests and weeds on indigenous ecosystems (ABS). Collaborative work with Pest Free Waimakariri has begun but focussed work with outputs will commence in 2025-2026 as in-house staff capacity is increased.
- 2.2.1.2 - Implement indigenous vegetation targets for Council reserves (NPSIB). This item requires research / data gathering from multiple sources and has been hamstrung by the reduced resource in 2024-2025. This will begin in 2025-2026.

Some actions require more work to remain on target for completion. These include:

- 2.1.1.1 - Establish an online public portal for sharing knowledge, educational resources and successes. Examples may include a plant selector tool that will enable people to create ecologically sound plant lists, pairing volunteers with projects and highlighting community-based environmental projects (ABS). This action began in 2022 but was stalled due to shifting priorities under conditions of reduced capacity in Council departments. This project will commence again in 2025-2026 with an aim of having a webpage containing appropriate information completed by the end of the period. However, this will require updated and adapted content throughout the lifetime of the strategy.
- 2.1.3.1 - Seek to partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga on natural environment issues including the management, protection and restoration of indigenous biodiversity, and ensure engagement is early, meaningful and in accordance with tikanga Māori (NPSIB). This action has begun with some training for staff members but requires dedicated resource to build relationships and devise the path forward. Increased in-house capacity in the Greenspace Strategy and Partnership team alongside the Biodiversity team will lead this action in 2025-2026.

- 2.2.1.1 - Continue to transition to the default position of prioritising the planting of indigenous over exotic vegetation on Council-owned land (NPSIB). This is "business as usual" for staff in the Biodiversity team but focussed work is still required to ensure there is a shared understanding of the "right plant, right place, right purpose" theory.

Finally, it has been acknowledged that one action which was scheduled to be completed in year 1 will require ongoing work throughout the lifetime of the strategy. This is an action which is "business as usual" for Greenspace staff:

- 2.1.2.3 - Support the educational activities of proactive environment groups operating within the District, for example, the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust District Biodiversity Forum and the public winter lecture series (ABS).

5.1. Strategic Direction Highlights:

Education events run by the Greenspace department and in collaboration with other Council units and community organisations have been successful in providing advice opportunities and connection to nature events. The events have ranged from nature based story walks at natural reserves, community plantings and education events, and networking and celebration events for our hard-working community volunteers within the District (Plate 2).

Plate 2. A selection of events which have been held throughout the year. Bottom right is the WDC/Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust Networking event.

6. Strategic Direction 3 – Improve our Knowledge

There were 14 actions within the Connecting People and Nature strategic direction for the 2024-2025 period. Of these 64% of actions are either completed or in good health, to be completed on target (Figure 6). A further 29% of actions need more work to be completed on target and 7% which is on hold.

Actions which are completed or in good health to be completed on time include those which relate monitoring and gathering information of the ecological health on our own land and partnering with research organisations. Staff within the biodiversity team have partnered with students and staff from organisations such as ARA, Canterbury University, Lincoln University, Waikato University, Manaaki Whenua, and Ecan to facilitate projects on Council land to research best practice and the state of health. Staff have been assessors of relevant PhD topics, supervised PhD and Masters students and assisted undergraduate projects.

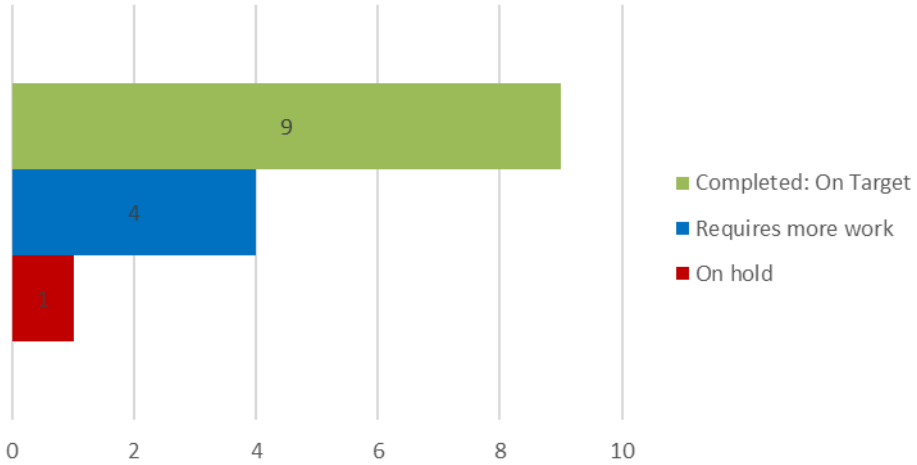


Figure 6. There are 14 actions designated for 2024-2025 within the Connecting People and Nature strategic direction with 9 being completed or on target to be completed, 4 requiring more work and 1 being on hold.

One action is on hold:

- 3.1.1.6 - Carry out a biological assessment of Council's property portfolio; and make recommendations for repurposing appropriate sites for natural environment enhancement projects (NPSIB). This work was commenced in 2023 but placed on hold due to other priorities. The monitoring and assessment protocols have now been devised and will be applied in 2025-2026, with a forecasted completion date of June 2026.

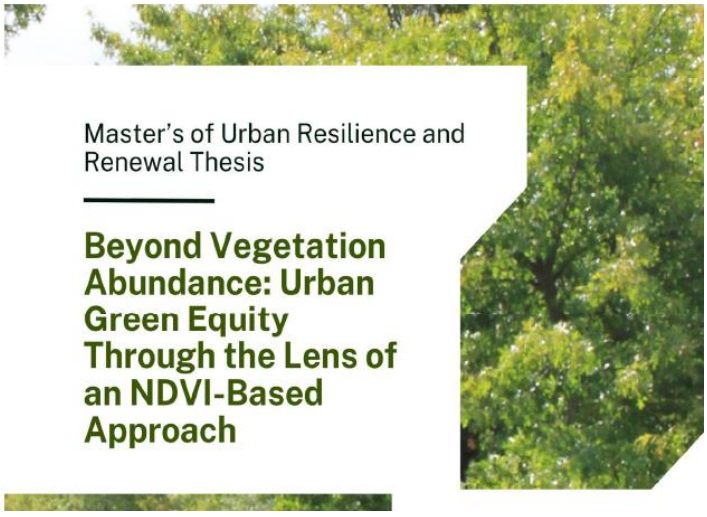
Three actions require more work to remain on target for completion. These include:

- 3.1.1.7 - Ascertain the extent and nature of the District's urban tree canopy. This action began in 2024 in collaboration with the University of Canterbury. A Masters of Urban Resilience and Renewal student completed a thesis on the greenspace abundance, distribution and equity within Rangiora. This is being up-scaled to include the other main urban centres in the District and to assess private vs public greenspace and more complex vegetation. Exploration of the tree canopy in Rangiora and Kaiapoi has also been undertaken by Canterbury University and there is scope to extend this to other urban centres. Due to the scope and complexity of the project, it is anticipated that this action will take several years to thoroughly assess and cannot be completed in one year.
- 3.1.1.8 - Work with ECan to identify, monitor and publicly report on ecosystem health indicators for the Waimakariri District (NPSIB). Biodiversity staff have been working alongside Ecan to develop comprehensive monitoring methods which are efficient and transferable across different organisations and between projects. This is ongoing with current programme being tested in the field and will likely ongoing work as new methods and technologies become available.

- 3.2.1.1 - Continue to carefully consider options for reductions in the use of chemicals as a precautionary principle, taking into account the effects on human health, and indigenous flora and fauna. This action has begun with 3 Waters staff and Biodiversity staff assessing the use of chemicals across Council departments. Collaborations with local universities has initiated research into alternative weed control measures and this research will continue for 3 years. Whilst this action is on target, there will be a substantial amount of work continuing in the field to achieve the outcomes desired.
- 3.2.1.6 - Partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, and other tangata whenua as appropriate, to obtain advice/upskill on how to integrate Mātauranga Māori within conservation and restoration projects (ABS, NPSIB). As with action 2.1.3.1 work on this action has begun but will be progressed further with the Greenspace Strategy and Partnership team alongside the Biodiversity team taking the lead in 2025-2026.

6.1. Strategic Direction Highlights:

Partnerships with Lincoln university have realised a PhD in riparian restoration and weed management, targeted to finish in 2028, plus an undergraduate intern which will assist in researching management of wetland areas in the District. The Biodiversity team have partnered with professors and lecturers at University of Canterbury to help scope projects which are of benefit to the District including undergraduate, MSc and PhD level research and Council staff being instrumental in the examination and supervision of doctoral research which will directly benefit and impact the methods, technologies and polices of the wider Greenspace team operations (Plate 3).



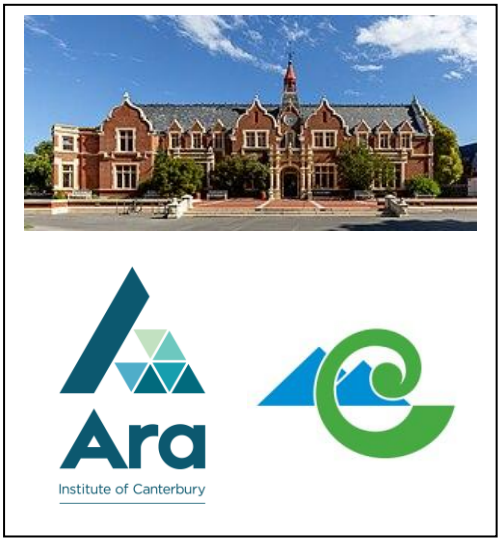


Plate 3. A thesis analysing the greenspace in Rangiora which is scheduled to be rolled out for major urban areas (left), and some of the other organisations which are collaborating with Council to help complete knowledge gaps.

7. Strategic Direction 4 – Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems

There were 34 actions within the Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems strategic direction for the 2024-2025 period. Of these 68% of actions are either completed or in good health, to be completed on target (Figure 7). A further 24% of actions need more work to be completed on target and 9% which are on hold.

Actions which are in good health to be completed on time or completed include those which relate to supporting the Significant Natural Areas programme and landowners who own them, enhancing areas of different habitat types with planting, pest and weed control and other methods.

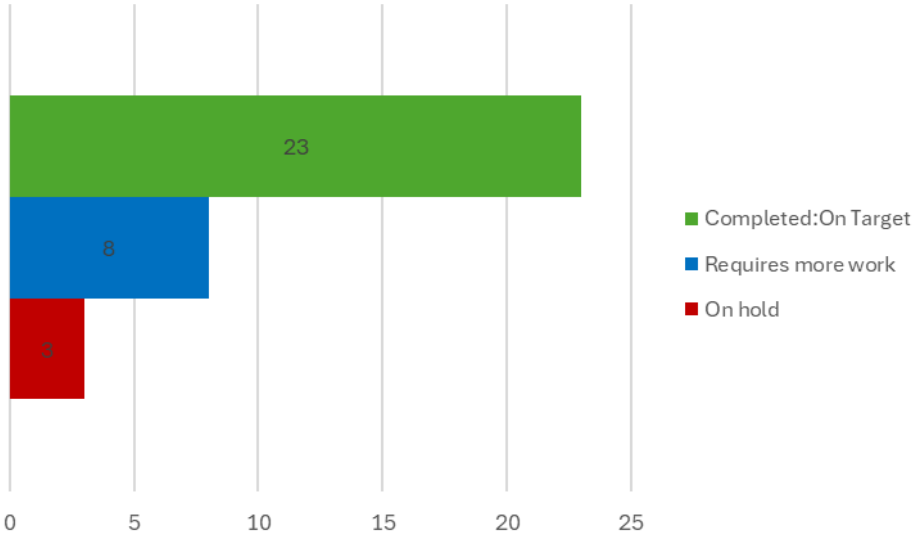


Figure 7. There are 34 actions designated for 2024-2025 within the Sustain and Create Resilient Ecosystems strategic direction with 23 being completed or on target to be completed, 8 requiring more work and 3 being on hold.

Three actions are on hold:

- 4.2.3.7 - Advocate for the development of a management plan for the Ashley Rakahuri Estuary. Whilst this action is ongoing, particularly through the work of the Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw work, there has been no targeted advocacy to date and this is likely to start in 2026.
- 4.2.4.2 - Develop urban tree canopy targets and implement. Part of this action has begun with opportunities to increase the urban tree canopy ongoing alongside kerb and channel operations overseen by the Project Delivery Unit. Urban tree canopy estimates have been gained for the towns of Kaiapoi and Rangiora (as baseline data upon which to base targets) and there is exploration to expand this work to other urban centres. This is likely to start in 2026 alongside creation of targets.
- 4.2.4.10 - Develop Reserve Management Plans for Greenspace recreation and ecological linkages and natural parks. This is a large body of work which has begun by gathering all of data on the number of areas which have/have not had reserve management plans created. Once the data gathering phase is completed, further work to organise the creation of management plans will begin in 2026.

Some items which were earmarked for the period have been re-assessed to be actions that will be delivered over years 1-3 and some actions require more work to remain on target for completion. These include:

- 4.1.1.7 - Provide specialised biodiversity input to the development of Council climate change strategies and plans, including mitigation options, risk assessments and adaptation planning. (ERP, NAP, NPSIB). This action was scheduled for 2024-2025, however, it has become apparent that this will be ongoing work likely throughout the lifetime of the strategy.

- 4.1.1.3 - Integrate nature-based climate change solutions in policies, strategies and plans (NAP, NPSIB). As above, this action was schedule for the first year but will require ongoing work throughout the lifetime of the strategy as new technologies, methods, trends and opportunities arise.
- 4.1.2.3 - Promote and assist with the development and enhancement of buffer zones around high value indigenous flora and fauna sites (NPSIB). To achieve this action, relationships with organisations, landowners, and local residents are key. Therefore, there will be sustained work to be continued for achievement of this action.
- 4.2.1.2 - When seeking to acquire or develop new natural parks, prioritise rare ecosystems, for example drylands and wetlands, to ensure their future protection. This requires further opportunities rather than increased work effort. It is likely to be achieved as the opportunities arise.
- 4.2.2.4 - Encourage landowners to increase the size of existing SNA sites, including providing buffer zones of at least 20m. Similarly to action 4.1.2.3, this action will require sustained effort to ensure good working relationships are fostered and true advocacy can happen.
- 4.2.3.5 - Promote and create more effective buffer zones between land uses and water bodies. This action has commenced with work being undertaken across several Council departments including Plan Implementation Unit, Greenspace and 3 Waters. However, work is still required to build on the education of why buffers are required and to build on gains made to date.
- 4.2.3.13 - Review reserve maintenance contracts to incorporate ecology-friendly best practice management techniques. This work is constantly evolving in day-to-day management discussions. However, a review of Greenspace management contracts is ongoing and further work will be required to ensure this action is achieved.
- 4.2.4.3 - Increase the proportion of indigenous streetscape vegetation cover (NPSIB). This action can be deemed “business as usual” for Council ecologists across departments but further work is required to continue to gains already realised.

Action 4.2.1.6 (Investigate the development of a flagship park or sanctuary, for example, the creation of an ecotourist park) has not been identified as on-hold or requiring more work but is listed as having used no budget in the 2024-2025 period (Table 2). This is due to the fact that the investigations into the restoration of the area have begun with a research project discussing the potential opportunities for eco-tourism in the District, ecological survey data gathering and reporting, and the contracting of a hydrogeologist to outline the hydrology and map wetlands at the Revels Road/ Lineside Road land purchase area. The hydrogeologist is the item that requires budget and this has not been invoiced to date as work will span several months – 1 year.

7.1. Strategic Direction Highlights:

The Council continues to protect, maintain and enhance the ecological values and nature within it's own land and offers support and funding for those who have areas of high biodiversity value or wish to restore and enhance the natural environment.

Plate 4. The Greenspace and Biodiversity teams continue to support community organisations to realise conservation works including Pest Free Waimakariri volunteers (top) and advisory groups and reserve volunteers (Silverstream volunteers, June 2025 – bottom left) in addition to increasing biodiversity on own reserve areas (planting at Waikuku Beach pond bottom right).

8. Financial Information

The budgets associated with the action items in the WNES and allocated as part of the Long-term Plan 2024 are shown in Table 2. Not all budgets have been fully utilised this financial year and this is a function of reasons outlined above in Sections 4 – 7 or explained in Table 2. The reduced staffing capacity and the amount of resource required to gather data and plan projects has seen some delay and some funding being carried over to the 2025-2026 financial period. In some instance, the actions have been completed at the end of the financial year but the results are seen in the budget for 2025-2026. The strong collaborations and partnerships staff have with academic institutions has achieved the majority of research being done in-kind and not requiring this years' budget.

Table 2. Estimate of expenditure for WNES action items as allocated through the Long-Term plan 2024. True year-end totals are currently being calculated. On-hold actions shown in red and those requiring further work shown in blue.

Action	Funding Allocated	Funding Spent	2025-6 Budget
1.1.1.8 - Develop education resources/programmes for staff working across the Council	$7,000	$1,714	$4,090
1.2.1.2 - Increase Council biodiversity capability and capacity*	$50,000	$0	$51,100
2.1.3.6 - Provide operational funding for the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust to lead, promote and advocate for environmental protection, restoration and revegetation	$20,000	$20,000	$15,330
2.1.3.7 - Provide a Waimakariri District community groups contestable fund to support the implementation of Natural Environment Strategy objectives and actions.	$10,000	$10,000	$10,220
2.1.3.8 - Support Mainpower's Waimakariri community biodiversity fund.	$5,000	$5,000	$5,110
2.1.4.3 - Provide interpretation in Council reserves and streetscapes**	$5,000	$0	$10,110
3.1.1.7 - Ascertain extent & nature of the District's urban tree canopy.	$20,000	$20,000	$0
3.2.1.3 - Participate in relevant research by other organisations***	$10,000	$0	$10,220
3.2.1.6 - Partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, and other tangata whenua as appropriate, to obtain advice/upskill on how to integrate Mātauranga Māori within conservation and restoration projects (ABS, NPSIB).	$5,000	$400	$5,110
4.1.3.2 - Promote the 'urban wild' concept	$5,000	$5,000	$5,110
4.2.1.6 - Investigate the development of a flagship park or sanctuary, for example, the creation of an ecotourist park +	$30,000	$0	$60,660
4.2.3.1 - Use a range of management methods to increase the natural values of the Council's reserve portfolio.	$15,000	$4,558	$15,330
4.2.3.4 - Plant suitable plant species to provide natural transitions from modified natural park environments to river / coastal environments ++	$10,000	$0	$20,220
4.2.3.3 - Develop additional secondary growth ecosystems as required at natural reserves, to provide enhanced habitat value and encourage a wider natural variety of flora and fauna species ++	$8,000	$0	$16,180
4.2.4.2 - Develop urban tree canopy targets and implement.	$20,000	$13,372	$20,440

*This action is complete with employee position filled in July 2024, hence minimal budget required.
**Action complete with signs installed but invoiced paid form carry-over amount for 2025-2026.
***Action completed using "in-kind" work
+Action on track, hydrologist contracted, but invoice paid from carry-over amount for 2025-2026
++ Actions ongoing with works aligned with planting season rather than financial year

9. Conclusion

During the first year of implementation, almost all actions have begun despite some lack of capacity and process changes within departments. Actions which were placed on hold are scheduled to begin in the second year of implementation and a number of actions will continue to be actioned for the lifetime of the strategy.

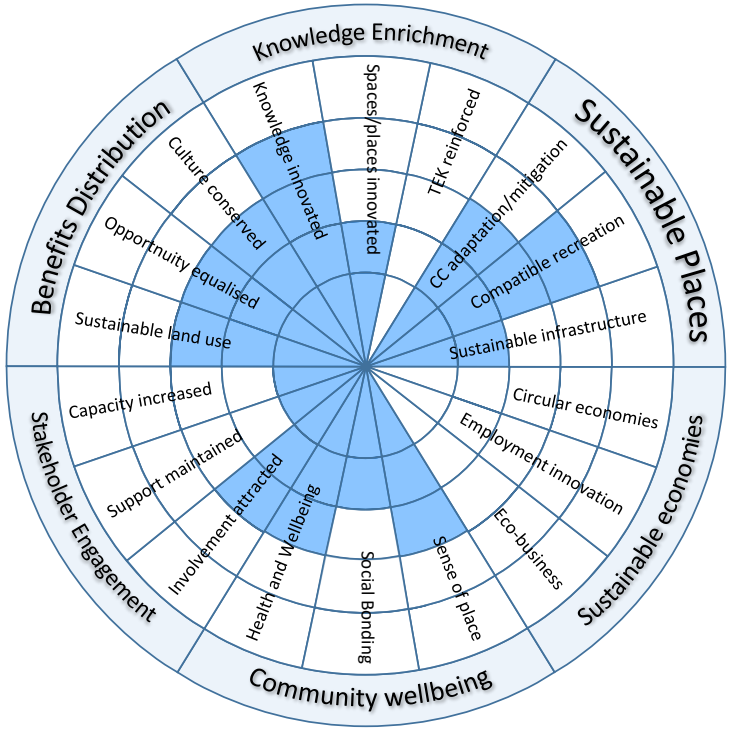
In the second year of implementation, it was scheduled to have a total 66 actions that were to be ongoing. However, given the items which were placed on hold (a total of 8) and some actions which, on reflection, will require ongoing resource across multiple years, the number of actions for 2025-2026 currently stands at 79. An update of progress will be reported in August 2026.

<u>This page intentionally left blank</u>

EVALUATION OF ECOSYSTEM RECOVERY - ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION STANDARDS

ASSESSOR: RD
SITE: Matawai Park
DATE: 1-Jul-25

ATTRIBUTE CATEGORY	RECOVERY LEVEL (1-5)	EVIDENCE FOR RECOVERY LEVEL
ATTRIBUTE 1. stakeholder Engagement		
Involvement attracted (CO:E1/E3/Env1)	3	
Support maintained (CO:S4)	1	
Capacity increased (CO:E2)	1	
ATTRIBUTE 2. Benefits Distribution		
Sustainable land use (CO:Env2)	3	
Opportunity equalised (CO:S7/Env6)	3	
Culture conserved (CO:C1/2/4)	3	
ATTRIBUTE 3. Knowledge enrichment		
Knowledge innovated (CO:S5/E7)	4	
Spaces/places innovated (CO:E6/7)	2	
TEK reinforced (CO:S5)	0	
ATTRIBUTE 4. Sustainable places		
Climate change mitigation/adaptation (CO:Env 3/4)	3	
Compatible recreation (CO:S1)	4	
Affordable/sustainable infrastructure (CO:E4/Env5)	2	
ATTRIBUTE 5. Sustainable economies		
Circular economies realised (CO:E5)	0	
Employment innovation and generation (CO:C5/C6/E5)	0	
Eco-business secured (CO:E1/2)	0	
ATTRIBUTE 6. External exchanges		
Sense of place secured (CO:S6/C1)	3	
Social bonding improved (CO:C2/3)	2	
Health and welfare improved (CO:S2)	3	



Source: McDonald T., Jonson J. and Dixon K.W. (eds) (2016) National Standards for the Practice of Ecological Restoration in Australia. Restoration Ecology S1: 1-340.]
Artwork: Little Gecko Media. **Excell file formulated by** Simone Pedrini.

Attribute	Sub-Attribute	Star Rating *	**	***	****	*****	Potential Measure	Commnuity Outcomes		
						All stakeholders feeding into all actions they wish to be involved in	250			
	Involvement attracted	Stakeholders identified	Stakeholders identified and made aware of project	50% stakeholders feeding into at least one action	All stakeholders feeding into at least one action		Number of groups involved	**Economic 1** - Enterprises are supported and enabled to succeed.	**Economic 3** - Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work	**Environmental 1** - People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment
Stakeholder Engagement	***Support maintained***	Support required identified	Support requirements and strategies identified	Support strategies employed (at least 50% of available)	All support strategies employed	Support strategies are sustainable, circular and maintained	Number of groups with support (funding, operational support etc)	**Social 4** - Our community groups are sustainable and able to get the support they need to succeed		
	Capacity increased	Capacity required outlined	Capacity increased to 50%	Capacity increased to 75%	Capacity sustained	Sustained capacity and succession planning	Number of volunteers per group/site	**Economic 2** - There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district		
	Sustainable land use	One star eco recovery wheel	Two star eco recovery wheel	Three star eco recovery wheel	Four star eco recovery wheel	Five star eco recovery wheel	Reserve/Site recovery wheel	**Environmental 2** - Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored		
Benefits distribution	***Opportunity equalised***	Access restrictions and distribution identified	25% site open access for all	50% of site open access	100% site has open access	Open access for diverse commnuity groups from across the district	Accessible paths	**Social 7** - Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.	**Environmental 6** - Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.	
	Culture conserved	Stakeholder culture identified	25% stakeholder culture reflected	50% stakeholder culture reflected	75% stakeholder culture reflected	All stakeholder cultures, art, history are reflected	Amount of intervention	**Cultural 1** - Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.	**Cultural 2** - The distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced.	**Cultural 4** - Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued
	Knowledge innovated	Relevant information sources are identified and new information mechanisms selected	Relevant information sources used to inform porjects	Relevant information sources implemented (using trial and error)	Relevant information sources are implemented (using trial and error) informing projects with results analysed	Relevant information sources are implemented and disseminated widely	Assess plans, designs, maintenance operations	**Social 5** - Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.	**Economic 7** - There are sufficient skills and education opportunities available to support the economy.	
Knowledge enrichment	***Spaces/places innovated***	Opportunities for a range of uses, including the sharing of knowledge and resource are identified				Opportunities of a place are realised for the sharing of knowledge/resource for all stakeholders	Assess ongiong use	**Economic 6** - There are sufficient and appropriate locations where businesses can set up in our District.	**Economic 7** - There are sufficient skills and education opportunities available to support the economy.	
	TEK reinforced	TEK is identified	TEK is informing the project	All relevant TEK is informing project	All revelant TEK informing project in a trial and error format, being analysed	All revelant TEK informaing project and being disseminated	Asses plans, designs, operations	**Social 5** - Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.		
	Climate change mitigation/adaptation	Strategies for climate change adaptation/mitigation identified	some implemented	implemented	analysed	strategies for climate change mitigation/adaptation are implemented, analysed and reported on	Assess plans, designs, maintenance operations	**Environmental 3** - Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.	**Environmental 4** - Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.	
Sustainable places	***Compatible recreation***	Compatible recreation is identified.				A variety of compatible recreational activities are undertaken	User survey	**Social 1** - Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.		
	Affordbale/sustainable infrastructure	Compatible and sustainable grey and green infrastructure/ resources are identified				A variety of grey and green infrastructure are sustainably maintained (including aspects such as mahinga kai)	Assess facilities information. User survey	**Economic 3** - Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable.	**Environment 5** - The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe	
	Circular economies realised	Circular economies are identified.				All waste and pollution is eliminated through sustainable circular economies.	Assess plans, policies, operations	**Economic 5** - Our district readily adapts to innovation and emerging technologies that support its transition to a circular economy		
Sustainable economies	***Employment innovation and generation***	Innovative avenues for employment are identified				Innovative avenues for employment are generated, implemented, analysed and reported on.	Assess plans, policies, user groups, survey	**Cultural 5** - There is an environment that supports creativity and innovation for all.	**Cultural 6** - Local arts, culture and heritage are able to make a growing contribution to the community and economy.	**Economic 5** - Our district readily adapts to innovation and emerging technologies that support its transition to a circular economy
	Eco-business secured	Sustainable and compatible eco-business opportunities identified				Sustainable and compatible eco-business opportunities are implemented, analysed and reported on.	Assess, plans, policies, user groups, survey	**Economic 1** - Enterprises are supported and enabled to succeed.	**Economic 2** - There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.	
	Sense of place secured	Sense of place identified from a range of stakeholders				Sense of place implemented to reflect all stakeholders	User survey	**Social 6** - People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces	**Cultural 1** - Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.	
Community wellbeing	***Social banding improved***	Space activation opportunities are identified				Space activations are sustained, analysed, reported on and improved for different social experiences	Number of visitors during user survey	**Cultural 2** - The distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced.	**Cultural 3** - All members of our community are able to engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers	
	Health and wellbeing improved	Health and wellbeing of commnuity is identified				Health and wellbeing improved and sustained	User survey	**Social 2** - Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.		

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR INFORMATION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	GOV-11/250513084230
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	5 August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Sarah Nichols, Governance Manager
SUBJECT:	Elected Member Remuneration 2025/26
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Manager / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1 This report provides an update on the Remuneration Authority Determination for the July 2025 to June 2026 financial year, pertaining to elected members remuneration and expenses.

1.2 It should be noted that the remuneration for all elected members occurs in two stages – 1 July to 11 October 2025 (pre-election) and secondly post-election 12 October 2025 to 30 June 2026.

1.3 The remuneration pool for councillors (including deputy mayor) from mid-October 2025 to 30 June 2026 is $730,505. This is higher than the base councillor rate of $56,193 as all councillors carry high duties with portfolios and chairperson requirements.

1.4 This report also updates the Elected Member Expenses Policy to 30 June 2026, as required by the Remuneration Authority *(the Authority)*.

Attachments:

i. Draft Elected Member Expenses Policy to 30 June 2026 (Trim 210811131910)
ii. Extract of Remuneration Authority Determination 2025/26.
iii. Amendments to LG Elected Member (2025/26) Amendment Determination (as at 30 July 2025).

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Council

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250513084230.

(b) **Notes** the remuneration set by the Remuneration Authority for Waimakariri Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members in two stages from 1 July 2025 to date of official election result declared (approx. 16 October 2025) and 17 October 2025 to 30 June 2026 as follows:

Position	Pre-election July-October 2025	Post-election 2025
Mayor	$158,057	$164,728
Deputy Mayor	$74,674	** *indicative $91,271*
Councillor (with portfolio and chairing responsibilities) (all 9 Councillors)	$58,110	*$71,026 indicative*

Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chair	$20,139	$20,945
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board	$10,070	$10,472
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Chair	$18,973	$19,731
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board	$9,486	$9,866
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Chair	$25,978	$27,017
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board	$12,988	$13,508
Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chair	$16,639	$17,305
Woodend-Sefton Community Board	$8,320	$8,652

(c) **Notes** the incoming Council will review and determine the Deputy Mayor and Councillors remuneration based on remuneration pool share at the late October 2025 meeting.

(d) **Approves** the Elected Member Expenses Policy to 30 June 2026 *(Trim 210811131910).*

(e) **Circulates** a copy of this report and the approved Expenses Policy to all Community Boards for their reference.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1 The Remuneration Authority (the Authority) set the remuneration, allowances and expenses for elected members. Determinations normally covers a financial year (1 July to 30 June).

3.2 The Determination of remuneration changes to elected members is made by the Remuneration Authority and the legislative instrument processed through Parliament before receiving the Royal Accent. The Council has no choice, but to follow the legislation.

3.3 On receipt of the new Remuneration for the financial year, the Elected Member Expenses Policy is also required to be reviewed and adjusted in line with the Determination. On conclusion of the Council accepting this information the updated Policy is sent to the Authority for reference.

3.4 The governance remuneration pool does not apply to Mayors or Community Board members. The pool is used for the Councillors and Deputy Mayor remuneration, which each Council has some input into the governance structure, additional duties of councillors such as chairing of committees or holding portfolios. The Authority sets the minimum remuneration for Councillors.

3.5 Since 2019, when setting remuneration for elected members, the Authority has used a group of size indices covering territorial, regional and unitary authorities. The size indices factor in recent publicly available demographic, statistical and economic data and are updated accordingly. The relevant workload and responsibilities of each council is assessed using several criteria, and then placed within the relevant updated index. The size index is also used to assign a governance remuneration pool.

3.6 The Authority continues with its practice of determining the remuneration of community board members.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. The Remuneration Authority recently completed a review of the framework for determining local government remuneration. The Authority found that the current approach is working well and no changes have been made to the framework. Consideration was given to population as it's an indicator of relative scale of 'constituency' work, however districts with high tourist/visitor surges or transient populations did not affect the Authority weightings in relation to population. Economic growth is an aspect considered, however the Authority did not factor this into their consideration based on limited regular and reliable data to regions. Maori wards and number of councillors undertaking workloads in an area was considered and this did not influence the determined remuneration pool. Maori wards are not applicable to the Waimakariri District. The Authority considered geographic areas and land size and agreed with submitters for regional and unitary councils, as this recognises their significant land/water regulatory responsibilities, which territorial authorities do not have to the same extent. Therefore, the Authority considered the mileage allowance, which has been adjusted, as adequate compensation. The Authority have also been asked about the impact the Three Waters Reform and the Review into the Future for Local Government will have on elected members remuneration, with the short answer being that it is too early to make any predictions in that respect and the Authority will review the situation at a later time.

4.2. The remuneration pools support the mandatory criteria (clause 7, schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002) that the Authority is required to consider when determining local government members pay. In particular, the Authority were concerned with achieving and maintaining fair relativity with the levels of remuneration received elsewhere and being fair to the elected members and ratepayers. The governance remuneration pool provides the total amount that must be paid in remuneration to councils in each individual council and is based on the collective governance role (size index) of the council. The pool does not take into account the number of councillors on the council.

4.3. Should the Mayor desire a vehicle, it is permissible, with a maximum purchase price of $60,000 for a petrol or diesel model, and $70,500 for an electric or hybrid model. This is a small increase from $55,000 and $68,500 respectively. The Mayor is entitled to one vehicle per term. Fringe benefit tax will be deducted from the Mayor's remuneration for vehicle use based on the formula from the Remuneration Authority Determination.

4.4. From 1 September the vehicle kilometre rates have been amended from the previous determination of $1.04cents per kilometre for the first 14,000kms to now $1.17cents per kilometre for a petrol vehicle. For diesel vehicles the new mileage rate is $1.26cents per kilometre, petrol hybrid vehicles will be $0.86cents and electric vehicles will be $1.08cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres. IRD have reviewed the kilometre rates and separated the allowance rates payable for diesel vehicles from petrol vehicles to ensure that the rates accurately reflect reasonable expenditure related to the business use of that particular vehicle type.

4.5. Childcare allowance has been increased from $6,000 per year for each child to $7,500 per year for each child. The eligibility and criteria are unchanged from the previous Determination.

4.6. Post-election the Authority has introduced a new home security system allowance, as it recognises the increasing threatening behaviour the public officials and elected members are experiencing. This reimbursement allowance is similar to members of Parliament. The Authority has clarified that the maximum allowance for total cost purchase and installation is $4,500. This is applicable for the term and approval is subject to a security risk assessment being undertaken by the Council's independent security advisor and approval of the Chief Executive. Any additional expenses arising from the provision of supplementary security measures requires an application and approval of the Remuneration Authority.

4.7. Hearing fees (RMA/District Licencing) have been amended with the chairperson rate increasing from $116 to $130 per hour, and a member rate increasing from $93 to $104 per hour.

4.8. No change has occurred to the ICT allowances being $400 for computer hardware, $50 for printer, $200 for mobile phone and $200 for ICT consumables and $500 towards telephone related charges. The Council may provide each elected official with a phone (mobile or land line), computer, tablet and/or laptop, printer/scanner, however the equipment will remain the property of the Council and be replaced/updated at three to five year intervals. The make/model and operation of such equipment would be determined by the ICT policy. The current arrangements are that the Council provide the Mayor with a laptop and phone, the Councillors and Community Board Chairs with a laptop. ICT allowances mentioned above are a contribution to the running costs of a phone, printer or secondary computer that is likely also used for personal use. If a member used Council owned equipment, eg mobile phone, then the allowances would not be applicable. The Council will not provide home internet or broadband plans, as per the Authority criteria. Any changes to the equipment supplied would be subject to consideration of the new term Council, policy amendment and approval of the Remuneration Authority.

4.9. Access to staff benefits schemes has been requested from time to time by various local authorities. These schemes often offer council staff discounted access to council owned or controlled facilities such as swimming pools, gyms and museums. Given the nature of these schemes, it would be not be appropriate for councils to offer these schemes to elected members, but would be contrary to both the LGA and the Remuneration Authority Act 1977.

4.10. The Chief Executive has reviewed this report.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are not implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are not groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

6.1.1. Elected member remuneration and expenses is funded from the Governance Budget, which has adequate provision for the 2025/26 budget.

6.1.2 The governance remuneration pool (schedule 2) for councillors (including deputy mayor) from the day after the date of which the official result of the 2025 election is declared is $730,505.00. The remuneration pool (schedule 1) prior to mid-October 2025 is $597,671.00. The Authority has set the minimum remuneration for a councillor at $56,193. This rate has no portfolio or chairing duties and is the base pay. Currently the Council has required all its councillors to undertake additional duties including chairing committees and hearings and carry at least one portfolio for the term.

6.1.3 Inland Revenue deems elected members of local authorities to be self-employed. Therefore, elected members are required to make their own ACC levy payments and KiwiSaver arrangements. They may also be required to make provisional tax payments. Being self-employed, elected members are taxed as individuals at a rate determined by Inland Revenue. Remuneration is taxed and is paid directly to the IRD from the Council fortnightly payments, generally at a rate of 33% tax (WT tax code). All allowances are non-taxable.

6.1.4 The Remuneration Authority have set the elected member remuneration from 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026 in two stages as follows, noting the incoming Council will confirm the post-election remuneration rates for the Deputy Mayor and Councillors:

Position	2024/25 (to June 25)	Pre-election July-October 2025	Post-election
Mayor	$152,271	$158,057	$164,728
Deputy Mayor	$71,940	$74,674	*** indicative $91,271*
Councillor (with portfolio and chairing responsibilities) (all 9 Councillors)	$55,983	$58,110	*$71,026 indicative*
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chair	$19,402	$20,139	$20,945
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board	$9,701	$10,070	$10,472
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Chair	$18,278	$18,973	$19,731
Oxford-Ohoka Community Board	$9,139	$9,486	$9,866
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Chair	$25,027	$25,978	$27,017
Rangiora-Ashley Community Board	$12,513	$12,988	$13,508
Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chair	$16,030	$16,639	$17,305
Woodend-Sefton Community Board	$8,015	$8,320	$8,652

6.1.5 The expenses that an elected members are entitled to claim such as mileage has changed from 2024/25 to 2025/26, however internet/phone/consumables allowance has remained unchanged for the 2024/25 Determination. Refer to the attached policy for new rates.

6.2 Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 Risk Management

There are not risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.4 Health and Safety

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7 CONTEXT

7.1 Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2 Authorising Legislation

Local Government Members (2025/26) Determination 2025

Local Government Members (2025/26) Amendment Determination 2025

Local Government Act 2002 (clauses 6, 7A, 7(2) Schedule 7)

Remuneration Authority Act 1977.

7.3 Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

7.4 Authorising Delegations

By legislation, the Remuneration Authority Determination is final.

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

Elected Member Expenses Policy

(from 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025)

1. Introduction

The Local Government Act 2002 has given the Remuneration Authority the responsibility for setting remuneration, approving expense rules and setting the mileage allowance for elected members.

2. Policy context

2.1. Policy principles

2.1.1. This policy covers the entitlement of elected members to allowances and contributions towards expenses related to travel, mileage, communication, childcare, and travel, conference and training attendance and professional development.

2.1.2. Elected members should be reimbursed for actual and reasonable expenses they incur in carrying out their official duties.

2.1.3. Reimbursement of expenses apply only to elected members personally and only while they are acting in their official capacity as elected members.

2.1.4. Elected members' expense expenditure must have a justifiable business purpose, is moderate and conservative having regard to the circumstances, is made transparently and is appropriate in all respects.

2.2. Legislative context

Local Government Act 2002 Schedule 7 Clauses 6–13.

Local Government Members (2024/25) (Local Authorities) Determination 2024.

3. Policy objective

3.1. To establish guidelines on the claiming of expenses by elected members.

3.1.1. This policy is based on the principles that all expenditure is:

- Actual and reasonable
- Related to conduct of local authority business
- Represents the best use of ratepayer funds.

3.1.2. All entitlements are considered to be a contribution to expenses elected members may incur in the course of conducting local authority business.

210811131910 / QD GOV Policy 002 – Version 4 – July 2024

4. Implementation

4.1. All expense claims must be submitted on the relevant claim form and where appropriate accompanied by full receipts. Eligibility of claims presented without receipts will be determined by the Governance Manager.

4.2. All expense claims are to be returned at least quarterly, and preferably monthly.

4.3. Expense claims by the Mayor are to be approved by the Chair of Audit & Risk Committee and the Chief Executive.

4.4. Expense claims by Deputy Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members are approved by the Governance Manager.

4.5. All mileage claims, including Mayor, are approved by the Governance Manager.

4.6. The internal audit work programme will include sampling of expense claims and allowances paid to elected members and staff. An external audit work programme may be undertaken as required.

5. Policy Statement

5.1. Remuneration, allowances and hearing fees

5.1.1. A member of a local authority or a board is entitled to:

(a) the applicable remuneration set out in the Schedule (adjusted in accordance with clause 9 if applicable)
(b) the applicable allowances payable in accordance with clauses 10 to 13
(c) the applicable hearing fees payable in accordance with clause 14.

5.1.2. If a member of a territorial authority is also elected or appointed to a board, the member is entitled only to the remuneration that is payable to the member as a member of the territorial authority.

5.2. Acting Mayor

5.2.1. This clause applies to a member who acts as a mayor during a period when, because of a vacancy or temporary absence, the remuneration or allowances that would usually be paid to the mayor are not being paid.

5.2.2. While acting as mayor, the member must be paid the remuneration and allowances usually payable to the mayor, instead of the member's usual remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees.

5.3. RMA resource consent hearing costs

5.3.1. Where an elected member (Councillor or Community Board member*) is appointed to an RMA Resource Consent Application Hearing Panel or District Plan Hearing Panel by the Council, remuneration and allowances are payable as outlined in the Local Government Members (2024/25) (Local Authorities) Determination 2024, Section 5, 6 and 7 (or subsequent Determinations).

- Chairperson of an RMA Resource Consent hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $116 per hour of RMA hearing time related to the hearing, including preparation, reading materials, site visit and writing of decision time
- Panel member whom is not Chairperson of RMA Resource Consent or District Plan hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $93 per hour of RMA or District Plan hearing time related to the hearing, including preparation, reading materials, site visit and writing of decision time

- For any period of hearing time that is less than one hour, the fee must be apportioned accordingly
- RMA Resource Consent or District Plan hearing fees are not payable to mayors or a member who acts as mayor and is paid the mayor's remuneration and allowances under clause 8(2).

5.3.2. Any/all elected members whom Waimakariri District Council appoints to a RMA Resource Management hearing or District Plan hearing must be suitably qualified by holding a current accreditation on behalf of the Ministry for the Environment having successfully completed the "Making Good Decisions" programme.

5.4. District Licensing Committee hearing costs

5.4.1. Where an elected member (Councillor or Community Board member*) is appointed to the District Licensing Committee (DLC) remuneration is set under section 183 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and their fees and expenses are payable as prescribed by the Minister of Justice in accordance with the Cabinet fees framework. This currently being:

- Chairperson of a DLC hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $116 per hour of DLC hearing time, including preparation, site visit and writing of decision time
- Panel member whom is not Chairperson of DLC hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $93 per hour of DLC hearing time, including preparation and site visit time
- For any period of hearing time that is less than one hour, the fee must be apportioned accordingly
- DLC hearing fees are not payable to mayors or a member who acts as mayor and is paid the mayor's remuneration and allowances.

5.5. Reimbursement of conference costs

5.5.1. Where an elected member attends a conference approved by the Council or a Community Board, all actual and reasonable costs associated with the conference or seminar will be met by the Council. This includes meal costs, accommodation costs and travel costs. Alcohol costs will not be reimbursed. The most cost effective means of travel must be used. Claims are to be supported by receipts and submitted to the Governance Manager within one month of conference.

5.6. Accommodation and meals

5.6.1. Accommodation and meals will be reimbursed based on actual and reasonable costs, as determined by the Governance Manager. In respect of the Mayor, assessment of actual and reasonable costs shall be determined by the Chair of the Audit and Risk Committee together with the Chief Executive. Where private accommodation is used a claim of $50 per night can be made. Meals will be reimbursed based on actual and reasonable costs. Claims are to be supported by receipts. Alcohol is considered a private expense and is not reimbursed.

5.7. Mayoral vehicle

5.7.1. The Waimakariri District Council will supply and service a motor vehicle for the Mayor, including for private use. This will be one vehicle per election term in accordance with the Determination.

5.8. Vehicle mileage allowance

5.8.1. Mileage will be paid in accordance with Remuneration Authority Determination (2024/25)

5.8.2. A local authority may pay to a member a vehicle mileage allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in respect of eligible travel.

5.8.3. A member's travel is eligible for the allowance if—

(a) it occurs on a day when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority; and

(b) the member is travelling—
  (i) in a private vehicle; and
  (ii) on local authority business; and
  (iii by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

5.8.4. The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—

(a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—
  (i) 95 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
  (ii) 34 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—
  (i) 95 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
  (ii) 20 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for an electric vehicle,—
  (i) 95 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
  (ii) 11 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

5.8.5. In the case of an elected member living outside the Waimakariri District, the mileage allowance will be payable only from their point of entry at the Waimakariri District boundary.

5.8.6. Transport costs other than mileage will be paid for on an actual and reasonable basis.

5.8.7. The Governance Manager will be responsible for monitoring mileage claims and agreeing with the elected member the most direct route reasonable in the circumstances.

5.9. Travel time allowance

5.9.1. A local authority may pay a member (other than a mayor or a regional chairperson) an allowance for eligible travel time.

5.9.2. A member's travel time is eligible for the allowance if it is time spent travelling within New Zealand—

(a) on local authority business; and
(b) by the quickest form of transport that is reasonable in the circumstances; and
(c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

5.9.3. The travel time allowance is $40 for each hour of eligible travel time after the first hour of eligible travel time travelled in a day.

5.9.4. However, if a member of a local authority resides outside the local authority area and travels to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a travel time allowance in respect of eligible travel time —

(a) after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area; and
(b) after the first hour of eligible travel within the local authority area.

5.9.5. The maximum total amount of travel time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.

5.10. Computer, internet and associated consumables expenses (communications allowance)

5.10.1. It is determined by the local authority that Mayor and Councillors are provided laptops to enable them to perform their functions. The Mayor is provided a mobile phone by the local authority. All Councillors use their own mobile phones. Community Board members are required to use their own equipment. Waimakariri District Council will pay an allowance in accordance with the Remuneration Authority Determination.

Equipment

Mobile telephone	$200pa (excludes Mayor)
Printer	$50pa
Personal computer/tablet/laptop	$400pa (excludes Mayor and Councillors)
Paper consumables	$200pa

Services

Internet Connection	$800pa

Equipment

To reimburse for the costs of their phone/printer/computers and related consumables, as follows:

- The Mayor to receive an allowance of $9.61 per fortnight.
- The Councillors to receive an allowance of $17.30 per fortnight.
- Community Board Chairpersons to receive an allowance of $32.69 per fortnight.
- Community Board members to receive $32.69 per fortnight.

Services

To reimburse for the costs of an Internet connection to their residential address to provide computer access to the Council, as follows:

- The Mayor and Councillors to receive an allowance of $30.76 per fortnight
- Community Board Chairpersons to receive an allowance of $30.76 per fortnight
- Community Board members to receive an allowance of $30.76 per fortnight.

If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own mobile telephone service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled, at the member's option to –

(a) An allowance for that use of up to $500 for the determination term; or
(b) Reimburse of actual costs of telephone calls made on local authority business on production of the relevant telephone records and receipts.

5.11. Childcare allowance

5.11.1. A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

5.11.2. A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance in respect of childcare provided for a child only if:

(a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and

(b) the child is aged under 14 years of age; and

(c) the childcare is provided by a person who—

(i) is not a parent of the child or a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the member; and

(ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and

(d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.

5.11.3. A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than $6,000 per child during the determination term.

6. Breaches

An alleged breach of allowance and expense rules is to be considered under the Code of Conduct.

7. Effective date

3 July 2024

8. Review date

This policy will be reviewed annually following the release of the Remuneration Authorities Local Government Members Determination. The next review is due July 2025.

9. Policy owned by

The Governance Manager

10. Approval

Approved by Waimakariri District Council on 2 July 2024 for receipt by the Remuneration Authority

Appendix 1

Type of Meeting/Functions	Mileage	
	Paid	Not Paid
Council meetings (ordinary, special, extra-ordinary and emergency)	✓	
Committees and Subcommittees of Council (if appointed a member)	✓	
Community Board meetings (if an appointed member)	✓	
Resource Consent Hearings (if an appointed member of the Hearings Panel)	✓	
WDC Advisory Group meetings (if appointed by the Council as its representative) (e.g. Ohoka Domain Advisory Group)	✓	
Formally representing Council (as a result of resolution of Council) at a formal meeting of another local authority.	✓	
Meetings of other outside organisations as the Council's appointed representative (appointment pursuant to a Council resolution). (Note that meetings of Council Controlled Organisations and Trusts where Councillors and Community board members are otherwise remunerated do not qualify for payment.)	✓	
Full Council workshops or briefings (which have the prior approval of the Mayor and Chief Executive) at which no resolutions or decisions are made. These workshops are to be held solely to discuss major policy or strategic issues of interest to all Councillors.	✓	
Training and development courses, field trips, site visits, where authorised by the Mayor or formal resolution of Council or Community Board, in excess of four hours.	✓	
Public meetings where the Council is officiating.	✓	
Meetings with other statutory bodies to deal with issues which would be the responsibility of a Committee or Subcommittee of Council of which the Councillor attending is a member or which deal with issues directly affecting the Councillors Ward or Portfolio.	✓	
Local Conferences/Seminars (if an appointed WDC representative) *Note – Local being generally the Canterbury region. Mileage outside the region at the discretion of the Mayor.*	✓	
Working groups or working parties	✓	
Field trips or site visits/inspections (including site visits for resource consent hearings where approved by Mayor or Committee Chairperson)	✓	

Type of Meeting/Functions	Mileage	
	Paid	Not Paid
Briefings and discussions with the Mayor, Chief Executive, Senior Managers and Officers	✓	
Where Councillors, other than the Deputy Mayor, officiate at “official” functions as determined by the Mayor.	✓	
Constituency “meetings” (either with individuals or organisations) unless there is formal approval requiring official attendance		**X**
Social functions		**X**
Event attendance in a non-representative capacity		**X**
Travel not related to the business of the Waimakariri District Council		**X**
Personal travel interspersed with Council related business		**X**

Attachment 2

23/06/2025
PCO 27420/11.0

Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025

This determination is made by the Remuneration Authority under the Remuneration Authority Act 1977 and clauses 6 and 7A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, after having regard to the matters specified in clause 7 of that schedule.

Contents

		Page
1	Title	2
2	Commencement	2
3	Expiry	2
	Interpretation	
4	Interpretation	2
5	Meaning of hearing	3
6	Meaning of hearing time	3
	Transitional, savings, and related provisions	
7	Transitional, savings, and related provisions	4
	Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees	
8	Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable	4
9	Acting mayor or chairperson	4
10	Motor vehicles for mayors and regional council chairpersons	4
	Allowances	
11	Vehicle-kilometre allowance	6
12	Travel-time allowance	7
13	ICT allowances	8
14	Childcare allowance	10
15	Home security system allowance	10
	Hearing fees	
16	Fees related to hearings	11
	Revocation	
17	Revocation	11

Schedule 1 12
Transitional, savings, and related provisions

Schedule 2 13
Remuneration before 2025 election of members

Schedule 3 55
Remuneration from 2025 election of members

Determination

1 Title

This determination is the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025.

2 Commencement

This determination comes into force on 1 July 2025.

3 Expiry

This determination expires at the close of 30 June 2026.

Interpretation

4 Interpretation

In this determination, unless the context otherwise requires,—

board means—

(a) a community board of a territorial authority other than the Auckland Council; or

(b) a local board of the Auckland Council

determination term means the period from the coming into force of this determination to its expiry

hearing has the meaning given to it by clause 5

hearing time has the meaning given to it by clause 6

local authority means a regional council or a territorial authority

member means, in relation to a local authority or a board, a person who is declared to be elected to that local authority or board under the Local Electoral Act 2001 or who, as the result of further election or appointment under that Act or the Local Government Act 2002, is an office holder in relation to the local authority or board (for example, a chairperson)

on local authority business includes on the business of any board of the local authority

regional council means a regional council named in Part 1 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002

RMA means the Resource Management Act 1991

territorial authority means a territorial authority named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002.

5 Meaning of hearing

In this determination, **hearing** means—

(a) a hearing arising from a resource consent application made under section 88 of the RMA; or

(b) a meeting for determining a resource consent application without a formal hearing; or

(c) a hearing arising from a notice of requirement (including one initiated by the local authority); or

(d) a pre-hearing meeting held under section 99 of the RMA in relation to a hearing referred to in paragraph (a) or (c); or

(e) a hearing as part of the process of the preparation, change, variation, or review of a district or regional plan or regional policy statement; or

(f) a mediation hearing in the Environment Court as part of an appeal from a decision of a local authority; or

(g) a hearing on an objection against a charge fixed by a local authority under section 36 of the RMA.

6 Meaning of hearing time

In this determination, **hearing time** means the time spent on any of the following:

(a) conducting a hearing:

(b) formal deliberations to decide the outcome of a hearing:

(c) participating in an official group site inspection related to a hearing:

(d) determining a resource consent application where a formal hearing does not take place:

(e) preparing for a hearing and participating in any inspection of a site for the purposes of a hearing (other than an official group site inspection under paragraph (c)):

(f) writing a decision arising from a hearing or communicating for the purpose of the written decision.

Transitional, savings, and related provisions

7 Transitional, savings, and related provisions

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in Schedule 1 have effect according to their terms.

Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees

8 Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable

Remuneration

(1) For the period beginning on 1 July 2025 and ending on the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a member of a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 2 (adjusted under clause 10 if applicable).

(2) On and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 3 (adjusted in accordance with clause 10 if applicable).

(3) If a member of a territorial authority is also elected or appointed to a board, the member is entitled only to the remuneration that is payable to the member as a member of the territorial authority.

Allowances and hearing fees

(4) A member of a local authority or a board may also be entitled to—

(a) the applicable allowances payable under clauses 11 to 15:

(b) the applicable hearing fees payable under clause 16.

9 Acting mayor or chairperson

(1) This clause applies to a member who acts as a mayor or chairperson during a period when, because of a vacancy or temporary absence, the local authority is not paying the remuneration or allowances that it would usually pay to the mayor or chairperson.

(2) While the member is acting as mayor or chairperson, the local authority must pay the member the remuneration and allowances usually payable to the mayor or chairperson, instead of the member's usual remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees.

10 Motor vehicles for mayors and regional council chairpersons

(1) A local authority may provide to the mayor or regional council chairperson of the local authority—

(a) a motor vehicle (which may be provided for restricted private use, partial private use, or full private use); or

(b) a vehicle-kilometre allowance under clause 11.

(2) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson during the determination term, the maximum purchase price that the local authority may pay for the motor vehicle is,—

(a) in the case of a petrol or diesel vehicle, $60,000; and

(b) in the case of an electric or a petrol hybrid vehicle, $70,500.

(3) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for restricted private use, the local authority must not make a deduction from the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional council chairperson under Schedule 2 or 3 (as applicable) for the provision of that motor vehicle.

(4) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for partial private use or full private use,—

(a) the local authority must adjust the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional council chairperson under Schedule 2 or 3 (as applicable) in accordance with subclause (5) or (6) (as applicable); and

(b) the adjustment must take effect on and from—

(i) the date of commencement of this determination (in the case of a motor vehicle provided to the person before that date); or

(ii) the date of provision of the motor vehicle to the person (in the case of a motor vehicle provided during the determination term).

(5) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for partial private use, the local authority must deduct the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula from the remuneration payable to that person:

$$v \times 41\% \times 10\%$$

where v means the purchase price of the vehicle.

(6) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for full private use, the local authority must deduct the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula from the remuneration payable to that person:

$$v \times 41\% \times 20\%$$

where v means the purchase price of the vehicle.

(7) In this clause,—

full private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is available for the mayor's or regional council chairperson's unrestricted private use; and

(c) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional council chairperson for both local authority business and private use; and

(d) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional council chairperson

partial private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional council chairperson for both local authority business and private purposes; and

(c) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook; and

(e) the use of the vehicle for private purposes accounts for no more than 10% of the distance travelled in the vehicle in a year

purchase price means the amount paid for the vehicle,—

(a) including goods and services tax and any on-road costs; and

(b) after deducting the amount of any rebate that applied under the former clean car discount scheme, which ended on 31 December 2023, in respect of the purchase of the vehicle

restricted private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is otherwise generally available for use by other local authority members or staff on local authority business; and

(c) the vehicle is used solely for local authority business; and

(d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook.

Allowances

11 Vehicle-kilometre allowance

(1) A local authority may pay to a member a vehicle-kilometre allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in relation to eligible travel.

(2) A member's travel is eligible for the allowance if—

(a) it occurs at a time when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority; and

(b) the member is travelling—

(i) in a private vehicle; and

(ii) on local authority business; and

(iii) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

(3) The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—

(a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 35 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 21 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for an electric vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 12 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

(4) However, if a member of a local authority travels from a place where the member permanently or temporarily resides that is outside the local authority area to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a vehicle-kilometre allowance for eligible travel after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area.

(5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a vehicle-kilometre allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—

(a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.

12 Travel-time allowance

(1) A local authority may pay a member (other than a mayor, a regional council chairperson, a member of the governing body of the Auckland Council, the

Christchurch City Council, or the Wellington City Council, or a chairperson of a local board of the Auckland Council) an allowance for eligible travel time.

(2) A member's travel time is eligible for the allowance if it is time spent travelling within New Zealand—

(a) on local authority business; and

(b) by the quickest form of transport that is reasonable in the circumstances; and

(c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

(3) The travel-time allowance is $41.30 for each hour (pro-rated in the case of a part of an hour) of eligible travel time after the first hour of eligible travel time travelled in a day.

(4) However, if a member of a local authority permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area and travels to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a travel-time allowance for eligible travel time—

(a) after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area; and

(b) after the first hour of eligible travel time within the local authority area.

(5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a travel-time allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—

(a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.

(6) The maximum total amount of travel-time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.

(7) Despite subclause (1), the Chatham Islands Council may pay the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council an allowance for eligible travel time.

13 ICT allowances

Member uses local authority's ICT

(1) If a local authority supplies ICT to a member for use on local authority business and allows for its personal use, the local authority may decide what portion, if any, of the local authority's costs reasonably attributable to such personal use must be paid by the member.

Member uses own equipment and consumables

(2) If a local authority determines that a member requires particular ICT equipment to perform their functions and requests that the member use their own equipment for those purposes, the local authority may pay an allowance.

(3) The matters for which the local authority may pay an allowance, and the amounts that the local authority may pay for the determination term, are as follows:

(a) for the use of a personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station, $400:

(b) for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, $50:

(c) for the use of a mobile telephone, $200:

(d) for the use of ICT consumables, up to $200.

Member uses own services

(4) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own internet service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled to an allowance for that use of up to $800 for the determination term.

(5) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own mobile telephone service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled, at the member's option, to—

(a) an allowance for that use of up to $500 for the determination term; or

(b) reimbursement of actual costs of telephone calls made on local authority business on production of the relevant telephone records and receipts.

Pro-rating

(6) If the member is not a member for the whole of the determination term, subclauses (3) to (5) apply as if each reference to an amount were replaced by a reference to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$(a \div b) \times c$$

where—

a is the number of days that the member held office in the determination term

b is the number of days in the determination term

c is the relevant amount specified in subclauses (3) to (5).

(7) The Remuneration Authority may approve rules proposed by a local authority to meet the costs of installing and running special ICT where, because of distance or restricted access, normal communications connections are not available.

(8) In this clause, **ICT** means information or communication technology, including—

(a) ICT equipment (for example, a mobile telephone and a laptop computer); and

(b) ICT services (for example, a mobile telephone service and an internet service); and

(c) ICT consumables (for example, printer or photocopy paper and ink cartridges).

14 Childcare allowance

(1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

(2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance for childcare provided for a child only if—

(a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and

(b) the child is under 14 years of age; and

(c) the childcare is provided by a person who—

(i) is not a parent of the child or a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the member; and

(ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and

(d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.

(3) A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than $7,500 per child during the determination term.

15 Home security system allowance

(1) Based on a security threat and risk assessment authorised by the local authority, a local authority may reimburse the expenses of having a security system installed and monitored at a member's primary place of residence within the local authority area up to a maximum of—

(a) $4,500 for installing the system; and

(b) $1,000 in any year for monitoring, call-outs, and repairs.

(2) A member may also be reimbursed for additional expenses for the provision of supplementary security measures at their primary place of residence within the local authority area if—

(a) the security threat and risk assessment recommends that those supplementary security measures be provided to the member; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority, on application from the local authority, approves reimbursement of the additional expenses arising from the provision of those supplementary security measures.

Hearing fees

16 Fees related to hearings

(1) A member of a local authority or member of a board who acts as the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $130 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.

(2) A member of a local authority or member of a board who is not the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $104 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.

(3) For any period of hearing time that is less than 1 hour, the fee must be apportioned accordingly.

(4) This clause does not apply to—

(a) a mayor or a member who acts as mayor and is paid the mayor's remuneration and allowances under clause 9(2); or

(b) a chairperson of a regional council or a member who acts as chairperson of a regional council and is paid the chairperson's remuneration and allowances under clause 9(2); or

(c) a member of the governing body of the Auckland Council, the Christchurch City Council, or the Wellington City Council; or

(d) a chairperson of a local board of the Auckland Council.

Revocation

17 Revocation

The Local Government Members (2024/25) Determination 2024 (SL 2024/124) is revoked.

Schedule 1
Transitional, savings, and related provisions

cl 7

Part 1
Provisions relating to this determination as made

1 Provisions that do not apply until day after official results of 2025 election are declared

(1) Despite the revocation of the Local Government Members (2024/25) Determination 2024, clause 12(1) of that determination continues to apply instead of clause 12(1) of this determination until the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

(2) Clauses 15 and 16(4)(c) and (d) of this determination apply on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

2 Commencement date of clause 15 and of Schedule 3 remuneration for members of Tauranga City Council

(1) A member of the Tauranga City Council is entitled to a home security system allowance under clause 15 on and from 12 October 2025.

(2) A member of the Tauranga City Council is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 3 (adjusted in accordance with clause 10 if applicable) on and from 12 October 2025.

23/06/2025
PCO 27420/11.0

Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025

This determination is made by the Remuneration Authority under the Remuneration Authority Act 1977 and clauses 6 and 7A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, after having regard to the matters specified in clause 7 of that schedule.

Contents

		Page
1	Title	2
2	Commencement	2
3	Expiry	2
	Interpretation	
4	Interpretation	2
5	Meaning of hearing	3
6	Meaning of hearing time	3
	Transitional, savings, and related provisions	
7	Transitional, savings, and related provisions	4
	Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees	
8	Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable	4
9	Acting mayor or chairperson	4
10	Motor vehicles for mayors and regional council chairpersons	4
	Allowances	
11	Vehicle-kilometre allowance	6
12	Travel-time allowance	7
13	ICT allowances	8
14	Childcare allowance	10
15	Home security system allowance	10
	Hearing fees	
16	Fees related to hearings	11
	Revocation	
17	Revocation	11

Schedule 1 12
Transitional, savings, and related provisions
Schedule 2 13
Remuneration before 2025 election of members
Schedule 3 55
Remuneration from 2025 election of members

Determination

1 Title

This determination is the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025.

2 Commencement

This determination comes into force on 1 July 2025.

3 Expiry

This determination expires at the close of 30 June 2026.

Interpretation

4 Interpretation

In this determination, unless the context otherwise requires,—

board means—

(a) a community board of a territorial authority other than the Auckland Council; or

(b) a local board of the Auckland Council

determination term means the period from the coming into force of this determination to its expiry

hearing has the meaning given to it by clause 5

hearing time has the meaning given to it by clause 6

local authority means a regional council or a territorial authority

member means, in relation to a local authority or a board, a person who is declared to be elected to that local authority or board under the Local Electoral Act 2001 or who, as the result of further election or appointment under that Act or the Local Government Act 2002, is an office holder in relation to the local authority or board (for example, a chairperson)

on local authority business includes on the business of any board of the local authority

regional council means a regional council named in Part 1 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002

RMA means the Resource Management Act 1991

territorial authority means a territorial authority named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002.

5 Meaning of hearing

In this determination, **hearing** means—

(a) a hearing arising from a resource consent application made under section 88 of the RMA; or

(b) a meeting for determining a resource consent application without a formal hearing; or

(c) a hearing arising from a notice of requirement (including one initiated by the local authority); or

(d) a pre-hearing meeting held under section 99 of the RMA in relation to a hearing referred to in paragraph (a) or (c); or

(e) a hearing as part of the process of the preparation, change, variation, or review of a district or regional plan or regional policy statement; or

(f) a mediation hearing in the Environment Court as part of an appeal from a decision of a local authority; or

(g) a hearing on an objection against a charge fixed by a local authority under section 36 of the RMA.

6 Meaning of hearing time

In this determination, **hearing time** means the time spent on any of the following:

(a) conducting a hearing:

(b) formal deliberations to decide the outcome of a hearing:

(c) participating in an official group site inspection related to a hearing:

(d) determining a resource consent application where a formal hearing does not take place:

(e) preparing for a hearing and participating in any inspection of a site for the purposes of a hearing (other than an official group site inspection under paragraph (c)):

(f) writing a decision arising from a hearing or communicating for the purpose of the written decision.

Transitional, savings, and related provisions

7 Transitional, savings, and related provisions

The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in Schedule 1 have effect according to their terms.

Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees

8 Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable

Remuneration

(1) For the period beginning on 1 July 2025 and ending on the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a member of a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 2 (adjusted under clause 10 if applicable).

(2) On and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 3 (adjusted in accordance with clause 10 if applicable).

(3) If a member of a territorial authority is also elected or appointed to a board, the member is entitled only to the remuneration that is payable to the member as a member of the territorial authority.

Allowances and hearing fees

(4) A member of a local authority or a board may also be entitled to—

(a) the applicable allowances payable under clauses 11 to 15:

(b) the applicable hearing fees payable under clause 16.

9 Acting mayor or chairperson

(1) This clause applies to a member who acts as a mayor or chairperson during a period when, because of a vacancy or temporary absence, the local authority is not paying the remuneration or allowances that it would usually pay to the mayor or chairperson.

(2) While the member is acting as mayor or chairperson, the local authority must pay the member the remuneration and allowances usually payable to the mayor or chairperson, instead of the member's usual remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees.

10 Motor vehicles for mayors and regional council chairpersons

(1) A local authority may provide to the mayor or regional council chairperson of the local authority—

(a) a motor vehicle (which may be provided for restricted private use, partial private use, or full private use); or

(b) a vehicle-kilometre allowance under clause 11.

(2) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson during the determination term, the maximum purchase price that the local authority may pay for the motor vehicle is,—

(a) in the case of a petrol or diesel vehicle, $60,000; and

(b) in the case of an electric or a petrol hybrid vehicle, $70,500.

(3) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for restricted private use, the local authority must not make a deduction from the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional council chairperson under Schedule 2 or 3 (as applicable) for the provision of that motor vehicle.

(4) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for partial private use or full private use,—

(a) the local authority must adjust the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional council chairperson under Schedule 2 or 3 (as applicable) in accordance with subclause (5) or (6) (as applicable); and

(b) the adjustment must take effect on and from—

(i) the date of commencement of this determination (in the case of a motor vehicle provided to the person before that date); or

(ii) the date of provision of the motor vehicle to the person (in the case of a motor vehicle provided during the determination term).

(5) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for partial private use, the local authority must deduct the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula from the remuneration payable to that person:

$$v \times 41\% \times 10\%$$

where v means the purchase price of the vehicle.

(6) If a local authority provides a motor vehicle to a mayor or regional council chairperson for full private use, the local authority must deduct the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula from the remuneration payable to that person:

$$v \times 41\% \times 20\%$$

where v means the purchase price of the vehicle.

(7) In this clause,—

full private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is available for the mayor's or regional council chairperson's unrestricted private use; and

(c) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional council chairperson for both local authority business and private use; and

(d) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional council chairperson

partial private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional council chairperson for both local authority business and private purposes; and

(c) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook; and

(e) the use of the vehicle for private purposes accounts for no more than 10% of the distance travelled in the vehicle in a year

purchase price means the amount paid for the vehicle,—

(a) including goods and services tax and any on-road costs; and

(b) after deducting the amount of any rebate that applied under the former clean car discount scheme, which ended on 31 December 2023, in respect of the purchase of the vehicle

restricted private use means that—

(a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional council chairperson; and

(b) the vehicle is otherwise generally available for use by other local authority members or staff on local authority business; and

(c) the vehicle is used solely for local authority business; and

(d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook.

Allowances

11 Vehicle-kilometre allowance

(1) A local authority may pay to a member a vehicle-kilometre allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in relation to eligible travel.

(2) A member's travel is eligible for the allowance if—

(a) it occurs at a time when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority; and

(b) the member is travelling—

(i) in a private vehicle; and

(ii) on local authority business; and

(iii) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

(3) The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—

(a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 35 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 21 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for an electric vehicle,—

(i) $1.04 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 12 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

(4) However, if a member of a local authority travels from a place where the member permanently or temporarily resides that is outside the local authority area to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a vehicle-kilometre allowance for eligible travel after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area.

(5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a vehicle-kilometre allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—

(a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.

12 Travel-time allowance

(1) A local authority may pay a member (other than a mayor, a regional council chairperson, a member of the governing body of the Auckland Council, the

Christchurch City Council, or the Wellington City Council, or a chairperson of a local board of the Auckland Council) an allowance for eligible travel time.

(2) A member's travel time is eligible for the allowance if it is time spent travelling within New Zealand—

(a) on local authority business; and

(b) by the quickest form of transport that is reasonable in the circumstances; and

(c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

(3) The travel-time allowance is $41.30 for each hour (pro-rated in the case of a part of an hour) of eligible travel time after the first hour of eligible travel time travelled in a day.

(4) However, if a member of a local authority permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area and travels to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a travel-time allowance for eligible travel time—

(a) after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area; and

(b) after the first hour of eligible travel time within the local authority area.

(5) Subclause (4) does not apply to the payment of a travel-time allowance by a local authority to a member who permanently or temporarily resides outside the local authority area if—

(a) the member's primary place of residence was outside the local authority area at the time of the local election, or an exceptional circumstance beyond the member's control requires them to move outside the local authority area; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority determines, on an application from the member and having considered the recommendation of the mayor or regional council chairperson, that subclause (4) does not apply.

(6) The maximum total amount of travel-time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.

(7) Despite subclause (1), the Chatham Islands Council may pay the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council an allowance for eligible travel time.

13 ICT allowances

Member uses local authority's ICT

(1) If a local authority supplies ICT to a member for use on local authority business and allows for its personal use, the local authority may decide what portion, if any, of the local authority's costs reasonably attributable to such personal use must be paid by the member.

Member uses own equipment and consumables

(2) If a local authority determines that a member requires particular ICT equipment to perform their functions and requests that the member use their own equipment for those purposes, the local authority may pay an allowance.

(3) The matters for which the local authority may pay an allowance, and the amounts that the local authority may pay for the determination term, are as follows:

(a) for the use of a personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station, $400:

(b) for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, $50:

(c) for the use of a mobile telephone, $200:

(d) for the use of ICT consumables, up to $200.

Member uses own services

(4) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own internet service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled to an allowance for that use of up to $800 for the determination term.

(5) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own mobile telephone service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled, at the member's option, to—

(a) an allowance for that use of up to $500 for the determination term; or

(b) reimbursement of actual costs of telephone calls made on local authority business on production of the relevant telephone records and receipts.

Pro-rating

(6) If the member is not a member for the whole of the determination term, subclauses (3) to (5) apply as if each reference to an amount were replaced by a reference to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$(a \div b) \times c$$

where—

a is the number of days that the member held office in the determination term

b is the number of days in the determination term

c is the relevant amount specified in subclauses (3) to (5).

(7) The Remuneration Authority may approve rules proposed by a local authority to meet the costs of installing and running special ICT where, because of distance or restricted access, normal communications connections are not available.

(8) In this clause, **ICT** means information or communication technology, including—

(a) ICT equipment (for example, a mobile telephone and a laptop computer); and

(b) ICT services (for example, a mobile telephone service and an internet service); and

(c) ICT consumables (for example, printer or photocopy paper and ink cartridges).

14 Childcare allowance

(1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

(2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance for childcare provided for a child only if—

(a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and

(b) the child is under 14 years of age; and

(c) the childcare is provided by a person who—

(i) is not a parent of the child or a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner of the member; and

(ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and

(d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.

(3) A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than $7,500 per child during the determination term.

15 Home security system allowance

(1) Based on a security threat and risk assessment authorised by the local authority, a local authority may reimburse the expenses of having a security system installed and monitored at a member's primary place of residence within the local authority area up to a maximum of—

(a) $4,500 for installing the system; and

(b) $1,000 in any year for monitoring, call-outs, and repairs.

(2) A member may also be reimbursed for additional expenses for the provision of supplementary security measures at their primary place of residence within the local authority area if—

(a) the security threat and risk assessment recommends that those supplementary security measures be provided to the member; and

(b) the Remuneration Authority, on application from the local authority, approves reimbursement of the additional expenses arising from the provision of those supplementary security measures.

Hearing fees

16 Fees related to hearings

(1) A member of a local authority or member of a board who acts as the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $130 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.

(2) A member of a local authority or member of a board who is not the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to $104 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.

(3) For any period of hearing time that is less than 1 hour, the fee must be apportioned accordingly.

(4) This clause does not apply to—

(a) a mayor or a member who acts as mayor and is paid the mayor's remuneration and allowances under clause 9(2); or

(b) a chairperson of a regional council or a member who acts as chairperson of a regional council and is paid the chairperson's remuneration and allowances under clause 9(2); or

(c) a member of the governing body of the Auckland Council, the Christchurch City Council, or the Wellington City Council; or

(d) a chairperson of a local board of the Auckland Council.

Revocation

17 Revocation

The Local Government Members (2024/25) Determination 2024 (SL 2024/124) is revoked.

Schedule 1
Transitional, savings, and related provisions

cl 7

Part 1
Provisions relating to this determination as made

1 Provisions that do not apply until day after official results of 2025 election are declared

(1) Despite the revocation of the Local Government Members (2024/25) Determination 2024, clause 12(1) of that determination continues to apply instead of clause 12(1) of this determination until the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

(2) Clauses 15 and 16(4)(c) and (d) of this determination apply on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

2 Commencement date of clause 15 and of Schedule 3 remuneration for members of Tauranga City Council

(1) A member of the Tauranga City Council is entitled to a home security system allowance under clause 15 on and from 12 October 2025.

(2) A member of the Tauranga City Council is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 3 (adjusted in accordance with clause 10 if applicable) on and from 12 October 2025.

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Tai Runga Takiwaa Maaori Ward Councillor	66,304
Tai Raro Takiwaa Maaori Ward Councillor	66,304
Councillor with no additional responsibilities	57,657
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	51,632

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waikato District Council is $896,554. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Huntly Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	12,355
Member	6,177

Ngāruawāhia Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	12,486
Member	6,244

Raglan Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	11,267
Member	5,634

Rural–Port Waikato Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	10,646
Member	5,323

Taupiri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	4,943
Member	2,471

Tuakau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	12,073
Member	6,036

Waimakariri District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	158,057
Deputy Mayor	74,674

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Councillor with additional portfolio and chairing responsibilities (9)	58,110
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	45,363

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waimakariri District Council is $597,671. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	20,139
Member	10,070

Oxford–Ohoka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	18,973
Member	9,486

Rangiora–Ashley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	25,978
Member	12,988

Woodend–Sefton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	16,639
Member	8,320

Waimate District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	112,271
Deputy Mayor	45,475
Councillor with no additional responsibilities	30,317
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	22,251

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waimate District Council is $257,692. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Waipa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	156,499
Deputy Mayor	60,558

Tuakau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	12,556
Member	6,277

Waimakariri District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	164,728
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	56,193

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waimakariri District Council is $730,505. *See* the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	20,945
Member	10,472

Oxford–Ohoka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	19,731
Member	9,866

Rangiora–Ashley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	27,017
Member	13,508

Woodend–Sefton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	17,305
Member	8,652

Waimate District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	117,280
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	24,076

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waimate District Council is $257,692. *See* the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Waipa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	162,399
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	50,684

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waipa District Council is $709,576. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Cambridge Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	22,502
Member	11,251

Te Awamutu–Kihikihi Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	21,726
Member	10,863

Wairoa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	135,360
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	42,883

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Wairoa District Council is $385,943. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Waitaki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Mayor	146,010
Councillor (minimum allowance remuneration)	36,046

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Waitaki District Council is $468,604. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Ahuriri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration ($)
Chairperson	13,946
Member	6,973

Dated at Wellington this 24th day of June 2025.

Chairperson.

Member.

Member.

Explanatory memorandum

This memorandum is not part of the determination but is intended to indicate its general effect.

This determination comes into force on 1 July 2025 and expires at the close of 30 June 2026.

Methodology review

Because the triennial local elections are scheduled for later this year, the Remuneration Authority (the **Authority**) recently completed a full review of the framework for determining local government remuneration. All councils were regularly consulted throughout the review process. The Authority found that the current approach is working well and no changes have been made to the framework.

As part of the review process, the Authority was interested in the time allocated by elected members to their local government roles. The Authority asked councils to complete a return giving an indication of time spent by councillors undertaking council-related duties. Although the response rate was disappointing, the Authority did note that workload had increased across some councils and this, together with updated size indices data and legislated criteria, has resulted in variable increases in councils' governance remuneration pools, which will take effect following the October 2025 local elections.

Remuneration

Councils and local boards

Since 2019, when setting remuneration for mayors, regional council chairpersons, councillors, and local board members, the Authority has used a group of size indices covering territorial, regional, and unitary authorities and Auckland Council local boards. The relevant workload and responsibilities of each council are assessed using several criteria, and each council is placed within the relevant index.

Those size indices were updated with the most recent publicly available demographic, statistical, and economic data, and the updated size indices will apply for the triennium following the local elections in October 2025.

The size index is also used to assign a governance remuneration pool to each council. It provides a total amount to be allocated and paid in remuneration to the councillors. Each council submits proposals to the Authority on how its individual pool should be allocated according to that council's intended governance structure. Roles to which differential remuneration can be attached include internal roles such as deputy mayor, committee chair, etc, as well as roles representing the council on outside groups. Councils submit their proposals to the Authority and the Authority may request further information or make changes to the proposals it receives before making its determination.

The governance remuneration pools are included in the guidance notes in the schedules for each council.

Schedule 2 sets out the remuneration for each position to apply from 1 July 2025 until the close of the day on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared, and *Schedule 3* sets out the remuneration for each position that will apply on and after the day on which the official result of the 2025 local election of members for an individual council is declared.

Community boards

Determining community boards' remuneration remains problematic because of the large variations in their number of members, the populations they represent, and their respective roles and powers. The Authority's 2019 review of community board remuneration concluded that, because of those variations, a workable ranking of community boards or a robust and intuitively sensible size index could not be developed. Therefore, the fixing of individual councils' community board members' remuneration over the past 6 years was informed, in part, by the population of each community board and by their individual current remuneration settings.

The Authority has decided to continue with its existing practice for determining the remuneration of community board members for this determination and during the next triennium. The Authority continues to communicate its concerns to the Community Board Executive Committee of Local Government New Zealand, the Department of Internal Affairs, and the Local Government Commission about the structural variances and inconsistencies surrounding the establishment and operations of community boards that are impacting the Authority's ability to formulate a sound and consistent methodology for determining remuneration that can be applied across all community boards

Motor vehicles for mayors and regional council chairpersons (*clause 10*)

Clause 10 provides that a local authority may provide a motor vehicle to the mayor or regional council chairperson for restricted private use, partial private use, or full pri-

vate use. If the vehicle is provided for partial private use or full private use, an adjustment must be made to the remuneration of the mayor or regional council chairperson.

The maximum purchase price that may be paid for a petrol or diesel vehicle purchased by a local authority for its mayor or regional council chairperson has been increased to $60,000 (including goods and services tax and on-road costs), and the maximum purchase price that may be paid for an electric or a petrol hybrid vehicle has been increased to $70,500 (including goods and services tax and on-road costs). This new rate is based on an assessment of the current motor vehicle market rates and takes into account the vehicle being fit for purpose, the safety of the driver and passengers, and fairness to ratepayers.

Allowances

This determination also makes changes to the level and conditions of some allowances, based on the Authority's analysis of market information and feedback received in the submissions from councils, while taking into account the Authority's legislated criteria.

Travel-time allowance (*clause 12*)

The travel-time allowance has been increased from $40.00 to $41.30 for each hour of eligible travel time after the first hour of time travelled in a day.

The Authority has also reviewed the entitlements for the payment of the travel-time allowance and has decided to, in addition to a mayor or a regional council chair, exclude the members of the governing bodies of Auckland Council, Christchurch City Council, and Wellington City Council, plus the chairpersons of Auckland Council local boards, from this entitlement because these are deemed to be full-time roles. This change will apply on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

Vehicle-kilometre and ICT allowances (*clauses 11 and 13*)

The vehicle-kilometre and ICT allowances remain unchanged from the previous determination.

Childcare allowance (*clause 14*)

The childcare allowance has been increased from $6,000 per year for each child to $7,500 per year for each child. The eligibility and criteria are unchanged from the previous determination.

Home security system allowance (*clause 15*)

This year, the Authority has introduced a new home security system allowance as it has become increasingly evident that public officials, including local government elected members, are less safe and are experiencing threatening behaviour.

The Authority has based this reimbursement allowance on a similar provision for members of Parliament.

Councils may reimburse their elected members for installation, monitoring, call-outs, and repairs subject to the criteria set out under *clause 15* of this determination.

Clause 15 will apply on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority (or, in the case of Tauranga City Council, on and from 12 October 2025).

Hearing fees

The fee paid to a chairperson of a hearing has been increased from $116 to $130 per hour, and the fee paid to a member of a hearing has been increased from $93 to $104 per hour (*see clause 16*).

The Authority has also reviewed the entitlements for the payment of hearing fees and has decided to exclude, in addition to a mayor or a regional council chair, the members of the governing bodies of Auckland Council, Christchurch City Council, and Wellington City Council, plus the chairpersons of Auckland Council local boards, from this entitlement because these are deemed to be full-time roles. This change will apply on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2025 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority.

In making this determination for the remuneration of elected members of local authorities, local boards, and community boards listed in clause 6 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Authority had regard to the mandatory criteria listed in clause 7 of that schedule and the applicable criteria listed in sections 18 and 18A of the Remuneration Authority Act 1977.

Issued under the authority of the Legislation Act 2019.
Date of notification in *Gazette*:

Kia ora koutou

Amendments to the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025 (the principal determination)

Attached is an advance copy of the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Amendment Determination 2025. It contains the following amendments to the principal determination.

Amendments to vehicle-kilometre allowance (clause 11 of the principal determination)

On 6 June 2025, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) published its latest kilometre rates that apply to business motor vehicle expenditure claims. The Remuneration Authority (the Authority) uses the IRD rates to review and inform the vehicle-kilometre allowance that may be payable to an elected member for costs incurred in relation to the member using their private vehicle for eligible travel while on local authority business.

The Authority noted that due to the significant difference in vehicle running costs between different vehicle types, IRD has separated the allowance rates payable for diesel vehicles from petrol vehicles to ensure that the rates accurately reflect reasonable expenditure related to the business use of that particular vehicle type.

After reviewing the new IRD rates, the Authority has updated this allowance (cl 11(3)), as follows:

(a) for a petrol vehicle,—

  (i) $1.17 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

  (ii) 37 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a diesel vehicle,—

  (i) $1.26 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

  (ii) 35 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—

  (i) 86 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

  (ii) 21 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(d) for an electric vehicle,—

  (i) $1.08 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

  (ii) 19 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

The above rates come into effect on 1 September 2025.

The adoption of the motor vehicle allowance, within the limits set by the Authority, is entirely at the discretion of individual councils.

Amendments to other clauses

A new subclause (cl 8(3A) has been added to **clause 8** (remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable) of the principal determination. To eliminate any confusion, the new subclause stipulates the convention that a member cannot be remunerated for holding more than 1 office at any one time under any of the provisions of Schedule 2 and Schedule 3 of the principal determination. If a member holds 2 or more offices, the

remuneration payable to that member is that payable for the office for which the highest annual remuneration is payable. This subclause is deemed to have come into effect on 1 July 2025.

Subclause 15(a) (home security system allowance) of the principal determination has been modified to clarify that the cost of the installation of a home security system also includes the cost of **purchasing** the system.

More information about the home security system allowance will be made available on the Authority's website under the allowances section.

Clause 16 (fees related to hearings) of the principal determination has been amended to enable the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council to claim hearing fees, if applicable, because the Authority has deemed the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council to be a part time role. This change makes clause 16 consistent with clause 12 (travel-time allowance) of the principal determination. This amendment is deemed to have come into effect on 1 July 2025.

Amendments to schedule 2, parts 1 & 2

The amendments made to parts 1 & 2, of schedule 2 of the principal determination were proposed by the councils concerned and approved by the Authority. Those amendments are deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025.

The attached amendment determination is scheduled to be notified in the New Zealand Gazette on Thursday 31 July 2025 and it will also be published on the Authority's website.

Note that due to time constraints the Authority does not propose to issue a further amendment determination before the local elections.

The Authority would be grateful if you would circulate this email and the attached amendment determination to all your elected members (including councillors, and local board and community board members where applicable), as well as to the staff involved in your governance/democratic services area or equivalent.

Noho ora mai

Geoff Summers
CHAIR

RemunerationAuthority
Te Mana Utu Matua

geoff.summers@remauthority.govt.nz |Telephone: +64 (0)4 499 3068 | Mobile: +64 (0)27 445-5000
PO Box 10084, The Terrace, Wellington 6143
www.remauthority.govt.nz

24/07/2025
PCO 28221/5.0

Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Amendment Determination 2025

This determination is made by the Remuneration Authority under the Remuneration Authority Act 1977 and clauses 6 and 7A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, after having regard to the matters specified in clause 7 of that schedule.

Contents

		Page
1	Title	1
2	Commencement	1
3	Principal determination	1
4	Clause 8 amended (Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable)	2
5	Clause 11 amended (Vehicle-kilometre allowance)	2
6	Clause 15 amended (Home security system allowance)	2
7	Clause 16 amended (Fees related to hearings)	2
8	Schedule 2 amended	3

Determination

1 Title

This determination is the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Amendment Determination 2025.

2 Commencement

(1) This determination comes into force on 1 September 2025.

(2) However, clauses 4, 7, and 8 are deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025.

3 Principal determination

This determination amends the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025.

4 Clause 8 amended (Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable)

After clause 8(3), insert:

(3A) No member of a local authority or a board may receive remuneration for more than 1 office at any one time under any of the provisions of Schedules 2 and 3 and, if a member holds 2 or more offices, the remuneration payable to that member is that payable for the office for which the highest annual remuneration is payable.

5 Clause 11 amended (Vehicle-kilometre allowance)

Replace clause 11(3) with:

(3) The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—

(a) for a petrol vehicle,—

(i) $1.17 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 37 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a diesel vehicle,—

(i) $1.26 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 35 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—

(i) 86 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 21 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(d) for an electric vehicle,—

(i) $1.08 per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 19 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

6 Clause 15 amended (Home security system allowance)

Replace clause 15(1)(a) with:

(a) $4,500 for purchasing and installing the system; and

7 Clause 16 amended (Fees related to hearings)

After clause 16(4), insert:

(5) Despite subclause (4), this clause applies to the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council.

8 Schedule 2 amended

Amendments relating to Otago Regional Council

(1) In Schedule 2, Part 1, item relating to Otago Regional Council, item relating to Co-Chair Regional Leadership Committee (2), replace "Regional Leadership" with "Community and Partnerships".

(2) In Schedule 2, Part 1, item relating to Otago Regional Council, item relating to Co-Chair Safety and Resilience Committee (2), replace "Safety" with "Science".

(3) In Schedule 2, Part 1, item relating to Otago Regional Council, item relating to Co-Chair Environmental Implementation Committee, replace "Implementation" with "Delivery".

Amendments relating to Carterton District Council

(4) In Schedule 2, Part 2, item relating to Carterton District Council, item relating to Deputy Mayor, replace "53,815" with "57,696".

(5) In Schedule 2, Part 2, item relating to Carterton District Council, item relating to Councillor with no additional responsibilities, replace "27,182" with "31,066".

Amendment relating to Hurunui District Council

(6) In Schedule 2, Part 2, item relating to Hurunui District Council, replace the items relating to Deputy Mayor, Committee Chairs (3), and Councillor with no additional responsibilities with:

Deputy Mayor	44,785
Standing Committee Chair (3)	39,035
Councillor with no additional responsibilities	33,286

Dated at Wellington this 29th day of July 2025.

Chairperson.

Member.

Member.

Explanatory memorandum

This memorandum is not part of the determination but is intended to indicate its general effect.

This determination amends the Local Government Elected Members (2025/26) Determination 2025 (the **principal determination**).

Clause 4 amends clause 8 of the principal determination and is deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025. This amendment provides that if a member holds 2 or more offices, the remuneration payable to that member is that for the office for which the highest annual remuneration is payable.

Clause 5 amends clause 11 of the principal determination, which sets out the vehicle-kilometre allowance payable by a local authority to a member to reimburse them for their vehicle-running costs incurred in respect of eligible travel on local authority business. The updated vehicle-kilometre allowance rates are payable for eligible travel from 1 September 2025.

The new kilometre allowance rates reflect the table of rates for business motor vehicle expenditure claims for the 2024/25 income year published by the Inland Revenue Department on 6 June 2025. A copy of this table of rates can be found at https://www.ird.govt.nz/income-tax/income-tax-for-businesses-and-organisations/types-of-business-expenses/claiming-vehicle-expenses/kilometre-rates-2024-2025

Due to the significant difference in vehicle-running costs between the different vehicle types, the allowance rates payable for diesel vehicles have been separated from petrol vehicles to ensure that the rates accurately reflect reasonable expenditure related to the business use of that particular vehicle type.

Clause 6 amends clause 15 of the principal determination to clarify that the cost of the installation of a home security system also includes the cost of purchasing the system. This amendment comes into force on 1 September 2025.

Clause 7 amends clause 16 of the principal determination and is deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025. The amendment enables the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council to claim hearing fees because the Remuneration Authority (the **Authority**) has deemed the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council to be a part-time role. This change makes clause 16 consistent with clause 12 of the principal determination, which provides that the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council may claim an allowance for eligible travel time.

Clause 8 amends Schedule 2 of the principal determination.

The amendments relating to Otago Regional Council are deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025. These amendments reflect the changes that the Council made to the titles of its office role holders. No changes were made to the office holders' annual remuneration rates.

The amendments relating to Carterton District Council and Hurunui District Council are deemed to have come into force on 1 July 2025. The amendments reflect the changes that these Councils made to their councillors' remuneration, as approved by

the Authority, due to the resignation of a councillor. Both Councils resolved not to fill the extraordinary vacancy created by the resignation. The amendment relating to Hurunui District Council also reflects that the office holder title of Committee Chairs (3) has been changed to Standing Committee Chair (3).

Issued under the authority of the Legislation Act 2019.
Date of notification in *Gazette*:

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR INFORMATION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	EXC-57 / 250722134298
REPORT TO:	COUNCIL
DATE OF MEETING:	5th August 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Jeff Millward – Chief Executive
SUBJECT:	Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report – June 2025 to current
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	Department Manager / Chief Executive

1. Summary

1.1. This report provides an update to the Council on Health, Safety and Wellbeing (HS&W) matters between June 2025 and July 2025. The dashboard reporting in the appendices cover trends between June 2024 and July 2025.

1.2. There were 14 incidents which occurred from mid-June 2025 and mid-July 2025 which resulted in 0 hours lost time to the organisation. There were no Flamingo Scooter or Rangiora Airfield (CAA) incidents reported within this period.

1.3. Section 4 of the report provides details on the following areas:

4.1 Incidents, Accidents & Hazards

Attachments:

i. Appendix A: Incidents, Accidents and Near-misses
ii. Appendix B: Health, Safety and Wellbeing Dashboard Reports.
iii. Appendix C: Contractor Health and Safety Capability Pre-qualification Assessment (drawn from the Site Wise database)

2. Recommendation

THAT the Council:

(a) **Receives** Report No 250722134298

(b) **Notes** that there were no notifiable incidents this month. The organisation is, so far as is reasonably practicable, compliant with the duties of a person conducting a business or undertaking (PCBU) as required by the Health and Safety at work Act 2015.

(c) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

3. Background

3.1. The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 requires that Officers must exercise due diligence to make sure that the organisation complies with its health and safety duties.

3.2. An officer under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 is a person who occupies a specified position or who occupies a position that allows them to exercise a significant influence over the management of the business or undertaking. Councillors and the Chief Executive are considered to be Officers of the Waimakariri District Council.

4. Issues and Options

4.1. Incidents, Accidents & Hazards

4.1.1. Mid-June 2025 to mid- July 2025 shows themes in adverse interactions, minor accidents and vehicle damage.

4.1.2. The injuries are comprised of day-to-day tasks/activities, where staff have either strained or obtained minor injuries from task based activities and a higher awareness of surroundings is needed.

4.1.3. Property and vehicle damage incidents reported in this period vary between employee and contractor errors. No major damage was incurred. Incident investigations have been shared and learnings have been undertaken.

4.1.4. Adverse Interactions have consisted of threatening behaviour from members of the public via face to face interactions, email or social medias platforms. These have been notified to the police. One incident resulted in a trespass notice.

4.1.5. All incidents are either closed with mitigations or currently under investigation. Key learnings have been shared with teams. Reporting of all incident occurrences has been consistent with staff and incident information has been thorough.

5. Implications for Community Wellbeing

5.1.1. There are no implications for community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

5.1.2. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

6. Community Views

6.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6.2. Groups and Organisations

There are no external groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

7. Other Implications and Risk Management

7.1. Financial Implications

There are no financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

7.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

7.3. Risk Management

The organisation has reviewed its health and safety risk and developed an action plan. Failure to address these risks could result in incidents, accidents or other physical or psychological harm to staff or the public.

The regular review of risks is an essential part of good safety leadership.

7.4. Health and Safety

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. Continuous improvement, monitoring, and reporting of Health and Safety activities are a key focus of the health and safety management system.

8. Context

8.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

8.2. Authorising Legislation

The key legislation is the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

The Council has a number of Human Resources policies, including those related to Health and Safety at Work.

The Council has an obligation under the Local Government Act to be a good employer.

8.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

- There is a safe environment for all.
- Harm to people from natural and man-made hazards is minimised.
- Our District has the capacity and resilience to quickly recover from natural disasters and adapt to the effects of climate change.

The Health, Safety and Wellbeing of the organisation, its employees and volunteers ensures that Community Outcomes are delivered in a manner which is legislatively compliant and culturally aligned to our organisational principles.

8.4. Authorising Delegations

An officer under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 is a person who occupies a specified position or who occupies a position that allows them to exercise a significant influence over the management of the business or undertaking. Councillors and Chief Executive are considered to be the Officers of WDC.

Appendix A
WDC Incident Reports

Date	Event Description	Incident Type	Person Type	Outcome & Response
17/06/2025	Damage to storage racking at CDEM Base. While reversing the generator trailer into the garage at CDEM Base.	Property/Vehicle Damage	Employee	No further investigation is required.
17/06/2025	Member of the public with previous threatening behaviour approached the Customer Services area. Previous attempts to trespass had not been successful.	Adverse Interaction	Employee	Member of the public with previously threatening behaviour successfully trespassed the following day.
17/06/2025	A child's foot was pinched by the shake table while conducting Drop, Cover, Hold exercises using the shaky table.	Injury	Member of Public	Careful inspection of the Shakey House resource on pick-up in future. No first aid or medical attention required.
23/06/2025	A contractor was carrying out annual building wash starting with a roof clean. The down pipe was clogged with pigeon waste; this overflowed water spray and pigeon waste with some landing on members of the public as they walked past.	Other	Contractor	Traffic management was put in place to prevent further spill. Members of the public did not request any support. No further action was required.
23/06/2025	A staff member tripped on entry to a building when it was dark. There is poor lighting and uneven pavers.	Injury	Employee	A request has been made to improve the lighting in that area. No first aid required.
24/06/2025	During a call out at 3am a staff member was reversing their vehicle when they backed into a manhole. It was deep enough to catch the mud guard and rip it off.	Property/Vehicle Damage	Employee	No other damage. Repaired vehicle mudguard. Occurred during mains break event.
25/06/2025	Adverse correspondence sent to WDC members	Adverse Interaction	Employee	A number of WDC staff members received an adverse email from a member of the public. Police have been notified.
4/07/2025	WDC staff member was backed in to by a vehicle as they were leaving work on their motorbike. The vehicle was reversing from the laneway between the Council and the Citizens Advice Bureau,	Property/Vehicle Damage	Employee	The staff member was not injured. Further investigations are ongoing.

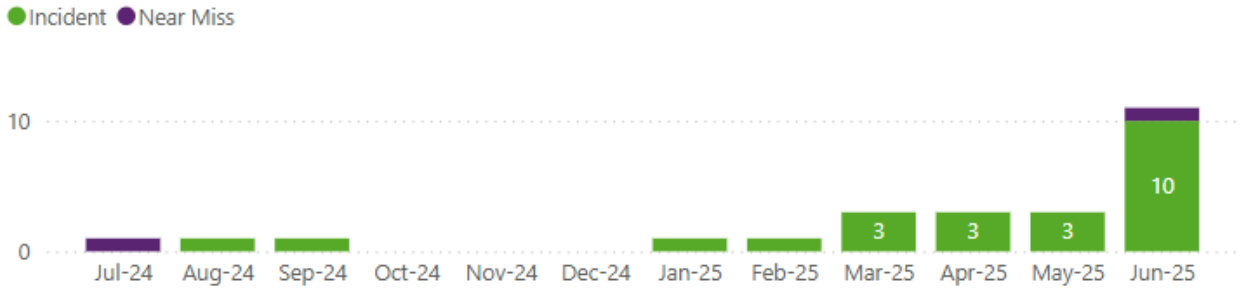
11/07/2025	Electrical cable strike. An underground electrical cable was struck by the mole plough while contractors were working in the area. Redundant cables were pulled and possibly tied to a live cable.	Property/vehicle Damage	Contractor	No injuries were incurred; the cable was fixed immediately.
14/07/2025	Adverse correspondence sent to WDC Council members	Adverse Interaction	Employee	Adverse correspondence continues to be sent via email to WDC staff and Council. Police have been notified.
14/07/2025	A staff member received an electric shock while closing a metal gate. The gate contacted the electric fence, knocking them to the ground. It was dark at the time.	Injury	Employee	Staff member was ok and did not need any first aid. Fence/gate set up checked.
15/07/2025	Decline in health of member of the public within & outside the Rangiora Library.	Medical/illness	Member of Public	The member of the public was attended to by Rangiora Library staff until the paramedics were able to take over. No further information obtained.
16/07/2025	A staff member was verbally abused by a member of the public whilst walking to their car. The person then proceeded to follow them as they drove away for a short period of time.	Adverse Interaction	Employee	Police were notified and a 105 was logged. The member of the Public is being trespassed.
17/07/2025	A staff member was filling Chlorine containers when a handle broke off the side, causing a spill. Some of the Chlorine contacted the staff members skin.	Property/Vehicle Damage	Employee	Staff member was referred to a doctor, no further first aid needed.

Airfield Incident Reports	Nil on ground to report. CAANZ reported incidents included in the Airfield Update
Aqualand	Nill to report
Flamingo Scooter Incident Reports	Nil to report

Lost Time Injuries	• 8 Hours
Safety Inspections Completed (Workplace Walkarounds)	• Workplace Walkarounds in progress for June 2025 • First Aid Kits checks due July 2025
Training Delivered	• First Aid training 4 June 2025 (15 staff)
Scheduled Training	• Staff H&S training records uploaded to Assura software to form basis of training analysis and forecasting • Asbestos Awareness seminar 2 September 2025 (up to 12 staff)

Appendix B

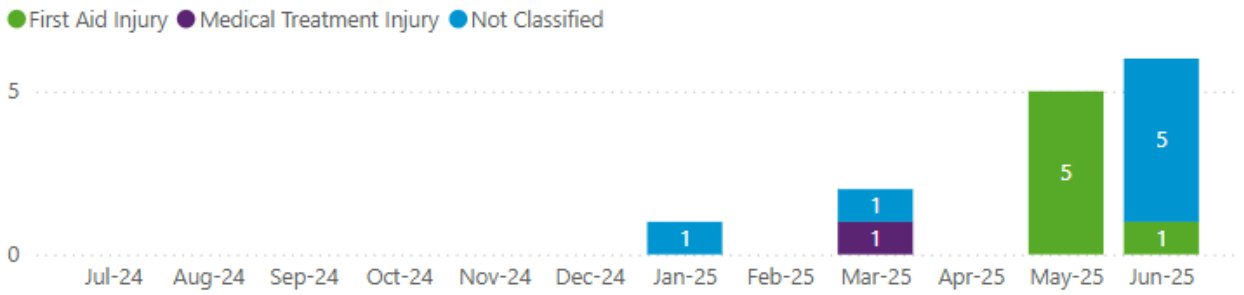
Incidents by Type - 12 Months to Selected Period



Incidents by Type - 12 Months to Selected Period

Type	Selected Month	12 Mth Avg	Trend
Near Miss	1	0	↑
Incident	10	2	↑
Total	**11**	**2**	↑

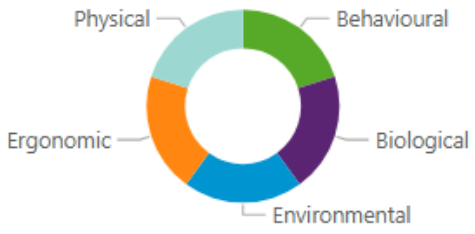
Injuries by Type - 12 Months to Selected Period



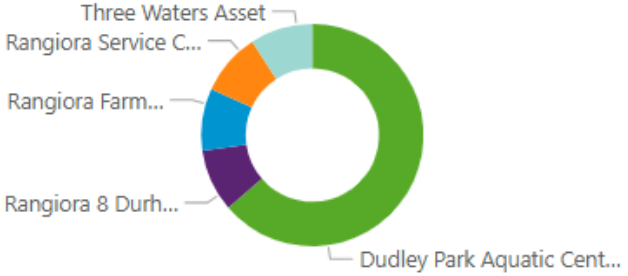
Injuries by Type - 12 Months to Selected Period

Classification	Selected Month	12 Mth Avg	Trend
First Aid Injury	1	1	↑
Medical Treatment Injury	0	0	↓
Not Classified	5	1	↑
Total	**6**	**1**	↑

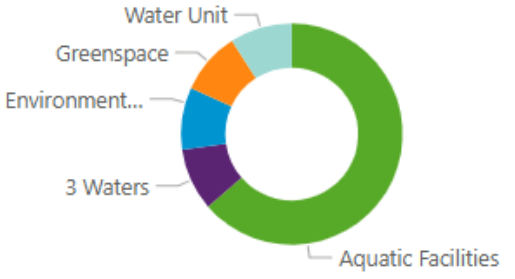
Incidents by Causal Factor - Selected Period



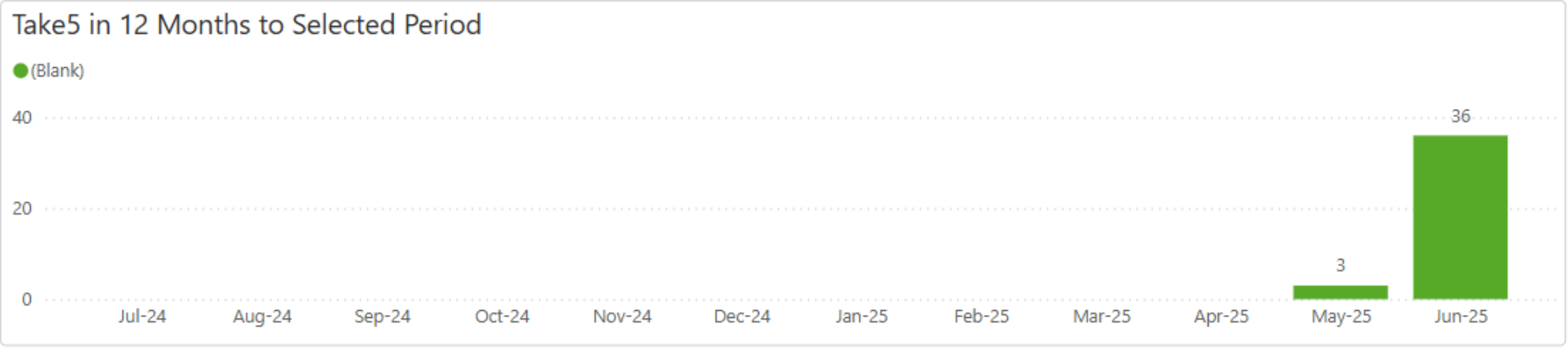
Incidents by Location - Selected Period

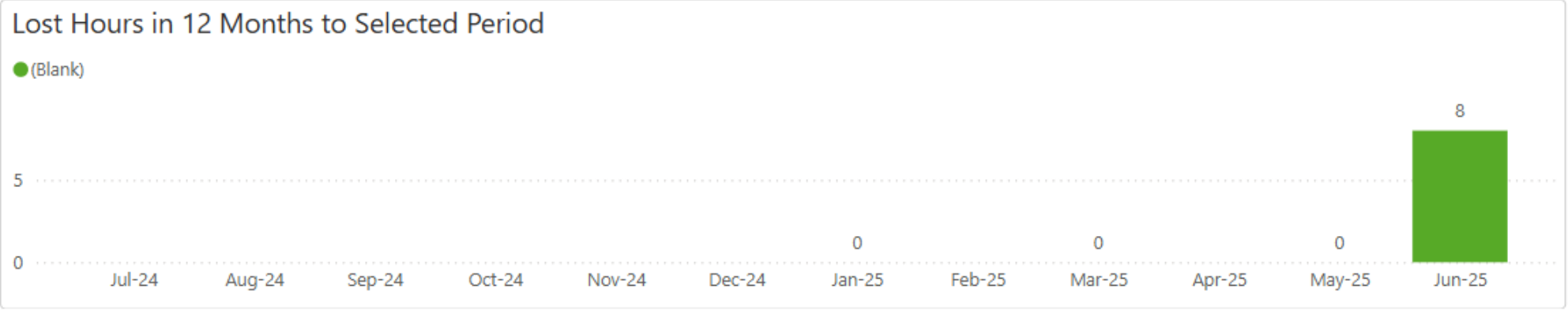


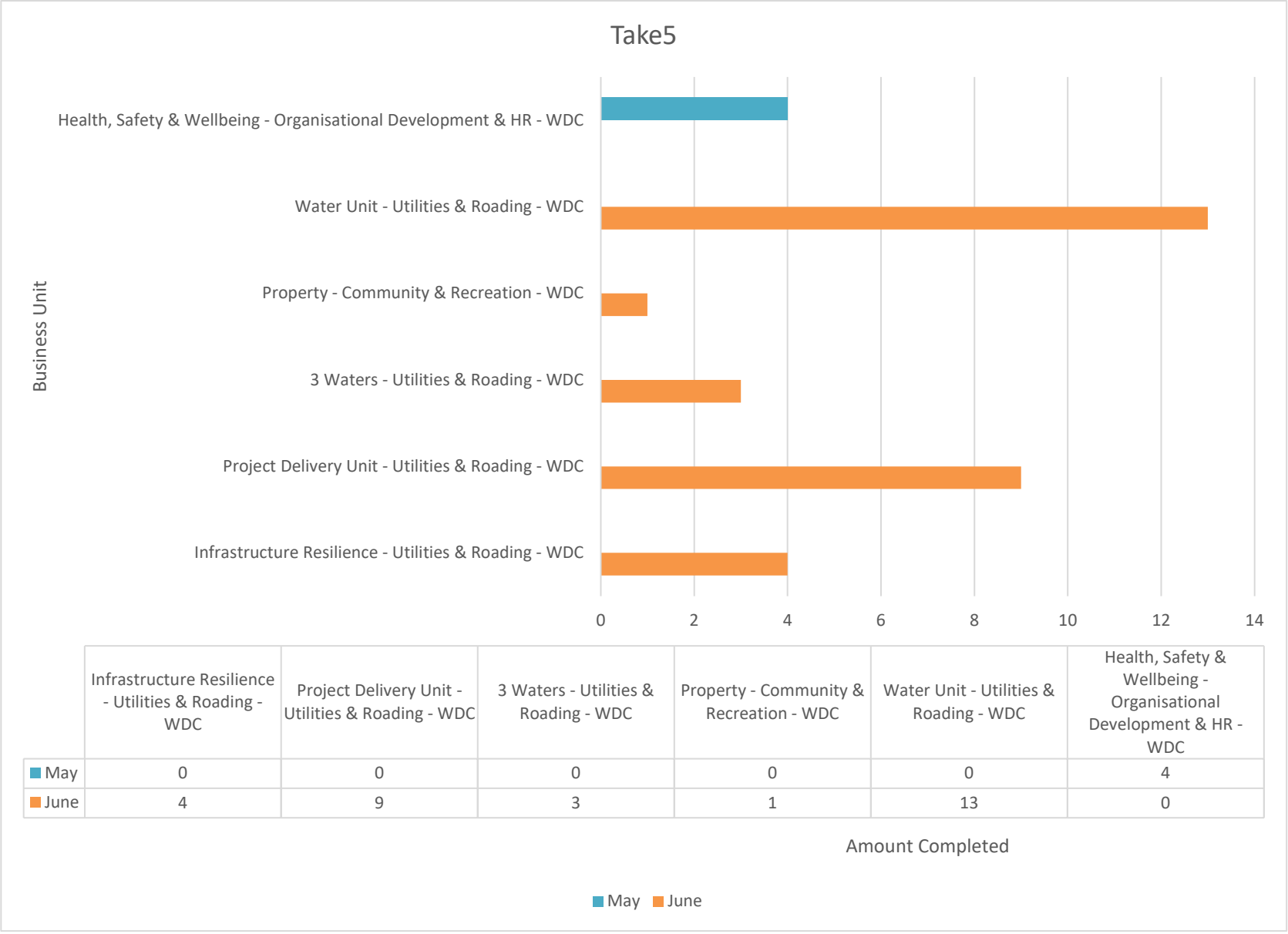
Incidents by Business Unit - Selected Period



Hazards in 12 Months to Selected Period
3
2
2
1
1
0
Jul-24
Aug-24
Sep-24
Oct-24
Nov-24
Dec-24
Jan-25
Feb-25
Mar-25
Apr-25
May-25
Jun-25

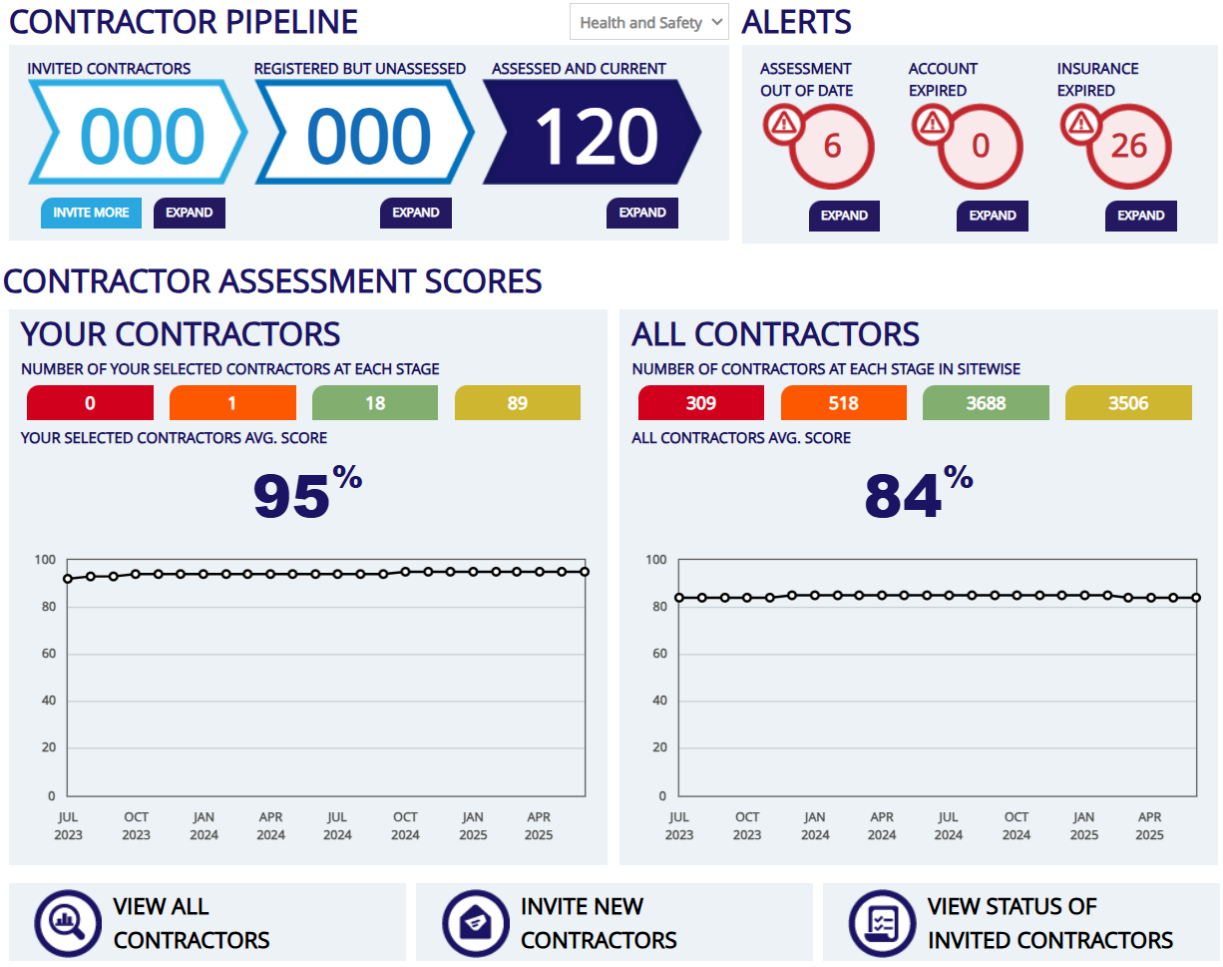

Take5 in 12 Months to Selected Period
(Blank)
40
36
20
3
0
Jul-24
Aug-24
Sep-24
Oct-24
Nov-24
Dec-24
Jan-25
Feb-25
Mar-25
Apr-25
May-25
Jun-25


Lost Hours in 12 Months to Selected Period
(Blank)
8
5
0
0
0
0
Jul-24
Aug-24
Sep-24
Oct-24
Nov-24
Dec-24
Jan-25
Feb-25
Mar-25
Apr-25
May-25
Jun-25



	Infrastructure Resilience - Utilities & Roading - WDC	Project Delivery Unit - Utilities & Roading - WDC	3 Waters - Utilities & Roading - WDC	Property - Community & Recreation - WDC	Water Unit - Utilities & Roading - WDC	Health, Safety & Wellbeing - Organisational Development & HR - WDC
May	0	0	0	0	0	4
June	4	9	3	1	13	0

Appendix C



Above is the current status of our preferred contractor database held within SiteWise.
Alerts are the contractors currently out of assessment date, expired and their insurance has expired. We do not engage these contractors until they are reassessed by SiteWise. SiteWise issue reminders as well as the HS&W team once a month until they have updated them.
"YOUR CONTRACTORS" is referring to our preferred contractor list. "ALL CONTRACTORS" is referring to the full contractor list.
"INVITED CONTRACTORS "is referring to the number of new contractors we have invited and as preferred this past month. "REGISTERED BUT UNASSESSED" is referring to the contractors that have applied to Sitewise but have not submitted documentation for assessment yet.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

REPORT FOR DECISION

FILE NO and TRIM NO:	GOV-01- 04 / CMS-09-10-02 / 250703121101
REPORT TO:	COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE
DATE OF MEETING:	15 July 2025
AUTHOR(S):	Tessa Sturley, Community Team Manager
SUBJECT:	Community Development Strategy 2025-2035
ENDORSED BY: (for Reports to Council, Committees or Boards)	General Manager / Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

1.1. This report seeks Community & Recreation Committee approval of the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.

1.2. The report also seeks the recommendation of the Community and Recreation Committee that Council approve the adoption of the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035.

1.3. The strategy outlines a comprehensive plan for enhancing community wellbeing in the Waimakariri District. It emphasises the importance of community development as the backbone of strong communities, highlighting the need for collaboration between various stakeholders, including community, business, education, government, and non-government agencies.

1.4. The strategy is framed according to four strategic directions, that the Waimakariri District is a place where people are:

- Safe and Healthy
- Welcome and Included
- Informed and Empowered
- Engaged and Connected

1.5. Extensive community stakeholder engagement informed the development of the draft document'

1.6. Community consultation, approved at the February meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee, has been via Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team.

1.7. Given its strong evidence base and the broad stakeholder involvement in informing and developing the strategy, there have been relatively few responses at this formal consultation phase, with the draft document unanimously received as an acceptable

framework for Community Development in the Waimakariri District over the next 10-year period.

1.8. It is worth noting the attached comprehensive response from Health New Zealand (Te Whatu Ora. Recommendations for the implementation of the strategy have been noted and will be incorporated, as part of the implementation.

Attachments:

i. Draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 (TRIM No 250213023625)

ii. Health NZ Draft Community Development Strategy Final Technical Advice (TRIM No 250630117630

2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121101
AND
THAT the Community and Recreation Committee recommends:
THAT the Council:

(b) **Approves** the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, to be adopted as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.

(c) **Notes** the many successful community development initiatives developed over the past 20 years that have led to the Waimakariri District being recognised for its effectiveness in developing collaborative responses to community-identified issues and opportunities,

(d) **Notes** the broad evidence base that has informed the development of this strategy.

(e) **Notes** the extensive engagement across the social, health, education, community and business sectors to ensure the identification of key priorities to be addressed in this strategy and its subsequent implementation.

(a) **Notes** that, following on from the community engagement, community consultation has been carried out via Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team. The aim of this consultation was to gather any feedback that might result in changes to the draft document and/or inform its implementation.

(b) **Notes** the attached comprehensive response from Health New Zealand (Te Whatu Ora) and that recommendations for the implementation of the strategy have been noted and applied to the implementation plan.

(c) **Notes** that, given its strong evidence base and the broad stakeholder involvement in informing and developing the strategy, community consultation responses to draft document were unanimously in support of Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, for adoption as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District over the coming 10-year period.

3. BACKGROUND

3.1. ‘Community Development is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.’ ***New Zealand Government, 2002***. It applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.

3.2. Through its community development function, Council has well established relationships with hundreds of stakeholders including community, business, education, government and non-government agencies. Consequently, District is well known for its collaborative approach, where diverse, but like-minded people come together to address the issues and aspirations of the community. This results in an incredible array of community-led initiatives that exemplify the value of collective wisdom, ability and talent.

3.3. The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development in the district over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that the Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. This collaborative, community-led approach is evidenced as being highly effective in addressing the determinants of community wellbeing.

3.4. The Waimakariri District Community Development Strategy 2015 – 2025 has been the backbone of an extensive range of initiatives that support the social wellbeing, safety and health of Waimakariri residents. However, with its objectives now achieved and our community having evolved through a number of changes and challenges, since its adoption, that strategy has served its purpose

3.5. The attached updated strategy ‘Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035’, is the result of extensive data analysis and community engagement.

3.6. Community engagement included elected members from Council and Community Board, the various community networks facilitated or supported by Council’s Community Team, and the general public. Engagement took the form of online and paper surveys on Council’s “Let’s Talk’ platform, a Community Organisation Survey, a Community Development Forum and focussed discussion with representatives from key local networks, such as Social Services Waimakariri, Youth Council and the Migrant Agency Steering Group.

3.7. A broad dataset was utilised as quantitative evidence to guide the development of the strategy. This included:

- 2023 Census,
- Social Investment Agency Regional Data Explorer,
- Canterbury Wellbeing Index,
- Infometrics
- Otago University Injury Prevention Research Unit.

Additional evidence from recent internal strategic engagement included disability statistics, from the 2024 Waimakariri Accessibility Strategy Review, data from engagement to inform Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy 2024 and data gathered through migrant resident, and migrant employers and stakeholder surveys, undertaken in 2022

3.8. As well as looking forward, the strategy details how the community development function of Council has responded to the needs of our growing and increasingly diverse community over the past 20 years and the challenges that those years have presented.

3.9. Overall, the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 aims to create a thriving, connected, and resilient community where all residents can participate fully and achieve their aspirations.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

4.1. The Waimakariri Community Development Strategy is one of the Council's key strategies that provide high-level strategic direction to inform the work of the Waimakariri District Council.

4.2. Its goals and objectives directly align with each of Council's Community Outcomes, ensuring that that the Waimakariri District is a place:

- Where everyone can have a sense of belonging
- Where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expressions to their identity and heritage
- That values and restores our environment
- That is supported by a resilient and innovative economy

4.3. Evidence from data analysis and community engagement, detailed in 3.6 and 3.7, above identified priority activities for our communities. These included facilitation of:

- Strong, connected social, health and community sectors that support the safety, health and wellbeing of local residents and the priorities that address those.
- Support for migrants and new residents, so that they can easily integrate into the community and access its services, supports and opportunities
- Youth development and opportunity; particularly in relation to education, work-readiness and employment.
- An inclusive, accessible and Age-friendly District.
- A strong and connected local arts sector, in line with its role in District attraction and economic development.
- Food security and education, both to ensure a more sustainable local food chain and to address food poverty for vulnerable residents.
- Community resilience to respond adapt and recover from the impact of climate change and Civil Defence emergencies.

4.4. The Strategy frames this work around the Vision of *'Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive"* and four related strategic directions (goals), that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- Safe and Healthy
- Welcome and Included
- Informed and Empowered
- Engaged and Connected

A set of objectives for each of the strategic directions, align with the community-identified priorities in 4.3, above.

4.5. The implementation of the strategy will centre on engaging, connecting, informing and empowering the community, its people, groups, organisations and various sectors to work together effectively to address community-identified issues and opportunities.

4.1. Following on from the community engagement, community consultation has been carried out via Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team. The aim of this consultation was to gather any feedback that might result in changes to the draft document and/or inform its implementation.

4.2. A comprehensive and notable response from Health New Zealand (Te Whatu Ora) was in full support of the Strategy. It included some recommendations for its implementation. These centred on:

- ensuring those with 'lived experience' in decision-making around accessibility
- engaging youth, as the most highly impacted demographic, in any initiatives related to addressing loneliness
- ensuring that Māori and Pasifika culture are acknowledged.
- ensuring that local social housing provision is healthy and fit for purpose

Each of these aligns with our standard community-led development practice but have been noted and applied to the implementation plan.

4.3. Given its strong evidence base and the broad stakeholder involvement in informing and developing the strategy, there was a relatively low formal response to the 'Let's Talk' draft strategy consultation - nine direct engagements. Feedback given in responses included reference to:

- The value of the extensive and broad evidence that informed the strategy
- The potential challenges in engaging communities that do not currently have formally established residents' groups. - This has been recognised as an opportunity for community development staff.
- The importance of ensuring consumer input (lived experience) in working groups that address accessibility and inclusion. – It should be noted that this is standard practice for the Community Team's work.

4.4. All responses to the Let's Talk consultation supported Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 as an acceptable framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District over the coming 10-year period.

4.5. With community consultation on the draft document now complete, staff seek Community and Recreation Committee's recommendation the Council approve for the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 for adoption as the framework for community-led development over the coming 10-year period.

4.6. OPTIONS

4.6.1. Option 1: *Approve the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 and recommend that Council approves it as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.*

This is the preferred option, given that:

a) the draft document has been prepared with extensive stakeholder engagement a strong evidence-base, and in alignment with Council's Community Outcomes for the District.

b) recent community consultation saw the draft document unanimously received as an acceptable framework for Community Development in the Waimakariri District over the next 10-year period.

c) there is an expectation by the broad range of networks that support this work that, through this strategic approach, Council has acknowledged the issues and opportunities of its residents and commits to its Community Outcomes for a safe, healthy, connected, inclusive and resilient District.

4.6.2. Option 2*: Not approve the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 and, therefore, not recommend that Council approves it as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.*

This is not a preferred option.

a) There is an expectation by the broad range of networks that support this work that, through this strategic approach, Council has acknowledged the issues and opportunities of its residents and commits to its Community Outcomes for a safe, healthy, connected, inclusive and resilient District.

b) There is a risk of reputational and relationship damage, given that our community stakeholders committed significant time, resource and trust in the development of this document.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing related to the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report:

- The application of an evidence-based, community-led approach ensures the development of sound, relevant initiatives that empower residents to play a part in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District
- The collective wisdom, experience and opinion of local residents is applied to local decision making.
- Broad sector collaboration results in better and locally accessible social, health, education and community service provision.
- People are empowered with skills and opportunities to access employment and engage in the life of their community.
- Community groups and volunteer-involving organisations are adequately skilled and resourced to support the needs and deliver quality service to local residents
- Our community will be sufficiently resilient to sustain itself through future natural disasters or crises.

4.7. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Staff recognised the importance of ensuring that mana whenua were involved as early as possible, so that the strategy could reflect true partnership and the unique cultural heritage of our District. Ngāi Tūāhuriri input was sought at the beginning of the project and as part of the engagement that informed this strategy, both directly and via MKT. Feedback received indicated that, whilst the information was appreciated, the rūnanga was not in a position to engage. However, staff will continue to seek input from Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū, via Whiti Ora, as appropriate, throughout the implementation of the Strategy.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Early engagement on the Draft Strategy included a community forum and a survey for community organisations to understand their opportunities, issues and priorities. Various local stakeholders and key networks, particularly Social Services Waimakariri, Waimakariri Health Advisory Group, Violence Free North Canterbury, local iwi, schools and the Age Friendly Steering Group have informed the Draft Strategy. It is therefore appropriate that they be consulted on the Draft Strategy prior to its adoption.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. It is important to seek views as broad as possible Waimakariri communities on the Draft Strategy. This will ensure that the voices and experience of all local residents is reflected in the Draft Strategy before it is reported to Council for adoption.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

Facilitation for the implementation of ‘Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035’ has been approved in Council’s Long-Term Plan through the operational budget of the Community Team.

This facilitation engages the collective community-led action of appropriate stakeholders from its various networks across the local social, community, health, education, business and faith sectors to address the objectives of the Strategy. Typically, each FTE hour of facilitation engages another 5 FTE hours in community stakeholder input to address community priorities.

Project costs associated with the implementation of the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035’ are acquired from philanthropic and/or central government funders, with support from community development facilitator staff.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. However, the Draft Strategy discusses the impact of climate change on the community, particularly on young people, and highlights the need for increased collaboration and support to address these challenges.

Aspects of the implementation of the 'Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035' impacts the sustainability of our community and our environment. Particularly through initiatives that repurpose or reuse assets; through the expansion and development of community gardens and food forests in public spaces; and through activities that encourage and promote recreation-centred wellbeing. By encouraging the use of our greenspaces to support the health, wellbeing and physical nourishment of our community we maximise the use of our local environmental resources.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is an expectation by the broad range of networks that support this work that, through this strategic approach, Council has acknowledged the issues and opportunities of its residents and commits to its Community Outcomes for a safe, healthy, connected, inclusive and resilient District. Should this not be approved there is a risk of reputational damage to Council and damage to long-established partnerships, given that our community stakeholders committed significant time, resource and trust in the development of this document.

6.3 **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. However, Health and Safety considerations are included in planning for all Community Team facilitated initiatives.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act 2002

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

The objectives of the Community Development Strategy encompass all aspects of the Council's Community Outcomes, with the aim to facilitate activity that ensures that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- Safe and healthy; and able to access the determinants of good health and wellbeing
- Welcome and included, as part of our local communities – geographic and 'of interest'
- Informed and empowered to contribute to local decision making and achieve their aspirations
- Engaged and connected into the District's activities.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

Community and Recreation Committee to Council to approve the adoption of the 'Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035' as the framework for community-led development over the coming 10 years.

Tessa Sturley

COMMUNITY TEAM MANAGER

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025–2035

Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri

February 2025

Foreword from the Mayor

The Waimakariri District Council has always been dedicated to making our District a great place to live.

Our vision is simple: We want to work together with the community to create a high-quality physical and social environment, safe communities, and a healthy economy.

With our amazing Community Team at the helm, we're using a community-led development approach to truly bring this vision to life.

We've seen firsthand the incredible value of this approach, as local people, organisations, councillors and council staff have come together, combining their skills, knowledge, connections, and resources to build communities that are safe, caring, inclusive, and empower everyone to thrive.

This strategy is all about aligning our efforts with the priorities identified by the community. By putting this strategy into action, we'll be able to achieve a range of objectives that support the wellbeing of our District, in line with Council's Community Outcomes.

I fully support this important work and can't wait to see the continued positive impact that the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2025–2035 will bring.

Dan Gordon
Mayor

Contents

Executive Summary **4**

Best Practice Models 6

Strategic alignment with Regional and Central Government priorities 6

Part 1 – Introduction and Background **7**

1.1: The Waimakariri District - Te Takiwā o Waimakariri 7

1.2: Community Development 7

The Journey 12

Strategic Context 14

How was the strategy developed? 15

What matters most 16

Current Situation 17

Wider Strategic Context 18

Part 2 – The Strategy **19**

Vision 19

Strategic Directions (Goals) 19

Strategic Direction 1 - Safe and Healthy 20

Strategic Direction 2 - Welcome and Included 21

Strategic Direction 3 - Informed and Empowered 22

Strategic Direction 4 - Engaged and Connected 23

Part 3 – Implementation **24**

Partnerships and Process 24

Strategic Outcomes: Indicators of Success 25

High-level Implementation Plan 26

Monitoring and Reporting 33

Appendix 1 – Community Feedback 34
Executive Summary 34
Introduction 34
Community Forum event 30 November 2023 35
Community Survey (public) 36
Survey Questions 37
Key themes: 38
Community Organisation Survey 42
Survey Questions 42
Priorities 42
Key themes 42
Analysis of Community Feedback 45

Appendix 2 – Community Profile 49
District population 49
Education and employment 52
Economic 52
Crime 53
Housing 53
Transport 54
Inclusion 54
Accessibility 56
Safety 57
Wellbeing 58
Recreation 59
Inclusion 60

Appendix 3 – Key Waimakariri Community-led Networks 61

Executive Summary

Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari kē he toa takitini

My success should not be bestowed onto me alone, it was not individual success but the success of a collective

*'**Community Development** is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.'*

New Zealand Government, 2002.

It applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.

True community is not just about being geographically close to someone, or part of the same social network online. There are communities of interest, identity or place (e.g. voluntary organisation, an ethnic group or hapu). Community is about feeling connected and responsible for what happens. Humanity is our ultimate community, and everyone plays a crucial role.

Community development is the backbone of strong communities. Councils with strong community development have the people that they serve at the heart of decision making. The positive impact on the wellbeing of the district cannot be understated.

Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi:

With your food basket and my food basket the people will thrive

Through its community development function, Council has well established relationships with hundreds of stakeholders including community, business, education, government and non-government agencies. Consequently, ours is a District in which like-minded people come together, roll up their sleeves and get things done. For example, a contracting company, a mental health provider and a service club might work together in an unlikely, but successful context. Such collaboration results in an incredible array of community-led initiatives that exemplify the value of collective wisdom, ability and talent.

The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development in the district over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that Waimakariri District Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. This collaborative, community-led approach is evidenced as being highly effective in addressing the determinants of community wellbeing.

This strategy aligns with one of five strategic priorities outlined in the Waimakariri District Council Long Term Plan 2024–2034: *"Enhance community wellbeing, safety, inclusivity and connectedness."* The value of this priority is stated as follows: *"Waimakariri District is a high growth area with an increasingly diverse population. We want to build a wellbeing centred community where all feel safe and welcome; are accepted and connected."*

The objectives of the Community Development Strategy encompass all aspects of the Council's Community Outcomes, with the aim to facilitate activity that ensures that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- **Safe and healthy**; and able to access the determinants of good health and wellbeing
- **Welcome and included**, as part of our local communities — geographic and 'of interest'
- **Informed and empowered** to contribute to local decision making and achieve their aspirations
- **Engaged and connected** into the District's activities.

Through the extensive engagement that informed this strategy, the community has identified

a number of priority activities. These include facilitative support for:

- Strong, connected social, health and community sectors that support the safety, health and wellbeing of local residents.
- Support for migrants and new residents, so that they can easily integrate into the community and access its services, supports and opportunities.
- Youth development and opportunity; particularly in relation to education, work-readiness and employment.
- An inclusive, accessible and age-friendly District.
- A strong and connected local arts sector, in line with its role in District attraction and economic development.
- Food security and education, both to ensure a more sustainable local food chain and to address food poverty for vulnerable residents.
- Community resilience to respond adapt and recover from the impact of climate change and Civil Defence emergencies.

Figure 1 below, illustrates how local issues correspond with each of the Social Determinants of Health and Wellbeing—a best practice model described on the following page.

Figure 1: Social Determinants model

Best Practice Models

Safe Community Accreditation

The Waimakariri District has been aligned with the World Health Organisation approved 'International Safe Community' model since 1999, when it was the second community in New Zealand to achieve accreditation. This alignment directly links the Waimakariri District with a nation-wide network of over 20 other communities and ensures that community development aligns with 'best practice', so that it is:

- Evidence based
- Collaboratively delivered to ensure effective and cost-effective use of resources
- Appropriately targeted to meet the needs of the District's most vulnerable residents
- Well evaluated to ensure that it achieves its objectives

Social Determinants of Community Wellbeing

The Council has established and maintains an in-depth working knowledge of the Waimakariri District and the physical, socio-economic and environmental factors that affect the quality of life of our residents — the determinants of health and wellbeing. These include:

- income and social protection
- education
- unemployment and job insecurity
- working life conditions
- food insecurity
- housing, basic amenities and the environment
- early childhood development
- social inclusion and non-discrimination
- structural conflict
- access to affordable health services of decent quality

The diagram in Figure 1 on the previous page, outlines the social determinants of health and the challenges that are currently being faced. Having strong community infrastructure can affect positive social determinants for residents with Community Development a key mechanism to achieve this.

Strategic alignment with Regional and Central Government priorities

The alignment of the Waimakariri response with regional strategies and Central Government priorities ensures that wider research and proven models are applied to planning for local responses.

As illustrated in Figure 2, below, Central Government, regional and local alignment translates into increased reach and return on investment as more stakeholders are brought into community-led, collaborative responses. In a typical community development approach, the number of partner hours generated represent a five-fold return on investment.

Figure 2

Part 1 – Introduction and Background

1.1: The Waimakariri District - Te Takiwā o Waimakariri

The Waimakariri District lies to the north of Christchurch on the Canterbury Plains, extending from the Waimakariri River to the south, Pegasus Bay in the east and the Puketeraki Range in the west. It is bounded to the north by Hurunui District.

The District sits within the takiwā (territory) of Ngāi Tūāhuriri, which is one of 18 Ngāi Tahu regional papatipu rūnanga, constituted under the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 to represent mana whenua interests. Descendants of Ngāi Tūāhuriri (along with other Ngāi Tahu whānui) have resided in the area for over 40 generations and, together with others who identify themselves as having NZ Māori ancestry, represent approximately 10% of the District's population.

More than 80% of the population is concentrated in the eastern part of the District in the main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, and Woodend/Pegasus/Ravenswood. Oxford is the largest town in the western part of the District. These larger towns are supplemented by smaller rural villages and four beach settlements. The District also has a large number of people living on smaller lots in the rural and rural residential areas, with around 2,400 households living on properties sized between 0.5ha and just under 4ha, and around another 3,300 households living on small holdings sized between 4ha and just under 8ha. Many of these properties have their own sewerage system and some have their own water supply systems.

Most people live within a 30-minute drive from one another and all of these areas are within commuting distance of Christchurch City. Despite rapid population growth, Waimakariri has retained its small town/rural character and the District's close proximity to Christchurch makes it an attractive location for those wanting to live near a city but enjoy the country environment.

1.2: Community Development

'Community Development is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.' New Zealand Government, 2002.

Community Development priorities are population-centred, but with a focus on the people in communities. If people are connected, healthy, resilient and empowered to participate fully in all aspects of community, there is reduced burden on the public purse, through lower levels of:

- Crime
- Unemployment
- Poverty
- Homelessness
- Addiction
- Mental and physical health related issues

Community Development applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.

Whether they be geographic, 'of practice' or 'of interest' communities, community development helps communities to better understand and respond to challenges and opportunities as they happen. It helps stakeholders to define their common needs and aspirations, to undertake planning; and organise themselves to take action to address those needs and achieve their collective goals for their respective communities.

There is significant benefit to this approach, in that:

- It ensures the development of sound and relevant initiatives that empower residents to play a part in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District
- It centres on the creation of communities, where all people can have a sense of belonging and are empowered with skills, opportunities and resources to actively engage in the life of their community.

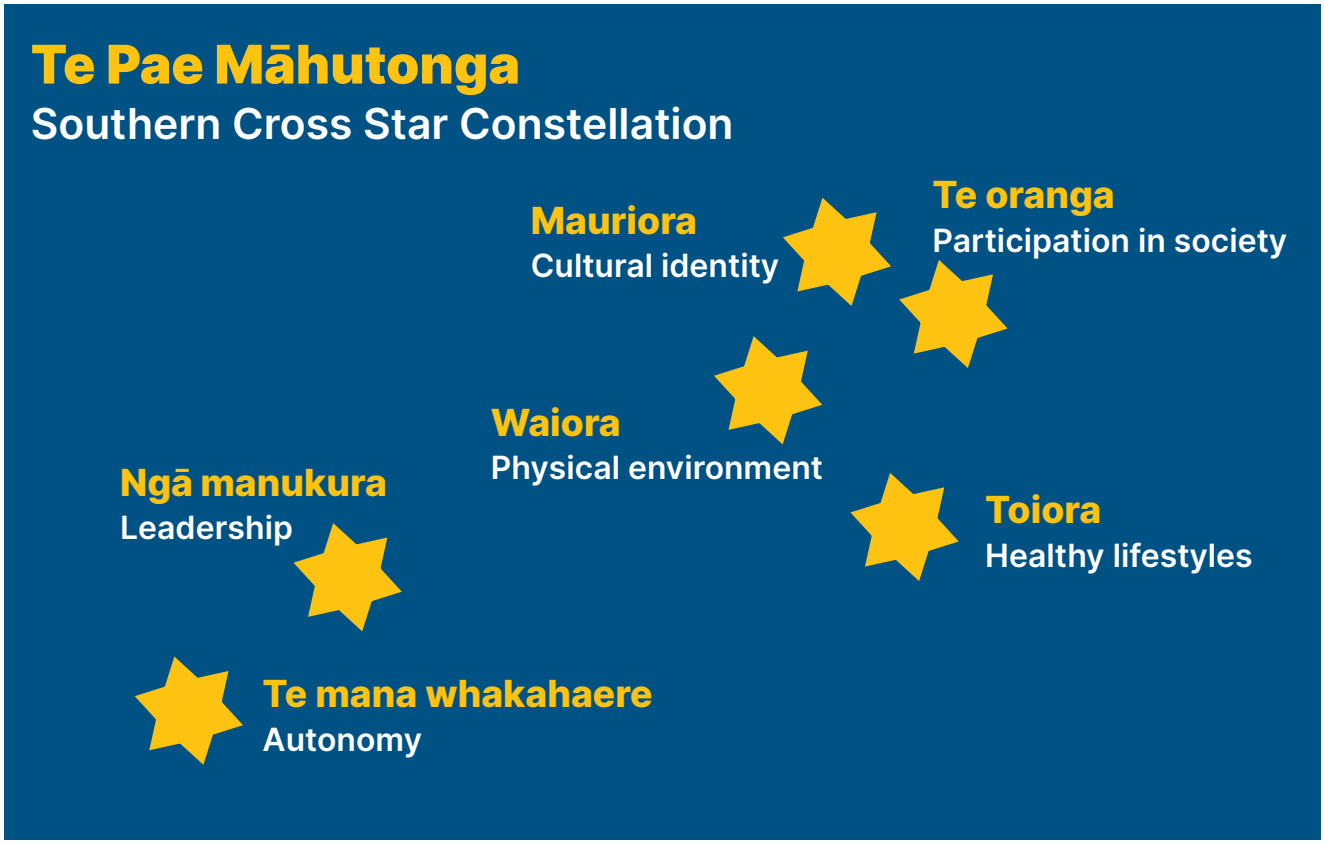
- Broad sector collaboration results in improved and locally accessible social, health, education and community service provision. It also enhances the likelihood that groups and volunteer-involving organisations are adequately skilled and resourced to serve residents.
- Communities are better able to sustain themselves through natural disasters or crises.

Te Pae Māhutonga Model

Developed by Sir Mason Durie, Te Pae Māhutonga, the Southern Cross model (Figure 3), applies a familiar image to illustrate the elements of strong communities. This model also provides a good illustration of the mechanism and result of successful community development, which centres on:

- **Leadership (Ngā Manukura):** Leadership for the wellbeing of our communities needs to occur at all levels. Communication, collaboration and alliances between all social leaders and groups are important.
- **Autonomy (Te Mana Whakahaere):** Communities should be supported toward increased autonomy and self-determination with respect to their health, safety and wellbeing.
- **Participation in society (Te Oranga):** Community wellbeing is impacted by the extent to which people can participate. This includes equitable access to goods and services, viable income, employment, education, leisure and recreation.
- **Healthy lifestyles (Toiora):** Toiora reflects the impact of personal behaviour and the type of lifestyle we choose to live on our personal wellbeing. Effective community development encourages and enables positive life choices.
- **Environmental protection (Waiora):** Waiora refers to the positive impact of the connection between people and the environment – a foundational aspect of community development.
- **Cultural identity (Mauriora):** Mauriora encompasses people having a secure sense of cultural identity founded in meaningful contact with their language, customs and cultural inheritance, regardless of race.

Figure 3: Source hpfnz.org.nz/maori-health-promotion/maori-health-models/



Evolution of a Strategic Approach to Community Development in the Waimakariri District

The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development activity in the Waimakariri District over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that Waimakariri District Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. In line with best practice, it ensures that responses are evidence-based, collaboratively planned, appropriately targeted, sustainably resourced, and well evaluated.

This strategic approach has proven to be successful, since the first Waimakariri Community Development Strategy was developed, some 18 years ago. At the time the district was rapidly expanding, with a population growth of 40% over the preceding 10-year period. This had increased the demand on local services and community infrastructure. It was recognised that collaboration would be key to ensuring that local service provision was adequate, accessible and sustainable to meet the needs of our growing communities.

This resulted in the establishment of four broad networks to support collaboration on community-related issues:

- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- Social Services Waimakariri
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Waimakariri Access Group

These, and other networks developed from this strategic approach, provide real-life context on emerging issues, alongside local data, around which appropriate issues-based working groups have been established – some for a time, and some still enduring. By 2014, the aftermath of the Canterbury earthquakes had resulted in a changing social landscape. The district had seen an influx of earthquake 'refugees' from Christchurch and was starting to see an increase in cultural diversity.

Significant upheaval continued for the residents of our eastern communities, many of whom had lost homes and businesses, while the whole district was still suffering the impact of the temporary or permanent loss of the majority of 'main street' businesses and core services like libraries, aquatics centres and even supermarkets across the district.

Community feedback to inform the 2015 strategy identified four key objectives:

- Increase provision of community and/or neighbourhood events to enable people to connect.
- Increase the profile, capacity and capability of community groups to be sustainable.
- Improve the provision of easily accessible community information.
- Enhance and encourage better use of some of our Council spaces and places, until replacement facilities could be built.

Additional resourcing was applied toward supporting community groups and neighbourhoods and two new networks were established to address the needs of our evolving district:

- A Volunteer Coordinators Network was established resulting in:
  - Annual volunteer expos across the District
  - The On Track capability-building workshop series for volunteer and community sector leaders and staff
- A Social Inclusion Initiatives Group (SIIG) was established to affect a strategic approach to better connecting people into the community. This resulted in:
  - Welcome Ambassadors at the evolving Pegasus Town
  - Welcome Bags initiative, which has seen thousands of welcome information packs distributed to new residents. - Hand decorated by locals
  - Neighbourhood and community connection initiatives. E.g. BBQs and coffee groups
- The North Canterbury Youth Futures Steering Group was established to facilitate an intentional and strategic approach to youth education and employment pathways.
- A Migrants and Newcomers Steering Group was established. Its mandate is to engage, connect, inform and empower migrants, through education, events and social connection.
- In 2018, Ministry of Social Development, 'Office for Seniors' funding was acquired for the development of an Age-friendly Plan for the District, adopted by Council in 2019. An Age-friendly Advisory Group was established to drive and oversee its implementation.

By 2019, with the evolving profile of our communities, and the 2015 Strategy's objectives achieved, it was deemed timely to review community priorities and develop an updated strategy that would address these. This was impeded by the Covid pandemic. However, that delay has been important, so that the new strategy reflects the priorities and opportunities that the pandemic and the subsequent economic recession have presented.

Current Context

The Waimakariri District has continued to experience rapid population growth alongside evolving demographic and cultural diversity. Whilst the District has a generally ageing population, flourishing subdivisions and increased recreation and entertainment opportunities have resulted in an influx of younger couples and families looking to settle here.

Growth in the local hospitality, dairying, construction and retirement/aged care sectors has attracted a significant population of locally based workers from a diversity of ethnicities, often bringing family, with barriers that limit their ability to make connections into the community.

The Covid-19 pandemic first reported in New Zealand in February 2020, presented a range of new challenges and associated opportunities for our District. Issues like food poverty, unemployment and mental health, that had previously affected a small sector of our population, impacted a new and much larger cohort of people. Social and community sector engagement to inform Covid recovery planning evidenced a need to prioritise:

- Unemployment and the value of all work
- Access to information about community supports
- Increased prioritisation of mental health and wellbeing
- Community outreach support
- Social and digital isolation

Five unexpected opportunities emerged:

- **Food Security**, including a need for increased collaboration between local foodbanks, support for food rescue and distribution; and increased focus on community gardens and food forests. The aim is to ensure that people are equitably empowered to source and utilise readily available and nutritious food for themselves and their whānau.
- **Arts:** The role that the arts could play in enhancing community wellbeing and in contributing to the recovery and growth of the local economy – particularly with its role in District attraction and where a more strategic approach might make it more likely that local people can make a living from the arts.
- **Community Connection Hub:** Red Zoned land in Kaiapoi would serve as an ideal site for the establishment of a community hub, where local residents could connect over the development of skills that empowered them toward a positive future.
- **Community Outreach:** A mobile community hub vehicle could reach isolated, vulnerable or traumatised groups of people in place with information, engagement and pastoral support
- **Community Information:** A 'Next Steps' Website would serve as a one stop point of information about local supports and services, enabling quick and anonymous access for local service providers, as well as the general public.

The Impact of Climate Change

The impact of climate change on our communities cannot be underestimated; particularly on our young people, who list anxiety over a lack of action around climate change as a key factor in relation to their mental health. A report published in May 2023, 'Climate Anxiety and Young People — Supporting coping and resilience' cites survey findings that, of 10,000 young people across 10 countries:

- 84% are at least moderately worried about climate change
- 45% indicated their feelings about climate change affected their daily life and functioning
- 75% have negative thoughts about the future

growwaitaha.co.nz/media/2242/gw-report-climate-anxiety-final-version.pdf

While this study did not include NZ, it indicates the widespread opinions of young people that 'existing efforts are failing them and contributing to their negative feelings about the future'.

Youth development facilitation offers a mechanism to plan and deliver initiatives that empower young people to have a voice and play an active part in creating a more positive future. Enabling young people to support and engage in local climate solutions that they can relate to, helps reduce anxiety and build confidence while still validating their concerns (Sheldon-Dean, 2022). In a submission to the Council's 2024-34 Long Term Plan the Waimakariri Youth Council wrote 'We know that youth are focused predominantly on the idea of urgent action to curb current climate change'.

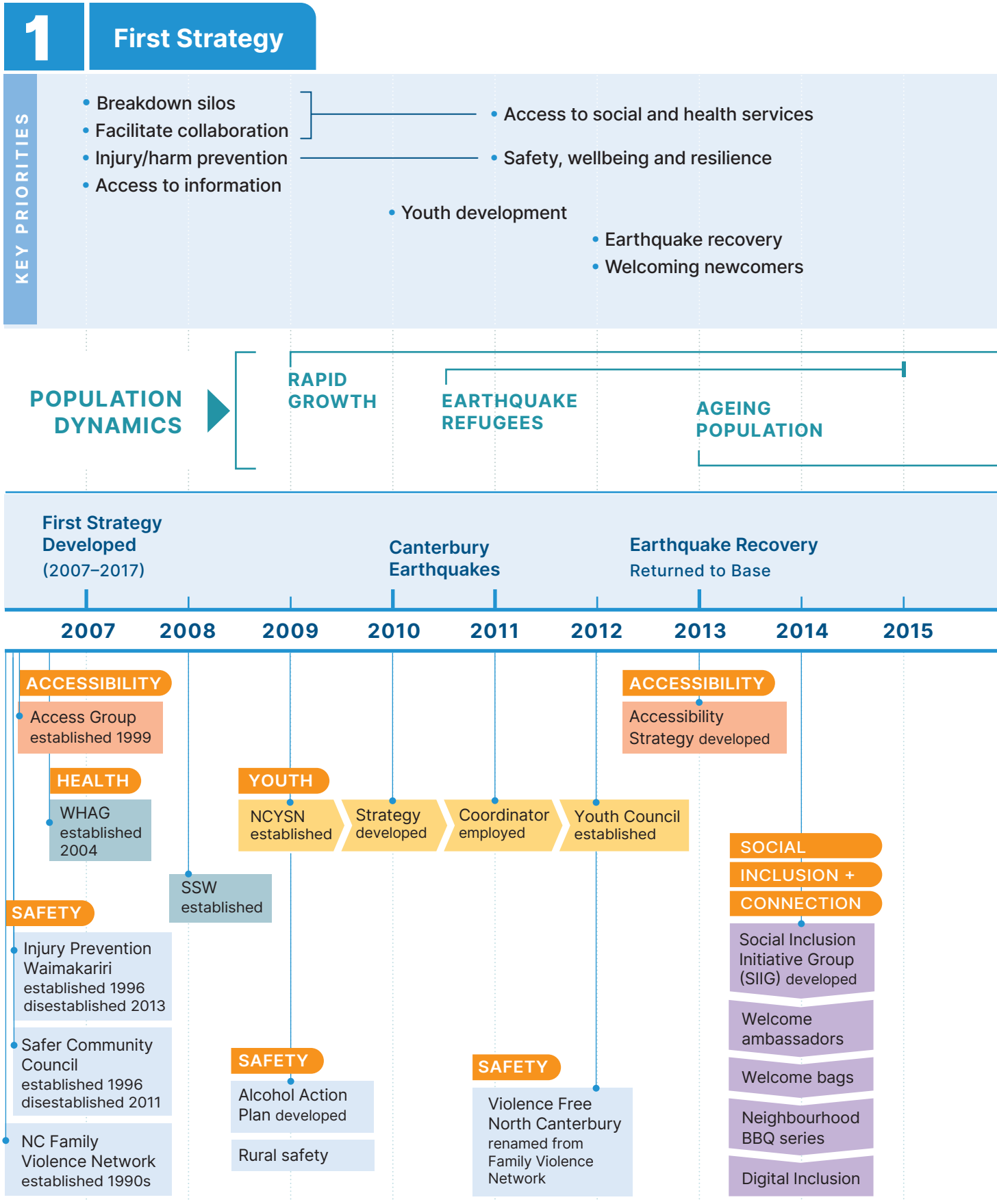
A US study (Derr, 2017) identified that resilience in the face of climate change is fostered by access to nature, family and friends, and supportive networks. This means that facilitation of initiatives that generate positive connections and mental and physical wellbeing will be crucial if we are to mitigate the social consequences for our young people.

More generally, effective community development in relation to climate change, centres on engaging and supporting communities, so that people are informed, prepared and empowered to play their part in building better lives together for themselves and the generations to come. The development of community plans that centre on strong sustainable neighbourhoods, community connection, and personal resilience will be an important aspect of this.

Research carried out after the 2023 Auckland Anniversary Weekend Floods identified that climate-related events can bring to the surface a desire to live in more-connected communities where everyone's needs are met. People recognised that some community members were more vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, including the aged, the disabled, and those lacking in financial and community support (The Workshop, 2024). This highlights the importance of the ongoing implementation of community development related strategies and plans such as the Accessibility Action Plan and the Age-friendly Plan as well as the need for an equitable and inclusive community response in dealing with the aftermath of any future climate-related emergency.

The Journey

Outcomes from a Strategic Approach to Community Development in the Waimak



kariri District

2 Second Strategy

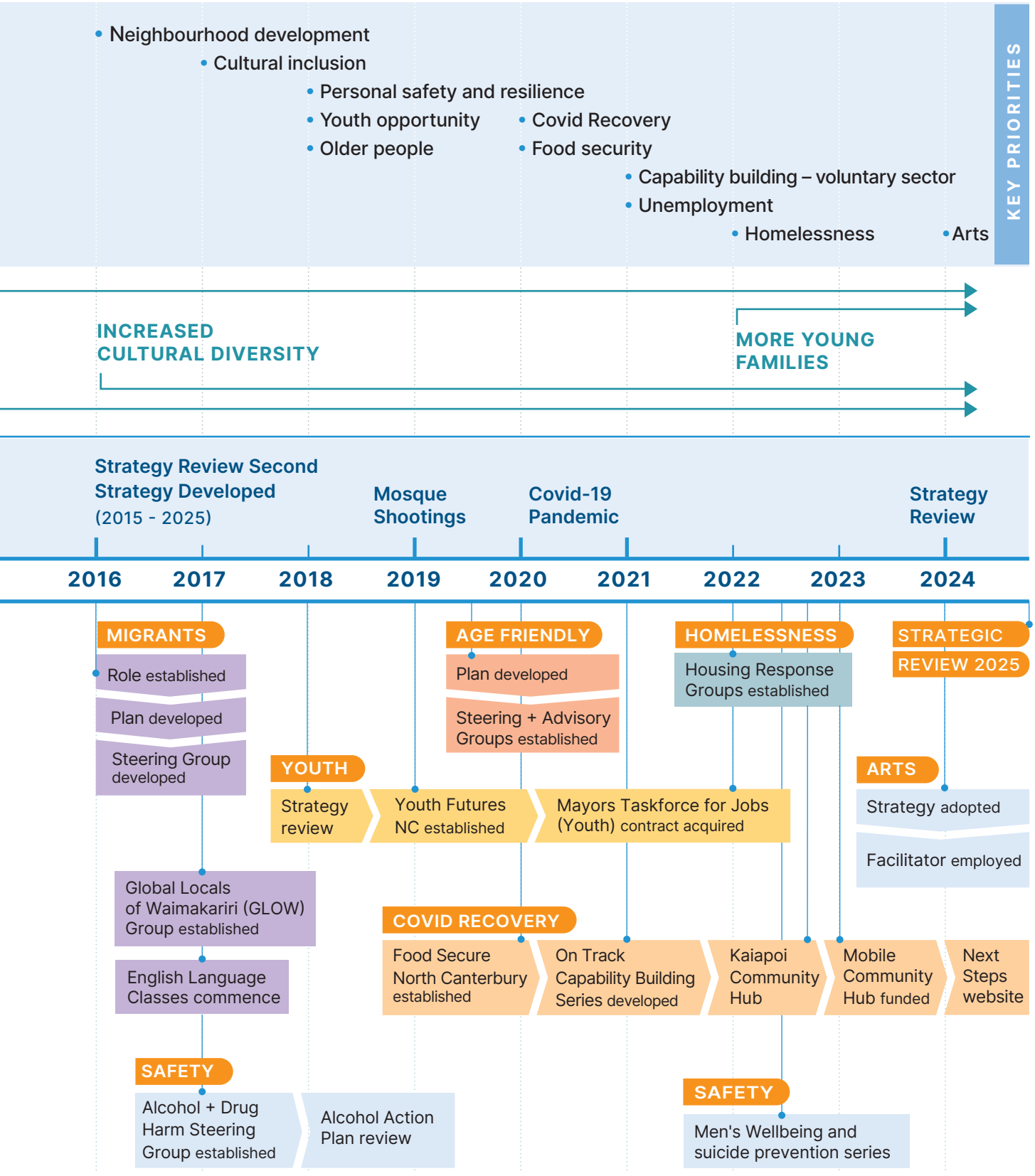


Figure 4: Waimakariri District Council Strategies

Strategic Context

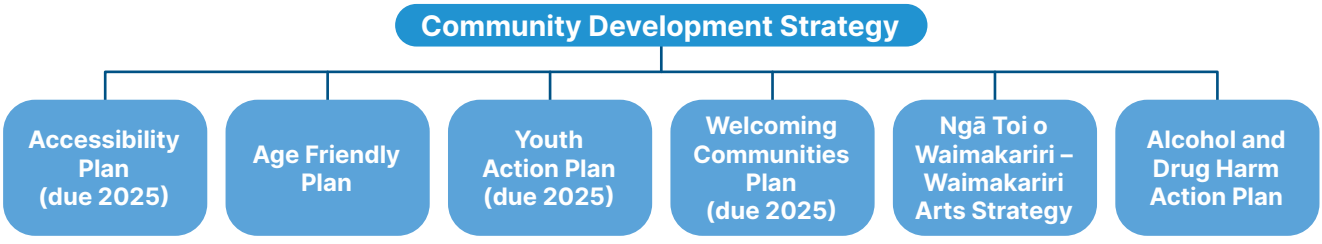
The Waimakariri Community Development Strategy is one of the Council's key strategies that provide high-level strategic direction to inform the work of the Waimakariri District Council. Its goals and objectives directly align with each of Council's Community Outcomes; that the Waimakariri District is a place:

- Where everyone can have a sense of belonging
- Where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expressions to their identity and heritage
- That values and restores our environment
- That is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

Whilst there is an alignment between the Community Development Strategy and Council's other strategies, there is a clear distinction between the intent of this strategy and those that it aligns with. What sets it apart is that the scope of the Community Development Strategy centres directly on outcomes affecting people. This strategy applies a people-centred evidence base to ensuring that our places, spaces and services are adequate, accessible and engaging, to serve the needs and aspirations of local residents. While some of the outcomes might be similar, (e.g. vibrant town centres), the focus for the goals and objectives of this strategy is on the wellbeing, resilience, inclusion, connection and empowerment of the people of the Waimakariri District.

This strategy overarches a number of action plans that constitute the work of Council toward achieving the strategic vision, that, "Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive," as detailed in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Community Development related plans and strategies



How was the strategy developed?

The development of the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2025–2035 has been informed by extensive evidence via a range of data sources and extensive community engagement.

Prior to the strategic review, working with Social Services Waimakariri, the Council's Community Team developed two key pieces of evidence to inform the Covid response - a Social and Community Sector Survey, and a Covid-19 Social Recovery Planning Forum. Both directly informed planning for social recovery in the Waimakariri District, alongside the evidence base that informs the broader work of the Community Team and the networks that it facilitates. Along with a migrant survey undertaken in 2021, the results of those surveys were considerations in planning for the engagement to inform the development of this Strategy.

In the latter part of 2023, to increase the understanding of the community's priorities and views about issues and opportunities for the District, the Council reached out to key community partners, and specifically engaged with:

- Elected members of Waimakariri District Council
- Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board
- Rangiora–Ashley Community Board
- Woodend–Sefton Community Board
- Oxford–Ohoka Community Board
- Waimakariri Youth Council
- Age Friendly Advisory Group
- Waimakariri Access Group
- Social Services Waimakariri
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Waimakariri Migrants Agency Steering Group

A community forum held in November 2023 and two surveys for residents and community organisations in early 2024 provided an understanding of the challenges and opportunities currently facing our District. More information on community feedback is available in Appendix 1.

What matters most

Here is an overview of what you told us matters most for community development over the next five years:

Economic	• Cost of living • Low household income	• Child poverty • Housing affordability
Health	• Access to GP and health services • Mental health needs • Addiction/dependency • Youth-specific health issues	• Older adult-specific health issues • Lack of targeted health services for older adults • Food insecurity
Education	• Literacy	• NEET (not in employment, education or training) 15–24-year-olds
Employment	• Impact of unemployment on wellbeing • Limited opportunities for youth sector	• Employment opportunities do not match the rate of growth in the district
Housing	• Affordability - income after rent/ mortgage costs	• Housing less affordable • Lack of social housing
Safety	• Crime • Family violence	• Road safety • Not feeling safe
Natural and Built Environment	• Physical access to places and spaces • Public transport • Accessibility needs • Challenges of climate change	• Increased urban development making it easier to find our spaces and places • Adopt a more global approach • Look after and beautify your own space
Social Capital	• Sense of community • Contact with family and friends • Loneliness and isolation • Anti-social/loss of connection due to technology and social media • Lack of diversity • Discrimination • Pastoral support/show we care • Volunteering • Too busy to get involved	• Community response to events (shocks/stresses) • Establish community gardens and food forests • Access to recreational opportunities • Children connect through sports clubs • Lack of resources for teenagers/ young adults • More casual sports/events to reflect changing demographics
Wellbeing	• Access to services and information • Family dynamics	• Stress – life is too busy
Civic Engagement	• People feel they are not heard by Council • Council and community collaboration on projects	• Better engagement between Council and not-for-profit groups • Improved connections between Elected Members and their communities

We need more men in particular to volunteer to become mentors. Volunteer numbers, in general, are lower than they have been in the past.

Agencies focusing on a 'rules' based approach rather than a 'needs' based approach.

Technology and the pandemic have changed the traditional social platform - people don't want to be approached by strangers and they want choices. The community listens to the heartbeat of its members and responds to it with initiatives.

Current Situation

Evidence to support the development of this Strategy has come from a range of sources and is available in Appendix 2. Analysis of available data has identified the following key indicators:

District population – The Waimakariri District population has grown by almost a third in the last decade and on average we continue to get older however, focus should also be given to an increase in the number of young families in the District.

Education and employment –A significant drop in school attendance since Covid-19 from 74% in 2015 to 56.5% in September 2024. Around 10% of 15-24 years old are not in education, employment or training (NEET) despite relatively overall low employment figures.

Crime – despite low statistics for general crime, family violence statistics are disproportionally high across Canterbury, but with a downward trend in recent years emphasising the impact of a focus on prevention.

Housing – A significant increase in the number of housing register applicants in the last ten years and disproportionality low rental affordability compared to Canterbury and New Zealand.

Food security – Stakeholder engagement and data gathered from local food banks shows significantly higher demand over the past five years and a trend towards working families also needing additional food support to make ends meet. Budgeting services report increased demand for financial mentoring and support.

Transport – The Youth Voice Canterbury Takeover Survey highlighted access to transport as one of the top five significant issues for local young people. Mayors Taskforce for Jobs data identifies that lack of transport is the most significant barrier to employment for young people. The issue was also highlighted in the public engagement survey that informed priorities for this strategy.

Inclusion – Loneliness statistics indicate younger age groups both 0 to 24 years and 25 to 34 years are disproportionality affected by loneliness compared to older age groups. Additionally, Māori and other non-European ethnic groups were rated significantly higher in loneliness statistics. Whilst the Canterbury Wellbeing Index 2020 identified 85.4% of participants rating their quality of life as good or extremely good, only 67% of local residents that participated in the Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2019 said it's easy to get to know people in the district.

Accessibility – The Draft Inclusive Waimakariri Accessibility Plan 2025 highlights that Waimakariri District has a slightly higher proportion impacted by disability than the rest of New Zealand (25% of local population). Approximately 40% of respondents to the 2024 Community Survey did not think there is enough information available about the district.

Safety - Injury-related data points to disproportional high incidents of injury related to rural environments. Over exertion and falls data shows disproportional representation from older adults.

Wellbeing – The Canterbury Wellbeing Index highlights young people (18-24 years) as experiencing disproportionately high levels of stress and lower emotional wellbeing than others. Furthermore, young people are evidenced to the lowest personal resilience scores across the age groups.

Additionally, feedback from services engaged in a formative survey for the strategy reported, financial and emotional pressure on children and parents: E.g. from Big Brothers Big Sisters Mentoring Programme response:

"Children are often presenting with multiple complex needs. It's not just a matter of them not having a father figure or maternal figure, it's that and they have a diagnosis, and the family are struggling financially and things aren't going well at school and the child is struggling socially and doesn't have friends etc."

Access to health services (particularly General Practice) has been a recurring theme in consultations and via our networks.

Recreation – Engagement to inform the Waimakariri Arts Strategy highlighted there was significant local appetite to increase the profile and accessibility of local arts, support increased capability for the local arts sector and ensure that places and spaces for recreation are fit for purpose. The need for increased provision of accessible recreational opportunities for young people has been raised in engagement for Youth Strategy 2018, and while additional provision has been made available, this theme was echoed in community engagement that informed the development of this strategy.

Health, Social and Community Sectors - General themes that came through the formative survey engaging local services highlighted shortages in service capacity, inadequate funding and attracting and retaining volunteers as key issues.

Wider Strategic Context

International and National Policy

Local Government Act 2002
Human Rights Act 1993
Te Tai Waiora: Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand
New Zealand's Child and Youth Wellbeing Strategy
Positive Youth Development Strategy Aotearoa
Te Pae Tawhiti – Our Future
Te Pae Tata – Te Rautaki Māori me te Mahere Mahi
Pacific Prosperity – Our People, Our Solutions, Our Future
Better Later Life Strategy NZ
New Zealand Health Strategy 2023
New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016–2026
Kia Manawanui Aotearoa Mental Health and Wellbeing Strategy
Road to Zero – National Road Safety Strategy 2020–2030
Family Violence Act 2018
National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020
National Climate Change Risk Assessment 2020
Climate Change National Adaptation Plan 2022
National Disaster Resilience Strategy
National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan 2015

Significant Council Strategies

District Development Strategy 2018–2048
Economic Development Strategy 2024–2034
Integrated Transport Strategy 2024
Natural Environment Strategy 2024

Community Development Strategy 2024-2034

Regional and Local

Food Secure North Canterbury Strategic Plan
Canterbury Climate Action Plan 2024
Enterprise North Canterbury (ENC) Strategy
Canterbury Mayoral Forum Plan for Canterbury 2023–2025
Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan
Greater Christchurch Joint Housing Action Plan (in development)
Te Waipounamu Health and Wellbeing Plan (in development)

Other Council Strategies/ Plans

Age Friendly Plan 2019
Accessibility Strategy 2017
Arts Strategy 2023–2026
Community Action Plan on Alcohol and Drug Harm
Community Board Plans
Community Facilities Network Plan 2024
Community Safety Plan (in development)
Events and Placemaking Plan (in development)
Food Security Action Plan
Housing Plan (in development)
Intensification Plan (in development)
Placemaking Plan
Play Space Strategy 2017
Residential Red Zone Recovery Plan 2016
Road Safety Action Plan 2022/23
Rural Residential Development Strategy 2019
Sports Facilities Plan 2017–2027
Suicide Prevention Action Plan
Walking and Cycling Network Plan
Welcoming Communities Plan (in development)
Youth Strategy 2018

Part 2 – The Strategy

Vision

Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive

Strategic Directions (Goals)

The following four key focus areas have been identified for the strategy. Each relates to aspects of social wellbeing, with the intent that Waimakariri District is a place where people are:

1	Safe and Healthy
2	Welcome and Included
3	Informed and Empowered
4	Engaged and Connected

Each aspect is intertwined. The achievement of the objectives of one, generate increased likelihood of the achievement of the others. For example, safe, healthy people are more open to social inclusion, more likely to receive and be empowered by information and are more likely to be engaged and connected into the life of the District.

Strategic Direction 1 Safe and Healthy

Context

Community Development facilitates a well-supported, connected and sustainable social and health sector. This ensures that all local people can access the determinants of health and wellbeing: income, employment, education and housing. These equip people to make lifestyle choices that reduce the risk of their being impacted by physical and mental health issues, addiction, relationship violence, crime and unemployment.

Strategic Actions

1.1 Facilitate collaborative responses to address the determinants of health and wellbeing.

1.2 Facilitate collaboration for a strong local Health and Social Service Sector.

1.3 Facilitate a collaborative response to addressing key issues affecting the personal safety of local residents.

1.4 Facilitate effective welfare responses to local crisis.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes 2024

- Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.
- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 1: Strategic Direction 1 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
Food Bank demand statistics	Annually	Food Bank providers
Crime against person		New Zealand Police
Alcohol Harm ED admissions		Canterbury Public Health
Injury statistics		Canterbury Public Health
Mental Health statistics		**TBC**
Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)		Infometrics
Rental Affordability		Infometrics
Housing Register Applicants		
Health and social care providers		Social Services Waimakariri

Strategic Direction 2 Welcome and Included

Context

Communities that make everyone feel welcome and included are likely to enjoy increased social cohesion, with better social outcomes and a stronger local economy. In an inclusive environment, everyone can access and participate in the economic, civic, cultural and social life of the community. This creates a District that is vibrant, connected and attractive to visitors and prospective residents and investors.

Strategic Actions

2.1 Facilitate collaboration for a 'Welcoming Community'.

2.2 Facilitate local initiatives that address unconscious bias.

2.3 Facilitate the activities of collaborations that remove barriers to community participation.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.
- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
- Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued.
- Our communities can access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whānau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 2: Strategic Direction 2 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
What's great about living in the Waimakariri District?	Every three years	Waimakariri District Council Community Survey
What's not so great?		
Do you feel part of your community?		
How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?		
Level of happiness - What makes you feel that way?		
What could the community do better or differently to make people feel welcome?		
How well do you know your neighbours?		
What might help people get to know their neighbours?		
What things might limit the ability for people in particular age groups and abilities to enjoy our spaces and places?		
Access to the internet	Every five years	Stats NZ Census
No motor vehicle		

Strategic Direction 3 Informed and Empowered

Context

Informed and empowered people have increased control over their lives. They have better access to the determinants of health and wellbeing. This makes them more likely to engage in local decision making, contributing to the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the whole community. This benefits everyone.

Strategic Actions

3.1 Support community groups and organisations to be well resourced and sustainable.

3.2 Ensure a community voice in local, regional and national decision making.

3.3 Encourage, facilitate and support local skill development and skill sharing initiatives.

3.4 Facilitate the provision of up to date, easily accessible local information.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- Our community groups are sustainable and able to get the support they need to succeed.
- Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.
- Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 3: Strategic Direction 3 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
Community Funding approved (total monetary value and number of initiatives)	Annually	Strategy and Business Unit
Public usage of Council website and interaction with Council social media channels		Communications and Engagement
Number of submissions received and demographics for Council consultations		
Number of public deputations at Council meetings		Governance

Strategic Direction 4 — Engaged and Connected

Context

Socially connected people are happier and healthier. They are more engaged with the needs and aspirations of those around them and better able to find solutions to the problems that they and their community are facing. They are also better equipped to take advantage of emerging opportunities and apply a creative lens to enhancing their physical and social environment. This impacts positively on the local economy, in terms of District attraction, employment and local spending.

Strategic Actions

4.1 Facilitate a strategic approach to local Arts.

4.2 Facilitate the provision of local activities that engage and connect people.

4.3 Facilitate the development of geographic community-based plans

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- There is an environment that supports creativity and innovation for all.
- All members of our community can engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers.
- Local arts, culture and heritage can make a growing contribution to the community and economy.
- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Our communities can access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- People can enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 4: Strategic Direction 4 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
New question required related to recreation	Every three years	Waimakariri District Council Community Survey
New question required related to volunteering		
District libraries participation levels	Annually	District Libraries
District aquatics participation levels		District Aquatics
Audience numbers/participation levels for arts-centred activities	Every three years	Community Team
Number and membership of creative networks		
Community Plans developed and reviewed in a timely fashion	Annually	Strategy and Business Unit Community Team
Involvement in leisure and recreation activities	Every five years	Stats NZ Census

Part 3 – Implementation

Partnerships and Process

Partnerships

The Council does not do this work alone. Waimakariri District Council maintains an extensive network of relationships, with hundreds of local, regional and national representatives from across the community, NGO and central government sectors, alongside enduring partnerships with local iwi, business and education.

Broad, cross sector collaboration is the standard way of working in the Waimakariri District, which is recognised regionally and even nationally as an exemplar of collaborative action - coining a post-earthquake phrase: "The Waimakariri Way."

Key to this has been the establishment of a range of networks that come together to inform and collaboratively develop priority community development activities.

As detailed in Appendix 1, 12 key networks frame the breadth of local initiatives that are a result of the implementation of the Waimakariri District Community Development Strategy:

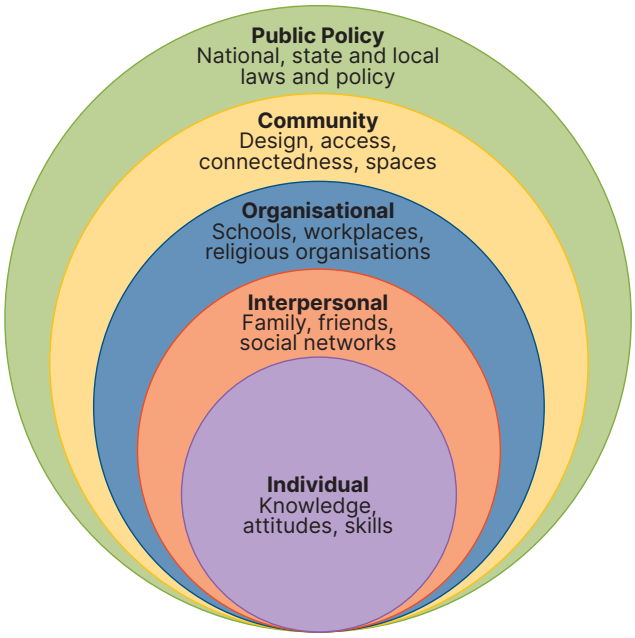
- Social Services Waimakariri
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- Waimakariri Access Group
- Youth Futures North Canterbury
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Violence Free North Canterbury
- Wailife Suicide Prevention Steering Group
- Waimakariri Migrant Agency Steering Group
- Waimakariri Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group
- Food Secure North Canterbury
- Welcoming Waimakariri
- Waimakariri Age Friendly Advisory Group

These are supported by a range of community-led working groups that centre on specific initiatives developed as part of implementation plan for the strategy.

Process: Implementation Principles

Implementation of the Community Development Strategy is guided by four key principles for 'Best Practice' community development.

1. **A solid base of information:** An evidence-based, community-led approach is applied to the planning and delivery of initiatives that address key priorities for the most affected demographic groups in the Waimakariri District. Priorities are identified by combining local and national data from a range of sources with qualitative evidence from key local and regional stakeholders.
2. **Broad Spectrum:** The socio-ecological model serves as an excellent reference framework to ensure a broad scope is applied to influencing the development of strong, connected, resilient communities.



researchgate.net/figure/Socio-ecological-Model-Adapted-from-US-Department-of-Health-and-Human-Services-Office_fig2_363867644

In line with this model, best practice for community development suggests that, in developing projects, programmes,

interventions and other initiatives, practitioners should consider how they can affect impact at each of the various levels of the socio-ecological framework:

- educating the individual, to ensure they are socially supported and connected.
- ensuring that the institutions and organisations in which they operate are effective and sustainable.
- ensuring that the places and spaces in the community in which they live are attractive and accessible.
- ensuring that local policies and legislation encourage and support their safety, wellbeing and resilience.

3. **Collaborative and Community-led:** Broad sector involvement is important to ensure that responses are appropriately targeted, relevant, effective and sustainable. Council's Community Survey will be a crucial element in the assurance that the voice of local residents, groups and organisations is captured and included in implementation planning
4. **Well evaluated:** Evaluation is important. Right through the community development process to measure the quality, immediate impact and longer-term success outcomes related to programmes, interventions and broader scope initiatives.

Strategic Outcomes: Indicators of Success

Longer term outcomes, or success measures from the implementation of the Community Development Strategy will be measured against population-based benchmarks, from the local, regional and national data that has informed the strategy.

These relate to:

- Food Security
- Relationship Violence
- Alcohol Harm
- Housing Security
- Employment
- Loneliness
- Satisfaction with life
- Engagement in volunteering and recreation
- Access to information

It is important to know that, whilst the impact of community development is not the only contributor to results against benchmarks there is considerable evidence of a correlation between, for instance, a period of focus on a particular issue as a community development priority and a reduction in incidence or an increase in reporting directly following the period over which related initiatives were undertaken.

High-level Implementation Plan

Strategic Direction 1: Safe and Healthy			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners**
Action 1.1 Facilitate collaborative responses to address the determinants of health and wellbeing			
1.1.1: Address gaps in local healthy, affordable and fit for purpose housing provision	Older People Youth Homeless	Property Team Community Team Strategy and Business Team	North Canterbury Housing Response Working Group Social Services Waimakariri Council Property Working Group
1.1.2: Facilitate health and wellbeing promotion	All	Community Team District Aquatics District Libraries Greenspace Team	WaiLife Suicide Prevention Steering Group Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
1.1.3: Facilitate initiatives that remove barriers to education, training and employment.	All	Community Team District Libraries	Mayors Taskforce for Jobs North Canterbury Youth Futures Citizens Advice Bureau Noaia and Comcol
1.1.4: Facilitate increased local transport provision	All residents	Community Team Roading Team Strategy and Business Team District Planning Unit	Social Services Waimakariri Age-friendly Steering Group Waimakariri Access Group Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Environment Canterbury Christchurch City Council
1.1.5: Facilitate local provision of parenting support	Parents of local tamariki and rangatahi	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Wellbeing North Canterbury Community Trust North Canterbury Youth Services Network
1.1.6: Encourage and support local food security initiatives	All	Community Team Greenspace Team	Food Secure North Canterbury Steering Group North Canterbury Food and Budgeting Network
Action 1.2: Facilitate collaboration for a strong local Health and Social Service Sector			
1.2.1: Support local health service provision	All	Community Team	Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Elected members Local MP
1.2.2: Support local social service provision	All	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Elected members Local MP
Action 1.3: Facilitate a collaborative response to addressing key issues affecting the personal safety of local residents.			
1.3.1: Facilitate collaborative responses to Relationship Violence/Family Harm	All	Community Team	Violence Free North Canterbury

Strategic Direction 1: Safe and Healthy			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners**
1.3.2: Facilitate collaborative responses to Alcohol and Drug Harm	All, but predominantly youth and men	Community Team Environmental Services Unit	North Canterbury Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group Social Services Waimakariri
1.3.3: Facilitate collaborative responses to suicide prevention and the building of community resilience.	All, but predominantly youth and men	Community Team Health Safety and Wellbeing Team	WaiLife Suicide Prevention Steering Group
1.3.4: Facilitate collaborative responses to addressing injury in rural contexts.	All	Community Team District Aquatics Environmental Services Unit Civil Defence District Libraries	Rural Safety Working Group
Action 1.4: Facilitate effective welfare responses to local crisis.			
1.4.1: Fill the Civil Defence Welfare function.	All		Civil Defence Volunteer Corps Waimakariri Civil Defence Local Welfare Committee
1.4.2: Facilitation of wider welfare response and recovery for Civil Defence Emergency and other local crises.	All	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Waimakariri Civil Defence Local Welfare Committee

Strategic Direction 2: Welcome and Included			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners.**
Action 2.1 Facilitate collaboration for a more 'Welcoming Community'			
2.1.1: Develop and facilitate the implementation of a Welcoming Communities Plan	Migrants and Newcomers	Community Team Strategy and Business Team Communications and Engagement Team Greenspace team District Libraries	Waimakariri Welcoming Communities Steering Group
2.1.2: Facilitate increased support and inclusion for local migrant communities	Ethnic Migrants	Community Team District Libraries	Waimakariri Migrants Steering Group Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW)
2.1.3: Support the aspirations of local residents groups	Residents	Community Team	Residents Groups North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support Community Boards Developers
2.1.4: Support the facilitation of increased neighbourhood connection	Residents	Community Team Civil Defence	North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support
Action 2.2 Facilitate local initiatives that address unconscious bias and racism			
2.2.1: Tell the Stories of local people, that highlight the diversity and commonality of experience of diverse demographics.	All	Community Team District Libraries Communications and Engagement Team	InCommon Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW)
2.2.2: Promote national inclusion-centred campaigns, like Sign Language week, Te Wiki o Māori, Pacific language weeks and other initiatives that celebrate language and culture	Māori Ethnic Migrants People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	District Libraries Community Team Communications and Engagement Team	Waimakariri Access Group Deaf Aotearoa Māori Language Commission

Strategic Direction 2: Welcome and Included			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners.**
Action 2.3 Facilitate the activities of collaborations that remove barriers to community participation			
2.3.1: Waimakariri Access Group	People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	Community Team	People with disabilities, Ministry for the Disabled, all local agencies, groups and organisations that support those with physical and cognitive impairment.
2.3.2: Age-friendly Advisory Group	Older people	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support older people
2.3.3: Migrant Agency Steering Group	Ethnic Migrants	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support local migrants
2.3.4: North Canterbury Youth Services Network	Youth	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support local youth

Strategic Direction 3: Informed and Empowered			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners.**
Action 3.1 Support community groups and organisations to be well resourced and sustainable			
3.1.1: Facilitate local delivery of Capability Building workshops	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team	Community Law Chamber of Commerce Enterprise North Canterbury Philanthropic and government funders
3.1.2: Provide direct funding acquisition and governance support, as requested	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team	Philanthropic and government funders
3.1.3: Promote and encourage volunteering to increase capacity in the local volunteer involving sector	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team Greenspace Team	Volunteer Canterbury Local volunteer involving organisations
Action 3.2 Ensure a community voice in local, regional and national decision making			
3.2.1: Encourage and undertake regular stakeholder engagement in relation to key priorities/trends and emerging issues	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team	All
3.2.2: Facilitate Youth Council increasing youth representation in local, regional and national consultations	Youth	Community Team	Waimakariri Youth Council North Canterbury Youth Services Network
3.2.3: Promote and encourage participation in Annual Plan and other Council community consultations	All	Communications and Engagement Team Strategy and Business Team Community Team	All Community Team contacts
3.2.4: Facilitate advocacy at local, regional and central governance level in relation to key issues	All	Community Team Governance	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group North Canterbury Youth Services Network Waimakariri Access Group
Action 3.3 Encourage, facilitate and support local skill development and skill sharing initiatives			
3.3.1: Support the growth and development of the Kaiapoi Community Hub and its activities	All Kaiapoi and surrounding residents	Community Team	Greenspace Team District Libraries Local education providers Social Services Waimakariri Food Secure North Canterbury
3.3.2: Continue to promote and support the Waimakariri Bike Project	All	Community Team	Bike Project Steering Group North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust

Strategic Direction 3: Informed and Empowered			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners.**
3.3.3: Continue to promote and support the activities of TimeBank Waimakariri and Food Secure North Canterbury	All	Community Team District Libraries Greenspace Team	Food Secure North Canterbury Waimakariri Timebank Steering Group
3.3.4: Encourage and promote accessible recreation	People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	Community Team Greenspace Team District Aquatics	Greenspace Team North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust Waimakariri Access Group Waimakariri Youth Council
Action 3.4 Facilitate the provision of up to date, easily accessible local information			
3.4.1: Support the promotion, maintenance and sustainability of the Next Steps website.	All residents and community support and service providers	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group North Canterbury Youth Services Network Waimakariri Access Group All Together Hurunui
3.4.2: Ensure adequate and appropriate promotion of community issues, opportunities and activities on Council website pages and social media content	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team District Libraries Greenspace Team	Council's Communications Team Social Services Waimakariri All local community and social sector
3.4.3: Facilitate wider mechanisms for people to access Council information.	Ethnic Migrants People with physical and cognitive impairments.	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team District Libraries	Waimakariri Access Group Age-friendly Steering Group Waimakariri Migrants Steering Group Blind Low Vision NZ Deaf Aotearoa Citizens Advice Bureau District libraries Grey Power Ara Hagley Community College ACE programme
3.4.4: Continue to disseminate community information via the preparation of paper-based and online newsletters and resources	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement District Libraries Greenspace Team	All local community and social sector.

Strategic Direction 4: Engaged and Connected			
What will we do?	**What key communities will it impact?**	**What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?**	**Key stakeholder networks and/or partners.**
Action 4.1 Facilitate a strategic approach to local Arts'			
4.1.1: Facilitate the implementation of Ngā Toi o Waimakariri - Arts Strategy Implementation	All	Community Team Greenspace team District Libraries	
Action 4.2 Facilitate the provision of local activities that engage and connect people			
4.2.1: Facilitate the planning and delivery of activities that increase youth participation and connection	Local youth	Community Team District Libraries Greenspace Team District Aquatics	Waimakariri Youth Council WaiYouth North Canterbury Youth Services Network
4.2.2: Continue to encourage and support the planning and delivery of multicultural activities	Migrants and Newcomers	Community Team District Libraries	Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW) Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tūāhuriri Christchurch Multicultural Council
4.2.3: Continue to offer a range of accessible activities via local libraries and aquatics centres.	All	District Libraries District Aquatics	LIANZA Swimming NZ Water Safety NZ
4.2.4: Facilitate activities that engage local people with local places and spaces	All	Greenspace Community Team	TBC
4.2.5: Continue to promote and support community-led events across the district	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team District Libraries District Aquatics Greenspace	Visit Waimakariri Rangiora Promotions Kaiapoi Promotions Oxford Promotions Developers North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support
Action 4.3 Facilitate the development of geographic community-based plans			
4.3.1: Develop community plans with geographic communities across the District	All	Strategy and Business Team Community Team Greenspace Communications and Engagement Team	Residents groups Developers Local business Sports and recreation groups

Monitoring and Reporting

Successful implementation of the Community Development Strategy 2025 – 2035 will require a commitment to monitoring and reporting its implementation. This will ensure that the strategy's objectives are met and consistently reviewed to stay aligned with community priorities, three key aspects are essential:

- Planning
- Performance monitoring and review
- Reporting back to the community

1. **Annual Implementation Plan**

   Annual implementation plans will be developed that detail specific actions and associated performance measures.

2. **Performance monitoring and review**

   This will take the form of:

   i. Project Evaluation: A range of evaluation methods will be applied to measuring the success of individual projects, including:
      - Surveys that measure satisfaction, new learnings, behaviour change, and increase in skills and knowledge.
      - Stakeholder data (e.g. on increased membership of an organisation, increased acquisition of funding, increased referrals to a programme, etc)

   ii. Impact evaluation, relating to the immediate impact of a programme of initiative. This is aligned with the Results Based Accountability model:
      - What did we do?
      - How well did we do it?
      - Is anyone better off?

   iii. Process evaluation to ensure that programmes are adapted and updated to meet the needs of our growing communities.

   iv. Outcome evaluation on the success measures for each of the four strategic directions.

3. **Reporting**

   This will take the form of a 'Community Development Strategy Year in Review Report' detailing results against the measures for the preceding year's implementation plan and progress against success measures for the four strategic directions.

   Alongside this, regular reports to Council's Community and Recreation Committee will keep local decision makers abreast of progress and any emerging issues and opportunities related to the Strategy objectives.

Appendix 1 – Community Feedback

Executive Summary

The Waimakariri District Council's Community Development Strategy 2015–2025 is being refreshed to address current challenges such as social recovery from Covid-19, climate change, inclusive communities, and housing. This report captures the community feedback on current issues and opportunities to help inform the development of the new Strategy.

Community Feedback Sources:

1. **Community Forum (30 November 2023):** Engaged a wide range of stakeholders to identify key issues and opportunities.
2. **Community Survey (Public):** An online survey conducted from 20 December 2023 to 22 March 2024, receiving 52 responses.
3. **Community Organisations Survey:** A targeted online survey with 17 responses from community organisations currently connected with the Council's Community Team.

Key Themes from Feedback:

1. **Positive Aspects:**
   - **Natural Environment:** Appreciation for rivers, beaches, and green spaces.
   - **Community Feel:** Strong sense of community and friendly atmosphere.
   - **Location and Amenities:** Proximity to Christchurch and good local amenities.
   - **Recreational Opportunities:** Access to outdoor activities and facilities.
2. **Areas for Improvement:**
   - **Traffic and Infrastructure:** Concerns about congestion and need for better infrastructure.
   - **Community Facilities:** Need for more facilities, especially in growing areas.
   - **Health and Social Services:** Gaps in services and difficulty accessing them.
   - **Communication and Information:** Desire for better communication about community events and services.
3. **Community Organisation Feedback:**
   - **Strengths:** Strong collaborations, high volunteer commitment.
   - **Challenges:** Funding and financial stability, volunteer recruitment and retention, infrastructure needs.
   - **Key Issues:** Food security, mental health, accessibility and inclusion.
4. **Emerging Issues:**
   - **Food Security and Climate Change:** Impact on food availability.
   - **Aging Population and Health Services:** Strain on medical services and infrastructure.
   - **Youth Engagement and Support:** Need for more activities and support for young families.

Conclusion: The feedback reflects a community that values its natural environment and sense of community but sees room for improvement in infrastructure, services, and engagement. There is a desire for better communication, more community-led initiatives, and improvements in infrastructure and services. The insights gathered will inform the development of the next Community Development Strategy, ensuring it addresses the current and emerging needs of the Waimakariri District.

Introduction

The Waimakariri District Council's Community Development Strategy 2015–2025 was developed in collaboration with various working parties, projects and steering groups to provide a clear

framework for the role that the Council plays in supporting the community to address identified local priorities for community wellbeing, safety, connection, inclusion and resilience.

The Council partners with over 300 community, business, education, government and non-government stakeholders to support a community-led approach for the four goals of the Strategy:

- **Engage:** Engage key stakeholders to enhance community development, youth development and community safety
- **Connect:** Facilitate connection across the community; between residents, groups and organisations
- **Inform:** Cultivate a more informed community
- **Empower:** Empower the community to identify and achieve its aspirations

The Strategy is currently being refreshed with a range of current challenges to consider including social recovery from Covid-19, impact of climate change, inclusive communities and housing, alongside key issues and opportunities that affect the wellbeing of local residents.

The project team looked at different ways to engage with the wider community and gather feedback across a range of topics. This feedback along with extensive research gathered locally and nationally will be used to inform the development of the next Community Development Strategy.

Community Feedback Sources

1. Community Forum event 30 November 2023
2. Community Survey (public)
3. Community Organisations Survey (targeted)

Community Forum event 30 November 2023

The Community Team facilitated an event held at MainPower Stadium on 30 November 2023. Participants were a wide range of community stakeholders across the District including Elected Members (Council and Community Board), local community groups and local businesses.

During the session the participants took part in the following exercises:

1. What great looks like (each table was given two or more demographic groups to consider)
2. Identify key words to help develop the new Strategy's vision statement.
3. Identify key issues/challenges facing the District
4. Identify key opportunities to address these issues

What you told us (issues and opportunities)

- People not sure where to get help/information
- Food Insecurity
- Wrap around Social and Community Services
- Showing people we are/Pastoral Support
- Creating conversations - getting people talking
- Retention of skilled workers
- Public transport does not meet the community needs
- Poverty - housing - cost of living
- Mental health /mental health service
- Antisocial/connection loss -Technology & media influence – social media
- Family Violence
- Addiction/dependency also Vaping
- Loneliness
- Welcoming Communities
- Lack of Medical services GP and Emergency
- Access to Recreational opportunities
- Literacy
- Discrimination - disability demographic
- (Physical) Access to places and spaces
- Discrimination - Gender diverse demographic
- The District is friendly and welcomes people
- Lack of targeted services for the older population
- Lack of funding for clubs
- Lack of activities for the teenage/young adult population
- Lack of diversity
- Challenges of climate change
- Increased crime/rural crime

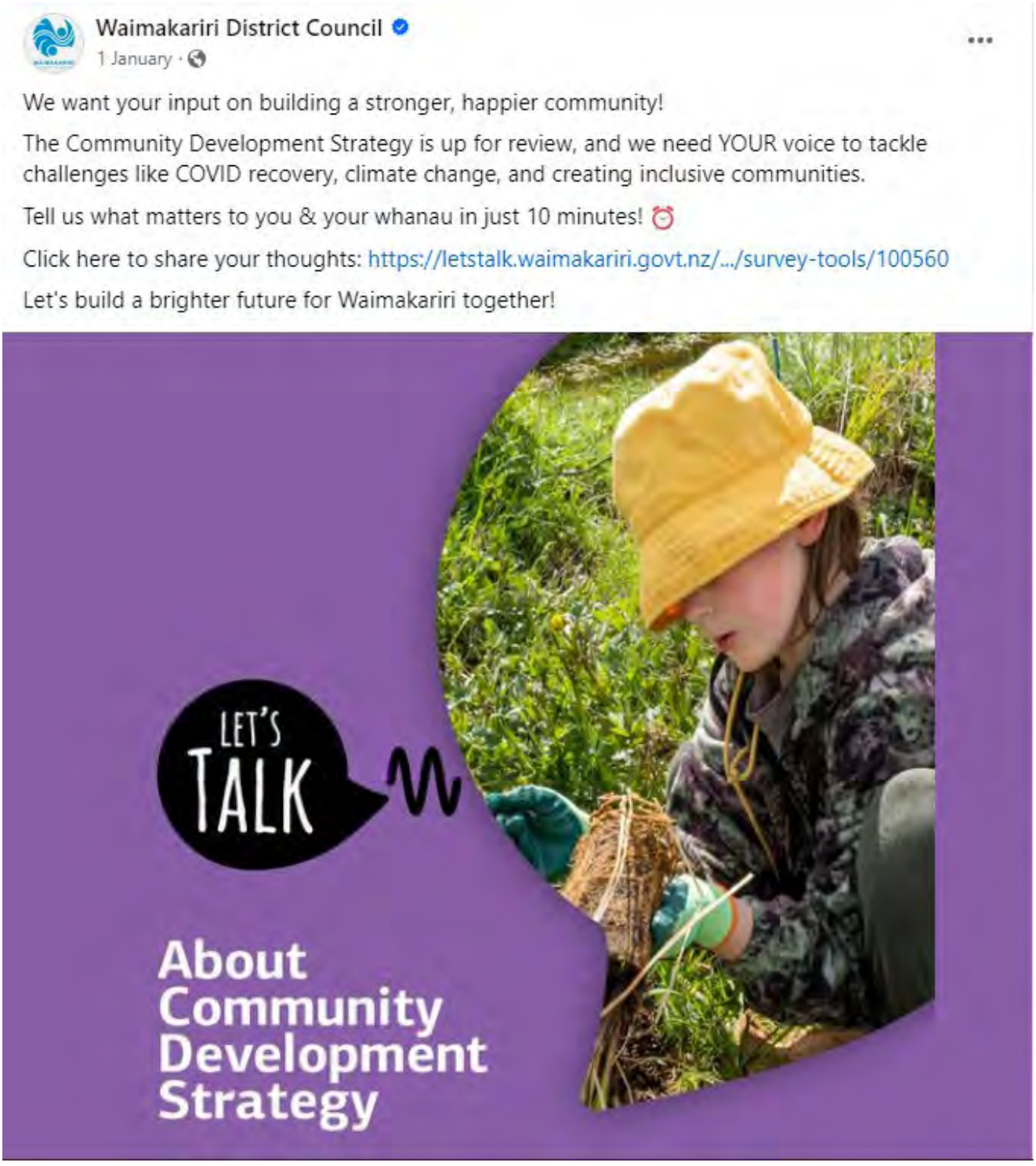
Community Survey (public)

Published 20 December 2023 and closed 22 March 2024.

This survey was promoted through the Waimakariri District Council website and the Council social media channels.

52 survey responses were received.

Figure 6: Social media post 1 January 2024



Survey questions	
1	What's great about living in the Waimakariri District?
2	What's not so great?
3	Do you feel part of your community?
4	How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?
5	What makes you feel that way?
6	What could the community do better or differently to make people feel welcome?
7	How well do you know your neighbours?
8	What might help people get to know their neighbours?
9	What things might limit the ability for people in particular age groups and abilities to enjoy our spaces and places?
10	What ideas do you have for getting people involved in enhancing our spaces and places?
11	How easy is it to access Waimakariri health services?
12	How easy is it to access Waimakariri social services?
13	Are there any health or social services gaps?
14	Is there enough information about what's available in the District?
15	How easy is it to find information about the District?
16	What do you thinking is missing or could be done better regarding information about the District?
17	How do you prefer to access or receive community information?

Key themes:

Positive Aspects of Living in the Waimakariri District

A. **Natural Environment:** Many respondents appreciate the natural beauty, including rivers, beaches, and green spaces.
   - "The great outdoors" (Anonymous User:1476522080)
   - "Lovely town centres, good choice of restaurants, cafés and shops, and excellent access to outdoor activities." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
   - "Rivers, green spaces, recreational areas and facilities such as swimming pools. Rural feel and not too crowded but has all you need." (Anonymous User:1477522681)

B. **Community Feel:** There is a strong sense of community, with friendly and welcoming people.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 7: Q3. Do you feel part of your community?

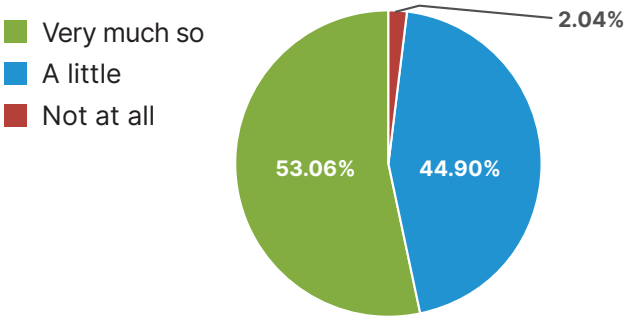


Figure 8: Q4. How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?

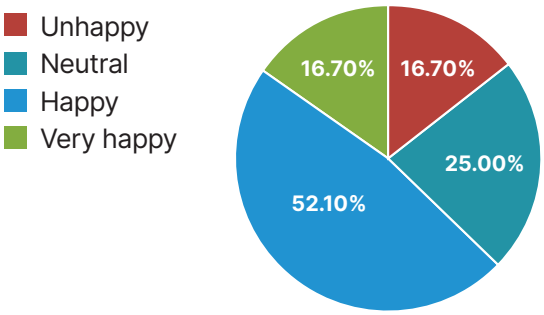
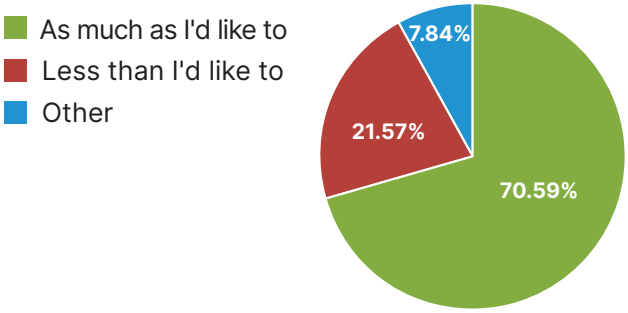


Figure 9: Q7. How well do you know your neighbours?



   - "Still a somewhat tight community" (Anonymous User:1491424045)
   - "Friendly and welcoming people, relaxed atmosphere." (Anonymous User:1491443971)
   - "The people, the facilities, great to have a combination of housing and wide-open spaces" (Anonymous User:1499216041)
   - "I volunteer with NCNC and find them an amazing community group. I met lots of parents through Playcentre who provided me with my 'village' of support." (Participant: kiwi72)
   - "I'm very involved and happy to help out when needed. Our community is positive and engaged with each other." (Anonymous User:1499172792)

C. **Location and amenities**: Proximity to Christchurch and good local amenities are valued.
   - "Central to CHCH and being country at the same time" (Anonymous User:1492024945)
   - "Close to Christchurch but not in it, close to the beach and mountains, great shopping and facilities." (Anonymous User:1499207226)

D. **Recreational Opportunities:** Access to outdoor activities and recreational facilities is a highlight.

Areas for Improvement

A. **Traffic and Infrastructure:** Concerns about traffic congestion, particularly around key areas like Woodend and Pegasus, and the need for better infrastructure.
   - "Traffic between Woodend and Pegasus, lack of local taxis because bus service doesn't run at night" (Anonymous User:1491667026)
   - "Traffic congestion" (Anonymous User:1492024945)
   - "The roads are a bit crap and the Waimak bridge is utterly horrid!!!" (Anonymous User:1499299055)

B. **Community Facilities:** A need for more community facilities, especially in growing areas like Woodend-Pegasus, including youth centres and disability-friendly playgrounds.
   - "We need more of a youth focus - a council backed youth centre where youth can have access to activities (e.g. baking, cooking, playing pool, playing an instrument, board games, etc.)." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
   - "Lack of facilities in the Woodend-Pegasus area and general lack of acknowledgement of the size of the population in this area" (Anonymous User:1477522681)
   - "No areas (playgrounds) for children of disabilities" (Anonymous User:1491424045)

C. **Health and Social Services:** Gaps in health and social services, with some respondents finding it difficult to access these services.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 10: Q11. How easy is it to access Waimakariri health services?

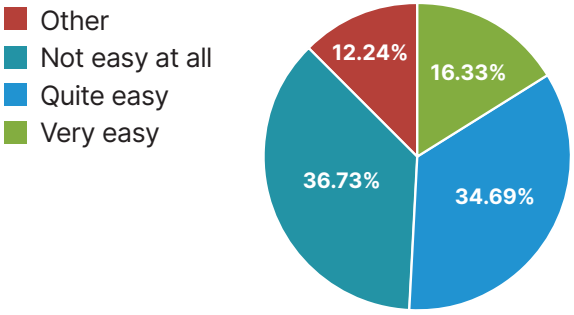


Figure 11: Q12. How easy is it to access Waimakariri social services?

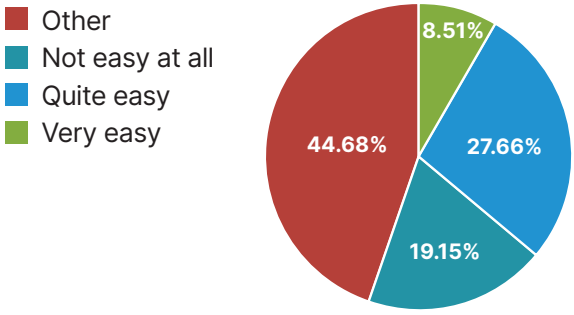
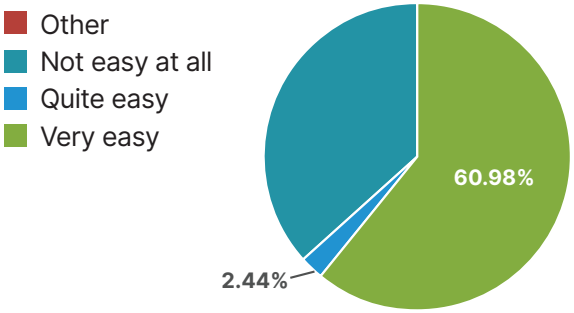


Figure 12: Q13. Are there any health or social service gaps?



- "I think we can all agree that the afterhours medical centre is long overdue." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "Long waiting times for doctors and far from emergency medical services" (Anonymous User:1500213948)

D. **Communication and Information:** A desire for better communication about community events and services, with suggestions for more use of apps and less reliance on social media.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 13: Q8. What might help people get to know their neighbours? (select all that apply)

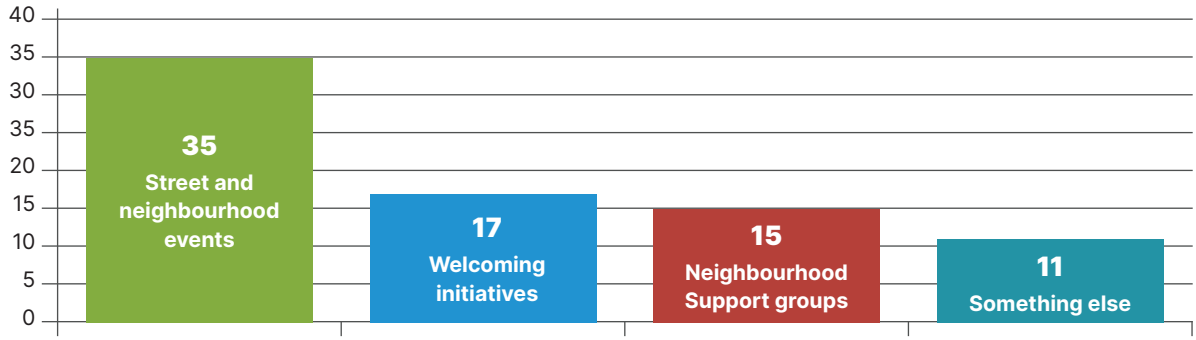


Figure 14: Q14. Is there enough information about what's available in the District?

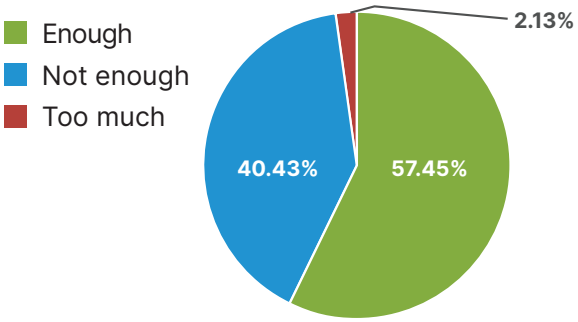


Figure 15: Q15. How easy is it to find information about the District?

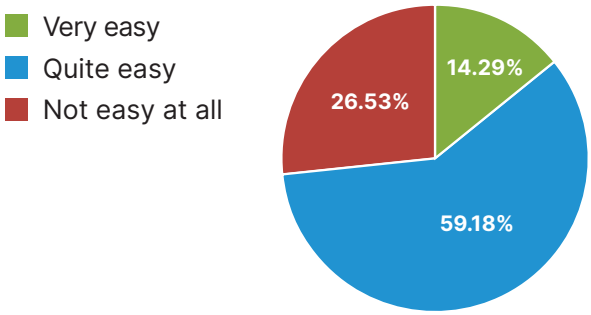
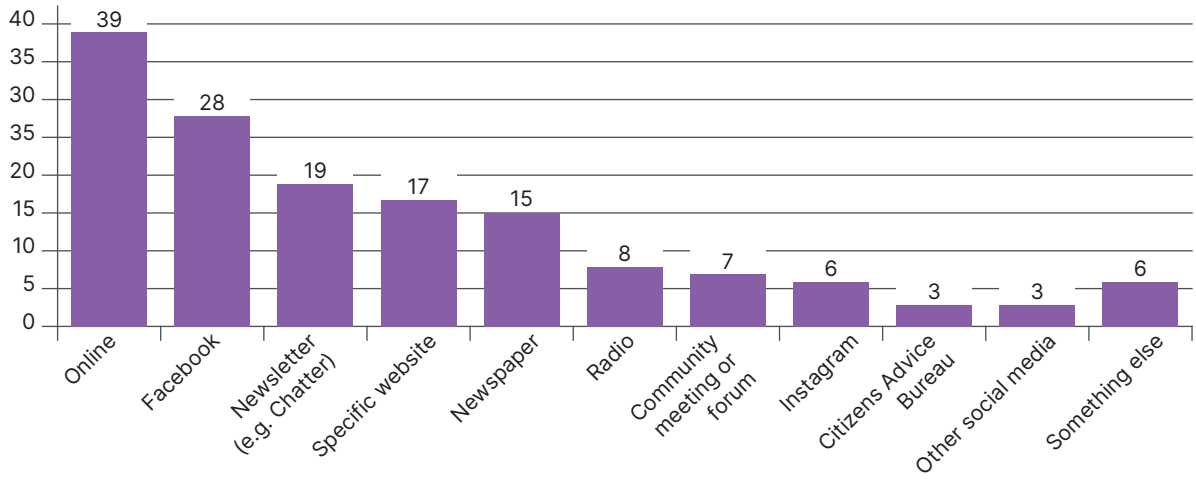


Figure 16: Q17. How do you prefer to access or receive community information? (select all that apply)



- "The council (not the community) could develop an app for the district that could be used for advertising events, activities, concerts, and general developments within the district." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "More signage letting people know what's coming up, I seem to find out about things after they have happened" (Anonymous User:1498462586)
- "Greater transparency about spending, meeting agenda papers should be put out before meetings." (Anonymous User:1499646454)
- "Targeted communication. Mail outs to advise of important info - i.e. rubbish changes. I didn't know anything was changing until after it happened and only because I happened across a national communication." (Anonymous User:1514319051)

Community Involvement and Engagement

A. **Events and Activities:** More community events and activities to help people feel connected and involved.
   - "More community events and activities to help people feel connected and involved." (Anonymous User:1498487408)
   - "Fun days with things to draw people in e.g. music, BBQ, and do some mahi while they are there." (Anonymous User:1499175482)
   - "Let the community be the instigators of events and relax the council's role in being so inhibited with rules and regulations." (Anonymous User:1491557472)

B. **Neighbourhood Connections:** Initiatives to help people get to know their neighbours better, such as street events and welcoming initiatives.
   - "Street parties to actively engage neighbourhood support." (Anonymous User:1499174755)
   - "Welcome packs with information on local activities and services." (Anonymous User:1506875200)

C. **Support for Vulnerable Groups:** Better support for elderly and disabled residents, including improved accessibility and targeted events.
   - "Better support for elderly and disabled residents, including improved accessibility and targeted events." (Anonymous User:1498487408)
   - "Lack of ramps and special toilet facilities (e.g. ceiling mounted hoists) for those in wheelchairs" (Anonymous User:1499207226)

E. **Participation in Council:** provide opportunities to raise and discuss community issues.
   - "The council officials could offer times maybe once a month or something when appointments could be made to discuss ideas or issues without feeling it a nuisance." (Participant: Sharron)

These themes reflect a community that values its natural environment and sense of community but sees room for improvement in infrastructure, services, and engagement. Overall, while there is appreciation for the community engagement and support for local initiatives, there are also concerns about transparency, decision-making, and the impact of regulations. Residents express a desire for better communication, more community-led initiatives, and improvements in infrastructure and services.

Community Organisation Survey

Published 20 December 2023, closed 22 March 2024

The community organisation survey was emailed to targeted stakeholders by the Community Team.

17 survey responses were received.

Survey questions	
1	What collaborations is your organisation part of?
2	What is going well for your organisation?
3	What are the key issues affecting your organisation and its workers/volunteers?
4	What do you think would help to address these issues?
5	What are the key issues for the people that you are supporting or engaging within your work?
6	What do you see as the most significant contributing factors with respect to each of those issues?
7	What do you think would help?
8	What are some emerging issues you see on the horizon for our communities?

Priorities:

Community organisations prioritised the following needs:

1. Funding and financial stability
2. Volunteer recruitment and retention
3. Food security
4. Mental health and well-being
5. Collaboration and community engagement

Key themes

Positive Aspects and Strengths

1. **Collaboration and Community Engagement:**
   - Many organisations highlighted strong collaborations with local businesses, schools, and other community groups. For example, Satisfy Food Rescue collaborates with 16 supermarkets, local businesses, and schools to rescue food and support those in need.
   - The Salvation Army and other organisations emphasised the importance of community collaboration and the willingness of volunteers to support their initiatives.
2. **Volunteer Commitment:**
   - High volunteer retention rates and the dedication of volunteers were frequently mentioned as strengths. Satisfy Food Rescue, for instance, has 54% of its volunteers with them for 4–5 years or more.
   - Organisations like the Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) and Riverside Community Church praised their volunteers for their commitment and the positive impact they have on the community.

Challenges and Issues

1. **Funding and Financial Stability:**
   - A common challenge across many organisations is securing sustainable funding. This includes difficulties in obtaining funding for operational costs and wages, as highlighted by Satisfy Food Rescue and the Citizens Advice Bureau.
   - Churches and other community organisations face restrictions in accessing certain funding opportunities, which limits their ability to support community work.
2. **Volunteer Recruitment and Retention:**
   - While volunteer commitment is a strength, recruiting new volunteers remains a challenge for some organisations, such as the North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust and Tri Rugby.
   - Volunteer burnout and the pressure to fundraise were also noted as issues affecting volunteer retention.
3. **Infrastructure and Space:**
   - Several organisations, including Satisfy Food Rescue and North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust, mentioned the need for larger and safer facilities to accommodate their growing operations and ensure health and safety.

Key Issues for the People Supported

1. **Food Security:**
   - The cost-of-living crisis and the increasing demand for food bank services were significant concerns. Organisations like Satisfy Food Rescue and the Salvation Army emphasised the growing need for food security support.
2. **Mental Health and Wellbeing:**
   - Mental health issues, including stress, depression, and social isolation, were frequently mentioned as key issues affecting the community. The P2P Kaiapoi and North Canterbury Futures Group highlighted the importance of addressing mental health across all age groups.
3. **Accessibility and Inclusion:**
   - The need for better support and inclusion for people with disabilities was noted by organisations like the North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust and those involved in wheelchair basketball.
   - The importance of making disability and inclusion a normal part of everyday actions and planning was emphasised.

Suggestions for Improvement

1. **Increased Funding and Support:**
   - Many organisations called for more reliable funding streams to support their operations and expand their services. This includes funding for wages, operational costs, and infrastructure improvements.
   - Specific suggestions included centralising WDC funding application support and providing more opportunities for churches to access funding.
2. **Enhanced Collaboration and Communication:**
   - Organisations suggested more regular planning meetings and better communication with local councils and other stakeholders. For example, Keep Rangiora Beautiful recommended more collaboration with the WDC Greenspace team.
   - The importance of policy-level accountability and strategic planning for issues like FASD (Foetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder) was highlighted.
3. **Community Education and Awareness:**
   - Increasing community awareness and understanding of issues like FASD and food security was seen as crucial. Providing educational opportunities and presentations to local councils and community groups was suggested.

Emerging Issues

1. **Food Security and Climate Change:**
   - The impact of global warming and changing weather patterns on food security was noted as an emerging issue. Organizations like Satisfy Food Rescue emphasised the need to address these challenges to ensure food availability.
2. **Aging Population and Health Services:**
   - The growing and aging population and the strain on medical services and infrastructure were identified as emerging issues. Organisations called for better support and services for the elderly and those with health concerns.
3. **Youth Engagement and Support:**
   - The need for more youth activities, support for young families, and addressing issues like youth mental health and employment opportunities were highlighted as important areas for future focus.

These themes reflect the strengths, challenges, and areas for improvement identified by community organisations in the Waimakariri District.

Table 5: Analysis of Community Feedback

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Income	Cost of Living/Income - Individual income - Available household income after housing costs - Low household income - Child poverty	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	1 Safe and Healthy
Health	Mental health - Youth - Mental health service access	Community Forum Community Survey	
Health	Addiction/dependency - Youth - Smoking and vaping	Community Forum Community Org Survey	
Health	Health issues - health-related issues for older adults e.g. dementia/memory loss - Returning to normal life following a significant health issue (e.g. stroke)	Community Org Survey	
Health	Health provision - lack of medical services for GP and Emergency	Community Forum Community Survey	
Safety	Crime/rural crime - increased crime - thefts/vandalism	Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Safety	Not feeling safe	Community Survey	
Subjective Wellbeing	Stress - life is too busy	Community Org Survey	
Housing	Housing - Housing general - 1 - Lack of social housing 1	Community Org Survey	
Safety	Family Violence	Community Forum	
Safety	Road Safety	Community Survey	
Environment	Challenges of climate change	Community Survey	
Safety	Beaches not patrolled	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Family dynamics	Community Org Survey	
Environment	Increased urban development/housing (both positive and negative)	Community Survey	1 Safe and Healthy 2 Welcome and Included
Health	Food Insecurity - Not enough food for everyone - Not enough food variety (e.g. fresh produce and frozen vegetables)	Community Forum Community Org Survey	1 Safe and Healthy 3 Informed and Empowered

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Environment	(Physical) Access to places and spaces	Community Forum Community Survey	2 Welcome and Included
Environment	Public transport does not meet the community needs - availability of mobility supports	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Loneliness - isolation - loss of independence	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	The District is friendly and welcomes people	Community Survey	
Social Capital	My life is too busy to get involved in the community	Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Lack of diversity	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Discrimination - Be more open	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Showing people we are/Pastoral Support	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Creating conversations - getting people talking	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Welcoming Communities	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Discrimination - disability demographic	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Discrimination - gender diverse demographic	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Great neighbours and a lovely community	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community support when something happens e.g. Loburn fire	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community connected through the workplace	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Current community events don't work well with the needs of young families	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Discrimination - digital exclusion - remember not everyone has the internet and smart phones	Community Survey Community Org Survey	2 Welcome and Included 3 Informed and Empowered

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Social Capital	People not sure where to get help/information	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	3 Informed and Empowered
	Wrap around Social and Community Services	Community Forum	
Employment	Retention of skilled workers	Community Forum	
Employment	Employment - impact of unemployment - limited employment opportunities for the youth sector	Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Anti-social/loss of connection due to technology and social media	Community Forum	
Education	Literacy	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Lack of funding for clubs	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	People feel afraid to ask (Council) to do anything	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	People feel they are not heard by the Council - nothing happens	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Better engagement between council and non-profit groups	Community Survey	
Social Capital	More support for start-up community groups	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community instigate events and initiatives	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Council and community collaboration initiatives/projects	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Improved connections between Elected Members and their communities	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Work with iwi to run workshops recognising cultural and ecological significance of the district	Community Survey	
Employment	Employment opportunities in the district does not match the level of development/housing	Community Survey	
Environment	Make it easier for people to find our spaces and places	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Establish community gardens and f ood forests	Community Survey	
Environment	Adapt to a more global approach	Community Survey	
Environment	Look after and beautify your own space	Community Survey	

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Social Capital	Resources for teenage/young adult population - lack of activities - lack of support networks - disengagement from their communities	Community Survey Community Org Survey	4 Entertained and Inspired
Social Capital	Access to Recreational opportunities	Community Forum	
Health	Lack of targeted services for the older population	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Connection through sports clubs for children	Community Survey	
Social Capital	More casual sports/events to reflect changing demographics	Community Survey	
Social Capital	People want choices	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Encourage connections in town centres/ shops/libraries	Community Survey	
	No change - everything is good	Community Survey	

Appendix 2 – Community Profile

This Community Profile is developed with national, regional and district data on the following themes:

- District population
- Education and employment
- Crime
- Housing
- Food security
- Transport
- Inclusion
- Accessibility
- Safety
- Wellbeing
- Recreation

District population

The Waimakariri population has more than doubled since 1996 and the proportion of older adults (65 years and older) has almost doubled in the same period that can be attributed to the increase in median age.

Table 6: District population (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Waimakariri District	2023	2018	2013	2006	2001	1996
Under 15 years	17.7%	19.2%	20.4%	22.7%	23.6%	22.7%
15–64 years	60.9%	61.9%	62.9%	63.4%	64.2%	65.6%
65 years and older	21.4%	18.9%	16.8%	13.9%	12.2%	11.7%
Total population	66,246	59,502	49,989	42,834	36,900	32,349
Median age	44.7	43.6	42.9	39	37	35

Four Community Boards represent communities across the district with the highest proportion of our population represented by the Rangiora–Ashley Community Board (41%) followed by in the Kaiapoi–Woodend Ward (25%), Oxford–Ohoka (18.6%) and Woodend-Sefton (15.32%).

Table 7: District population by Community Board area (source: Census, StatsNZ)

Community Board	2023 Census Population	Percentage of district population	2023 Census Median Age
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi	16,353	24.69%	42.0
Oxford-Ohoka	12,324	18.60%	44.8
Rangiora-Ashley	27,417	41.39%	47.0
Woodend-Sefton	10,152	15.32%	37.0
Waimakariri District	66,246	N/A	44.7

Table 8: population comparison with regional and national (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Indicator	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Median age (years)	44.7	39.1	38.1
Aged over 65 years (% of total)	21.4%	17.4%	16.6%
Female gender	50.8%	50.1%	50.3%
Residence elsewhere in NZ five years ago	43.6%	46.7%	45.2%
Born overseas	18.2%	24.7%	28.8%
Māori ethnicity	9.9%	10.6%	17.8%
Speak te reo	1.8%	2.1%	4.3%
No religion	57.9%	55.1%	51.6%
Married	52.0%	45.3%	44.8%
In a partnership	63.1%	56.6%	54.7%
Children (average per female)	1.8%	1.6%	1.6%
Couple with child(ren)	40.0%	40.8%	42.0%

Table 9: Median age (years) for the census usually resident population count (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Territorial authority area	Median age (years) for the census usually resident population count		
	2013	2018	2023
Waimakariri district	42.9	43.6	44.7
Canterbury region	39.9	38.7	39.1
Total New Zealand	38.0	37.4	38.1

Figure 17: Population distribution by 5-year age group in Waimakariri in 2023 (source: Census, Stats NZ)

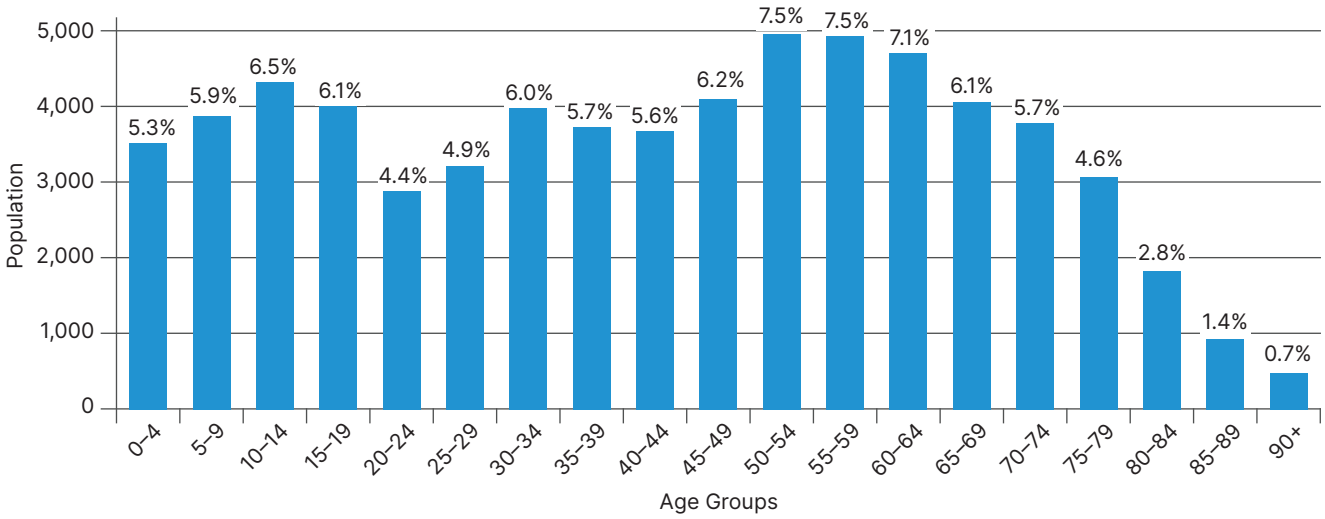
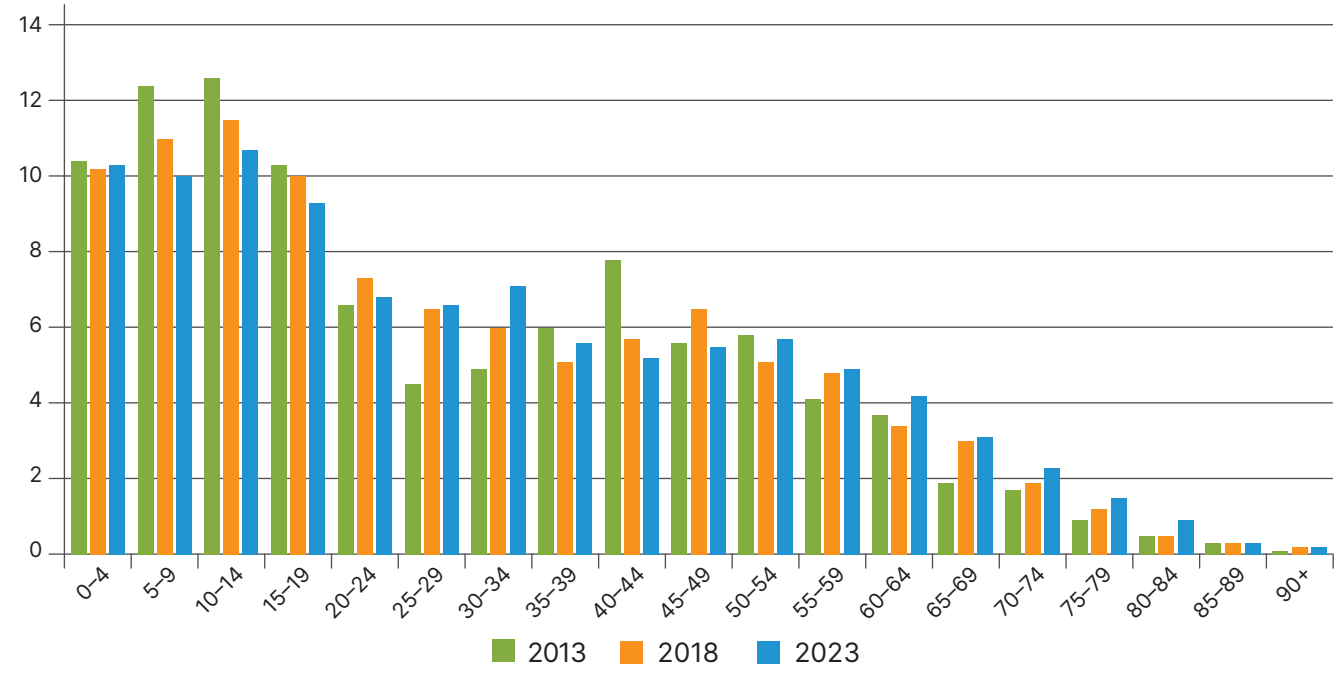
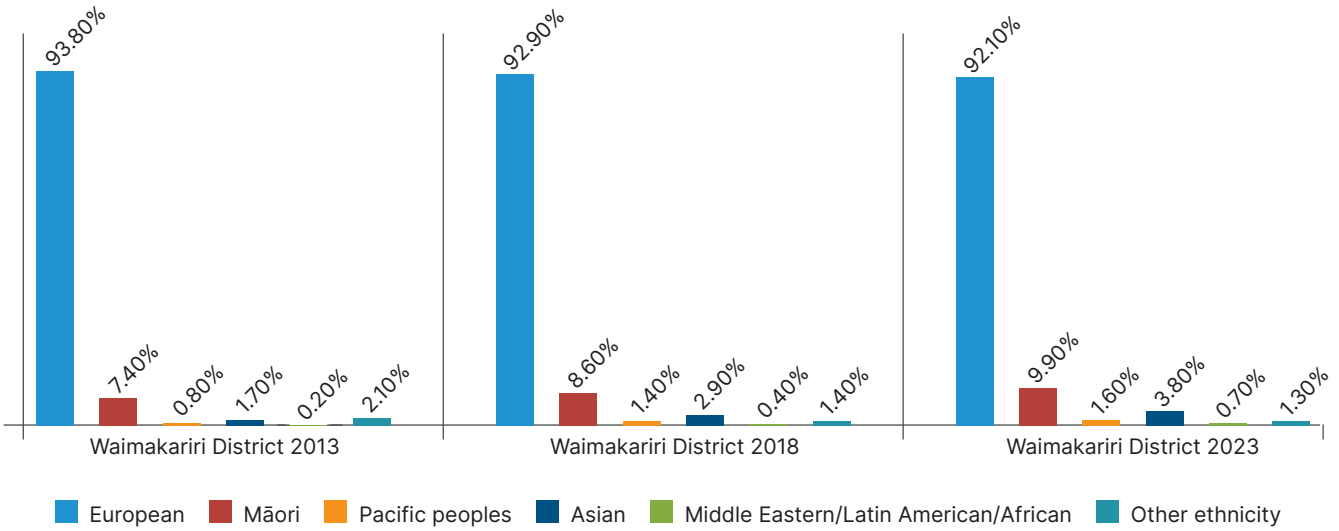


Figure 18: Percentage of population distribution by 5-year age groups in Waimakariri for 2013, 2018 and 2023 (source: Census, StatsNZ)



The Census 2023 identified the highest percentage of the district population consists of Europeans (92.1%), followed by Māori (9.9%), Asian (3.8%), Pacific peoples (1.6%) and Middle Eastern/Latin American /African (0.7%). The diversity of the population in Waimakariri is relatively low compared to national statistics in 2023.

Figure 19: Percentage of population distribution by ethnic group (source: Census, StatsNZ)



Education and employment

Education - The annual average school attendance rate in Waimakariri District was 56.5% in the year to September 2024, up from 53.4% in the previous 12 months. For the same period this was higher than in New Zealand (55.0%) and was lower than in Canterbury Region (58.5%). Over the last ten years the annual average school attendance rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 74.0% in December 2015.

NEET (not in employment, education or training) rate - The annual average NEET rate in Waimakariri District was 9.8% in the year to September 2024, up from 9.2% in the previous 12 months. For the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (11.1%) and New Zealand (12.5%). Over the last ten years the annual average NEET rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 11.4% in March 2019.

Unemployment - The annual average unemployment rate in Waimakariri District was 3.3% in the year to September 2024, up from 2.6% in the previous 12 months.

For the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (4.3%) and New Zealand (4.4%). Over the last ten years the annual average unemployment rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 3.3% in September 2024.

Table 10: Key indicators of education and employment

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
School attendance (annual average to September 2024)	Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitoring Report	56.5%	58.5%	55%
NEET rate % of people aged 15–24 not in employment, education or training, annual average rate to September 2024		9.8%	11.1%	12.5%
Unemployment (annual average up to September 2024)		3.3%	4.3%	4.4%
No qualification	Stats NZ Census 2023	17.6%	15.9%	15.7%
Highest qualification Level 1–3 cert.		36.6%	33.9%	32.8%
Highest qualification Bachelor degree/level 7		10.8%	14.6%	15.5%
Full-time study		18.3%	20.3%	20.9%
Unemployed		1.8%	2.3%	3.0%
Self-employed		17.9%	15.3%	16.2%
40 hours or more worked per week		61.2%	62.4%	64.4%
Work at home		18.2%	15.6%	17.7%
Unpaid household work		88.6%	86.8%	85.9%

Economic

Table 11: key economic indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Median personal income (NZD)	Stats NZ Census 2023	$40,200	$41,400	$41,500
Median family income (NZD)		$106,300	$107,900	$108,600
Median household income (NZD)		$91,200	$91,700	$97,000
Wages major income source		58.1%	62.3%	60.7%

Crime

The crime rate in Waimakariri District was 108 (per 10,000 residents) in the year to September 2024, down from 112 in the previous 12 months. In the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (179) and New Zealand (224). Over the last ten years the annual average crime rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 217 in June 2015.

Family violence – figure 20 identifies the number of victimisations where the relationship of the offender to the victim is a family member (including ex-partner) for the greater Christchurch area between 2014 and 2022. The number of victimisations has fluctuated and ranged between 27 (April 2022) and 89 (November 2014) per month over the period shown. The figure also shows that the number of victimisations for acts of family violence is somewhat higher during the summer months. This is likely to be related to both social and physical environmental factors (related to temperature and changes to patterns of routine activities). It is worth noting the generally downward trend.

Figure 20. Number of victimisations where the relationship of the offender to the victim is a family member (including ex-partner), monthly, greater Christchurch, 2014-20

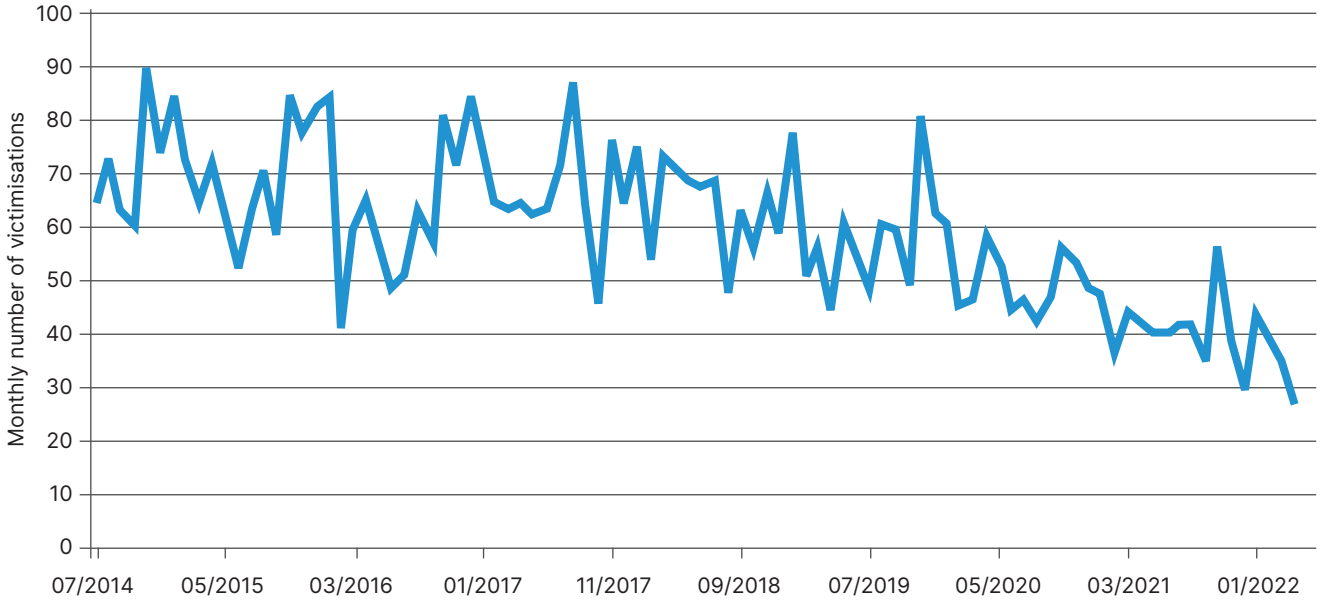


Table 12: Key crime indicator

Indicator	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Crime rate (annual average up to September 2024)	108 per 10,000 residents	179 per 10,000 residents	224 per 10,000 residents

Housing

In the 2023 Census 25,401 households were recorded for Waimakariri District of which 4,074 are renting. Waimakariri District has the highest level of home ownership in New Zealand.

Housing register applicants - The number of applicants on the housing register in Waimakariri District decreased by 4.0% in the year to September 2024, compared to a year earlier. This compares with decreases of 1.5% in New Zealand and 3.0% in Canterbury Region. An average of 97 applicants were on the housing register in Waimakariri District in the 12 months ending September 2024. This compares with the ten-year annual average of 59.

Rental affordability (rents as % of household income) - Renting in Waimakariri District (25.3%) was less affordable than in New Zealand (22.1%) and Canterbury Region (22.5%) in the year to September 2024, based on the ratio of mean rents to mean household incomes. Rental affordability in Waimakariri District deteriorated on average between September 2023 and September 2024. Rental affordability

has deteriorated in Canterbury Region and New Zealand over the same period. During the last ten years, renting in the Waimakariri District was most affordable in September 2018, when the index reached a low of 20.8%.

Residential rents - The average residential rent in Waimakariri District was up 4.4% in the year to September 2024, compared to a year earlier. Growth was lower than in New Zealand (5.7%) and Canterbury Region (7.1%). The average residential rent in Waimakariri District was $548 in the year to September 2024. This compares to $572 in New Zealand and $510 in Canterbury Region. Annual growth of residential rents in Waimakariri District peaked at 11.5% in the year to September 2022.

Table 13: Key housing indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Housing register applicants (Annual average % change September 2023 to September 2024)	Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitoring Report	4% decrease	3% decrease	1.5% decrease
Rental affordability (Rent as % of household income in the year to September 2024)		25.3%	22.1%	22.5%
Average residential rents in September 2024		$548 p/w	$510 p/w	$572 p/w
Own or partly own home	Stats NZ Census 2023	82.2%	69.6%	66.0%
Rent $800pw or over		0.6%	2.1%	6.4%
Crowded households		2.3%	3.8%	6.2%
Family households		75.6%	69.8%	71.6%
One usual resident		21.7%	24.4%	22.7%
Separate house		88.3%	79.9%	78.5%
Average number of bedrooms		3.2	3.1	3.1
Heating by heat pump		77.0%	81.2%	66.8%
Unoccupied private dwellings		5.8%	9.4%	10.9%
No basic amenities		0.2%	0.4%	0.4%
Damp dwellings		10.0%	13.8%	18.1%
Mouldy dwellings		5.6%	8.3%	14.0%

Transport

Table 14: Key transport indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
No motor vehicle	Stats NZ Census 2023	2.9%	5.5%	6.3%
Public transport to work (workplace)		0.6%	2.8%	5.2%

Inclusion

Loneliness/isolation – figures 21 and 22 are taken from the Canterbury Wellbeing Index from 2017 to 2020. Figure 21 shows a lower proportion of European respondents reported being socially isolated compared with Māori and Pacific/Asian/Indian respondents, however the differences are not statistically significant (except for Māori respondents compared with European respondents, in 2018). Note that these comparisons do not take into account possible confounders such as income or age.

Figure 22 shows a clear pattern of higher levels of social isolation for young people. For respondents in the 18 to 24 years group, in particular, the self-reported level of social isolation has averaged approximately 10 percentage points above the other age groups between 2017 and 2019 (18-24 years 14.9%, compared with approximately 5% for the middle age groups, in 2019). The difference between the 18 to 24 years age group and all other age groups increased further from 2019 to 2022, and the difference is statistically significant at all five time-points. The proportion of respondents reporting feeling lonely or isolated in the 25 to 34 years age group also increased notably between 2019 and 2022.

Figure 21. Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting feeling lonely or isolated always, or most of the time, in Greater Christchurch, by ethnicity, 2017 - 2020

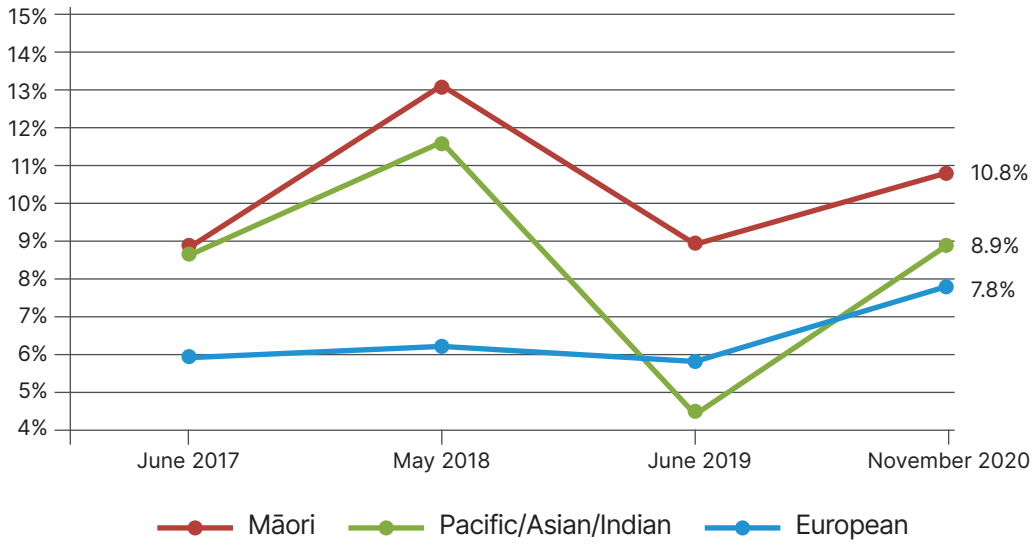


Figure 22. Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting feeling lonely and isolated always or most of the time, in Greater Christchurch, by age group, 2017 – 2020

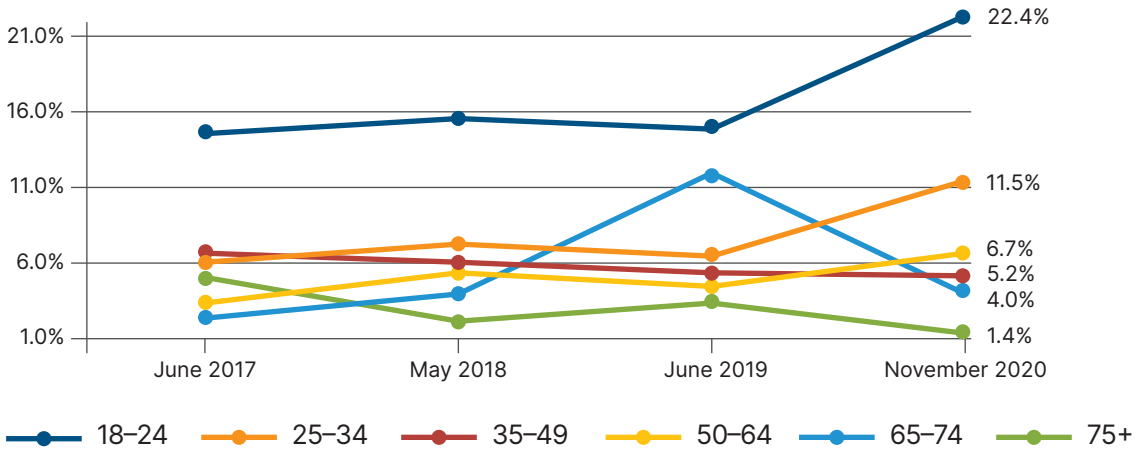
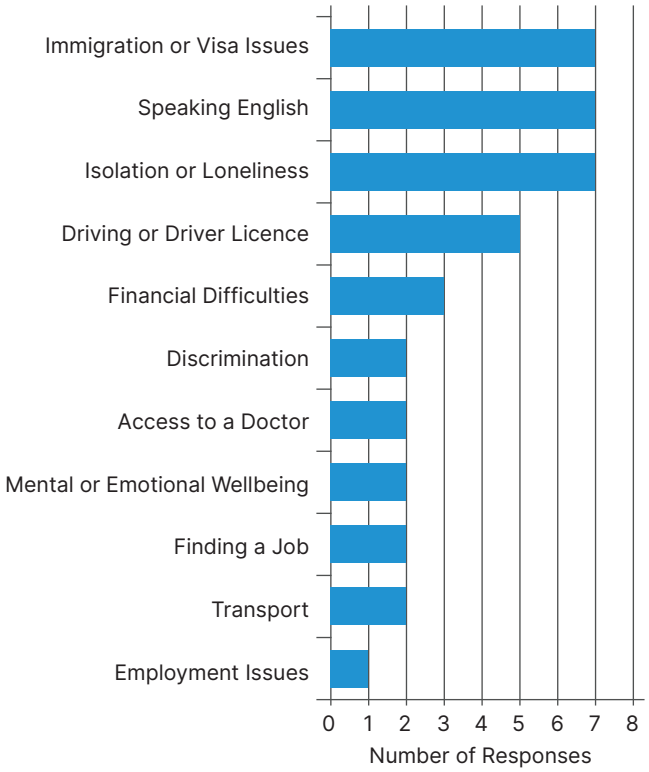


Figure 23: Most common challenges experienced by migrant employees or clients



Accessibility

Table 15: Key indicators of accessibility

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Disabled	Stats NZ Census 2023	7.2%	7.2%	7.5%
Difficulty hearing		16.7%	14.4%	14.2%
Difficulty seeing		19.4%	18.7%	19.3%
Difficulty walking		15.3%	13.6%	14.4%
Difficulty communicating		4.9%	5.7%	5.9%
Access to a cell phone / mobile phone		95.8%	94.3%	93.5%
Access to a telephone		36.8%	31.5%	31.0%
Access to the internet		90.9%	90.6%	90.5%

Safety

2014 to 2018 public hospital injury discharges, All injury, all intents, both genders, all age groups, Waimakariri District and New Zealand

Table 16: Key indicators of safety (source: Otago University Injury Prevention Research)

External Cause	Waimakariri District		New Zealand	
	Number of discharges	Rate/100,000 people	Number of discharges	Rate/100,000 people
Machinery	68	23.6	3,358	14.3
Natural/Environment	134	46.4	7,210	30.7
Occupant in MVTC	195	67.6	13,427	57.2
Motorcyclist in MVTC	68	23.6	4,611	19.6
Other Land Transport	213	73.8	8,418	35.9
Overexertion	221	76.6	12,554	53.5

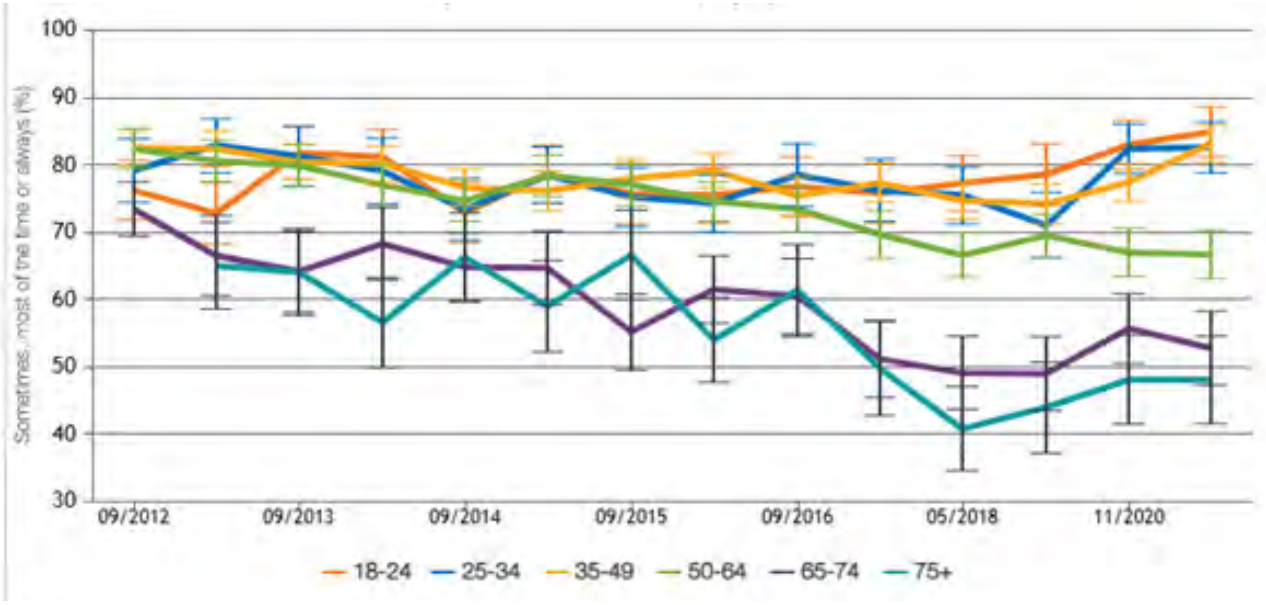
Table 17: 2014 to 2018 public hospital injury discharges, overexertion, all intents, both genders, all age groups, all New Zealand (source: Otago University Injury Prevention Research)

Age Group	Number of Discharges	Rate/ 100,000 people
0–4	93	6.1
5–9	150	9.4
10–14	628	42.0
15–19	747	47.3
20–24	863	50.0
25–29	912	54.2
30–34	823	54.6
35–39	797	56.5
40–44	892	59.0
45–49	880	55.3
50–54	896	56.7
55–59	802	54.2
60–64	743	57.6
65–69	709	61.8
70–74	675	77.4
75–79	644	101.4
80–84	595	139.8
85+	705	170.8
Total	**12,554**	**53.5**

Wellbeing

The Canterbury Wellbeing Index identified the proportion of respondents reporting stress sometimes, most of the time, or always, by age group as shown in the figure below. It shows a clear pattern of less frequent self-reported stress for respondents aged 65 to 74 years, and 75 years and over, compared with the younger age groups. For these two age groups, the proportion reporting stress at least sometimes has averaged approximately 10 to 30 percentage points lower than for the younger age groups, for the period from 2013 to 2022. These differences are statistically significant at almost all time-points in the series.

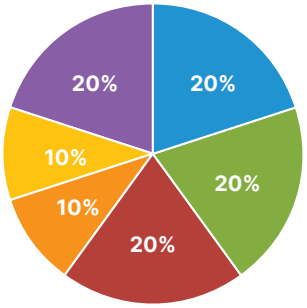
Figure 24: Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting stress sometimes, most of the time or always, in greater Christchurch, by age group, 2012 – 2022 (Canterbury Wellbeing Index)



Recreation

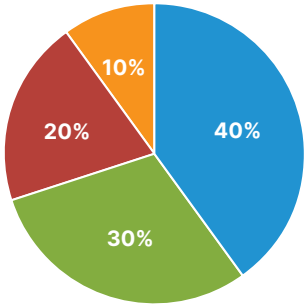
Arts - Significant formative evaluation was undertaken in 2022/2023 to inform the need for a strategic approach to supporting and empowering the local arts sector. This resulted in development of Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy.

Figure 25: Survey responses that informed the Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy



How could you be better connected with the local arts and creative sector?

- Better profiling of the local arts sector
- More festivals and events
- Making the arts relevant and accessible
- Receiving advice and information
- Training or education opportunities/workshops
- Other



What art should Waimakariri have more of?

- Street/public art and sculpture
- Integrated art and design in public spaces
- Festivals and events
- Other

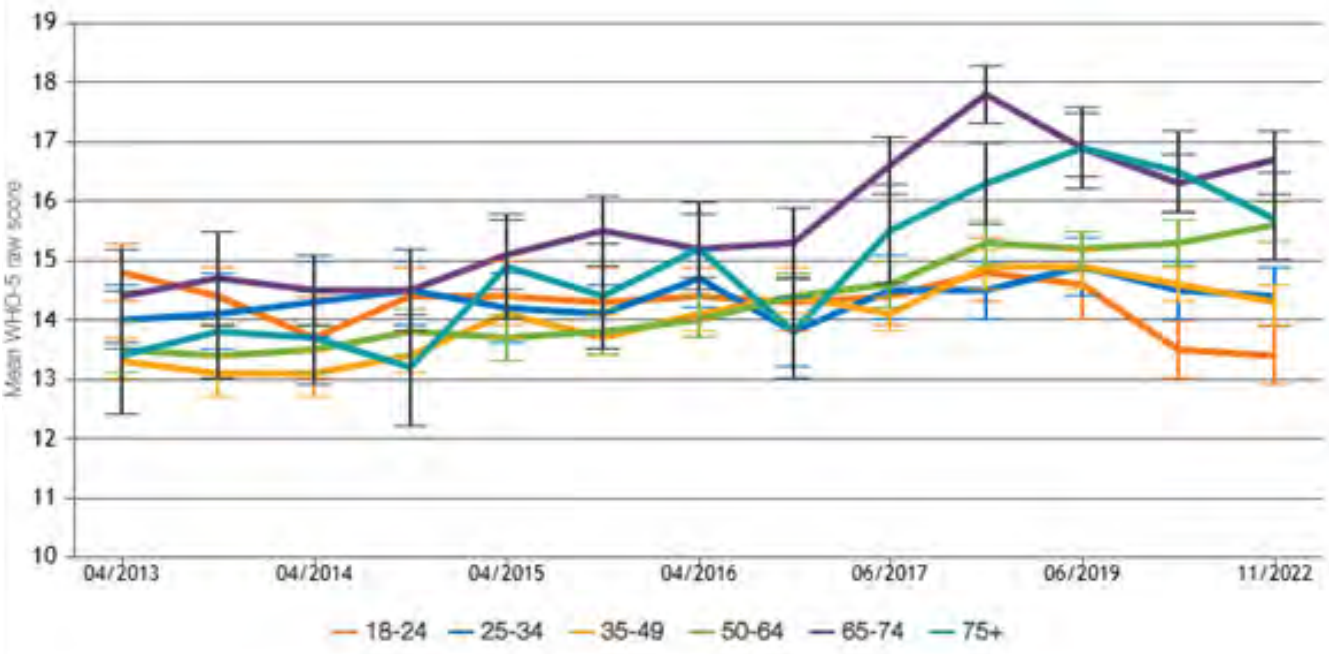
How can the arts make Waimakariri places and spaces stand out?

- Sustainable, creative and quality art
- Being intentional about collaboration
- Empowering our wider community with opportunities in public spaces
- Ensuring public arts and creativity is visible and valued
- Having more arts festivals and events that enliven the district
- Community-wide artistic projects
- Celebrate narratives of place through the arts
- Integrated place-making design throughout public realm (built and natural)
- Other

Inclusion

The figure below outlines the WHO-5 Wellbeing Index mean scores for the age groups 18 to 24 years, 25 to 34 years, 35 to 49 years, and 50 to 64 years, over the period 2013 to 2022 for Greater Christchurch. For the 65 to 74 years, and 75 and over age group, a different pattern is seen. Both of these older age groups have had higher mean WHO-5 scores than all other age groups since 2017. For respondents aged 65 to 74 years, the difference in mean WHO-5 scores is statistically significant (compared with the three youngest age groups) for all years since 2017, and for those aged 75+ years, since 2018.

Figure 26: WHO-5 Wellbeing Index mean raw score, in greater Christchurch, by age group, 2013 – 2022 (Canterbury Wellbeing Index)



Appendix 3 – Key Waimakariri Community-led Networks

Network	Purpose	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Violence Free North Canterbury	"To work towards eradicating relational violence in the North Canterbury region" "To influence positive social change within the community about family violence issues; and to empower the community to send the message that family violence is unacceptable."	Oranga Tamariki, Police, Work and Income, Community Probation Services, AVIVA, Barnardos, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, Oxford Community Trust, Presbyterian Support Services, Victim Support, Social Services Waimakariri, SHE (Support Empower Heal), Te Whare Hauora (previously Ōtautahi Women's Refuge), Stopping Violence Services, START Sexual Abuse Services, local lawyers, Waimakariri District Council, Hurunui District Council and ASB Bank	• To provide a forum for those working in family violence and sexual violence related roles to keep each other informed and provide support for each other. • To be a forum for family violence and sexual violence issues to be discussed, with shared solutions and approaches being supported and encouraged • To raise public awareness and understanding of family violence and sexual violence issues, and to seek support within the community. • To foster local professional development opportunities. • To advocate on behalf of the community and agencies on family violence and sexual violence issues
Social Services Waimakariri (SSW)	"To ensure that the social sector is well connected, so that people can access the services they need for their wellbeing."	Representatives from agencies and groups in the local and regional social service sector and associated community groups and organisations, and Waimakariri District Council Community Team	• Maintain the capability of the SSW Advisory Group and Governance Team • Respond to emerging social trends that impact on social outcomes for the community • Enable and strengthen SSW's collaboration with social service groups and networks • Promote and enhance the role of SSW as an entity that facilitates participation, engagement and leadership for our member stakeholders

Network	Purpose	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Waimakariri Migrant Agency Steering Group	"All cultures are respected, and everyone has a sense of belonging" "People see themselves reflected and represented in the community and are not invisible."	Citizens Advice Bureau North Canterbury, Salvation Army Driver Programme, Department of Internal Affairs, Ministry of Ethnic Communities, Oxford Community Trust, Ministry of Social Development, Hope Community Trust, Local schools, District Libraries, English Language Tutors, Global Locals of Waimakariri, Bahai Commnity	To ensure that: • Migrants and support agencies are engaged and lead or assist with initiatives • Migrants are empowered to lead and achieve their aspirations • Migrants and Newcomers are connected within their communities • People are informed about issues and opportunities that affect Migrants; and have a better understanding of other cultures
Waimakariri Access Group	"…. a voluntary organisation that works collaboratively with the District Council on how to improve access and facilities for all people, including those with impairments, in the community"	Barrier Free NZ, CCS Disability Action, People First, Blind Low Vision NZ, WDC Policy, Roading, Community and Building Unit staff, WDC Elected Members, Disability Advocates	• Identify factors in the social and physical environments in the District which restrict people from carrying out normal activities. • A point of contact for people with concerns about mobility and/or access in public places in the district. • Increase public awareness of the difficulties people with physical disabilities experience in undertaking normal/community activities. • Develop sound and harmonious relationships with community leaders and local government in the District in order to improve the quality of life for all people. • Support and provide training initiatives to increase awareness and knowledge of impairments. • Work towards removing attitudinal barriers in the community • Support the Waimakariri District Council with the implementation of their Disability Strategy

Network	Purpose	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Waimakariri Suicide Prevention Steering Group	"To encourage and facilitate community wellbeing and empowerment to reduce the incidence of suicide in the Waimakariri District."	Police, He Waka Tapu, Oxford Community Trust, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust, Barnardos, High School guidance teams, Rangiora Youth Community Trust, Local counsellors, Oxford Football Club, North Canterbury Rural Support Trust, Pegasus Health, Yellow Brick Road, Presbyterian Support, ComCare Trust, Noaia Charitable Trust	A Prevention' approach to addressing suicide, including: General awareness-raising around risk factors and indicators of risk. • Wellbeing education • Community and service provider education seminars (AEIOU, QPR, etc.) • The development of resources offering advice about how to support and get support for at-risk people • Initiatives that reduce the means or prompt intervention. E.g. in relation to firearms and paracetamol accessibility
Youth Futures North Canterbury	To create a sustainable partnership between education providers, employers, local and central government agencies that deliver clear and sustainable pathways from education to employment.	Ministry of Social Development, All local high schools, Enterprise North Canterbury, Ministry of Education, North Canterbury Community College (Comcol) MainPower Trust, Hurunui District Council, Mayors Taskforce for Jobs	• Coordinate the NCYF Career Expo, where young people can get exposed to local career paths and connect with over 60 local employers • Improved connections between education providers, local and central government agencies and industry • Education and business working together to grow the knowledge basis and provide the opportunities to future employment • Improved visibility throughout the community of services being delivered across the education and employment interface • Create pathways for ALL youth into education, training and/or employment – enabling more young people to access relevant models of delivery • Improved careers advice and support with earlier intervention for students to ensure more informed and confident decision making upon transitioning into further tertiary training and/or employment • Youth voice and engagement is sought.

Network	Purpose	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Food Secure North Canterbury	A collaborative district-wide project aiming to do just that, by bringing together people, knowledge, and resources, to feed and empower North Canterbury.	Satisfy Food Rescue, Kaiapoi Food Forest, Social Services Waimakariri, Oxford Community Trust, Oxford Lions, Waitaha Primary Health, The Salvation Army, Hope Community Trust, Together Hurunui, Connect Hurunui	• Increase food access • Education and skill sharing • Raise awareness and involve/ engage communities • Capacity and capability through collaboration • Policy and planning
North Canterbury Youth Services Network	"... a body of 'like-minded people' committed to working alongside young people to help them develop and reach their full potential."	This group comprises over 150 key stakeholders and service providers for youth, across the region. Key membership includes North Canterbury Community College (Comcol), Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, Oxford Community Trust, Church Youth Leaders, 24/7 Youth Workers, Corrections, Police, Oranga Tamariki, R13 Trust, Community Law, Ministries of Youth and Social Development, Noaia Charitable Trust, ECan, Youth Development Opportunities Trust (YDOT), Youthtown, Hurunui District Council, Homeschool network lead, local high schools, collaborative Trust, Stepping Stones, Motivation NZ and Adventure Trust	• Discussion on issues, outcomes and actions – where to from here? • Training or development opportunities • Meet for Coffee and networking – Round table - opportunity to share work practice, frustrations, and successes. • Sharing issues which are raised within other youth related groups you are engaged with to create a greater picture for our youth in North Canterbury. • Shared Kai and a chance to chat.
Waimakariri Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group	Committed to promoting Safe and Responsible use of alcohol in our communities.	Waitaha Primary Health, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, WDC Environmental Services Unit, Corrections and local High Schools.	The group meet six-monthly to review any relevant information and available data. Should any areas of concern be identified, they would then investigate options for addressing those; including undertaking local projects where appropriate.

Network	Purpose	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Waimakariri Health Advisory Group	"Provide advice to the Council on health issues" and "Be a forum for health issues to be discussed, with shared solutions and approaches being supported and encouraged"	CDHB, Waitaha, Pegasus Health, Community Midwifery, Public Health Nurse, Presbyterian Support, local GP, Motus Physiotherapy, accessibility advocate, Supporting Families with Mental Illness Māori Health Service representative.	• Act as an information conduit for emerging health and wellbeing issues • Advocate for health needs in the Waimakariri District • Provide community feedback for consideration in Health Promotion plans
Waimakariri Age Friendly Advisory Group	To be an advocate for Age-friendly services, facilities, activities; and to provide advice to Council on issues affecting local older people	Presbyterian Support, Age Concern, Citizens Advice North Canterbury, Ministry of Social Development, Waimakariri Access Group, University of the Third Age (U3A)	Planning, monitoring, supporting and endorsing advocacy and accountability for the betterment of older persons and the local services that support them
Welcoming Waimakariri	Advisory and implementation of the Waimakariri Welcoming Communities Plan	Under establishment	• Co-design of the Waimakariri Welcoming Plan • Advising Council on issues and opportunities affecting newcomers to the District. • Implementing the Actions in the Plan

WAIMAKARIRI
DISTRICT COUNCIL

215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand

Phone 0800 965 468

waimakairiri.govt.nz

250213023625

19 June 2025

Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035
Waimakariri District Council
215 High St
Private Bag 1005
RANGIORA 7440

Tēnā koutou

Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 -Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri

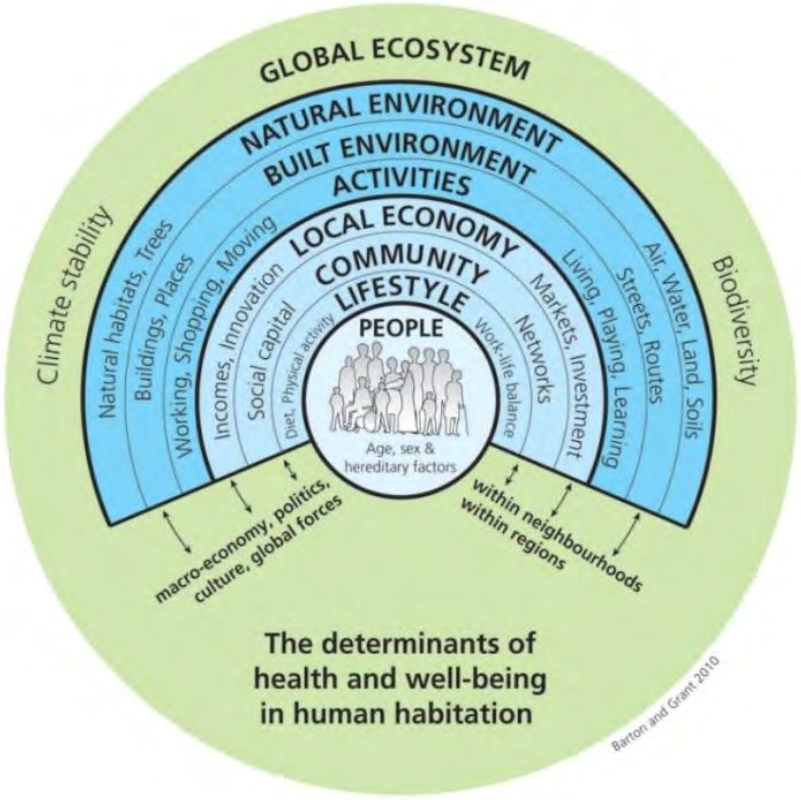
1. This technical advice on the Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 has been compiled by the National Public Health Service (NPHS) Te Waipounamu Region, Health New Zealand | Te Whatu Ora. NPHS Te Waipounamu services the South Island including the Waimakariri district.
2. NPHS recognises its responsibilities to improve, promote and protect the health of people and communities of Aotearoa New Zealand under the Pae Ora (Healthy Futures) Act 2022 and the Health Act 1956.
3. Pae Ora requires the health sector, as one of its roles, to protect and promote healthy communities and health equity across different population groups by working together with multiple sectors to address the determinants of health.
4. NPHS is focused on the achievement of equitable health outcomes. We use the New Zealand Ministry of Health's definition of equity:

> *In Aotearoa New Zealand people have differences in health that are not only avoidable, but unfair and unjust. Equity recognises different people with different levels of advantage require different approaches and resources to get equitable health outcomes*.[1]

General Comments

5. Health and wellbeing are influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector. These factors are often referred to as the 'social determinants of health', and can be described as the environmental, economic, and social conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work, and age.[2] The diagram on the following page shows how the various influences on health are complex and interlinked.

[1] Ministry of Health. Achieving equity [internet]. Wellington: Ministry of Health [Updated 2024 March 6; cited 2024 April 17]. Available from: https://www.tewhatuora.govt.nz/whats-happening/about-us/who-we-are/achieving-equity/
[2] Barton, H. & Grant, M. (2006). A health map for the local human habitat. *The Journal of the Royal Society for the Promotion of Health, 126(6),* 252-253. https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/1466424006070466



6. The future health of our population is not just reliant on hospitals, but on a responsive environment where all sectors work collaboratively to address the determinants of health.
7. The Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, is an opportunity for Waimakariri District Council to influence these determinants of health by prioritising actions that support health and wellbeing. Initiatives to improve health and wellbeing outcomes must involve organisations and groups beyond the health sector, such as local government, if they are to have a reasonable impact.[3]
8. NPHS Te Waipounamu is pleased to see public health impacts being considered throughout the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, with emphasis being placed on promoting health & wellbeing, acknowledging the broader determinants of health, and recognising a whole of community approach.

Specific Comments

9. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the commitment of the Community Development Strategy to achieving its Community Outcomes as developed from the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.
10. We commend the Councils weaving of the social determinants of health throughout this strategy and have some additional recommendations to further strengthen this.
11. NPHS Te Waipounamu commends the Council for highlighting the impacts of climate change in this strategy. This is important because climate change can impact health and

[3] Public Health Advisory Committee. 2004. The Health of People and Communities. A Way Forward: Public Policy and the Economic Determinants of Health. Public Health Advisory Committee: Wellington.

wellbeing outcomes directly, through exposure to climate hazards causing injuries and mortalities; and indirectly through greater risk of food and water borne diseases, food insecurity, community displacement, lack of access or loss of critical infrastructure, loss of employment, financial insecurity; all of which have social and economic consequences.[4] Furthermore, as the Council has included in their research, young people are facing the greatest effects of climate anxiety.

Strategic Direction 1: Safe & Healthy

12. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports Strategic Direction 1 with some recommendations.

Action 1.1.1: Address gaps in local housing provision

13. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the council's inclusion of housing as a critical determinant of health.
14. The strategy states it will "Address gaps in local housing provision", specifically to address poor quality housing and unaffordable housing, especially rental housing that is less affordable than the rest of Canterbury and Aotearoa.
15. Unaffordable housing leads to material stress and deprivation, which impacts all the other health determinants mentioned in this strategy. For instance, with less income left after housing costs, food security is less attainable, more children are in poverty, and restricted transport can lead to more social isolation and less engagement in wider community[5]. Housing unaffordability also means people are more likely to end up living in poor quality homes and/or overcrowding.
16. Poor quality homes that are cold, damp, and mouldy are associated with respiratory and cardiovascular diseases. Overcrowded housing increases the risk of infectious disease transmission, and houses in disrepair increase the risk of injury.[6] A New Zealand study found that cold homes accounted for 1,834 hospital nights, and dampness and mold accounted for 36 and 649 hospital nights, respectively, during 2010 to 2017.[7] We spend considerable amounts of time in our homes; young children and older people in Aotearoa New Zealand spend close to 90% of their time at home[8]. To support health and wellbeing, it is critical that home environments are safe and healthy.
17. We commend the Council's established partnerships with local community groups to address gaps in local housing provision. Through these community connections, this

[4] Cissé, G., R. McLeman, H. Adams, P. Aldunce, K. Bowen, D. Campbell-Lendrum, S. Clayton, K.L. Ebi, J. Hess, C. Huang, Q. Liu, G. McGregor, J. Semenza, and M.C. Tirado (2022). Health, Wellbeing, and the Changing Structure of Communities. In: Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [H.-O. Pörtner, D.C. Roberts, M. Tignor, E.S. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Craig, S. Langsdorf, S. Löschke, V. Möller, A. Okem, B. Rama (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA, pp. 1041–1170, doi:10.1017/9781009325844.009.

[5] Howden-Chapman, P., Crane, J., Keall, et al. 2024. He Kāinga Oranga: reflections on 25 years of measuring the improved health, wellbeing and sustainability of healthier housing. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, *54*(3), 290-315. URL: www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/03036758.2023.2170427

[6] Manatu Hauora. 2023. Insights of Note: Better homes, towns and cities required to improve public health outcomes in Aotearoa New Zealand.

[7] Riggs L, Keall M, Howden-Chapman P, et al. 2021. Environmental burden of disease from unsafe and substandard housing, New Zealand, 2010–2017. Bulletin of the WHO 99(4): 259-270. URL: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8085632/

council may remain in touch with the 'on the ground' housing need and develop ways to address the need that works for those impacted.

18. NPHS Te Waipounamu recommends the Council identifies, with more specificity, the typology of housing that would support the current and projected community demographics. For instance, with an older population, there may be demand for smaller 1–2-bedroom homes in the district, which will often be more affordable to rent/own for elderly couples or singles than 3–4-bedroom family homes.
19. NPHS Te Waipounamu recommends the Council explicitly outlines the required standard of housing for its identified communities in need and what mechanisms are available to increase affordable and healthy housing in the district.

Action 1.1.4: Facilitate increased local transport provision

20. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the action to 'facilitate increased local transport provision' for all communities.
21. Encouraging walking and cycling has the additional benefit of increasing physical activity and reducing negative health impacts. New Zealand research shows that people who walk or cycle to their main activity (e.g., school or work) have a 76% higher odds of meeting NZ physical activity guidelines.[8]
22. Public transport provides accessibility to work, education, health services, as well as key business areas. Access to public transport is important for people who do not have access to other transport modes, such as disabled people, older people, youth and low-income earners. Therefore, it will help achieve the goal of greater social connection as outlined in Strategic Direction 4. Increasing the use of these alternative transport modes also reduces carbon emissions and improves air quality.

Action 1.3.1: Facilitate collaborative responses to Relationship Violence/Family Harm

23. Health New Zealand Te Whatu Ora is a primary partner in Te Puna Aonui's Te Aorerekura 25-year Action Plan committed to eliminating family violence and sexual violence in New Zealand. Family Violence is a significant public health issue, and it is estimated to be costing New Zealand's public agencies $7 billion a year.[9] Family violence not only contributes to acute poor health but has been associated with long-term chronic health conditions and poor mental health.[10] There are also significant effects on whānau and wider communities.
24. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the Councils commitment to addressing family violence through a whole-community approach. We commend the Council for acknowledging its role in reducing incidences of relationship violence/family harm for its communities.

Action 1.3.2: Facilitate collaborative responses to Alcohol and Drug Harm

---

[8] Shaw, C., Keall, M., & Guiney, H. (2017). What modes of transport are associated with higher levels of physical activity? Cross-sectional study of New Zealand adults.Itle. SourJournal of Transport & Health, 7, 125-133.

[9] https://tepunaaonui.govt.nz/assets/Resources/Data-and-Insights/Te-Puna-Aonui-Understanding-the-current-state-of-family-violence-multi-agency-responses-2024.pdf

[10] Mellar BM, Hashemi L, Selak V, Gulliver PJ, McIntosh TK, Fanslow JL. Association Between Women's Exposure to Intimate Partner Violence and Self-reported Health Outcomes in New Zealand. JAMA Netw Open. 2023;6(3):e231311. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2023.1311

25. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the Council's action toward reducing alcohol and drug harm. Alcohol, which is consumed by 76% of the population over the age of 15 years [11], is Aotearoa New Zealand's most harmful drug.[12] Alcohol use is widespread and is a leading cause of health loss and disability [13], is linked to more than 200 disease and injury conditions [14], is harmful to young people, children [15] and unborn babies [16], drives the unequal burden of harm and disproportionally impacts men [17] and Māori. [18]
26. As Māori are disproportionately affected by alcohol harm, we recommend collaboration with Māori stakeholders and partners when seeking to address this harm, such as local Iwi and/or kauapapa Māori organisations.

Action 1.4: Facilitate effective welfare responses to local crisis.

27. We support actions to improve welfare response as people who are prepared for local hazards are less vulnerable during natural hazards and climate events. It is important to prepare for a wide range of possible hazards, such as heatwaves and droughts. Preparing for climate change is an opportunity to build community resilience, social connection and social cohesion, and protect against the worst health and wellbeing outcomes from climate change.
28. We recommend this council works proactively with Tangata Whaikaha in crisis response, as this community is more vulnerable to mobility issues that can mean they are literally left behind. This is especially relevant for Tangata Whaikaha who are not living in suitable housing and cannot necessarily leave their home without assistance.

Strategic Direction 2: Welcome & Included

29. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports Strategic Direction 2 with a few broader recommendations to strengthen the approach.

---

[11] Ministry of Health. 2024. Annual Data Explorer 2023/24: New Zealand Health Survey. URL: https://minhealthnz.shinyapps.io/nz-health-survey-2023-24-annual-data-explorer/

[12] Crossin R, Cleland L, Wilkins C, Rychert M, Adamson S, Potiki T, et al. 2023. The New Zealand drug harms ranking study: A multi-criteria decision analysis. J Psychopharmacol Oxf Engl; 37(9):891. URL: https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC10481626/

[13] Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME). 2024. Global Burden of Disease 2021: Findings from the GBD 2021 Study. Seattle, WA: IHME. URL: https://www.healthdata.org/research-analysis/library/global-burden-disease-2021-findings-gbd-2021-study

[14] GBD. 2018. Alcohol use and burden for 195 countries and territories, 1990–2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. Lancet Lond Engl;392(10152):1015. URL: https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC6148333/

[15] Ball J, Zhang J, Kim AHM, Crossin R. 2024. Less drinking, less harm: declines in adolescent alcohol use are accompanied by declines in self-reported alcohol harm. Kōtuitui N Z J Soc Sci Online. URL: https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/1177083X.2023.2227248

[16] Sellman D, Connor J. 2009. In utero brain damage from alcohol: a preventable tragedy. N Z Med J;122(1306).

[17] Chambers DT, Mizdrak DA, Jones DAC, Davies A, Sherk DA. 2024. Estimated alcohol-attributable health burden in Aotearoa New Zealand. Wellington, New Zealand: Health New Zealand | Te Whatu Ora.

[18] Connor J, Kydd R, Shield K, Rehm J. 2025. The burden of disease and injury attributable to alcohol in New Zealanders under 80 years of age: marked disparities by ethnicity and sex. N Z Med J;128(1409). URL: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25721958/

30. The visibility and acknowledgement of Māori cultural history and matauranga (Māori ways of knowing) is important for the health and wellbeing of Māori and reflect critical obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.[19]
31. Language and culture are critical determinants of health. For Māori and Pasifika in particular, language, identity and wellbeing are connected; and te reo Māori is a taonga (treasure) that carries knowledge, values and beliefs.[12]
32. Therefore, NPHS Te Waipounamu recommends an addition to Strategic Direction 2 that acknowledges commitment to Māori and Pasifika language, culture and identities being celebrated and empowered.

Strategic Direction 3: Informed and Empowered

33. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports the expansive nature of strategic direction 3.

Action 3.2: Ensure a community voice in local, regional and national decision making

34. NPHS Te Waipounamu supports Action 3.2 as civic engagement has been attributed to greater well-being, and resilience in times of adversity.[20]

Strategic Direction 4: Engaged and Connected

35. NPHS Te Waipounamu broadly supports Strategic Direction 4.
36. Loneliness and social isolation are associated with a range of negative health outcomes, including high blood pressure, heart disease, a weakened immune system, anxiety, depression, and cognitive decline.[21]
37. Evidence shows that young people, disabled individuals, and many older people are experiencing greater levels of social isolation than other populations.[22] Therefore, when planning interventions to increase social connectedness, the Council should take into consideration how people with differing levels of mobility can use public spaces and transport networks when accessing opportunities for social connection.
38. We recommend the Council ensures interventions to increase social connectedness are done in an accessible manner, appropriate for the communities most at risk and includes those groups in their decision making on such matters.

Summary of recommendations

39. NPHS Te Waipounamu recommends this council:

[19]Reweti, A., Ware, F., & Moriarty, H. (2023). A tangata whenua (people of the land) approach to conceptualising Māori health and wellbeing. Global Health Promotion,30(2), 11-18. https://doi.org/10.1177/17579759221130948
[20] Hayhurst, J. G., Hunter, J. A., & Ruffman, T. (2019). Encouraging flourishing following tragedy: The role of civic engagement in well-being and resilience. New Zealand Journal of Psychology, 48(1).
[21] Hawkley, L. C., & Cacioppo, J. T. (2010). Loneliness matters: A theoretical and empirical review of consequences and mechanisms. Annals of behavioral medicine, 40(2), 218-227.
[22] Te Mana Ora (2023). Loneliness and isolation across the life course. Christchurch: Te Whatu Ora Waitaha, Te Mana Ora, National Public Health Service

- identifies the specific typology of housing that would best support this community, including home sizes, home performance, and accessibility for people with disabilities.
- NPHS Te Waipounamu recommends the Council explicitly outlines the standard of housing for its identified communities in need and what mechanisms are available to this council to increase the adequate housing for the community including affordable healthy homes.
- We recommend this council works proactively and closely with Tangata Whaikaha for crisis response, as individuals with disability are more likely to need assistance evacuating and otherwise responding to a crisis.
- add to Strategic Direction 2:

    1) a commitment to supporting Māori and Pasifika language, culture, and identities.

- We recommend the Council ensure interventions to increase social connectedness are done thorough and accessible consultation/involvement with those communities most at risk.

40. NPHS Te Waipounamu does not wish to be heard with respect to this technical advice.

Ngā mihi

Vince Barry
Regional Director
National Public Health Service
Te Waipounamu Region

Anna Stevenson
Public Health Physician
National Public Health Service
Te Waipounamu

Contact details

Sarah Eynon
Email: sarah.eynon@tewhatuora.govt.nz

LGNZ four-monthly report for member councils

// March - June 2025

Ko Tātou LGNZ.

This report summarises LGNZ's work on behalf of member councils and is produced three times a year. It's structured around LGNZ's purpose: to serve local government by **championing**, **connecting** and **supporting** members.

Please consider putting this report on the agenda for your next council meeting so that all councillors can review it and provide feedback. Sam, Susan or other National Council members are very happy to join council meetings online to discuss the report or any aspect of it – just let us know.

This report complements our regular communication channels, including *Keeping it Local* (our fortnightly e-newsletter), providing a more in-depth look at what we do.

Contents

Champion **5**
Government relations 5
Media 5
Local government funding and financing 8
DIA metrics release ("council profiles") 9
Regional deals 10
Rates capping 10
Water services reform 10
Resource management reform 11
Transport 12
Climate change 12
Other policy issues 13
Connect **14**
Member visits and zone engagement 14
Women in Local Government 14
All-of-local-government meetings 14
SuperLocal25 15
2026 events calendar and forward planning 15
Vote25 15
Regional Sector 16
Te Maruata 16

Young Elected Members Network 17
Community Boards 17
Support 18
Ākona and Induction 2025 18
Te Korowai – CouncilMARK 18
Roading Efficiency Group 19
Governance support 19

Introduction

March to June has been intensely busy for LGNZ, as we advocated around reform and other issues like council metrics/profiles, engaged with the Government, and launched new products and services for members.

In early April, LGNZ launched our new *Local Government Quarterly Economic Insights*. This report is exclusive to member councils. It's designed to ensure elected members are the best-informed people on local government economic data. Developed in partnership with Infometrics, *Insights* will be released quarterly, with the second issue published in early July.

Our Ratepayers Assistance Scheme is advancing in leaps and bounds. The RAS would allow ratepayers to borrow cheaply for ratepayer charges like development contributions/levies and rates postponement, and could be used for specific property improvements (like solar panels). It leverages the high credit quality of local government rates to access capital market financing. Minister Watts has written to LGNZ expressing his support and confirming DIA will begin policy work on RAS in August. As well as successfully securing capital commitments from councils and third parties, we are seeing growing media interest in RAS.

Membership was top of mind during this period. Before Easter we sent out invoices alongside our value of LGNZ membership report. This report provided a comprehensive summary of our advocacy wins over the last year, a specific list of how we save councils money, and a summary of all the other work we do for members. While Western Bay of Plenty voted to leave before invoicing started, all other members have since renewed, with the exception of Waikato Regional Council, which is voting again on membership in July.

Other highlights of these four months included:

- We launched pre-elected learning for anyone considering standing for council. This interactive course steps potential candidates through what it means to be an elected member. It's freely available without an Ākona log-in and has proved very popular.
- Our well-attended 1 May All-of-local-government meeting, focused on delivering infrastructure for growth, featuring an engaging q+a with Minister Watts. Other speakers included Minister for Building and Construction Chris Penk and Simplicity's Sam Stubbs, as well as the Infrastructure Commission, S&P Global Ratings and the Treasury.
- In June we secured funding from councils to sustain Policy.nz, which otherwise would have ceased to exist. This platform allows candidates to upload their profiles and policies so that voters have easy access to this information.
- We have had strong media engagement on issues of the day – from electoral reform to rates capping and benchmarking and the safety of elected members, as well as facilitating the Candidates Corner pre-election series with the Sunday Star-Times.

We always welcome your comments and feedback.

Ngā mihi
Sam and Susan

Champion

Government relations

Because our relationships with individual Ministers are now stronger and more mature, we're increasingly able to have robust and constructive discussions with them. For example, on resource management reform and potential implications for local government's functions/structure, rates capping, and ensuring that funding and financing tools announced as part of Pillar 2 of the Going for Housing Growth programme actually deliver the desired outcomes for councils and communities.

We've been staying closely in touch with Minister Watts on benchmarking (including DIA's metrics release) and rates capping through informal discussion and formal meetings, including in late June.

LGNZ met with the Prime Minister in early April and discussed our approach to the rates capping conversation. We all agree that no one wants high rates increases. We all agree that rates rises need to come down. However, we also set out rates capping's potential unintended consequences for councils and ratepayers (see more on rates capping below). We also note that recent rates increases have been driven by the need to fund essential infrastructure and services – and because of the increasing volume of unfunded mandates from central government.

We met again with the Prime Minister for another of regular meetings in early June. We raised cross-portfolio issues such as pressures on growth councils and low voter turnout in local elections.

Voter authorisation of major projects has been floated by several politicians. This refers to running public referenda to make key decisions, like large infrastructure purposes. We will explore with Ministers whether there is any real commitment to this approach from the Government. We'll also have conversations about this idea with members.

We've also begun quarterly meetings with other political parties, which currently in the policy development phase. We met with Labour's local government spokesperson Tangi Utikere and sought cross-party support for our electoral reform work. We also briefed him on LGNZ's funding and financing tools project, and received an update on Labour's "no unfunded mandates" policy work. We had a meeting with the Green Party in June and we are working to lock in dates with NZ First and ACT. We have a date secured with ACT's local government spokesperson for after SuperLocal.

We have requested to meet with the Justice Select Committee to brief them on our electoral reform work after it is launched at SuperLocal

Media

We have had significant engagement with the media on a range of topics – and are proactive or reactive in our approach depending on the issue at hand.

Late February saw Housing Minister Chris Bishop announce some of the new funding and financing tools we've been calling for, at our Metro and Rural & Provincial sector meetings. This resulted

in stories appearing on 1News, ThreeNews, RNZ, Stuff, NZ Herald, Gisborne Herald, The Press, The Post and the Waikato Times.

The All-of-local-government meeting also saw media cover topics LGNZ has been championing, from talking about alternatives to rates capping and four-year terms to a new stalking bill and housing growth. Local Government Minister Simon Watt's speech and rates capping took centre stage, with stories on Newsroom, NBR, BusinessDesk, RNZ, The Press and The Post.

Four-year terms for local government has been a popular discussion point. Sam appeared on Mike Hosking breakfast on Newstalk ZB to discuss the issue, with his comments included in The Post and Waikato Times. Mayors Alex Walker and Hon Dr Nick Smith also publicly addressed the issue via the NZ Herald, 1News and 95bFM.

Then in March the release of LGNZ's Electoral Reform Working Group's (ERWG) draft position paper swiftly become one of local government's biggest stories this year. Media were intrigued by the proposed move to booth voting, with stories appearing in the Post, the Press, Waikato Times, ODT and NZ Herald, and Mayor Nick speaking with RNZ, Newstalk ZB (also here) and on 95bFM. The announcement continued to spark debate across Newstalk ZB, the Post and the Press.

Rates capping continued to be a topic of discussion, with LGNZ President Sam Broughton speaking to RNZ and Newstalk ZB on the recent S&P downgrading decision for 18 councils. Rates capping articles also appeared in the Press, the Post and Waikato Times, with Mayor Neil Holdom appearing on the Platform.

The stalking and harassment of elected members remains in the spotlight. In February LGNZ Chief Executive Susan Freeman-Greene and Invercargill councillor Alex Crackett spoke with Stuff/ThreeNews and Newstalk ZB about the Government's proposed stalking legislation, with RNZ also running a story on this issue. In recent weeks LGNZ's position has carried in stories on 1News and Stuff. LGNZ CE Susan Freeman-Greene spoke alongside multiple councillors and Mayors on TVNZ Breakfast about the impact this has on members. There have been a large number of follow-up stories in April, driven by a University of Otago study, setting out disturbing behaviour experienced by elected members.

LGNZ also weighed in on the RMA reforms, expressing cautious support while signalling to the Government it needs to ensure that communities have a voice and regional councils play a key role in the changes going forward.

In other funding and financing coverage, LGNZ President Sam Broughton spoke with the Press about LGNZ's position on a bed tax, while also covering how GST sharing on new builds could help bring rates down.

Stuff news and RNZ covered the Te Maruata hui in April.

We sent out a media toolkit to Mayors, Chairs and CEs when we released our new Infometrics' quarterly economic insights, with ideas on how councils can use this data to encourage local discussion.

Electoral reform has been a hot topic, with Wellington City Council calling for a lowering of the voting age, Invercargill City Council supporting the report's call for improved civics education, and Ashburton District Council supporting a shift to four-year terms for local and central government. LGNZ partnered with Infrastructure New Zealand to urge the Government to include a move to four-year terms for local and central government in the referendum.

Susan's announcement about moving on from LGNZ in August was covered by the Post, the Press and NBR.

Ex-Grey Power Vice-President Peter Matcham wrote an opinion piece in April on why a rates cap should be opposed at all costs. Elected member abuse and harassment also continued to dominate the headlines, with stories appearing on TVNZ, RNZ, the Press and ODT.

LGNZ waded into the truancy debate, with LGNZ President Sam Broughton saying that the Government asking mayors to help lift school attendance doesn't align with its "back to basics" direction for councils. This was a lead story in the Post, Press and the Waikato Times. Sam also spoke to ThreeNews about the Government's new scheme to allow self-assessment for some trade work.

Elected member safety was in the spotlight following our All-of-local-government meeting in May, where we shared a new guide for members on how to stay safe. This media advocacy led to the Remuneration Authority asking us for the guide, to aid their work towards considering an allowance to support elected members' home safety.

LGNZ's oral submission on congestion charging, led by Transport Forum Chair Mayor Neil Holdom, also resulted in a number of stories across various outlets calling for more local input.

Following the Budget, LGNZ spoke out in support of the Government's Rates Rebate Scheme expansion to cover all SuperGold card holders, and how increased support for local journalism will positively impact elections later this year.

We've been working closely with the Sunday Star Times on a "Candidates Corner" series detailing key issues ahead of elections. Recent articles covered rates capping along with the case for and against council mergers, with Mayor Neil Holdom and Mayor Nick Smith sharing their thoughts.

Rates – and the lack of other revenue-raising options for local government – were the focus of an article by LGNZ Vice President Campbell Barry.

LGNZ's How to stay safe' guide continued to receive positive press in the Otago Daily Times, Stuff, The Press and 1News, while our submission on congestion charging appeared in the Herald and RNZ. Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs was also in the spotlight, thanks to an article in the Otago Daily Times.

Local government funding and financing

Ratepayer Assistance Scheme (RAS)

On 21 March, Minister Watts wrote to LGNZ expressing his support for the RAS and confirming DIA will begin policy work on the initiative in August. The Minister has asked LGNZ to update the RAS business case to help the work progress quickly. We are working on this with project partners as well as seeking the necessary council capital commitments. With RM reform meaning a move away from development contributions (more on this below), the RAS could support financing of development levies as an alternative to other structures for this purpose (such as the IFFA). The RAS would be cheaper, more efficient and more flexible than the IFFA.

Since then significant progress has been made towards making a decision to establish the RAS. The RAS Steering group has been meeting with local authorities to affirm support for the RAS and secure establishment funding for the scheme. At the request of the Minister for Local Government, the group has also been meeting with developers to test the scheme's design with them. We have secured preliminary equity pledges from councils, and developers are supportive of the scheme.

We have secured a $400k repayable grant from the Energy Efficiency & Conservation Authority. We have raised the $2.5 million to progress to a stop/go decision – and with several councils taking decisions in the next few weeks, we may be a little oversubscribed. This demonstrates the high level of support for the RAS.

DIA continues to engage on the scheme: their substantive policy work is set to begin in August.

Infrastructure funding and financing

The Infrastructure Minister announced changes to New Zealand's infrastructure funding and financing settings at our late February All-of-local-government meeting. The Government will replace development contributions with a development levy system, allowing councils to charge developers a share of long-term infrastructure costs. There will be regulatory oversight of these development levies to ensure charges are fair and appropriate. Councils will also have more flexibility to set targeted rates based on the date of subdivision, allowing them to apply to new developments. Finally, the Infrastructure Funding and Financing (IFF) Act will be improved for developer-led projects and expanded to support major transport projects like those led by NZTA.

LGNZ welcomed these changes, which were in our funding and financing toolkit. We will work with officials to ensure these reforms make sense on the ground for councils.

This legislation likely to be introduced in September. DIA is unlikely to issue a substantive consultation on the changes, although they have engaged with technical experts from high-growth councils, and an early draft may be circulated to some individuals for feedback. While DIA is open to input from councils, given the Government's direction there may be limited scope for changes.

We will continue to engage on the development levy regulation when introduced, and with the regulatory regime. We understand this is likely to be in two stages: initial information disclosure requirements, followed by the creation of a regulator (or empowering an existing regulator with oversight of development levies).

We have raised with Under-secretary Simon Court the importance of balancing local democracy and the needs of communities with changes to the Infrastructure Funding and Financing Act. Potential

changes include limiting councils' ability to withhold endorsements of developer-led special purpose vehicles. We also discussed the need to disentangle the proposed new functions of the IFFA with the RAS, thresholds and legal frameworks for regulatory takings under the forthcoming RMA, and our support for ACT's proposed GST-sharing policy.

Budget 2025

LGNZ was in the Budget lock up so we could analyse the impact of the Budget on local government. There were no significant new local government funding initiatives launched or changes to funding and financing tools. Points of note included the Government:

- Raising the threshold for the rates rebate scheme and increasing the maximum rebate.
- Introducing regionally specific transport funding boosts.
- Announcing new funding for the 2023 North Island weather events recovery.
- Cutting public transport and transport resilience funds.

The Government's accelerated depreciation policy and increases to employer contribution for KiwiSaver will also have impacts for councils.

Local Government Quarterly Economic Insights

On 7 April, LGNZ launched our new Local Government Quarterly Economic Insights report. This report, developed in partnership with Infometrics, will be produced quarterly and provides insights into the economy with specific relevance to local government. The report is exclusive to LGNZ members and is intended to make sure they are the best-informed people on local government economic data. It will also support LGNZ's policy and advocacy work.

The first edition was well received. There were high levels of engagement in the associated zoom, and we received positive and constructive feedback from members. We then worked with Infometrics on the briefing schedule and the next issue, which was released in early July. We are keen to respond to member feedback, and have identified rates capping, contextualising rates against utilities and other charges, and regional sector specific topics as areas to explore in future editions.

DIA metrics release ("council profiles")

These profiles, based on a range of metrics taken from LTPs and annual reports, were originally scheduled to be released on 30 June, although this was later delayed. National Council discussed the profiles and associated issues at a special meeting on 30 May.

In May, LGNZ proactively sought changes from DIA based on a range of concerns. As a result of this advocacy:

- DIA shared group medians and the data of other councils within that council's group.
- Each council profile will now link to that council's website (for example, a page with LTP or other plan data) and councils will be able to specify what page.
- The government metrics website and guide will provide specific context about why some councils might be different from the median; for example, being high growth, high tourism, or recovering from a natural disaster.

While we are pleased that DIA agreed to these changes as a result of our advocacy, we recognise members will remain concerned that there's not enough information about their specific context, including the specific pressures on your council and how you are dealing with them, or what your community gets for this investment.

On 11 June, we released a guide to support councils' communication planning for the launch, which is now expected to be in mid July. We've received positive feedback on the guide from members.

Regional deals

Cabinet announced that the first Regional Deal Memorandum of Understanding will be decided before July (and announcements of the regions selected were subsequently made in early July). These regions will negotiate a final deal, which may require enabling actions to take place. The end of 2025 is the target for signing the deal.

Rates capping

In March, we submitted on a petition before Parliament seeking to limit local authority rates increases to a maximum of the annual inflation rate. We do not expect this petition to progress through Parliament due to its overlap with the Government's local government work programme. However, submitting on the petition was a good opportunity to set out the clear evidence against rates capping and highlight the pressures facing councils to Parliament.

We understand that rates capping was discussed at the Cabinet Economic Policy Committee in the week of 31 March. To support these discussions, LGNZ sent letters to Ministers on this committee highlighting the likely impacts of rates capping on their portfolios and objectives. LGNZ also reiterated concerns about rates capping to the Prime Minister and Minister of Local Government during our regular meetings as discussed above.

In line with direction from the May National Council meeting, we developed a paper on our approach to rates capping, including that a stronger public campaign may be needed, and shared that with members for discussion at this year's AGM. We also held a zoom to help members prepare for the AGM discussion. If the AGM agrees the direction of travel, then we will develop a plan for this campaign and hold an AGM in 2026 to gain a member mandate before launching that campaign.

We have also supported member advocacy against rates capping by developing and distributing a set of messages and a letter template that can be used by elected members.

As part of our advocacy, there needs to be an acknowledgement of the public mood around rates. We also need to clearly set out other approaches to achieving the Government's aims. To take the next step in our advocacy, we want to engage with members on exactly what this response could look like.

Water services reform

During this period, councils were consulting on aspects of their Water Service Delivery Plans with communities. This has included decision making about the future water services delivery model. For many, this has put these reforms (and their implications for councils) in the spotlight. Plans need to be finalised and submitted to the Secretary for Local Government by 3 September 2025. The

Minister has called for councils to consider including other councils in their delivery model – and has made it clear that extensions of time are unlikely to be granted.

LGNZ made its oral submission to the Finance and Expenditure Committee in March on the Local Government (Water Services) Bill. This submission sought a range of improvements to the legislation to provide greater clarity and certainty for councils. The committee reported back to Parliament on 3 July 2025 and adopted several of our suggested changes. These include: adding supporting growth as an objective for water service providers; clarifying the development contribution provisions to ensure a smoother transition of these for councils who set up water organisations; and clarifying the accountability framework to give water organisations greater separation from shareholding councils (as is the case for other CCOs).

Resource management reform

RMA replacement

The Government announced further details of its plan to replace the Resource Management Act, following the reporting back of the Expert Advisory Group tasked with designing a "blueprint" for replacement legislation. This has significant implications for local government in a variety of areas. The current RMA will be replaced with a Planning Act and a Natural Environment Act. Both will be enabling of development.

While there is plenty to support in the reforms, there is a significant move towards standardisation and narrowing of the scope of the resource management, which could mean limiting local input into planning and environmental management decisions.

We developed and shared an explainer identifying key issues for councils, and held an Ako Hour webinar with Buddle Finlay on 16 May. We've recently shared an analysis of what we think councils need from the new system and are seeking member feedback.

Another particular area of note is the implications for regional councils if the proposal to remove compliance, monitoring, and enforcement functions and shift them to a centralised body goes ahead. The Government has noted that this raises questions about the structure and functions of the local government system as a whole, and it will consider this and what should be done to address it later this year.

We have raised the issues flagged above in our regular meetings with Under Secretary Simon Court and Minister Chris Bishop, and are approaching the Ministry for the Environment on how we can work more closely with them as further policy decisions are made.

We're also working closely with Taituarā, Te Uru Kahika, and the New Zealand Planning Institute on our response to the reforms, particularly on how we can collaborate together to input constructively into the new spatial planning system.

National direction changes

The Ministry for the Environment has opened consultation on 16 new or changed pieces of National Direction under the RMA. These are in three packages:

- Package one – infrastructure and development changes (covering electricity generation and network changes, housing changes, and natural hazards)

- Package two – primary sector changes (covering marine aquaculture, highly productive land, commercial forestry, stock exclusion, and mining and quarrying)
- Package three – proposals to amend the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020. Further consultation will be undertaken later this year through an exposure draft process, which will have more detail.

Consultation for the first three packages is open until 11.59pm, Sunday 27 July. We expect a fourth package looking at how the first pillar of the Going for Housing Growth programme could fit into the new resource management system to be consulted on in early June. We're currently reviewing what all this means for councils and will submit on aspects of these proposals.

Transport

We submitted on the Government's legislation to enable time of use (congestion) charging. While we are highly supportive of time of use charging, we have concerns about the highly centralised model that the Government is proposing, which would see councils having little control of the design or operation of the schemes, and how any revenue from them is spent.

Our Transport Forum met virtually on 12 May. They covered a range of topics: potentially proposing alternatives now that NZTA has halted its proposed emergency works changes; transport perspectives on resource management reform; and an update from the Road Efficiency Group.

Looking ahead, the Government has indicated it will be taking Cabinet decisions on transitioning to Road User Charges for all vehicles this quarter, and we'll be looking closely at the details given the implications it will have for asset management and funding and financing in the transport space.

In April, NZTA announced it would no longer be going ahead with changes to its emergency works funding. These changes would have seen a significant reduction in the additional funding made available to councils to repair transport networks following a natural disaster.

The proposed cuts would have significantly affected local transport networks, particularly in rural areas and other isolated communities, and came at a time where many councils were grappling with the cost of repairing damage caused by the severe weather events of early 2023.

LGNZ advocated strongly on this issue, including through speaking directly with the Minister of Transport and NZTA, submitting on the consultation document, and raising our concerns in the media. NZTA has signalled they will now work on alternative reform options, and we will engage constructively to ensure they land on an option that works for councils.

Climate change

We engaged with the Climate Change Commission on the second National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). The assessment will look at all the climate risks the country faces and identify priorities to focus on. This risk assessment is due to be delivered to the Minister of Climate Change by August 2026 and will inform the Government's National Adaptation Plan.

With the Government's climate adaptation framework set to be released later this year, we are planning member engagement to inform our submission. This legislation is expected to have

significant impacts for local government and the topic is politically sensitive. Collating and mediating divergent member views will require care.

Other policy issues

Seismic strengthening

With the work of the Government's review into the seismic strengthening regime progressing at pace, our reference group chaired by Manawatū District deputy mayor Michael Ford met to get an update from the local government representatives on the MBIE steering group, and to start considering LGNZ's submission on the eventual legislation.

Electoral Reform Working Group

We consulted on the Electoral Reform Working Group's draft position paper, with this closing on Monday 28 April. Engagement included all zone meetings, the Local Government Business Forum, and with members of Auckland Council's local boards.

The Electoral Reform Working Group presented its final recommendations for endorsement by National Council at its May meeting. After National Council agreed to the working group's recommendations, we finalised the position paper. This will be launched at SuperLocal by working group chair Mayor Nick Smith. As well as this plenary session, the working group will host a breakout that explores the final recommendations in depth.

We are now planning post-launch actions, in terms of government relations and concepts like a local government week.

In June we secured funding from councils to sustain Policy.nz, which otherwise would have ceased to exist. The Electoral Reform Working Group's recommendations reinforce the importance of voters being able to access information about candidates and their policies.

Connect

Member visits and zone engagement

We continued our member visits, visiting, Waipa District, Waikato Regional, Waitomo District, Tauranga City, Whanganui District, and Manawatu District during this period as well as connecting with a range of Mayors and CEs.

Sam or Campbell and at least one LT member attended in-person all zone meetings between March and June.

Women in Local Government

In late February we emailed all women elected members with an update on our work, including a link to a Whatsapp group where they can chat with each other, our advocacy on the anti-stalking legislation and a link to Australian research. More recently we have facilitated media around the threats some women are experiencing, with Susan also providing comment as discussed in the media section above. Minister for Women Nicola Grigg launched a toolkit targeted at women leaders at our 1 May All-of-local-government meeting, which has been positively received.

We are planning a breakfast event ahead of SuperLocal, which has strong registrations. The keynote speaker will be former Minister Tracey Martin.

All-of-local-government meetings

The 1 May All-of-local-government meeting was the last before the elections. Before the main programme, we held a session on abuse and harassment that elected members are facing. Minister Nicola Grigg will launch her toolkit, and a guest speaker from Reliance Risk covered practical tools and strategies any elected member can use when you're faced with this behaviour in the community. We also launched a toolkit that pulled together all the work we have done on elected member safety and security in the past 18 months, so that it's easy for members to access and use.

The main programme for that meeting focused on delivering infrastructure for growth. Highlights included Minister Watts participating in an engaging q+a with attendees, speakers including Minister for Building and Construction Chris Penk, industry thought leaders such as Infrastructure Commission and Simplicity's Sam Stubbs, as well as speakers from S&P Global Ratings, the Treasury, and the Opposition – alongside a number of high-quality case studies.

We are having early conversations with current sector chairs to plan for the November sector meetings. These sector meetings will be an opportunity to connect as a sector for the first time in the new triennium and vote on sector chairs. There will be time set aside for priority setting, which will feed into subsequent National Council strategy sessions.

The theme for the first All-of-local-government meeting of the new triennium in February will be "Making an impact in our communities – the role of data, collaboration and innovation". We are currently working to secure Sir Brian Roche as our keynote speaker.

SuperLocal25

We launched promotion and registration for SuperLocal 2025 on 10 April. We have a stellar line up of speakers One NZ's Chief Executive Jason Paris, who will provide his reflections on the value of a strong local government sector to the business community; Google Cloud New Zealand's Natalie de Boursac who heads the local government team and will focus on technology's role in driving efficiencies and high performance; and our final key note speaker Mark Di Somma – a strategist behind LGNZ's first localism campaign. Key political speakers include Deputy Prime Minister David Seymour, Minister Chris Bishop, Minister Simon Watts and Minister James Meager (with Minister Louise Upston speaking to MTFJ), along with the Leader of the Opposition. The Prime Minister will be providing a video.

The programme was finalised in June, with speaker briefings and panel meetings underway. We have a comprehensive breakout programme this year to complement a tightened plenary, with a wide range of topics covering current issues and reforms, driving change, tools for success and benchmarking.

Our three key pieces of LGNZ work launching at Superlocal are an economic data piece which quantifies the contribution of local government's investment to the country's economy; the final recommendations from the Electoral Reform Working Group Chaired by Mayor Nick Smith; and a guide spearheaded by CBEC on improving relationships between councils and community boards.

Sponsorship has been strong despite a difficult economic environment. Similarly, exhibitors have been strong, with booths sold out. We have successfully used all our channels to promote attendance and we are also keeping a close eye on conference costs.

Finalists for the SuperLocal Awards have been announced. We saw an excellent quantity and calibre of entries this year, with the largest category receiving over 20 entries. Winners will be announced at the Awards Night, again sponsored this year by Fulton Hogan. Our judges have been very generous with their time – it has not been a small task to review, score and comment on every entry.

2026 events calendar and forward planning

We have developed a draft events calendar for 2026 that has received National Council feedback and will be circulated to members in July.

Vote25

We updated the Candidates Guide and other material on the Taituarā-hosted VoteLocal website – this has launched with the Ākona pre-elected learning for candidates (discussed further below).

We are rolling out a social media campaign designed to support people to register, stand and vote. This includes a focus on what councils do and why this matters to communities.

We have been engaging with policy.nz, which has struggled to secure funding for its web platform for candidates. We are pleased to report that in June LGNZ coordinated between councils to raise the funding needed to keep the platform in place for the 2025 elections. Policy.nz is the only comprehensive, nationwide source of candidate information that's hosted by a neutral third party. Being able to easily find out information about candidates is an important part of the local

democratic process and policy.nz was identified as a useful tool for voters by our Electoral Reform Working Group.

Regional Sector

The President briefed Chairs, Mayors, and CEs of the Regional Sector in April on his conversation with the PM around potential impacts on local government of RM reform. There was a discussion on the best approach to this issue at the regular LGNZ meeting with Minister Bishop.

The May Regional Sector Meeting focused on the future resource management system, with Secretary for the Environment James Palmer speaking. The meeting also included engagement with the Minister of Conservation, Māori Crown Relations and Māori Development Tama Potaka.

LGNZ has supported planning for Te Uru Kahika's plenary session, which brings together CEs, Chairs and Mayors, and the leaders of the Te Uru Kahika's special interest groups. This will be held on 11 September 2025.

We have been working with the new Chair and co-deputy Chair to help establish them in their new roles. The next Regional Sector meeting will be online on the morning of 8 August. This is likely to focus on the wide range of reforms currently affecting the Regional Sector, including resource management and water.

LGNZ Acting Policy Director Simon Randall will accompany the Regional Sector on their annual pre-conference tour, which will visit the West Coast.

Te Maruata

Te Maruata whānui held an in-person hui in Taupō from 3-4 April with the theme Ngā Maunga Koutuutu. This acknowledges the three tipuna maunga in the rohe and the role they hold in terms of kaitiakitanga. It also references bringing people together to wānanga and share kōrerō and insights to support each other. Over 60 Te Maruata members from across the motu attended the event. Speakers included Tina Porou (Poipoia), Sharon Te Rangi (Tainui Live) and Lauren Fletcher (Tūrangitukua Chair) covering kaupapa such as Taiao, Partnership and Elections. Members visited key locations in Taupō including He Whare Hono o Tūwharetoa – a building owned by Tūwharetoa that brings together the Iwi, council and other key agencies under one roof; and Pūkawa Marae, a significant landmark in the connection between Tūwharetoa and the Kiingitanga. The final evening was a celebration of all the great mahi the network has seen over the last triennium, with Trevor Maxwell and Peter Moeahu being inducted into the Te Maruata Hall of Fame.

Te Maruata Rōpū Whakahaere met in April and are working on several key kaupapa, including supporting the development of a plan that spans Vote25, elections and induction, to support Te Maruata members and councils holding referendum. Also top of mind is Te Maruata involvement in the development and delivery of SuperLocal.

Te Maruata Rōpū Whakahaere met again at the end of May for an in-person hui. Several key kaupapa were discussed, including preparations for SuperLocal 25. The Te Maruata pre-conference hui will be held on 15 July at the Christchurch Town Hall, with the theme being Te ngana o Tū te pou o Rongo – which speaks to the balance of all things and how this intersects the roles and responsibilities of Māori elected members.

Te Maruata rōpū whakahaere will be supporting several aspects of the SuperLocal programme including the whakatau, poroporoaki, awards and breakout sessions.

Also discussed at the hui were opportunities to guide RM reform submissions, the ongoing workplan and the mahi around support heading into elections (specifically around Māori wards referenda), and induction.

Young Elected Members Network

We are producing an induction document for YEM that includes its history, the purpose of the committee, the programme of events and key achievements so far. We are working with the YEM Committee on a plan to release it.

The Young Elected Member Network committee met in early June to sign off the programme for their pre-Conference hui. Former National Minister Paula Bennett and Former Labour Minister Kelvin Davis will be guest speakers.

The committee agreed a fee would apply for all in-person events in the next triennium, apart from the pre-conference hui for member councils. The committee noted that, to stay true to the network's roots, YEM events need to strike the right balance between a structured agenda with time to network and leveraging the safe space YEM has created over the years.

Community Boards

CBEC met in May to discuss a range of issues including their forthcoming guide launch at SuperLocal. CBEC will have a booth in the exhibition space so that this work has maximum visibility and we are working with them on what that will look like.

Support

Ākona and Induction 2025

The pre-election learning was launched on 14 April. This interactive course steps potential candidates through what it means to be an elected member. It offers three videos, two e-modules and a range of downloadable resources designed to educate potential candidates and offer insight to the general public on the reality of being an elected member. The three animated videos look at: 'Structure of Local Government', 'Roles within a council' and 'How councils are funded'. The two e-modules cover: 'Stepping into Local Leadership: The role of an elected member' and 'Stepping into Local Leadership: The life of an elected member'.

As of mid-June, since the launch of the pre-election learning, the site had received 1,028 views, with 453 people actively accessing the learning. These are very good numbers, especially given registration to run for office did not open until 1 July and interest in elections is only just ramping up. Feedback from councils has been all positive, with those spoken to confirming that they are sharing the links and promoting the learning on their websites.

We have decided to allow non-members to attend Mayors' and Chairs' Schools and elected members induction at a premium rate. We believe this is appropriate from the principle of supporting councils setting themselves up for success at the start of the triennium. Attending helps non-members understand the full breadth of LGNZ's work and makes rejoining more likely. The price differential will be sufficient to avoid disincentivising membership.

Logistics for the Mayor Induction, Chair Induction and EM Induction hui are almost in place with agenda construction nearly finalised.

In other work, development of the Team Builder Toolkit is going well and it's on track for release in August. Development of the 2026 workshop schedule and Ako Hour Academy schedule is also going well, with both due for release in July. Construction of the updated Ākona site and conversion of the Emodules is nearing completion. The Ākona team continues to work with councils to ascertain what local content they want added to the Ākona site.

Te Korowai – CouncilMARK

In April, we launched the new Te Korowai webpage and digital prospectus, making it easier than ever for councils to explore what the new programme offers and how it can support their improvement journey.

We have already completed three assessments under the new programme,:

- Waikato Regional Council
- Otago Regional Council
- Ōtorohanga District Council

In May, we were on the ground with Central Hawke's Bay District Council for their on-site assessment. Next up, we're excited to launch the Integrity Survey with Marlborough District Council

ahead of their July assessment. This will be our first unitary authority to participate under the refreshed Te Korowai banner. Central Otago District Council is also preparing for its assessment in August.

Undertaking an assessment during an election year provides multiple benefits: it supports operational continuity, offers valuable insights for incoming elected members, and gives councils a clear, independent view of how they're tracking—like a 'warrant of fitness' for local government.

For councils not ready to commit to a full assessment, Te Korowai also offers staged entry options. A great starting point is the Integrity Survey. This tool goes beyond traditional engagement surveys by assessing how well strategy and values are aligned across the organisation, including with elected members. It's also an effective early intervention tool for identifying issues before they escalate.

Other staged options allow councils to focus on specific areas—for example, a targeted assessment of financial health.

Te Korowai is presenting at SuperLocal as part of two breakout sessions.

Roading Efficiency Group

The Road Efficiency Group (REG) programme is now in its 10th year of LGNZ involvement, and is coming to the end of this financial year's work plan. We are proud to be a Roading Efficiency Group (REG) partner and will continue to support the 2024-2027 programme.

We have worked hard to further develop the REG relationship and ensure alignment with our Transport Forum and add value where we can.

Our involvement provides increased support for the sector, and over the past five months we have seen significant increased activity in the REG programme. We are planning to develop an online platform for REG, which involves developing an online learning solution for REG and migrating all the historical content over the course of the next two years to Ākona.

REG is presenting at Conference as part of two breakout sessions.

Governance support

We are currently supporting several councils to navigate sensitive issues, albeit on the sidelines given we have not formally been asked by the council to intervene. Alongside this work are the numerous calls we receive for general advice and support.

Work continues on updating LGNZ's suite of governance guides. The first products of the shelf were the Standing Orders' templates and the Standing Orders' Guide. The templates and Guide were updated to reflect legislative changes made over the last three years and to incorporate additional guidance where this has been requested, for example, information on workshops following advice from the Ombudsman and clarity on the new quorum rules.

Other guides to be updated include:

- Guidance for new mayors and chairs;

- The community boards' governance guide (this will also include the council/community board relationship guide when complete);
- The tax guide for elected members; and
- The CE Recruiting Guide.

LGNZ has received a number of queries from councils about whether our Code of Conduct template will be updated. We have plans to streamline the Code of Conduct template, based on feedback from users. However, the Local Government Commission has been charged with developing a model Code of Conduct, and there may be further changes as a result of the LGA amendment bill due to be introduced in the middle of the year. So our template update is on hold until the picture is clearer.

Work is also underway on a Guide to help councils determine governance and decision-making structures. This Guide is intended to assist councils to look at the pros and cons of different governing arrangements, such as the pros and cons of establishing committees, whether committees should have delegated responsibilities, or simply be advisory, and whether they should be committees of the whole, or not.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

MEMO

FILE NO AND TRIM NO: BAC-03-100 / 250715128990

DATE: 30 July 2025

MEMO TO: COUNCIL

FROM: Heike Downie, Strategy & Centres Team Leader

SUBJECT: Parking Management Plans Implementation Planning & Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project

---

1. Following Council's adoption of the Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centre Parking Management Plans (PMPs) in June this year, the purpose of this memo is to provide an early overview of implementation planning considerations, particularly those signalled in the PMPs as short-term ("over the next few years") actions. This memo then also has a particular focus of the proposed approach for undertaking the Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project, as this action received particular elected member interest during the PMP project.

2. For quick access and a refresher, the following linked documents are relevant to this memo:

    a. Officer report to Council 3 June to seek adoption of Parking Management Plans, including all attachments (pages 210 to 330)
    b. Rangiora Town Centre Parking Management Plan (document on Council web)
    c. Kaiapoi Town Centre Parking Management Plan (document on Council web)

Brief Recap Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centre Parking Management Plans

3. As presented to Council in June, the purpose of the PMPs for the Rangiora and Kaiapoi town centres is to provide a roadmap of approaches that collectively manage and meet parking demand and supply in the two town centres over the next 15 years in order to meet the needs of communities.

4. The intervention and investment approaches contained in the adopted PMPs for Rangiora and Kaiapoi town centres differ to reflect each centre's unique current parking occupancy trends, and modelled future demand influenced by a range of factors including population projections and anticipated land use changes out to 2040. The range of tools available to Council do not sit in isolation but rather, provide a hybrid approach to meet different objectives at different stages. They are summarised in Attachment i for ease (also included in the report linked in 2.a above) and fit within three broad strategic responses:

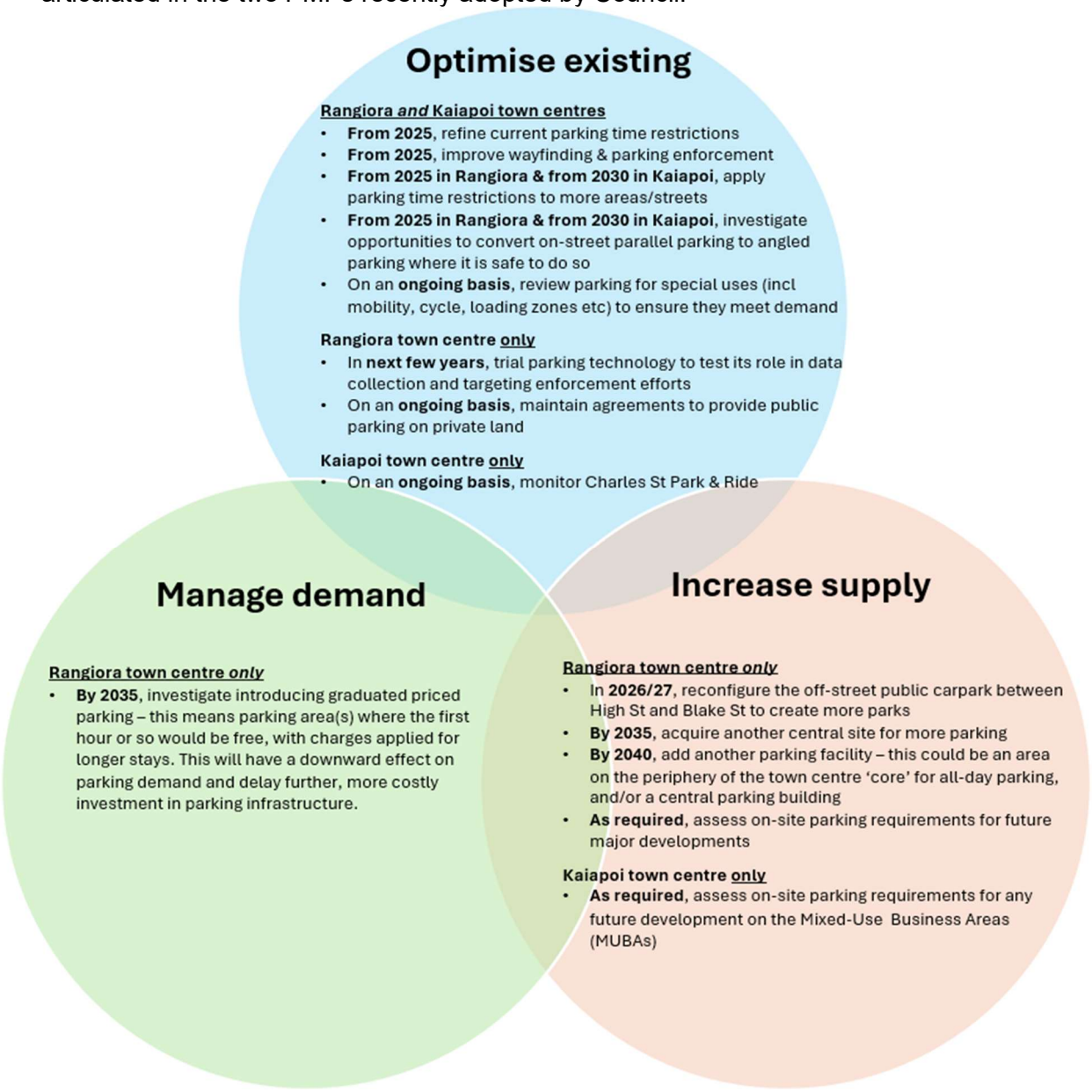
    - Optimising the existing parking supply through best practice parking management
    - Managing demand for parking
    - Increasing parking supply through investing in infrastructure

5. For Kaiapoi town centre, it is expected that parking demand can be met by the existing supply, and the Kaiapoi Town Centre PMP's focus is largely on optimising the current parking supply through a range of measures, including refining and extending time restricted parking, improving wayfinding and enforcement, reviewing parking for special uses (mobility, cycle, loading zones etc), investigating opportunities to convert on-street parallel parking to angled parking where it is safe to do so, and monitoring the Charles

Street Park and Ride facility. Assessing on-site parking requirements for any future development that may progress on the Mixed Use Business Areas (MUBAs) is also important.

6. The Rangiora Town Centre PMP includes the same optimisation measures over the next five years (excluding relating to MUBAs), with the addition of trialling parking technology to test its role in data collection and targeting enforcement. A reasonably high predicted parking demand for Rangiora town centre to 2040 means that the Rangiora Town Centre PMP includes measures to manage demand and increase supply. Graduated priced parking (where the first hour or two is free, with charges applied thereafter) by 2035 is identified as a demand management tool. Parking supply in the Rangiora town centre will be increased by reconfiguring the off-street Blake Street carpark to create more parks in the 2026/27 financial year (subject to funding approval processes), by acquiring another central site for more at-grade parks by 2035, and by adding another parking facility by 2040. The latter could be an area on the periphery of the centre for all-day parking, and/or a central parking building. This approach allows for flexibility for longer term investments.

7. The following figure provides a summary of intervention and infrastructure responses articulated in the two PMPs recently adopted by Council:



Early PMP Implementation Considerations

8. As described in section 6. of the full report linked in 2.a above, Phase 4 of the project following adoption of the PMPs now involves scoping the committed responses and associated implementation actions in more detail, developing costs and preparing budget reports for the 2026-27 Annual Plan and/or the 2027-37 Long Term Plan for any PMP implementation actions that cannot be carried out within existing resources / budgets.

9. Work over the coming months in particular will focus on any budget considerations that need to be undertaken as part of the 2026-27 Annual Plan process for implementation actions signalled over the next few years. Both the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan provide opportunities for Council to fully consider implementation costs and any related budget decisions will be made as part of those processes.

10. Staff have identified a package of work to progress a number of parking and wayfinding improvements signalled as short term actions in the PMPs ("from 2025") collectively through a programme approach, overseen by a cross-unit Project Control Group. It is anticipated that work to undertake planning, necessary engineering assessments, concept design, costings, engagement with elected members, and any relevant stakeholder consultation will progress over the remainder of 2025 and into 2026 (any engagement activities in 2026) with a view to inform any related 2027-37 Long Term Plan budget discussions. This would enable implementation of actions for this package of work in the 2027/28 financial year. It should also be noted that while projects are committed in an adopted PMP, approval decisions on any individual action (e.g. concept plan for parking changes) would be sought through business-as-usual processes, through Council and/or Committee as appropriate. The short term PMP actions that form part of this package are refining current parking restrictions, improving wayfinding, applying parking time restrictions to more areas / streets, investigating opportunities to convert on-street parallel parking to angled parking where it is safe to do so, and reviewing parking for special uses to ensure they meet demand.

11. Work to scope trailing technology for data collection and targeting enforcement efforts is commencing, with a view to running a short-term trial in the Rangiora town centre in 2026. As a brief reminder, this trial anticipates using parking technology for monitoring compliance with parking restrictions only; it does *not* extend to trialling graduated paid parking. A trial in 2026 will allow testing technology (such as License Plate Recognition (LPR)) for its practicality, efficiency, reliability, data collection potential, and enforcement enhancement, prior to any more permanent (if successful) considerations that may arise. Any more permanent considerations that may arise as a result of a trial will require business-as-usual decision making processes, which may involve 2027-37 Long Term Plan budget discussions, if required.

12. In the lead-up to the 2027-37 Long Term Plan preparation, staff will undertake a scoping exercise to inform projects that require either continued commitment to existing parking infrastructure budget already included in the Long Term Plan / Infrastructure Strategy, an adjustment of cost/timing of existing budget already in the Long Term Plan / Infrastructure Strategy, or where necessary, additional budget to be sought through the Long Term Plan / Infrastructure Strategy process. This process relates primarily to longer term actions committed in the PMPs to manage demand and increase supply, such as acquiring another central site for more parking (by 2035), adding another parking facility (by 2040), and investigating introducing graduated priced parking (by 2035).

13. Other committed actions continue to be met by existing resources / budgets, such as maintaining agreements to provide public parking on private land, and assessing on-site parking requirements for future major developments, including on MUBA land.

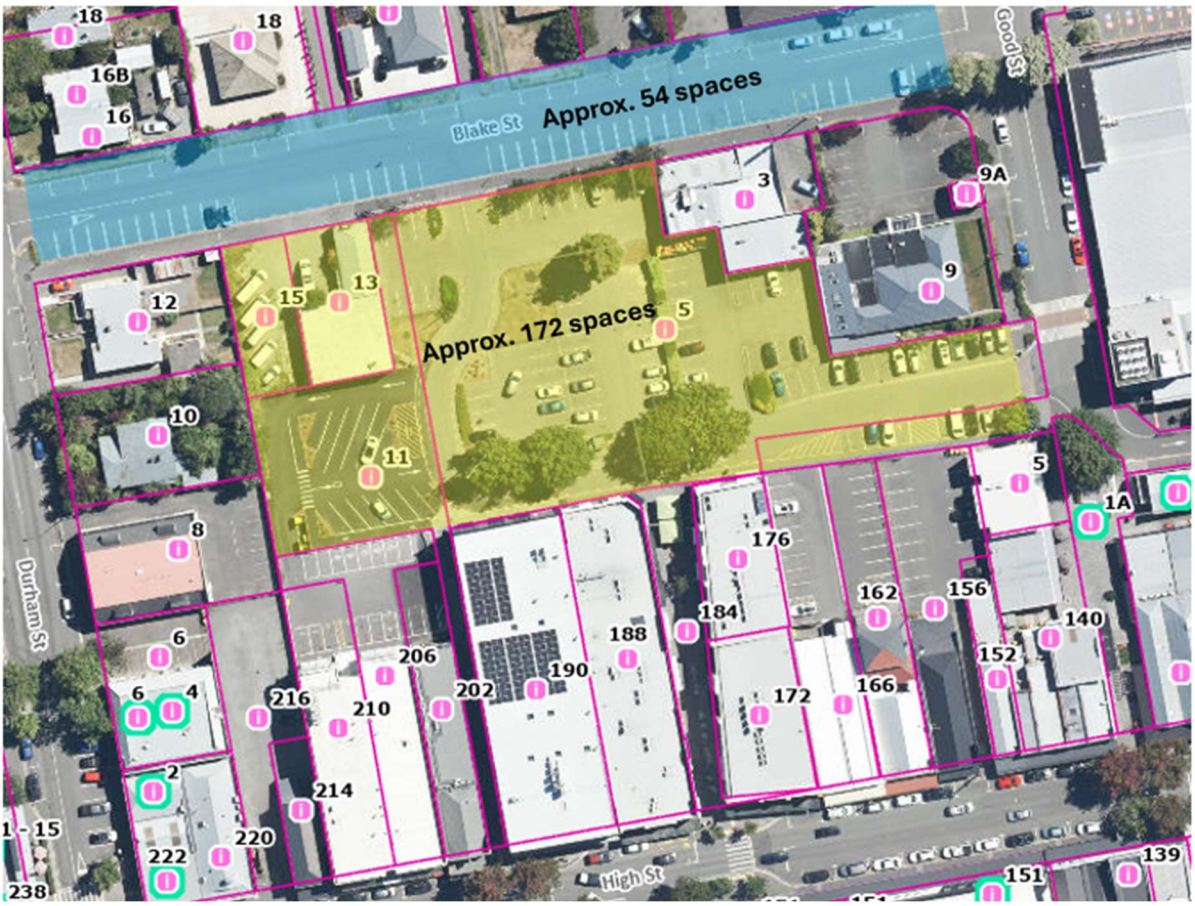
14. The Rangiora Town Centre PMP commits a short-term project (2026/27 subject to funding approval processes) to reconfigure the Blake Street carpark to create more parks, and the remainder of this memo focuses on our planned approach to develop and deliver this action.

Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project Approach

15. Staff have commenced the Blake Street Carpark Reconfiguration Project by forming a cross-unit Project Control Group, developing a Project Plan, and reviewing former at-grade concept plans developed to increase the at-grade parking supply.

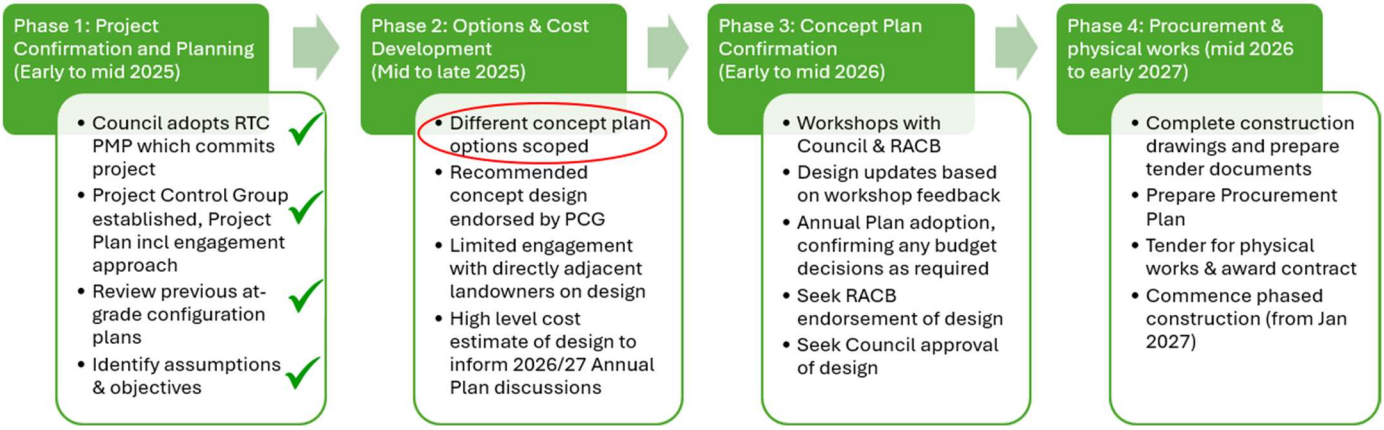
16. The Rangiora Town Centre PMP included the following narrative relating to this project: *Council is committed to reconfiguring the existing Blake Street off-street public car park. The existing Blake Street car park is a much sought after parking area with relatively high utilisation but is not optimally designed to maximise parking capacity and pedestrian amenity. Whilst this will require further planning and design work, it is anticipated that up to 20 to 40 additional off-street public car parks could be made available on the wider site, significantly increasing the available parking supply. The re-design will seek to strengthen pedestrian connections to the surrounding areas and make this an attractive parking facility for short stay visitors to the town centre.*

17. The scope of the project includes the physical areas shaded in the map below, being the current Council owned at-grade Blake Street carpark (yellow) and any potential on-street parking changes along Blake Street (blue). This includes integrating an existing design for a new Right of Way access, demolishing the building on 13 Blake Street and including this property into wider carpark design, and integrating the newly constructed public parking at 11 Blake Street into the design.



18. Some assumptions and objectives of the project include, but are not limited to:
    - Right of Way needs to be over 15 Blake St to align with existing property encumbrances (e.g. easements granted for private properties etc)
    - Reconfiguration needs to achieve a 'good' net gain of parking spaces to meet demand articulated in the Rangiora Town Centre PMP
    - High amenity pedestrian linkages and potentially new pedestrian spaces to be included that build on the success of the existing laneways and connect pedestrians through the carpark
    - Existing trees to be retained is desirable, and additional landscaping to be added to provide amenity and to soften the space
    - Scope to include cycle stands to be considered
    - Loading zone and accessible parks (providing overall more accessible spaces than status quo) in key locations included in design
    - Existing service lane to Good Street to be retained as vehicle accessway into carpark

19. There is some existing budget available in the current Annual Plan for reconfiguring the Blake Street carpark. However, it is highly likely that a budget 'top up' (or reassignment of other existing parking related budgets) will be required through the 2026/27 Annual Plan process. As such, the PCG have developed the following approach to delivering the project, spanning four phases, with the first phase (project confirmation and planning) completed.



20. This approach involves several key engagement opportunities with Council and the Rangiora Ashley Community Board throughout Phase 3 (concept plan confirmation), with initial workshops held with the new Council and Rangiora Ashley Community Board in early 2026. It is noted that a request was made at a recent Utilities and Roading Committee meeting to plan a workshop to examine the 'broader issues relating to waste storage in the Blake Street carpark', in the context of a staff report relating specifically to waste storage issues at 190 High Street. The workshop with Council in early 2026 will appropriate include scope for such discussion, in the context of the wider reconfiguration project.

21. The Community Board's endorsement of a final design and Council's approval of the same will be sought at the completion of Phase 3. Staged construction is planned to commence at the start of 2027, to avoid disruption to businesses in the Christmas 2026 period.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE UTILITIES AND ROADING COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, RANGIORA SERVICE CENTRE, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, ON TUESDAY 15 JULY 2025 AT 9AM.

PRESENT

Councillors J Ward (Chairperson), R Brine, N Mealings, P Redmond, P Williams and Mayor D Gordon.

IN ATTENDANCE

Councillors B Cairns and T Fulton.

P Merrifield (Oxford-Ohoka Community Board).

J Millward (Chief Executive), G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading), J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), K Simpson (3 Waters Manager), M Liu (Infrastructure Resilience Manager), S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer), S Allen (Water Environment Advisor) and A Connor (Governance Support Officer).

There were three members of the public present.

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Cr Redmond

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives and sustains** apologies for lateness Cr Mealings, who arrived at 9.01am.

CARRIED

2 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Cr Redmond acknowledged the passing of former Councillor Neil Price noting his significant contribution to the Kaiapoi community.

Mayor Gordon expressed his condolences to the family. He highlighted N Price's remarkable service not only to the Council but also the Fire Brigade and RSA. He felt it was appropriate for the flags outside the Council building be lowered at the time of his service.

3 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

4 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

4.1 Minutes of the meeting of the Utilities and Roading Committee held on Tuesday, 17 June 2025.

Moved: Cr Brine Seconded: Cr Mealings

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the meeting of the Utilities and Roading Committee held on 17 June 2025 as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

4.2 **Matters Arising (From Minutes)**

There were no matters arising.

5 DEPUTATION/PRESENTATIONS

5.1 **Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust – Judith Roper-Lindsay and Richard Chambers**

J Roper-Lindsay thanked the Council for its support over several events including the Natural Environment Strategy implementation. She highlighted one change for the Trust in the coming year would be its integration of Pest Free Waimakariri into the activities of the Trust.

R Chambers commented one exciting project starting up was Matawai Park. It was a gem of Rangiora and originally developed by volunteers over previous decades. A volunteer group was currently being created, stemming from work being done by Pest Free Waimakariri. It would aimed to bring people together in a social gathering to do weeding and maintenance in the park. Another focus of the Trust was the low level of biodiversity within the Canterbury Plains. The Trust were working with landowners to provide information on what species to plant and the environment they would best thrive in. The goal was to lead the process and facilitate good outcomes without investing large amounts of money.

J Roper-Lindsay noted that the Daiken Wetland restoration was progressing. The Trust was working with Daiken as well as building relationships with other businesses. Ashley Rakahuri School had assisted with a planting day, and another was scheduled in the coming months. The financial support from the Council was incredibly advantageous as few grant providers gave funding for operational purposes.

Councillor Ward questioned how domestic animals were dealt with when trapping in residential areas. R Chambers replied that there were no traps capable of catching a cat in Matawai Park. Generally live catch traps had to be checked every day by law. If the person checking the trap was in doubt of whether the catch was a domestic or feral cat it was released. The Trust hoped microchipping would aid with identification in the future.

Cr Williams asked what type of pests were being targeted. R Chambers informed the committee they worked towards the Predator Free 2050 national goal. The goal included rats, musteloidea and possums however hedgehogs and mice were also caught though those species were not specifically targeted. They went by the name Pest Free Waimakariri to allow for pests like wasps if funding became available and allowed the group to go broader.

Cr Fulton wondered if the Biodiversity Trust had capacity to work with likeminded groups in surrounding areas. J Roper-Lindsay replied that they had not worked directly with any groups in the Hurunui however they regularly spoke at Council meetings and were looking at joint projects along the boundary of the districts. The possibility was available however resources were focused on work currently being completed.

6 REPORTS

6.1 **Approval to Install No-Stopping Restrictions on Flaxton Road at Camwell Park – S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer)**

S Binder spoke to the report which highlighted the location of proposed no-stopping restrictions on the boundary of the Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Boards and therefore it was decided to bring the report directly to the committee.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Williams sought the rational for not sending the report to the Community Boards. S Binder explained due to Camwell Park being located on the Boards boundary and the high speed nature of the road, staff opted to send the report directly to the committee.

Councillor Williams observed road users turning right into Camwell Park regularly used the berm to wait for the traffic to clear rather than waiting in the carriageway. He questioned if this would still be legal if no-stopping lines were installed. S Binder clarified the restriction would not stretch along the entire length of the shoulder allowing space to the north and south of the intersection. This would still allow north bound traffic to either pull to the side or manoeuvre around a vehicle waiting to turn right.

Councillor Williams further asked why the no-stopping lines were being recommended when cars did not regularly park on the berm. S Binder stated vehicles did pull off for short term parking to take phone calls and the like. Road users would still be able to do this north and south of intersection.

Following a question from Councillor Fulton, S Binder informed the committee that the recommendation arose from comments made by members of the public. The shoulder was widened when Camwell Park was developed however no-stopping restrictions were not considered at the time. Staff did not actively identify areas such as this however did act on them when they were made aware of them.

Councillor Redmond asked if a school bus stopped at the intersection. S Binder said he was not aware of school buses using the intersection however staff were aware in the past there had been a public bus route on Flaxton Road, and it could be a possibility in the future. A bus would be able to stop north or south of the intersection safely.

Councillor Redmond then sought confirmation on whether a right turning lane had been considered. S Binder confirmed staff had considered a right turning lane however the number of vehicles turning into Camwell Park would not warrant that level of service.

Following a question from Mayor Gordon, S Binder stated that the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi and Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Chairs had been advised of the proposal and had not provide any feedback.

Councillor N Mealing asked if no-stopping lines would preclude a vehicle from waiting to turn right into Camwell Park from the berm. S Binder replied that he would be surprised if such a manoeuvre would be enforced however, he could not confirm this.

Moved: Councillor Redmond Seconded: Councillor Ward

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 240207017507.

(b) **Approves** the installation of No-Stopping restrictions on the western side of Flaxton Road, for 50m north and south of the Flaxton Road / Camwell Park intersection.

(c) **Notes** that the impacts on the community of the stopping restriction are considered to be very minor; however, the safety and road operation implications are higher. As such this report is being brought directly to the Committee for consideration.

(d) **Notes** that Flaxton Road is a boundary road between both the Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board ward areas.

(e) **Circulates** the report to the Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Williams Against

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Redmond noted he travelled this route daily and understood the rationale behind making the intersection safer for right turning vehicles and no residents would be affected by a loss of parking in this location. He believed that the safety enhancement outweighed the loss of parking and was happy to support the motion. He was pleased the Board Chairs had been consulted.

Councillor Ward was also happy to support the motion. She noted the road was not wide and the space was not accommodating if a vehicle pulled over for a short period of time.

Mayor Gordon supported the motion. Although he had reservations regarding the report not going to the Community Boards, he was comfortable the Chairs had been notified and the opportunity for feedback had been provided. He agreed with the safety reasons as this was an area where there was potential risk to parked vehicles compromising right turning traffic.

Councillor Mealings accepted the reasoning behind bring the report directly to the Committee and was pleased to hear that the Board Chairs had been notified. She initially wondered why a right turning lane was not recommended however understood the reasoning behind opting for no-stopping lines. She was therefore supportive of the motion.

Councillor Williams was not supportive of the motion and felt the report should have been taken to the full Community Board prior to coming to the Committee rather than seeking the Chairs feedback. He was concerned the restrictions would create a more dangerous situation as people may see the no-stopping lines and continue driving whilst on the phone believing that they could not stop. He had observed vehicles turning right into Camwell Park waiting on the left verge for traffic to clear rather than waiting on the carriageway and highlighted these no-stopping restrictions would no longer allow that too occur.

Councillor Brine stated it was legally enforceable if a vehicle was waiting to turn on no-stopping lines however without a specific written complaint an officer would likely refrain from taking action. He felt waiting to turn right from the berm should be encouraged and did not see any issue with the proposed motion.

In his right of reply, Councillor Redmond stated this was a minor change which could provide a significant safety outcome. This was a sensible solution and was surprised there were no no-stopping restrictions in place already.

6.2 **Proposed Roading Capital Works Programme for 2025/26 and Indicative Three Year Programme – J McBride (Roading and Transport Manager) and K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader)**

J McBride noted the report had been presented to all Community Boards for feedback, resulting in two amendments to the proposed programme. Due to lower-than-expected pricing, an additional bus shelter on Barnard Street in Kaiapoi could be included. In the kerb and channel programme, Cridland Street was requested to be brought forward, which would be achievable by deferring Otaki Street within the schedule.

Councillor Williams asked if approving the programme would finalise the programme schedule or if there remained scope to reallocate project priorities. J McBride confirmed this established the programme for the 2025/26 year which staff would subsequently deliver. While minor adjustments were typically accommodated, for example balancing cost savings from one project against overruns in another. The full programme was reviewed annually by both the Boards and the Committee. G Clearly added that if staff had a compelling reason to halt a project and it had not progressed too far, this could still be considered. However, staff did not expect to return to the Committee beyond this point.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Mealings sought clarity on what 'high risk intersection' treatments entailed. J McBride clarified they were low cost interventions including double gating signs, flush medians, widening, separators and runnable strips. These were assessed on a case by case basis which included staff looking at crash data and history of the intersection to formulate the best outcome.

Moved: Councillor Redmond Seconded: Mayor Gordon

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250505077283.

(b) **Approves** the attached 2025/26 Roading Capital Works Programme TRIM No. 250505077435(V02).

(c) **Endorses** the attached Roading Capital Works Indicative Programme for the 2026/27, 2027/28 and 2028/29 years. TRIM No. 250505077435(V02).

(d) **Notes** that staff have included one additional change to the programme for Utilities and Roading Committee approval, which is to include an additional bus shelter in the 2025/26 programme. As a result of being able to progress additional work in 2024/25, there is the ability to deliver an additional shelter in 2025/26. This change was not a specific request from any Community Board.

(e) **Notes** that feedback from each Community Board has been received and is summarised in Section 4.

(f) **Notes** that one change has been made within the Indicative three-year programme. The change request was made by the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board and was to consider bringing Cridland Street kerb and channel, and footpath projects forward to 2027/28 (to follow on after the proposed wastewater and stormwater upgrades). To accommodate this request from the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Board, the Otaki Street kerb and channel, and footpath projects have needed to be moved out a year to 2028/29. This also resulted in an additional site in Rangiora (Kingsbury Ave footpath) being moved from 2027/28 to 2028/29 to ensure the budget amounts are being fully utilised.

(g) **Notes** that the programme is circulated to the Community Boards for approval each year, providing further opportunity for feedback on the indicative programme, and allows for changes where other issues develop.

CARRIED

Councillor Redmond acknowledged the programme had been presented to all the Community Boards and feedback received had been considered which was appreciated. In his view this was not a contentious matter, and elected members were consulted annually and given the opportunity to provide suggestions or request reprioritisation. He was eager to see the work commence.

Mayor Gordon endorsed the programme that had been well consulted on. Staff had a budget, and projects needed to be prioritised. Large amounts of feedback on conditions of footpaths were received which should make the footpath renewal programme well received. He did wonder if the type of footpath and type of material used should be considered with ease of repairing and cost to council front of mind. He commented staff did an excellent job of managing a comprehensive project and community expectations.

Councillor Ward commented that this proposed roading capital works allowed budgets to be set and staff to positively work towards the projects set out.

Councillor Williams supported the motion and was encouraged to hear there could be tweaks to the programme throughout the year.

UNCONFIRMED

6.3 **Project Update Under Infrastructure Resilience Fund 2024/25 and May 2025 Flood Recovery Progress Update – K Simpson (3 Waters Manager) and M Liu (Infrastructure Resilience Manager)**

M Liu spoke to the report stating nine projects had been prioritised to be completed based on community impact, flood consequences, cost considerations, effectiveness and value of interventions. Of the nine projects four had been completed, two were in the construction phase and three were in the design stage. The budget for 2024/25 financial year was $500,000 and the final forecasted expenditure was $510,357. The budget for 2024/25 would not be exceeded and any funding required for completion would be funded from 2025/26 budget.

She highlighted the May 2025 flood event generated 181 service requests. Forty-nine investigations and 80 maintenance checks had been identified to address the issue raised.

Following a question from Councillor Williams, M Liu explained the $210,524 was the amount of the total budget of $500,000 that had been spent as only four projects had been completed. Budgets allocated for projects still underway would carry over to the 2025/26 financial year.

Councillor Mealings noted the Bradleys Road project appeared to be completed however there was still road works signs posted, she questioned if there was a further stage to be completed. M Liu confirmed the engineers were scheduled to do their final walk trough and would then the project would officially be completed.

Councillor Mealings further noted the Mill Road drain had not been cleared and requested that further investigation be carried out.

Moved: Councillor Williams Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250703120494.

(b) **Notes** that of the 24/25 projects, four projects have been completed, two are in construction, and three are in design phase.

(c) **Notes** that the 24/25 expenditure to date is $210,524 and the final forecast expenditure of $510,357, as of 1st July 2025, out of a total budget of $500,000.

(d) **Notes** that the $500,000 budget for 2024/25 will not be exceeded and any funding required for completion will be funded from the 2025/26 budget.

(e) **Notes** that, for the May 2025 event, 181 service requests have been triaged, grouped and classified.

(f) **Notes** that, for the May 2025 event, a total of 49 investigations, 80 maintenance checks and 7 customer advice are identified.

(g) **Notes** that the Infrastructure Resilience Team is in the process of undertaking the investigations and maintenance checks in response to the May 2025 event.

(h) **Circulates** this report to all Community Boards for information.

CARRIED

Councillor Williams thanked staff for their report.

Councillor Mealings also thanked staff for their report and endorsed the progress that had been made.

Mayor Gordon endorsed remarks made by Councillors Mealings and Williams noting he received positive feedback from residents and the Drainage Advisory Groups that projects were finally being initiated and completed. The completed works had proved to work as seen during the May 2025 flood event.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Redmond was pleased to see these projects progressing and concurred with Mayor Gordons comments agreeing he was also receiving complementary feedback.

Councillor Ward commented the work being done was very important and the Council should be proud of its proactiveness.

7 PORTFOLIO UPDATES

7.1 Roading – Councillor Philip Redmond

- Staff focus areas:
  - Winter activities, drainage works and holding pavement on Depot Road.
  - Bridge maintenance work across the district.
  - Remetalling was underway on unsealed roads.
  - Road Maintenance Contract was out for tender.
- The kerb and channel renewal contract was complete.
- Pidgeon Contracting only had the footpath surfacing to complete on Kippenberger Avenue.
- Tuahiwi Footpath asphalt surfacing was nearing completion.
- Rangiora Town Hall Carpark work was progressing well with asphalt going down currently.
- Work was now focusing on designs for the upcoming construction season.
- Mainpower were undertaking work on Smarts Road and Rangiora Leithfield Road.
- There had been an upturn in complaints regarding roading with several meetings with residents being arranged. Wet weather and continued dampness were a likely cause.
- The application for emergency funding for May 2025 flood was approved by NZTA and was for approximately $400,000.

7.2 Drainage, Stockwater and Three Waters (Drinking Water, Sewer and Stormwater) – Councillor Paul Williams

- All UV upgrade projects were completed and operational apart from the Ohoka Water Treatment Plant. This project was progressing well and was expected to be completed in late September 2025.
- Garrymere well drilling works were on hold waiting for the exploratory drill rig to arrive onsite.
- The Ayers Street Water Treatment Plant to East Belt water main project had been awarded to HEB who were due to commence on site over the coming weeks.
- There had been two operational issues on the Beach Road wastewater pump station in Kaiapoi. A burst in the rising main to the treatment plant occurred along Beach Road, which required substantial repair. A leek on one of the two large pumps occurred. These pumps were nearing the end of their serviceable life and were due for replacement over the next few years. Staff were currently considering upgrading options.
- The tender for the Rural Drainage Maintenance contract closed with seven responses received. Staff were undertaking the evaluation phase.
- The final round of Drainage Advisory Group meetings for the year were underway.
- The revised date for All Drainage Groups meeting was 19 August 2025 to acknowledge the efforts of group members over the last three years.

7.3 Solid Waste– Councillor Robbie Brine

- Last year the Council again beat its waste minimisation and landfill reduction targets, and for the first time diverted more materials from landfill than were sent to Kate Valley Landfill – 50.2% was diverted and 49.8% was landfilled. That did not count the items sold through the shop which were not weighed. The jump in the per-capita weights in 2024/25 comes because Stats NZ estimated the district's population as being lower than was estimated the previous year, but that did not impact the overall ratios.

UNCONFIRMED

7.4 **Transport – Mayor Dan Gordon**

- Progress was underway for the Eastern Link and final stages of business case preparation was taking place.

8 REPORT REFERRED FROM THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD

8.1 **Request approval of No Stopping Restrictions – Golding Avenue, Cust Road, and Papawai Drive – S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer) and N Puthupparambil (Transportation Engineer)**

S Binder spoke to the report stating it followed the normal process of going to the Community Board before the Committee. At the Community Board the recommendation for no stopping restrictions on Golding Avenue was not passed and therefore only the recommendations for Earlys Road and Papawai Drive were being considered. He highlighted the staffs concerns regarding Golding Avenue which involved cars parked on s-bend which pushed travelling vehicles into the middle of the road with low visibility of oncoming traffic. The Community Board discussed concerns regarding the potential increased speed on Golding Avenue and believed that parked cars slowed traffic. They also felt other traffic calming and safety measures would better resolve the issues being faced.

Mayor Gordon questioned if staff were comfortable with the Board's recommendation and if other strategies that could be implemented were being considered like talking with the group home. S Binder noted there were two main risks associated with the Golding Avenue site. Parking did aid as a traffic calming measure as it forced vehicles to slow down however the placement of cars on the two corners pushed vehicles into the centre of the road without good visibility. He did feel the risk was higher with traffic being pushed to centre line however he was not uncomfortable with the recommendation. Staff had not actively communicated with the group home regarding staff parking.

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Approves** installation of the following no-stopping restrictions:

i. 24m east of Earlys Road, Cust on the north side of Cust Road.
ii. 5m north of the access to Koura Reserve on Papawai Drive, Rangiora.

CARRIED

Mayor Gordon noted that departing from the Community Board's recommendation required careful consideration and was not a decision to be made lightly. He knew how congested Golding Avenue was and concerns had been expressed to him however he felt there could be other strategies to investigate in the first instance. An active discussion with the owners of the group home could be an avenue to take. The timing overlays and the process of reports coming from a Board to Committee or Council was unfortunate however a memo update could overcome issues occurring.

Councillor Redmond had no concern with the process, as it was timing issue. The Committee was informed of the Community Board's decision and were therefore maked an informed decision. He was not aware of any compelling reason to overturn the Community Board's recommendation and on that basis would support the motion.

Councillor Williams would be supporting the recommendation. He noted the Community Board also asked if any other options could be investigated on Golding Avenue as parked vehicles naturally slowed the traffic and removal of cars may increase the operating speed.

UNCONFIRMED

9 REPORT FOR INFORMATION FROM THE OXFORD-OHOKA COMMUNITY BOARD

9.1 **Request for Approval to Install a Stop Control at High Street / Church Street / Weld Street Intersection – S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer) and N Puthupparambil (Transportation Engineer)**

Moved: Councillor Mealings Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(a) **Receives** Item 8.1 for information.

CARRIED

Councillor Mealings stated that the Community Board had discussed the report at length and had approved it.

10 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

11 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Utilities and Roading Committee will be held on Tuesday, 19 August 2025 at 9am.

Workshop (10.40am to 11.19am)

Trim Ref (250721132598)

- Highfield Lane (Rangiora) Options Discussion – Joanne McBride (Roading and Transport Manager), Shane Binder (Senior Transportation Manager) and Tim Johnston (Senior Resource Management Planner)

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 10.31AM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

UNCONFIRMED

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL

MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA, ON TUESDAY 15 JULY 2025 AT 1 PM

PRESENT

Councillors B Cairns (Chairperson), R Brine (left 1:50pm), N Mealings, P Redmond (left 3:10pm), and Mayor D Gordon (arrived 1:19pm, left 2:34pm).

IN ATTENDANCE

Councillor T Fulton.

J Millward (Chief Executive), C Brown (General Manager Community and Recreation), G MacLeod (Greenspace Manager), T Sturley (Community Team Manager), L Sole (District Libraries Manager), M Greenwood (Aquatics Manager), J Borland (Team Leader Greenspace Strategy and Partnerships), B Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader), L Mealings (Graduate Policy Analyst), L Tilley (Youth Development Facilitator) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: Councillor Cairns Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** and sustains an apology for absence from Councillor Blackie and Councillor Brine for early departure at 1:50pm.

CARRIED

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee held on 20 May 2025

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee, held on 20 May 2025 as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising.

UNCONFIRMED

4 DEPUTATIONS

4.1 Kaiapoi Food Forest Trust Annual Report 2024/25 - Gordyn Hamblyn

G Hamblyn was not present.

5 REPORTS

5.1 Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 – T Sturley (Community Team Manager)

T Sturley spoke to the report, noting that approval was being sought to recommend to the Council the adoption of the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 (the Strategy) as a framework for community development across the Waimakariri District. She highlighted that the community stakeholder engagement for developing the strategy was extensive, encompassing 19 networks and various sectors of the community. Community consultation had been via the Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team. Subsequently, the draft Strategy document had also been made available for community consultation; however, the response rate had been low. Staff received only one comprehensive response from Health New Zealand, which was in favour of the activities outlined in the strategy, along with a few recommendations for implementation.

Councillor Redmond questioned how the proposed removal of the four Local Government wellbeing factors from the Local Government Act 2002 would affect the Strategy. T Sturley did not believe that it would, as the community developed the Strategy in response to community-identified priorities, which had naturally been grouped into goals that aligned with wellbeing phrases.

Councillor Mealings asked, given the strong stakeholder engagement, whether staff would regard the pre-engagement work with stakeholders as an informed part of the strategy development consultation. T Sturley noted that staff had encouraged input throughout their networks and provided paper copies to forums such as Social Services Waimakariri, the Waimakariri Health Advisory Group and other networks they facilitated.

Councillor Mealings enquired whether the Council's community outcomes aligned with the four wellbeing outcomes outlined in the Local Government Act 2002, or if they reflected how the Council structured its community outcomes. T Sturley noted that the intention of the Strategy was to provide a framework for a resilient, connected community, and that it included wellbeing elements. The Strategy focused on ensuring that people were empowered to achieve their full potential, that they were connected, and that they had access to the services, supports, and opportunities that would help them become well-functioning members of the community.

Councillor Fulton asked if there was a hierarchy to the community's well-being and needs. T Sturley noted staff looked at it in line with the social determinants of health and wellbeing. They were interested in whether people had access to education, employment, and housing, and whether poverty was a significant issue. That was the Council's translation of wellbeing.

Councillor Cairns noted that the Government consistently emphasised the importance of councils focusing on core services, which they viewed as roads, pipes, and water. The Council did not sell the services provided by its Community Team. T Sturley thought that the Council could potentially do better selling those services, but the work of community development was to be celebrated because it celebrated the community.

UNCONFIRMED

Moved: Councillor Mealings Seconded: Councillor Cairns

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121101.

AND

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee recommends:

THAT the Council:

(b) **Approves** the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, to be adopted as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District, over the coming 10-year period.

(c) **Notes** the many successful community development initiatives developed over the past 20 years that have led to the Waimakariri District being recognised for its effectiveness in developing collaborative responses to community-identified issues and opportunities.

(d) **Notes** the broad evidence base that has informed the development of this strategy.

(e) **Notes** the extensive engagement across the social, health, education, community and business sectors to ensure the identification of key priorities to be addressed in this strategy and its subsequent implementation.

(f) **Notes** that, following on from the community engagement, community consultation has been carried out via Council's 'Let's Talk' function and directly via the various networks facilitated by the Community Team. The aim of this consultation was to gather feedback that might lead to changes in the draft document and/or inform its implementation.

(g) **Notes** the attached comprehensive response from Health New Zealand (Te Whatu Ora) and that recommendations for the implementation of the strategy have been noted and applied to the implementation plan.

(h) **Notes** that, given its strong evidence base and the broad stakeholder involvement in informing and developing the strategy, community consultation responses to draft document were unanimously in support of Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, for adoption as the framework for community-led development in the Waimakariri District over the coming 10-year period.

CARRIED

Councillor Mealings commended the Community Team for the development of the Strategy. She noted that based on the broad stakeholder involvement in formulating the Strategy and the extensive community consultation, it seemed that the draft Strategy was generally supported. Councillor Mealings, therefore, supported the motion.

Councillor Cairns also supported the motion and thanked the Community Team for the extraordinary work they were doing with community organisations such as the Community Hub and the Men's Shed.

UNCONFIRMED

5.2 **Applications to the Biodiversity Contestable Fund – Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy Implementation Fund for Organisations –** B Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader)

B Dollery spoke to the report, noting that approval was being sought for the granting of applications to the Biodiversity Contestable Fund – Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy Implementation Fund for community organisations. This was the first time the contestable fund had been made available to community groups. A total of $10,000 was available annually, and applicants were required to complete an application form to demonstrate how their need/project aligned with the criteria. Four applications had been received.

Councillor Fulton noted that some of the applicants had applied to various organisations for funding for the same project. B Dollery advised that staff was aware that organisations applied for other streams from other bodies, such as Environment Canterbury and the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust. Organisations were required to declare other sources of funding as part of their application. The issue with some of these projects was that they were not a 'one-stop shop', so there may be a need to fund maintenance, data gathering, and other related expenses to complete the projects.

Councillor Mealings questioned whether the area the Kaiapoi East Residents Association (KERA) wanted to plant between Moore Street and Feldwick Drive in Kaiapoi was subject to a Memorandum of Understanding for the development of the proposed Aquasports Park. B Dollery noted that a few years ago, the Council collaborated with KERA to establish a 50-metre buffer zone between the residential area and any future development on the adjacent regeneration land.

Councillor Cairns queried whether staff had done due diligence in terms of who KERA was representing and if they were involving local residents who bounded the area being planted. B Dollery confirmed that local residents were involved, noting that she had been in correspondence with two members of KERA regarding planting this year and they have confirmed the planting requirements of the neighbouring property owners. They had also been encouraging the local schools to ascertain if they would be interested in assisting with the planting.

Moved: Councillor Brine Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250619111441.

(b) **Approves** the allocation of $3,152.50 to the Ashley Rakahuri Rivercare Group.

(c) **Approves** the allocation of $525 to Hunter's Stream Catchment Group.

(d) **Approves** the allocation of $2,750 to the Kaiapoi East Residents Association.

(e) **Approves** the allocation of $2,925 to Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara.

(f) **Notes** that successful applications will be subject to an Accountability Agreement between the applicant and the Council.

CARRIED

Councillor Brine supported the motion and commented that it was a detailed report with good questions.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Redmond supported the approval of the funding allocations, as accountability procedures were in place to ensure the funds were utilised for their intended purpose. The applicants were all well-established and well-known.

Councillor Mealings was pleased to see the uptake of the Biodiversity Contestable Fund, as the Council's Natural Environment Strategy intended. She believed that the funding would be put to good use and, therefore, supported the motion.

Councillor Fulton noted it would be educational to undertake a field trip to see the fruits of the organisation's labour, particularly on Hunter Stream.

Councillor Cairns supported the motion, commending the work of the applicants and other organisations planting trees in reserves and other urban areas. He hoped that the Biodiversity Contestable Fund would kickstart and support the growth of more forests, thereby putting green in the community.

5.3 **Libraries Update to 3 July 2025 – L Sole (District Libraries Manager)**

L Sole acknowledged the passing of Neill Price, who was a well-known Justice of the Peace at the Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre. N Price was recognised with a Mayoral Award in 2024 for his many years of community service to Fire and Emergency New Zealand, the Kaiapoi Borough Council, and the Waimakariri District Council. He also served as the president of the Kaiapoi and Canterbury District RSA and received a Queen's Service Medal for his services to the community.

L Sole advised that the July School Holiday Programming had been very popular, with 20,000 visits over the two weeks. There were a few days when attendance records were broken at Kaiapoi. Libraries collaborated with the Canterbury Museum, with over 400 children in attendance. There had also been ongoing increases in attendance at Rangiora Library, which had translated to increases in lending. Libraries reported nationally on all their statistics, and there had been a 6% increase in books checked out at the Rangiora Library.

L Sole noted the partnership with the University of Canterbury and the PACE Internship Programme. Waimakariri Libraries partnered with the University of Canterbury to host student interns. One Intern was working in the local history space, with an archives and archaeology background. The Libraries had adopted several initiatives in the community health space, maintaining a long-standing relationship with Dementia Canterbury, Melanoma New Zealand, and the Cancer Society, among others, who utilised the library spaces. The programmes were mostly at capacity, and staff were exploring other options for bringing them to Oxford and how they could be expanded.

Councillor Fulton questioned the roles and responsibilities of library staff in caring for vulnerable people. L Sole noted there were clear boundaries that limited the care staff could provide. Staff supported their communities to the best of their ability, but they did not have a duty of care like a health provider would. However, there were instances where they reached out for support to the Community Team and their networks, in the hope that community members would take advantage of the available support.

Councillor Mealings noted the discrepancy between the budgeted and actual revenue; the actual amount was $105,000, versus a budget of $899,000. She asked what non-rate revenue the Libraries would be forecasting. L Sole explained that the $899,000 included Development Contributions of $820,000 for the budgeted addition to the Rangiora Library, and there was also Better of Funding. He thought going forward, those would be separated to make it easier to understand.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Cairns sought clarity regarding the 'careful consideration' of the use of the Kaiapoi Library. L Sole noted that it was being strategic about the events and programmes hosted at Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre and prioritising those that would resonate with the community. The Libraries had a strategic framework that aligned with the Council's Community Development Strategy outcomes. Programs and initiatives to be hosted at the Civic Centre were weighed to determine what would elicit the best community development outcomes. Informal events still had a learning component to them; often, it was generational, with a grandparent bringing their grandchild, and there were many positive social and economic outcomes.

Councillor Cairns asked if the Libraries were continuing the Digi-Coach initiative. L. Sole noted that, building on the success of the nationwide Digi-Coach pilot, the Libraries would be partnering with TechMate to expand the digital support it offers the community, albeit at slightly reduced hours, but it would be entirely externally funded.

Councillor Cairns queried if the Fossil Fun event would also be hosted in Rangiora and Oxford. L Sole noted that the event was hosted in partnership with Canterbury Museum as part of the July School Holiday Programming at the Kaiapoi and Rangiora Libraries.

Councillor Cairns inquired if the Suitcase Full of Memories collection used any of the displays from the Rangiora Museum, and L. Sole replied that they did not, because it was a borrowable collection.

Councillor Cairns questioned the success in extending the Kaiapoi Library's hours over the weekend to accommodate the people visiting the Kaiapoi Art Expo and Blackwells event. L Sole noted that it was deemed successful, as attendance was quite high. There was a demand in the community for libraries to be responsive to local events.

Councillor Fulton asked whether there was a policy for displaying items in the Waimakariri Libraries. L. Sole noted that it would depend on the item and whether it was deemed appropriate and considered important to the community, but the Libraries were not a collection entity. If an item were deemed appropriate, the Council would consider a Loan Agreement.

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Councillor Cairns

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121283.

(b) **Notes** the community benefits of the below initiatives, particularly the continuation of in-demand digital support for older residents, the success of July school holiday programmes, and the addition of further support initiatives in partnership with community health providers.

(c) **Circulates** the report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Mayor Gordon thanked L Sole for his words about the passing of N Price. He supported the motion and thanked staff for ensuring libraries were welcoming and safe environments. He received only good comments about the Waimakariri Libraries' collection and how people liked the new layout of the Rangiora Library. The Libraries played a broad role in the community, and he attended a number of concerts in the Chamber Gallery, where several people commented on how wonderful it was. The fact that there were art exhibition spaces in Rangiora and Kaiapoi made Waimakariri Libraries unique. Mayor Gordon appreciated how flexible the staff were to enable those places to be used by the community.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Cairns agreed that N Price was a special person in the community and would be sadly missed. He noted that the work the staff did at the Libraries was extraordinary. His wife took their grandchildren to the Rangiora Library to hear everything about pirates, and they were enthralled. Staff skills made the Libraries a special space for people to visit, as evidenced by the increase in visitor numbers from 16,000 to 20,000, which was wonderful.

5.4 **Aquatics July Report –** M Greenwood (Aquatics Manager)

M Greenwood took the report as read and highlighted the results of the General Customer Satisfaction Survey completed in June 2025. Aquatics achieved a 99% satisfaction rate for programmes and staff engagement, which spoke volumes about how hard the staff worked to engage with customers and ensure their visit was comfortable. Their overall satisfaction was 94%, down by 1% from the previous survey; however, considering the challenges and ongoing work, it was still a strong result.

Councillor Cairns noted the number of people visiting the Aquatic facilities seemed to be very consistent. He asked if that was an indication that the Council needed to market these facilities more. M Greenwood noted that there were quieter times, and staff worked hard to try to attract people to those quieter periods. The Council ran an early bird special at the Kaiapoi Aquatic facilities for the seniors who came earlier, which was traditionally a quiet time. At the peak times, the Aquatic facilities were largely running at capacity, which aligned with the District's Aquatics Strategy.

Councillor Cairns further enquired whether the Aquatic facilities would cope if more programmes were added. J Millward noted that the Aquatic facilities ran several programmes, and trying to get into the Learn to Swim Programme, for example, was difficult.

Councillor Cairns questioned whether it was time to consider developing another Aquatic facility to facilitate more programmes. M Greenwood noted that this may be the case; however, there were other community needs to consider, such as access to hydrotherapy pools for more senior community members.

Councillor Redmond inquired about the steps staff were taking to address the negative comments in the General Customer Satisfaction Survey regarding lane usage. M Greenwood explained that a number of the comments pertained to incidents between members of the public. Staff would work at reinforcing etiquette during lane swimming and addressing expectations in a shared space. Staff were in the process of upgrading the signage at the Aquatic facilities, and they would provide ongoing education to customers.

Councillor Mealings noted the Aquatic facilities seemed to be well utilised, she asked if there was any excess capacity. M Greenwood stated that there were periods of excess capacity, but the challenge was aligning customers' availability with facility availability. Quite often, when customers reached out to advise that they wanted to swim at a particular time, there were only two lanes available because of the Learn to Swim Programme. He pointed out that the Aquatic facilities were open 15 hours a day, from 6 am to 9 pm. The challenge they encountered was that the peak times were extremely crowded.

Moved: Mayor Gordon Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250707123200.

(b) **Notes** that attendance across all types remains consistent with the previous year with just under 273,000 annual visitors.

UNCONFIRMED

(c) **Notes** an overall customer satisfaction result of 94% was achieved in our General Customer Survey completed in June.

(d) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Mayor Gordon supported the motion, thanking the staff for their work. He recently raised some feedback from a dissatisfied community member with Aquatic staff, who indicated that she was pleased with how her concerns had been addressed. Councillors have raised the possibility of an additional Aquatic facility; however, developing such facilities was a huge undertaking. The need for additional resources at the existing facilities, such as hydro slides, was regularly raised; however, upon examining the facilities across the Waimakariri District, we were very fortunate. In time, another facility may be needed as the community continues to grow.

Councillor Mealings observed that the Aquatic facilities' visitor numbers were very stable, with facilities usually running close to capacity, yet staff still managed to have a 94% satisfaction ratio. The fact that they managed to get 15% of customers to complete the Customer Satisfaction Survey was quite a feat. She knew the team would continue to strive for increased customer satisfaction.

Councillor Cairns agreed with previous comments. Pre-paid attendance resulted in over 3,000 more visits than last year, indicating that it paid to listen to customers.

5.5 **Youth Action Plan Early Engagement Update –** L Mealings (Graduate Policy Analyst), K Nutbrown (Senior Communications and Engagement Advisor) and L Tilley (Youth Development Facilitator)

L Mealings spoke to the report, noting the purpose was to provide the Committee with an update on the early engagement process associated with the Waimakariri Youth Action Plan (the Plan).

L Tilley provided the Committee with a refresher on why staff were reviewing the Plan. The main focus of the engagement was to engage with young people where they were, rather than trying to get them to come to the Council. Staff achieved this by launching the early engagement during youth week, as young people would already be attending those events. Additionally, by engaging with schools that agreed to disseminate the information to their entire student population, including Kaiapoi High, Rangiora High, and Oxford Area Schools, as well as several primary schools. Staff presented to a Comcol class and also connected with Lincoln University and Ara. Engaging with schools paid off, as 968 respondents found out through their schools. Initially, to make the survey more inclusive, staff conducted a focus group with the Lighthouse Project. Staff also attended the Rainbow Community meetup and met with the Mahi Matatoa Homeschool Network.

Mealings reported that between 18 May 2025 and 13 July 2025, the early engagement survey received 1,092 responses from individuals aged 12 to 24 years. This accounted for 11.63% of the youth population in the Waimakariri District, with the addition of some of those workshop participants, staff were able to engage with 1,112 young people in the district. At the end of the survey, staff also provided an option for respondents to indicate whether they would like to be kept updated on the progress of the Youth Action Plan. The total number of respondents who chose this option was 237. Staff did not yet have an in-depth understanding of what the respondents had said, instead, staff had provided an overview of how the engagement went and who they had heard from.

UNCONFIRMED

Councillor Fulton asked what staff thought of the public opinion that the youth were not the most popular age group. L Tilley believed it was a fair assessment that young people seemed to be loitering around town and were often assumed to be a bit bothersome or up to no good, which was frequently a false assumption. She thought taking the time to value their voices told young people that the Council did care and wanted to make the district a better place for them.

Councillor Redmond noticed that 90% of respondents were in schools and questioned how staff engaged with young people aged 18 to 24 years old. L Tilley noted that staff knew going into this project that this would be the demographic they would struggle to engage. Posters were displayed in areas frequented by the target age group, including stores and local university campuses, as well as on social media. Although it seemed like a small amount, they still received around 75 responses from 18 to 24-year-olds and could therefore still extract data. The number of respondents was in line with what other councils had achieved when trying to engage with that age group.

Responding to Councillor Cairns' question, L. Tilley observed that staff worked with the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group to establish where young people congregated and how they could be reached, while minimising the effort required for young people to contribute. She believed that adopting a similar approach to community engagement would be beneficial.

Councillor Fulton inquired whether this survey would inform the Council on youth employment issues. Mealings, noted as a Generation Z herself, felt well-equipped to process the data and pull out the relevant parts. One of the sections in the survey was on employment, so respondents were asked if they had tried to find a job in the district, how they had found the experience, and the types of jobs they were interested in.

Moved: Councillor Mealings Seconded: Councillor Redmond

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250611105654.

(b) **Notes** the survey questions used to engage with local young people as part of the early engagement period (TRIM 250618110933).

(c) **Notes** that work is now underway to analyse the results of the Youth Action Plan early engagement survey, and that this information will be used to develop a draft Youth Action Plan for consultation at a later date.

(d) **Notes** that the key findings and themes of the early engagement survey will be reported to the Community and Recreation Committee at the September meeting.

(e) **Circulates** this report to Community Boards for information.

CARRIED

Councillor Mealings commented that staff had done an exceptional job with this engagement. They had well-thought-out questions, they engaged their target market where they were, they had meaningful incentives that supported local businesses, and they managed to capture an important voice that would help inform work for years to come. She believed that this pre-engagement was the most crucial part of drafting the Youth Action Plan.

Councillor Redmond thought the survey was excellent; however, he questioned the definition of youth, acknowledging that the national definition constrained staff, but it seemed that 18 to 24-year-olds were different from 13 to 17-year-olds. He commented that it was a good report, and staff were doing good work.

UNCONFIRMED

Mayor Gordon thought that the communications and engagement were superb and believed that this was the second most successful engagement the Council had ever done. He noted that several staff members attended the engagement events he had attended and thanked staff for their commitment. He noted he had pushed for a Youth Action Plan because there was a real gap.

Councillor Cairns agreed with Mayor Gordon that staff had been very adaptable to ensure the success of the engagement. He looked forward to seeing the survey's final findings.

In her right of reply, Councillor Mealings noted that the definition of youth also encompassed the age range of the Youth Council, which made for some interesting conversations. She commended the fact that staff had done such a good job in capturing the views of urban and rural residents, as well as young people of varying abilities and demographics across the district.

6 CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

7 PORTFOLIO UPDATES

7.1 Greenspace (Parks, Reserves and Sports Grounds) – Councillor Al Blackie.

Councillor Blackie was not present to provide an update.

7.2 Community Facilities (including Aquatic Centres, Multi-use Sports Stadium, Libraries/Service Centres, Town Halls and Museums) – Councillor Robbie Brine.

Councillor Brine was not present to provide an update.

7.3 Community Development and Wellbeing – Councillor Brent Cairns.

- Kaiapoi Community Hub
  - Sutton Tools had provided the Kaiapoi Menzshed (the Group) with a date that they wish to move to the Kaiapoi Community Hub. The Council's Community Development Team had been doing a wonderful job in assisting the Group with funding applications and any help they could provide to facilitate the relocation. The Group had employed a person to assist with administration, funding applications, and fundraising. The Group had a shortfall of funds, and many members had dipped into their own pockets to top up the funds. During the next school holidays, the Group would be hosting a Teddy Bear Hunt fundraiser, with the assistance of RePurpose Pals. The Group was undertaking multiple community projects, such as installing seating/shelter in the dog park at Gladstone Park.
- Food Security
  - Food Secure North Canterbury (the Group) was holding their quarterly forum at 5pm on 5 August 2025 at the Amberley Bowling Club. The Group was creating a map of local North Canterbury food growers and producers from a food secure perspective, which could be used in a time of emergency and would be the first mapping project of this type nationwide. The Group was also creating a series of simple cooking programs with Jo Seagar, assisting people in using basic ingredients to prepare healthy meals. The Group had secured funding to support the buying of trees for community food forests.

UNCONFIRMED

- The list of requests for food forests included the potential food forests in Northbrook Reserve, Pines Kairaki Beach, Oxford, Noaia Education Facility, The ARC women-only housing project food forest, Leithfield, and Pegasus/Woodend.
- Open Farm tours had ceased trading, which facilitated farm tours, and the likes of the Kaiapoi Food Forest had 291 people for a visit because of this business.

- Kaiapoi North School welcomed 14 new entrants yesterday, with the school's roll at over 500. St Patrick's School was just under their maximum number of students, which was regulated by 1970 legislation. They were using every room/building to accommodate the number of students. The principals he spoke to voiced concerns about the Ministry of Education not taking into account the growth in the Waimakariri District.
- Kaiapoi Art Expo and Blackwells Winter Festival had Kaiapoi buzzing over the weekend, and it was splendid to see the Kaiapoi Library open to take advantage of the influx of people in the town centre. The previous week, Waimak United hosted its 14th Women's Tournament, which drew 779 players, along with their families, to the Waimakariri District. Again, this saw the local businesses benefitting.
- Last week, the Enterprise North Canterbury Funding Committee met to consider submissions from Blackwells, Oxman Race, Experience Oxford, Down by the River, and Woodend Beach. The Down by the River Jazz Event would be district-wide from Oxford to Kaiapoi over a number of days, 17 to 19 October 2025, involving many groups and businesses
- The Waimakariri Access Group was advised about a potential bylaw to be considered by the Council in 2026 regarding obstructions on footpaths, i.e. signage and bollards. This would include sign bases that were left over night, whilst the sign was removed, the base remains and becomes a hazard.

7.4 **Waimakariri Arts and Culture – Councillor Al Blackie.**

Councillor Blackie was not present to provide an update.

8 QUESTIONS

Nil.

9 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

Nil.

10 NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee would be held on Tuesday 26 August 2025 at 1pm.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 2:37PM.

Workshop

- *Greenspace Planning Approach – Refer to Trim 250728137713.*

UNCONFIRMED

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON WEDNESDAY, 11 JUNE 2025 AT 7PM.

PRESENT

J Gerard QSO (Chairperson), R Brine (Left at 8:15pm), M Fleming, J Goldsworthy, L McClure, B McLaren, J Ward (Via Audiovisual Link) and P Williams.

IN ATTENDANCE

Mayor D Gordon

S Hart (General Manager Strategy Engagement and Economic Development), J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager), G Stephens (Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader), W Howe (Team Leader - Vibrant Communities), M Foster (Community Development Facilitator – Arts Strategy Implementation) and T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader).

There were three members of the public present.

1. APOLOGIES

Moved: J Goldsworthy Seconded: P Williams

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives and sustains** apologies for absence from K Barnett, I Campbell, M Clarke and S Wilkinson

CARRIED

2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1. Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 14 May 2025

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: L McClure

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and accurate record, the circulated Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting, held on 14 April 2025.

CARRIED

3.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising from the Minutes.

4. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

4.1 Pete Southen – Trees on Elm Drive, Rangiora (Trim 250623112684)

P Southen explained that there was a street tree immediately outside their property at 9 Elm Drive, Rangiora, exactly north of the residence, which blocked a significant amount of natural sunlight to their property. The tree's position, width, and density blocked a considerable amount of natural sunlight from reaching their property, primarily reducing

their ability to enjoy the property and negatively affecting their well-being. The three also pushed invasive tree roots into their property, which took nourishment from their garden.

P Southen reported that he first approached the Council in July 2021 regarding shading problems, which eventually resulted in some minor pruning. However, this did not alleviate the problem. He again approached the Council in August 2023, requesting that the shading issue be addressed, which resulted in the three being pruned once more by the Council's arborist. In May 2025, he again advised the Council of the significant shading issue, resulting in a site meeting being held on 22 May. At the site meeting, the Council representative acknowledged the shading problem, noting that the tree either had to be removed or significantly pruned. However, the required pruning would risk the tree's life. The Council representative, therefore, suggested that the matter be raised with the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board. P Southen expressed his disappointment that the Council had not taken the opportunity to discuss his concerns about the three before May 2025.

P Southern suggested that the tree be removed and replaced with a more suitable one, because significantly pruning the tree and removing its root systems for their property would most likely kill it.

R Brine enquired whether any other property owners in the area would be upset if the tree were removed. P Southern noted that he had spoken to his neighbour on the east side, who indicated that she was not affected by the shading, but she was finding the leaf fall challenging. Admittedly, the aesthetics of the area would need to be balanced; however, this could be achieved by replacing the tree with a more suitable variety.

P Williams asked if P Southern was aware of other trees on Elm Street that were negatively impacting residents. P Southern believed that there were no other trees that had a similar harmful impact on residents. He noted that the shading problems were caused by the tree's proximity to their property boundary.

B McLaren questioned how many hours a day the tree shaded their property. P Southern noted that because the tree was immediately to the north of the property, it shared their house form approximately from 10:30 am to 2:30 pm each day, depending on the season. This resulted in extra heating costs during the winter months.

M Fleming enquired whether pruning the tree had exacerbated the shading problem. P Southern commented that the Council's Arborist advised him that pruning would promote growth and density, so the problem would rapidly increase in a short space of time.

The Board requested a report on the challenges being experienced with the street tree outside 9 Elm Drive, Rangiora.

5. ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

6. REPORTS

6.1. **Charles Upham Drive Safety Improvements –** J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager)

J McBride advised that the Mayor, the Council's Roading Portfolio Holder, the Board Chair, and staff recently met with representatives from the Charles Upham Residents Committee and the Manager of the Retirement Village to discuss the concerns raised and identify possible areas for safety improvements. A review of the sight lines was carried out, and visibility was observed to be restricted due to parking. As such, approval was sought to install a "Stop" control at the intersection of Charles Upham Drive and the Retirement

Village entrance. The Board was also requested to recommend to the Council's Utilities and Roading Committee to remove one car park and install six metres of 'No Stopping' on the north-east side of Charles Upham Drive, adjacent to the Retirement Village entrance. Additionally, the Council would also progress a small number of minor roading changes, including relocating warning signs from street light poles and the installation of pedestrian hold rails at the crossing point.

P Williams observed that on-street parking was in high demand in this area. He, therefore, enquired whether residents supported the proposed removal of the car park. J McBride noted that at the meeting held with representatives from the Charles Upham Retirement Village, it was agreed that the removal of one on-street car park would be acceptable to increase visibility. She confirmed that the residents in the area were consulted on the matter via the Charles Upham Residents Committee.

Mayor Gordon advised that he had met with the Charles Upham Residents today, and they were supportive of the proposed road safety improvements proposed by the Council. The Council and the Board were commended for advising that this process was underway and that the matter would hopefully be resolved soon.

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: P Williams

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250529096431.

(b) **Approves** a "Stop" control being installed at the Charles Upham Drive / Retirement Village entrance intersection as shown in Figure One below:

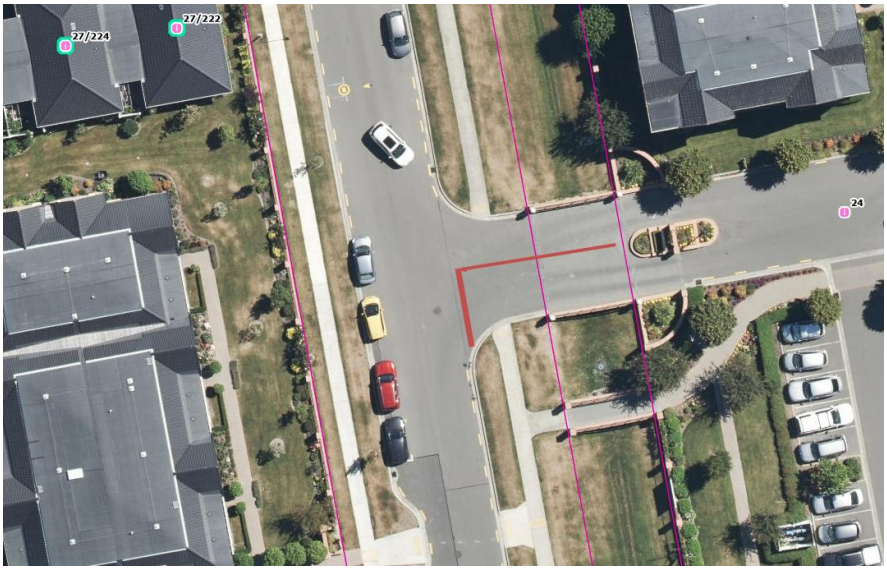


Figure One – Intersection Control at Charles Upham Drive / Retirement Village Entrance.

(c) **Notes** the intersection control will be located within the Road Reserve.

AND

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(d) **Approves** the removal of one carpark, and the installation of 6m of No Stopping, on the north-east side of Charles Upham Drive and the Retirement Village entrance as shown in Figure 2 below:

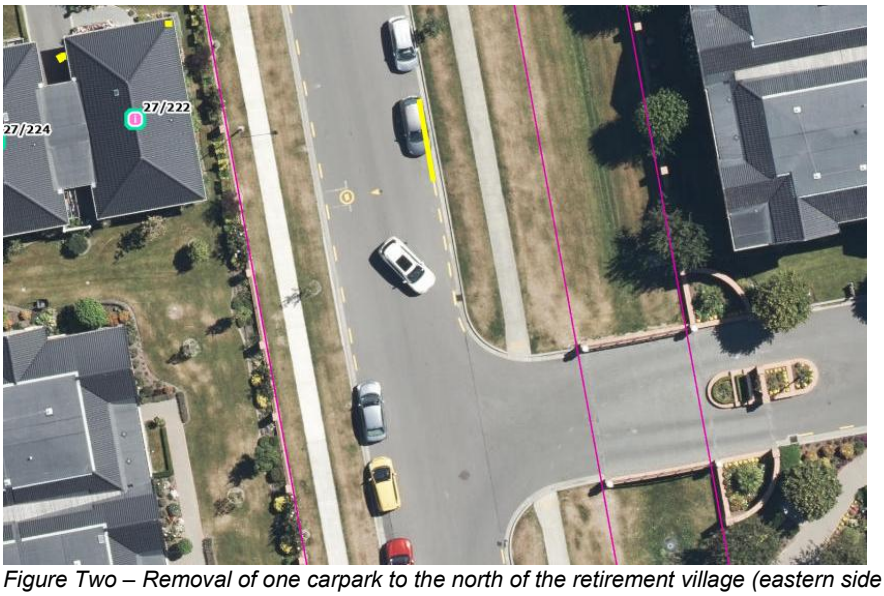


Figure Two – Removal of one carpark to the north of the retirement village (eastern side of road).

CARRIED

B. McLaren observed that he drove down Charles Upham Drive daily and believed that the proposed improvements would help address the residents' safety concerns. The area had grown, and over time, the properties on the west side were developed as part of the village, resulting in an increased number of residents trying to cross Charles Upham Drive. Additionally, the construction of the road extension through to Huntingdon Drive had led to an increase in traffic. The restricted visibility at the main entrance to Charles Upham Retirement Village due to parked vehicles was challenging. He therefore supported the motion.

P Williams noted that he was usually against the removal of on-street car parks; however, as the residents in the area had agreed to the removal of the car park, he supported the motion.

6.2. **Approval of Proposed Adjustments to Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark –** A Kibblewhite (Senior Project Engineer) and J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager)

J McBride reported that feedback had been received from New World and members of the public regarding incidents of pedestrians tripping over the wheel stops currently in place along the western edge of the Ashley Street Carpark. The Council had previously carried out paint work to improve the conspicuity of the wheel stops and kerb. Nevertheless, reports of tripping had continued, and as such, further improvements were proposed, including adjusting the kerb, widening the footpath and removing the wheel stops, which seemed to be what people were tripping over. This would allow the vehicles to overhang a single section of the path without blocking the path, so people could still walk through.

M Fleming sought clarity on the location of the wheel stops that seemed to be causing people to trip. J McBride noted that it seemed to be more towards the entrance of the footpath, i.e, the northern end of the Ashley Street Carpark. However, the Council would need to provide consistent treatment along the footpath; hence, most of the wheel stops would be removed. Only the two wheel-stops at the two southern-most mobility parking spaces would be retained, as the kerb cannot be changed due to the proximity of the mobility parks.

M Fleming was concerned that the proposed raised concrete footpath sections would inhibit mobility. She requested whether the proposed adjustments to Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark could be discussed with the Waimakariri Access Group.

P Williams questioned whether the removal of the wheel stops would not create a risk of vehicles hitting pedestrians. J McBride did not believe that it would be inherently more dangerous not to have wheel stops. However, the Council would be installing markings on the section where vehicles would be overhanging, to try and keep pedestrians walking on the footpath.

J Goldsworthy asked if the proposed raised concrete footpath would be the same height as the current wheel stops. J McBride advised that the proposed footpath would be approximately 70 millimetres high, which was slightly lower than the existing wheel stops.

J Goldsworthy noted that at the time the report was written, Rangiora New World had not commented on the proposed adjustments to Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark. He questioned whether their comments had been received since then. J McBride confirmed that Rangiora New World supported the proposed adjustments to the carpark.

J Goldsworthy observed that the wheel stops were installed in 2014 and asked when they would have been reviewed. J McBride advised that some of the wheel stops were recently replaced because they seemed to get damaged regularly, especially in town centres. Nonetheless, wheel stops tend to have a lifespan of ten to 12 years, depending on the damage inflicted on them. She noted that the Council would endeavour to reuse the wheel stops that were to be removed from the Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark.

B McLaren inquired whether the Waimakariri Access Group had approved the proposed adjustments to the Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark. J McBride could not confirm whether the Group had been consulted; however, she undertook to submit the proposed adjustments to them for feedback.

Moved: J Goldsworthy Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250509081457.

AND

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(b) **Approves** the proposed plan to adjust and widen the existing concrete pedestrian footpaths and associated kerbs in order to remove the isolated wheel stops.

(c) **Notes** that there is no change to the total number of parking spaces as a result of this work.

(d) **Notes** that two wheel-stops will remain at the two southern-most mobility parking spaces as the kerb cannot be changed due to the proximity of the Mobility Parks.

(e) **Notes** that this work has an estimated cost of $52,000, which will be funded from the Town Centre Carpark (Ashley Street) Layout Changes Budgets (PJ 102427.000.5133 and PJ 102427.000.5135) with a combined budget of $150,000.

(f) **Requests** staff to submit the proposed plan to the Waimakariri Access Group for feedback.

CARRIED
P Williams Abstain

J Goldsworthy noted that there seemed to be e certain demographic that used the Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark, which had mobility challenges and needed support. He believed it was a beneficial time to consider improvements to the car park to address public concerns, and was happy that the wheel stops to be removed would be reused in other areas.

B McLaren commented that the Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark seemed to be a convoluted carpark that evolved over different properties. Ideally, he would like to see a clear plan to redesign the carpark in a modern, safe design that allowed for optimal traffic flow, direct pedestrian movement and ensured disabled access. He supported the motion and hoped it would lead to the future redesign of the carpark.

P Williams was concerned that the removal of the wheel stops could result in pedestrians and people in mobility scooters being hurt by vehicles. He would, therefore, not support the proposed improvements to the Rangiora Ashley Street Carpark until he had an opportunity to view a safety plan addressing his concerns and until the Waimakariri Access Group's feedback on the proposed improvements was known.

In this right to reply, J Goldsworthy acknowledged the concern raised by P Williams. However, the proposed raised concrete footpath would be only slightly lower than the existing wheel stops, at approximately 70 millimetres high. Hence, the raised concrete footpath would act as an informal wheel shop. He, thus, believed the footpath would be inherently more dangerous without wheel stops.

6.3. **Proposed Roading Capital Works Programme for 2025 / 26 and Indicative Three-year Programme –** K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader) and J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager)

J McBride spoke to the report, which sought the endorsement of the proposed 2025/26 Roading Capital Works Programme. This was for the general allocation of the budget, which included kerb and channel renewals, footpath renewals, a minor safety programme, a new footpath programme, and bus shelters. The Kerb and Channel and Footpath Renewal Programmes were generally driven by condition. The last condition rating was undertaken in March 2025. The Minor Safety Programme was based on known safety issues identified in the Council's deficiency database and may have resulted from service requests. Staff had a prioritised programme for bus shelters and the new footpath programmes, which was based on the assessment of needs.

J Gerard was concerned that the 2025/26 Roading Capital Works Programme did not include any planned upgrading of Coldstream Road, which had an increasing number of pedestrians walking to the sports facilities in the area. J McBride remarked that it may be a larger project that would not fall under the 2025/26 Roading Capital Works Programme; however, she would note the Board's concerns.

Moved: P Williams Seconded: None

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250505077283.

(b) **Noted** the 2025/26 draft Proposed Roading Capital Works Programme (Trim: 250411064435).

(c) **Noted** the indicative Roading Capital Works Programme for the 2026/27, 2027/28 and 2028/29 financial years.

(d) **Notes** that feedback from this report, and reports to the other Community Boards, will be taken by staff at the Board meetings and will be incorporated into the final report, which is proposed to be taken to the Utilities and Roading Committee in July 2025 for approval.

LAPSED

P Williams supported the motion, noting that by only noting the draft Proposed Roading Capital Works Programme, the Board would be able to amend the programme if required in future.

Moved: J Goldsworthy Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250505077283.

(b) **Endorses** the 2025/26 draft Proposed Roading Capital Works Programme (Trim: 250411064435).

(c) **Endorses** the indicative Roading Capital Works Programme for the 2026/27, 2027/28 and 2028/29 financial years.

(d) **Notes** that feedback from this report, and reports to the other Community Boards, will be taken by staff at the Board meetings and will be incorporated into the final report, which is proposed to be taken to the Utilities and Roading Committee in July 2025 for approval.

CARRIED
P Williams Against

J Goldsworthy supported the motion, noting that the Board could take the lead with the proposed Roading Capital Works Programme by encouraging these works within the Rangiora-Ashley Ward. This was the Board's opportunity to provide feedback, adjust and change the Programme. He thanked staff for the detailed report.

B McLaren believed that the proposed Roading Capital Works Programme was a realistic proposal to move the Rangiora-Ashley Ward forward despite the rather tight fiscal times. He, therefore, supported the motion.

6.4. **Installation of Bon Suter Sculpture in Victoria Park –** Mel Foster (Community Development Facilitator – Arts Strategy Implementation) and Chrissy Taylor-Claude (Parks Officer)

M Foster reported that the Board's approval was being sought for the installation of a Bon Suter sculpture in Victoria Park, Rangiora. The request was from the Waimakariri Public Arts Trust (WPAT), which was established to promote art and culture in the Waimakariri District. The WPAT was honoured to receive this generous gift from the Horton family, well-known and established business owners of Horton Signs, in support of the arts. The sculptor, Bon Suter, was an award-winning artist who was internationally recognised for her distinctive comic art pieces, which were exhibited throughout the world. B Suter also had a sculpture garden in South Brighton, which she created two years ago.

M Foster noted that the sculpture to be installed in Victoria Park, Rangiora, was called 'Together' and depicts two rivers joining together. The sculpture was originally commissioned by the Horton family and displayed at the 2005 Victoria Park Sculpture Symposium. The WPAT felt it was an actual fit to return the sculpture to its original location. The sculpture lends itself to different perspectives from various angles, and its beautiful lines would be much more visible once it was cleaned. It was believed that the installation costs might be less than the anticipated $3,000, depending on the size of the concrete plinth required, however this could only be determined once the sculpture was removed.

B McLaren observed that due to the porous nature of limestone, the sculpture may require more than a cleaning to remove moss and mould. He enquired whether B Suter had been approached to restore and reface the sculpture. M Foster confirmed that the WPAT would consult with the artists prior to undertaking any cleaning of the sculpture.

P Williams questioned if the WPAT had investigated the possibility of sourcing private funding for the relocation of the sculpture. M Foster noted that the WPAT had not sourced private funding for this project; however, it was the Board's prerogative to refuse to fund the relocation of the sculpture, which would obligate the WPAT to secure alternative funding. G Stephens advised that sourcing private funding would delay the relocation of the sculpture, and the Horton family was keen for progress as soon as possible. He added that the Community Board had previously funded the installation of urban sculptures from their General Landscaping Budget, so it was an option that the Board could consider.

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: M Fleming

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250529097125.

(b) **Approves** the installation of the Bon Suter sculpture in Victoria Park, Rangiora.

(c) **Approves** up to $3,000 of funding from the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's General Landscaping Budget to cover installation costs.

(d) **Notes** that the proposed location of the sculpture in the Victoria Park flower gardens has been agreed upon between the Waimakariri Public Arts Trust and Greenspace.

(e) **Notes** that the sculpture will be owned and maintained by the Council, with ongoing maintenance costs being covered by existing Greenspace budgets (10.538.811.2507).

CARRIED
P Williams Against

B McLaren noted that he had been concerned about the installation of the sculpture in Victoria Park, Rangiora, as the park was already quite busy. However, this was an important piece of art which should be displayed in a premium location such as Victoria Park. Furthermore, the sculpture was relatively small and would be located in a flower bed. He supported the motion, as he was pleased to see the Board associated with supporting the arts.

P Williams commented that he would have supported the acceptance of the sculpture, provided that it was cleaned before it was transferred to the Council. He believed that the cleaning and restoration of the sculpture may cost more than estimated, and it could end up being a liability to the Council. He also did not believe the sculpture was suitable for Victoria Park, and that the WPAT should source private funding for relocating the sculpture to another open space. P Williams, therefore, did not support the motion.

B McLaren acknowledged P Williams' concerns regarding the cleaning and restoration of the sculpture. Hence, he believed that it was essential that the artist be involved in the restoration.

6.5. **Rangiora Ashley General Landscaping Budget Projects 2025 –** G Stephens (Greenspace Design and Planning Team Leader)

G Stephens explained that the recommendations contained in the report were based on the previous workshops held with the Board, particularly regarding the beautification of Kippenberger Avenue's town entrance. The Board had previous expressed an interest in the possibility of installing an information panel, sculpture element or water feature along Kippenberger Avenue. There would still be a considerable amount of design work needed once the Board had decided on the direction it wished to follow. However, to facilitate the design process, clarity was needed on the Board's preferred options.

G Stephens highlighted that, in addition to the beautification of the Kippenberger Avenue town entrance and the $3,000 allocated to relocate the Bon Suter sculpture to Victoria Park, Rangiora, there was also a request for support of the community garden in the Northbrook Reserve. However, a detailed report on the community garden would be submitted to the Board in the next financial year. The Oxford Road town entrance was the only entrance that had not been upgraded, and it was therefore suggested that the Board allocate the remaining Landscaping Budget towards the future beautification of the Oxford Road town entrance.

Responding to J Gerard's question, G Stephens advised that Council staff believed that a water feature in this location would pose significant long-term operational concerns and would require substantial capital investment. So, the option was not recommended.

P. Williams questioned whether staff had considered installing the Bon Suter sculpture at this location, rather than commissioning a new art piece. G Stephens noted that the Board wished to honour Sir Howard Kippenberger and acknowledge his significance to the Waimakariri community. In light of this, staff did not consider the Bon Suter sculpture suitable.

J Gerard observed that information panels tend to weather rather poorly. He asked how staff intended to ensure that an information panel remained aesthetically pleasing. G Stephens reported that the information panel would be designed so that the section containing the information could be easily replicated and replaced, should it be prone to fading. Care would also be taken with the location of the information panel so that it was not exposed to direct sunlight.

M. Fleming questioned whether an information panel could be designed that included sculptural elements, i.e., a combination of an information panel and a sculpture. G Stephens confirmed that staff could incorporate sculptural elements into the information panel design.

L McClure expressed a concern regarding the proposed location for the information panel. She asked whether the information panel and sculpture could be installed in the same area. G Stephens noted that the information panel and sculpture could be located in any location the Board deemed suitable. The reason for suggesting that the information panel be installed on the eastern end of Kippenberger Avenue was the high number of pedestrians in this area, due to the pathway leading into the Bellevue development.

B McLaren asked if the information panel could be temporarily installed at the eastern end of Kippenberger Avenue and then moved closer to the sculpture once it was in place. G Stephens explained that it would depend on whether the Board opted for an information panel and a sculpture or an information panel with sculptural elements. If it were the latter, it would be better for the Board to identify a preferred site, as relocating a sculpture would be both challenging and costly.

P Williams suggested that the Greenspace Team liaise with the Council's Art Co-ordinator to ascertain which local artists would be best suited to design an art piece for this site at a reasonable cost. Additionally, to determine whether there may be a local business

interested in sponsoring public art. G Stephens confirmed that the Greenspace Team would be working with the Council's Art Co-ordinator and the Waimakariri Public Art Trust in sourcing the sculpture.

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250530097343.

(b) **Approves** Option 2: Sculptural Element, which includes information on Sir Howard Kippenberger, for the Kippenberger Entrance and staff working to refine the design (Trim: 250530097351) before seeking approval from the Waimakariri Public Arts Trust and then the Board for final approval.

(c) **Approves** the remaining budget from this financial year being allocated to the Oxford Road Entrance Development Project.

(d) **Notes** that the Board has a current budget of $28,646 available to allocate to projects within this financial year.

(e) **Notes** that this will mean the full budget available to the Board this financial year has been allocated to projects, and the Board will receive a new budget for allocation in the coming 25/26 financial year

(e) **Notes** that neither of the Kippenberger Projects can be completed within this financial year, and the budget for uncompleted projects will be carried over into the 25/26 financial year as a work in progress.

CARRIED

J Gerard supported the motion, as he wished to see a sculpture honouring Sir Howard Kippenberger erected, which would also display information about him, rather than just an information panel. The sculpture did not necessarily need to be of a military nature.

J Ward concurred with the comments made by J Gerard. She suggested that the information regarding Sir Howard Kippenberger could be displayed on the base of the sculpture.

P Williams advocated for a statue of Sir Howard Kippenberger to be installed away from people in the swale, thereby curbing vandalism. He acknowledged that a statue may be costly and recommended that potential sponsorships should therefore be investigated. G Stephens noted that the Council's Utilities and Road Team was against any art being installed in the swale because it may sustain water damage. Also, the basin was specifically engineered to accommodate a certain amount of stormwater. The volume associated with any physical art structure within this basin would reduce this capacity. The basin was also designed to allow water to filter back into the ground slowly, so any physical elements on this surface, such as a concrete plinth, would reduce its capacity for this.

6.6. **Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Fund** – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)

J Gerard advised that the Southbrook Community Sports Club Inc. had withdrawn their request for funding towards new EFTPOS machines and stock systems.

T Kunkel reported that the Rachel's House Trust (the Trust) supported parents and whānau with young children and works alongside other community organisations, complementing what they provide. The Trust had taken over the hosting of the Big Splash event from the Rangiora Promotions Association. The Big Splash event was a well-established community fundraiser hosted during winter. The event would greatly benefit Rangiora, with

participants enjoying a fun night out in the middle of winter and family and friends coming together to dress up and enjoy a night of comedic entertainment, dinner, and drinks at the Rangiora RSA. The Trust was requesting a grant of $1,000 to assist with the event's catering costs.

B McLaren asked if the Trust intended to sell the food or if they would provide it free of charge for participants. It was advised that, as part of the Big Splash event, the Trust would host a dinner at the Rangiora RSA, where it would sell tables to raise funds. The catering would be for this event.

L McClure sought clarity on the proposed budget for the Big Splash event, and it was explained that the event would be zero-cost, with participants raising funds through sponsorships.

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: M Fleming

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250514085143.

(b) **Approves** a grant of $1,000 to the Rachel's House Trust (RHT) towards catering costs for the Big Splash Event.

CARRIED

M Fleming supported the motion, as she believed that the Trust played an essential role in supporting all parents and whānau with young children.

7. CORRESPONDENCE

7.1. Letter of Thanks from Big Brothers Big Sisters

7.2. Letter from Ashley Rakahuri Rivercare Group

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: M Fleming

J Gerard requested that the Ashley Rakahuri Rivercare Group be advised to contact the Council regarding pigeons roosting and nesting on the top of the central pier of the Cones Road Bridge, as it did not fall under the auspices of the Board.

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the letter from Big Brothers Big Sisters (Trim: 250603098933).

(b) **Receives** the letter from the Ashley Rakahuri Rivercare Group (Trim: 250605100679).

CARRIED

8. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1. Chair's Diary for May 2025

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: L McClure

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250530097963.

9. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

9.1. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 7 May 2025.

9.2. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 12 May 2025.

9.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 19 May 2025.

9.4. Northern Pegasus Bay Bylaw 2024 Implementation Plan and Advisory Group Terms – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.5. Submission to Central Government Consultations April 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.6. Council Submissions Process and Delegation – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.7. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report March 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 6 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.8. Progress Update on Capital Work Renewals Programmes and Sports Ground Growth Programme for Greenspace – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.9. Libraries Update to 8 May 2025 – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.10. Aquatics May Report – Report to Community and Recreation Committee Meeting 20 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.11. Draft Annual Plan 2025-2026 Special Consultative Procedure – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.12. Drainage Staff Submission to Annual Plan 2025/26 – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.13. Water Supply – Utilities and Roading Department Staff Submission to the Draft 2025/26 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.14. Wastewater – Utilities and Roading Department Staff Submission to the Draft 2025 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.15. Roading Staff Submission to the 2025/26 Annual Plan – Request Changes to the Roading Capital Works Budget – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.16. Greenspace and Strategic and Special Projects Staff Submission to the 2025/26 Annual Plan – Report to Council Meeting 27 May 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: L McClure Seconded: J Goldsworthy

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the information in Items.9.1 to 9.16.

10. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

J Ward

- Chaired the Council's Utilities and Roading Committee meeting.
- Attended a District Planning and Regulations Committee Briefing.
- Attended the Annual Plan 2025/26 Deliberation meeting on 27 May 2025 – It seemed that the community were generally pleased with the work the Council was doing.
- Attended various District Planning workshops and briefings. – It was anticipated that the District Planning would be submitted to the Council for adoption on 24 June 2025, with notification on 14 July 2025.
- Attended the Council's Audit and Risk Committee meeting.
- The Council's Annual Plan 2025/26 would be considered for adoption on 17 June 2025, which included a proposed annual rates increase of 4.98%. It was understood that Environmental Canterbury's proposed rates increase was 9.9%.

J Goldsworthy

- Civil Defence Community Hubs continued to open, with Woodend and Oxford being the most recent. There were currently 13 active hubs in the Waimakariri District, with the West Eyreton hub set to open next week. Also had requests for additional Civil Defence meetings in Waikuku Beach, Pegasus and Pines Beach.
- Attended a District Planning and Regulations Committee Briefing.
- Attended the Annual Plan 2025/26 Deliberation meeting on 27 May 2025.
- Attended various District Planning workshops and briefings.
- Attended the Council's Audit and Risk Committee meeting.
- The Council's Youth Action Plan was to be reviewed, and public consultation was expected.
- An inclusive sports day would be hosted at the MainPower Stadium on 4 July 2025.

L McClure:

- Hosted a virtual Pink Ribbon Breakfast to raise funds for breast cancer.
- Attended a Southbrook Sports Club meeting – They were going back to the drawing board on ideas to raise funds.
- She had received public enquiries about the dumping of shopping bags with empty glass bottles at the East Belt entrance to the Briscoes/The Warehouse Centre. She believed that it had been an ongoing problem in the past.

  S Hart requested that L McClure provide staff with the exact location of the dumping so that they could report the matter to the Council's Solid Waste Management Team.
- The Community Food Garden in Northbrook Waters had made progress, and there was much community interest.

B McLaren:

- He took part in celebrating Pink Shirt Day, which was an anti-bullying campaign that celebrates diversity by promoting kindness and inclusiveness.
- Attended the Violence Free North Canterbury event – It was a well-attended event focused on the use of Artificial Intelligence in preventing violence.
- Manned the JP Service Desk at the Rangiora Library on various occasions.
- Attended a North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support meeting.
- Lamented the fact that the Rachel House Trust was unable to host the annual Matariki event in Kaiapoi, but was advised that the Trust could not commit to the event due to the uncertainty of available funding.
- Noted that the Rangiora Players were very appreciative of the Board's grant. They were currently staging a production of "Look at the View".

P Williams:

- Attended all the usual monthly Council and Committee meetings.
- Attended various Council workshops and briefings, including workshops on the District Plan.
- Attended a Solid and Hazardous Waste Working Group meeting – The recycling bins in Cust had been removed. The Council were investigating possible alternative sites for the recycling facility, which may be challenging due to the potential contamination.
- Attended a Rangiora Arfield Advertising Group meeting
- The Council withstood the May 2025 flood event well; however, there were still hundreds of thousands of dollars in damage to infrastructure. The Council's investment in drainage seemed to be paying off.

- Received several complaints regarding the maintenance of street trees. He suggested that a workshop be held regarding the potential leaf fall and the damage to infrastructure caused by street trees.

M Fleming:

- Participated in the Community Planting Day at the Silverstream Reserve that the Waimakariri Volunteer Army also supported.
- Attending a Keep Rangiora Beautiful meeting – They were getting ready for winter planting. They also intend to support the Rangiora RSA with planting along the Rangiora end of the Passchendaele trail
- Attended a Waimakariri Access Group meeting.
- Met with J Gerard and S Wilkinson because she believed that the Board missed an opportunity to support the residents who were objecting to the solar farm on Upper Sefton Road. She suggested that groups making deputations to the Board on such matters should specifically ask whether the groups wished the Board to support their objection.

  T. Kunke noted that the residents opposed to the development of the solar farm addressed the Board in July 2024, where they were specifically asked *"what the residents would like to happen regarding the application."* They requested that the application be publicly notified and that, ideally, an alternative, more suitable site be found. The application was subsequently publicly notified. The Board Minutes had been reviewed, and no mention could be found regarding the Board submitting on the resource consent application.

  J Gerard observed that there was learning to be had from the above. In future, the Board would ask similar groups to indicate whether they wish the Board to support their objections, which would then be considered by the Board.

11. CONSULTATION PROJECTS

11.1. **Volleyball Net Installation at Kaiapoi Domain**
https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/volleyball-net-installation-at-kaiapoi-domain
Consultation would close on Friday, 13 June 2025.

11.2. **Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 – Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri**
https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/draft-community-development-strategy-2025-2035-whakawhanake-hapori-o-waimakariri
Consultation would close on Sunday, 22 June 2025.

11.3. **Inclusive Waimakariri- Draft Accessibility Plan**
https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/**inclusive**-waimakariri-draft-accessibility-plan
Consultation would close on Sunday, 22 June 2025.

11.4. **2025 Environmental Awards**
https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/2025-environmental-awards
Applications would close on Saturday, 28 June 2025.

The Board noted the Consultation Projects.

12. BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1. **Board Discretionary Grant**
Balance as at 31 May 2025: $3,594.

12.2. **General Landscaping Fund**
Balance as at 31 May 2025: $28,646 not allocated.

The Board noted the Funding Update.

13. MEDIA ITEMS

Nil.

14. QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

15. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board was scheduled for 7pm on Wednesday 9 July 2025.

Workshop (Trim 250627116828)

- *Revamping of Coffee Culture in High Street Rangiora – Simon Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development*
- *Images on BNZ Building – Simon Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development)*
- *Members Forum*

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 8.32PM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

9 July 2025

_____
Date

MINUTES FOR THE MEETING OF THE OXFORD-OHOKA COMMUNITY BOARD HELD AT THE OXFORD TOWN HALL, 34 MAIN STREET, OXFORD ON WEDNESDAY 2 JULY 2025 AT 6.30PM.

PRESENT

S Barkle (Chairperson), T Robson (Deputy Chairperson), T Fulton, R Harpur, N Mealings, P Merrifield and M Wilson.

IN ATTENDANCE

G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading), K Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader), S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer), N Puthupparambil (Transportation Engineer), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

1. APOLOGIES

Moved: T Robson Seconded: P Merrifield

THAT an apology for absence be received and sustained from M Brown.

CARRIED

2. PUBLIC FORUM

There were no members of the public present for the public forum.

3. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Item 7.6 – T Robson declared a conflict of interest as he was a member of the Dark Sky Committee.

4. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

4.1. Minutes of the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting – 4 June 2025

Moved: N Mealings Seconded: M Wilson

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board meeting, held on 4 June 2025, as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

4.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising.

5. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

5.1. Dave McPherson – Pearson Park Advisory Group

D McPherson was not present and would be rescheduled for the August meeting.

UNCONFIRMED

6. ADJOURNED BUSINESS

6.1. Applications to the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)

K Rabe took the report as read.

T Robson noted that the Club had applied for funding on 3 July 2024 for money towards attending a New Zealand Junior Rugby Festival. He queried if that was the same event. N Mealings noted that the Club had applied to attend the event previously however for a different team.

T Fulton noted that the senior club and junior club were managed by two separate financial bodies. A lot of grant funders did not provide for uniforms or casual sporting non-playing attire. He enquired if the Board could specify the funding should be used for uniforms only. K Rabe agreed that Board could specify how the funds were to be spent.

Moved: N Mealings Seconded: R Harpur

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250526093031.

(b) **Approves** a grant of $500 to the Ohoka Rugby Club for playing uniforms.

CARRIED

T Robson and P Merrifield against

N Mealings commented that her son had attended the tournament on three occasions. The festival was a great development opportunity for kids, and it really contributed to lifelong participation in sport by giving those kids that confidence and experience. A number of kids that attended the festival still played rugby. Her son was now playing in the Colt's Team and a number of those in the team were kids that went to this tournament. The Club were actively fundraising for this.

R Harpur noted the fact that the Club attending and competing put North Canterbury on the map.

7. REPORTS

7.1. Request for Approval to Install a Stop Control at High Street / Church Street / Weld Street Intersection – S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer) and N Puthupparambil (Transportation Engineer)

N Puthupparambil spoke to the report noting approval was sought for a stop control on High Street/Church Street intersection. He took the report as read.

T Robson noted at previous meetings the Board had discussed similar issues with other intersections in that area on Victoria Street and Powells Road. He asked if there was any thought to do a revision of that whole block. S Binder believed Powells Road/McJarrows Road had already been actioned. Staff would note the request and investigate further. S Binder noted that at a general level there were over 300 rural intersections across the district and a substantial number probably did not meet the guidance for give way versus stop controls. There was a lot of work underway to try and proactively address that situation however staff had not prioritised that over other activities. The Council had started ramping up the rural intersection crossroads safety programme.

UNCONFIRMED

Moved: N Mealings Seconded: M Wilson

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250616108139.

(b) **Approves** the following intersection control changes pursuant to section 2 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, with effect from the date of installation of appropriate signage:

Item	Road to be Controlled	Road to Remain Uncontrolled	Type of Control to be Imposed	Type of Control to be Revoked
1	Church Street (West leg of intersection)	High Street	Stop	Give Way
2	Weld Street (East leg of intersection)	High Street	Stop	Give Way

(c) **Circulates** this report to the Utilities and Roading Committee for information.

CARRIED

N Mealings commented staff had highlighted all the information the Board needed to know about this matter. Staff had received the service request which highlighted concerns regarding drivers failing to give way, and had inspected the intersection and seen that there was poor visibility for oncoming traffic.

7.2. **Main Street Oxford Proposed Parking Changes – S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer)**

S Binder took the report as read. He reinforced that there was strong public comment on parking in Main Street and the consultation had focused on three questions which showed there was general opposition to all the restrictions proposed.

T Fulton asked what the rationale was behind the consultation. S Binder explained the Council had just finished the Parking Management Plans for the Rangiora Town Centre and Kaiapoi Town Centre. As part of the process of preparing those, staff reached out to the Woodend-Sefton and Oxford-Ohoka Community Boards to enquire if there were any parking concerns in the Oxford Town Centre and Woodend/Pegasus Town Centre. The Parking Management Plans were setting the process for the next 20 years, potentially expanding parking supply.

Moved: T Robson Seconded: T Fulton

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250613107551.

(b) **Approves** retaining the status quo parking restrictions without any change.

(c) **Notes** that consultation on two new parking restriction changes was undertaken in March / April 2025 – outside Pearson Park and outside the diner and boutique. Putting P60 time restrictions on existing unrestricted parking was opposed by 75-76% of respondents, while maintaining the existing P30 restrictions were opposed by 61% of respondents.

CARRIED

T Robson commented that the Board were supporting the feedback received however, it was a shame for some of the residents of Ringwood who had expressed not being able to get parks outside their homes. He believed the Board had made the right decision.

UNCONFIRMED

T Fulton accepted that Main Street parking had general areas of concern. He did feel there were other areas off Main Street that had not been captured. The results were pretty comprehensive, and he was happy to support the motion.

7.3. **West Eyreton Scout Group Storage Shed – K Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader)**

K Howat took the report as read.

There were no questions from members.

Moved: T Robson Seconded: T Fulton

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250609103631.

(b) **Approves** the installation of a 3m x 3m shed behind the West Eyreton Community Hall located at 2 Earlys Road to be used for storage of equipment for the West Eyreton Scout Group.

(c) **Notes** all costs associated with this proposal would be meet by the scout group including purchase, fabrication, installation, insurance and ongoing management, plus removal if required.

(d) **Notes** that any security measures for the storage shed is the responsibility of the West Eyreton Scout Group and Council takes no responsibility for the shed or its contents.

(e) **Notes** that the West Eyreton Scout Group are responsible for insuring items placed or stored within the shed and Council is not obligated to cover the cost of any damage.

(f) **Notes** that the West Eyreton Community Hall Management Committee support the placement of the storage shed at the location.

(g) **Notes** that no accelerants, flammable substances, or hazardous goods will be stored within the shed.

CARRIED

7.4. **General Landscaping Project – Ecological Enhancement between Tram Road and Wards Road – K Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader)**

K Howat spoke to the report noting the Board currently had $3,083 left in its 2024/25 general landscaping budget which excluded what was allocated for the 2025/26 year. The project was to enhance the informal walkway that ran between Wards Road and Tram Road. A local couple who had volunteered to lead the initiative had approached S Barkle. Swannanoa School had indicated that they were keen to be involved in assisting with planting.

In response to T Fulton's query regarding the proposed roundabout K Howate stated the project would not affect the proposed work.

S Barkle noted the report said that Swannanoa School would be donating some plants, however there was no confirmation of that occurring.

S Barkle asked if $3,000 would be enough for the project. K Howat explained the original planting plan was quoted at $9,000, however that was without any voluntary input and had been from a contractor. It was estimated the area would need approximately 730 plants at $4 per plant which totalled $2,920 with another $1,000 for plant guards. There could be the possibility of getting some funding from the biodiversity fund. It could be done in stages as plants were available.

UNCONFIRMED

N Mealings enquired if the school and community were unable to propagate those seedlings, did staff have a supplier in mind as she was aware of a local supplier that would be happy to help. S Barkle noted that the couple involved in initiating the project were in contact with that supplier.

R Harpur asked if it was the same couple who had done the landscaping around the storage pond on Wards Road. K Howat replied that it was.

Moved: N Mealings Seconded: M Wilson

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250609103202.

(b) **Approves** the allocation of up to $3,000 for the purchase of plants to support the community led enhancement project of the informal walkway located between Wards Road and Tram Road.

(c) **Notes** that all funds will be managed by Council staff including plant purchases.

(d) **Notes** that the Board currently has $3,083 available to allocate to general landscape projects within the Oxford Ohoka ward from the Boards General Landscaping Budget (PJ 101052.000.5223).

(e) **Notes** that majority of the required plants will be donated by Swannanoa School and local residents.

(f) **Notes** that the Council's Biodiversity Team will provide oversight and input into the selection of plant species to ensure that all plantings are ecologically appropriate and contribute positively to the enhancement of local biodiversity.

CARRIED

N Mealings was happy to move the motion as it allowed for community involvement. She commented this was a great project to tidy up what used to be a very messy five road intersection which was also very dangerous. Twenty years ago, the intersection was changed to what it was now to make it safer, however the area was left languishing, and it was time something was done to tidy it up.

M Wilson noted it was a good idea to look where people were already going and what they were using. A lot of the youth already used the track, so it was great to see that it was being recognised. It was great to see community wanting to get involved including the Swannanoa School.

7.5. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board's 2025/2026 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)

K Rabe spoke to the report noting it was an annual report the Board received at the beginning of each financial year setting out its General Landscaping Budget and Discretionary Grant Budget. She noted that as the Community Boards had undertaken a significant review of the Discretionary Grant Funding criteria in late 2024, staff would not be reviewing the criteria again until after the elections and the new Board was elected.

Moved: T Robson Seconded: P Merrifield

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250617109641.

(b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is $14,330, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August.

(c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is $6,470, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of $152, bringing the total to $6,622.

UNCONFIRMED

(d) **Approves** the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form which is unchanged (Trim No. 210603089866).

(e) **Approves** the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form which is unchanged (Trim No. 210603089980).

(f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

CARRIED

7.6. **Applications to the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

K Rabe spoke to the report noting the Oxford Dark Sky Group were seeking funding towards the cost of a second light meter.

N Mealings noted the report said that the application partially complied with the Boards policy. She asked if travel costs were able to be covered. K Rabe stated that was why it partially complied. The criteria did not say that the Board did not cover travel costs but generally Boards did not.

Moved: M Wilson Seconded: T Fulton

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250526092955.

(b) **Approves** a grant of $381 to the Oxford Dark Sky Group towards the purchase of a second light metre.

CARRIED

8. CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

9. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

9.1. **Chairperson's Report for June 2025**

- Wolffs Road Bridge Meeting – discussed the details of becoming an official society which would require a bank account being set up.
- Met with a group of Council staff, Councillors and community members to discuss the resurgence issues in that area. Valuable meeting hearing various opinions, there was a lot of local knowledge about channels.
- Water Race Advisory Group Meeting – There would be an All Drainage Group meeting in August 2025.
- Watched the Proposed District Plan Council meeting – interesting to see the information about the medium density and how it would pan out in the future.
- All Boards Briefing.
- The Board had to revoke the use of Andrew Schultz for the Woodstock Quarries and Ohoka Development. The Board were not moving away from representing the community however the cost involved in having a lawyer do admin type things was starting to cost the ratepayer without little benefit.

UNCONFIRMED

Moved: N Mealings Seconded: R Harpur

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the verbal report from the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Chairperson.

CARRIED

10. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

10.1. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 June 2025.

10.2. Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 11 June 2025.

10.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 16 June 2025.

10.4. Bylaw Programme Update June 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

10.5. Stock Movement Bylaw 2020 Review – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

10.6. Section 155 Report for Review of Signage Bylaw 2019 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

10.7. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report April 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

10.8. 190 High Street Bin Storage Issues and Options – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

10.9. Infrastructure Resilience Fun Proposed Projects for 2025/26 and Work Plan Following the May 2025 Flood Event – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

10.10. Adoption of the Annual Plan 2025/2026 – Report to Council Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: S Barkle Seconded: T Robson

THAT the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the information in items.10.1 to 10.10.

CARRIED

11. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

N Mealings

- Violence Free North Canterbury Quiz Night Fundraiser – Great turnout at the Rangiora RSA to fundraise for the important work Violence Free North Canterbury did in the community.
- Attended WasteMINZ Conference – there were many interesting and inspiring projects and initiatives on show, however of special interest to the Board was the Ministry for the Environment had published a baseline report on Construction and Demolition waste, which made up 70% of all waste disposed of at levied (class 1-4) facilities, of that, 80% was soil or rubble. Valuable soil resources were being lost to landfill. This contributed to landfill overuse, emissions, and high project costs. The Minister said managing surplus soils was a long-standing challenge, with no national rules or clear guidance on how to reuse them, so to address this, the Ministry for the Environment were supporting a WasteMINZ proposal to fund a national soils management framework which was timely for the Board. In addition to a better approach to remediating contaminated sites, six

UNCONFIRMED

priority waste priorities for the ministry at present were farm plastics, tires, synthetic refrigerants, a plastic packaging stewardship scheme, e-waste (including batteries).

- Sat in on the National Community Boards Zoom.
- Social Services Waimakariri Hui – Meeting of local social services providers to share information and issues to better serve the community. An older person's housing report showed that publicly funded services were becoming more limited, making it increasingly important for people to plan for old age and choose to live closer to services.
- Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting.
- Council Meeting Adoption of Annual Plan – Average rates rise across the district was 4.98%, which was in line with the Long Term Plan forecast.
- Rural Waste Workshop – Attended a workshop at the Mandeville Sports Centre held by the Waimakariri Landcare Trust with presentations from Environment Canterbury and AgRecovery and attended by several local farmers. Really interesting with some useful ideas.
- Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Volunteers Event – Celebrated the Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust's amazing helpers for Volunteer Week.
- Canterbury Biodiversity Champions Meeting – Currently working through the revitalisation of the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy and related issues.
- Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust Board Meeting who farewelled longstanding Board member B Davey as he retired from the Board after seven years of valuable contribution to the Trust.
- Council Workshop.
- Waimakariri Youth Council Meeting – WaiYouth were planning a school holidays cooking class at the John Knox Centre on 22 July 2025. There was a new Run Club planned at Dudley Park for youth after school called the 'Dudley Dashers'. The Inclusive Sports Festival would be held on Friday 4 July 10am to 1pm at Mainpower Stadium.
- Attended the Community Emergency Hub Launch at West Eyreton School.
- Attended the Rewiring Aotearoa Event at the Rangiora RSA.
- Ohoka Rugby Colts Semi Final at the Mandeville Sports Centre – the passing of local identity and life member G Armstrong was acknowledged.
- Council Meeting – From the May 2025 flood event 181 service requests had been received, all collated, triaged and categorised into 49 investigations and 80 maintenance tasks were identified to be responded to. Works were underway for a bigger outlet to the Cust Main Drain from Bradleys Road to alleviate some of the pressure onflow through to affected Threlkelds Road properties.
- The Proposed District Plan was adopted by the Council on 24 June 2025.

M Wilson

- Violence Free North Canterbury Network Quiz Night – Great community event. Statistics and stories shared demonstrated the significant impact family violence had on the community.
- Camp Quality 40th anniversary at Living Springs – 40 years of providing camps for children with cancer. Had been attended by some children and their siblings from Waimakariri over the years.
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Meeting – Nicki Carter and Mary Sparrow presented their work into older persons services. There was a lack of funding and services across the board. 'Aging in Place' was not well supported. There were concerns with Domiciliary care. Education was needed so people could plan for old age and chose to live close to services. People would need to pay for help, there was no silver bullet. All funded antenatal education had been withdrawn in Waimakariri.
- All Boards Briefing – District Plan update.

R Harpur

- Waimakariri Access Group Meeting.
    - Inclusive Sports Day would be held on Friday 4 July 2025 from 10am to 12pm. This would cover a wide range of sports including wheelchair basketball and

UNCONFIRMED

boccia. Two Paralympians, Zack Lappin and Evan Clulee, were involved in organising the even along with Council staff.
    - There would be a Disability Forum at Rangiora High School on 30 August 2025 at 1:30pm. A number of guest speakers would be in attendance with the focus being on transitioning from school to the workforce.
    - The Hapai Card was discussed with the Waimakariri Libraries now accredited. This was a discount card which could be used by caregivers as well. There were a large number of businesses featured on the Hapai website offering benefits to card holders.
    - The Council's Community Development Strategy for 2025-2035 was discussed. The four main points were: A safe and healthy community, welcome and inclusion, informed and empowered, and engaged and connected. Access Group members were encouraged to make a submission on the Councils Let's Talk website.
    - The mobility parking currently under construction beside the Rangiora Town Hall was discussed. Questions were raised around the current location of the nearby bus stops which were to be looked at.
    - Other issues raised were cutdowns at kerbs to allow better wheelchair access. The cutdown outside the Town Hall was to remain.
    - The bus stop in Charles Street Kaiapoi was to be relocated.
    - The mobility park near Paris for the Weekend in Kaiapoi was discussed.
    - A request was made for a mobility park in Oxford outside the Oxford Pharmacy.
    - There was a complaint made about car stops at Rangiora New World. Could these be removed and replaced with kerbing.
    - There was a request made to install a pedestrian crossing on Oxford Road near Charles Upham Drive. The Council informed them that it would need to be approved and at least 50 people crossing the road per hour would be the criteria.
- Attended the All Boards Briefing.

T Fulton

- North Canterbury Neighborhood Support Meeting.
- Canterbury Water Management Zone Committee Briefing – Mayoral Forum proposals. There was disappointment at the initial proposal to combine governance of Waimakariri with part of Selwyn and Christchurch, based on Freshwater Management Units. Mayoral Forum advised the current proposal was not acceptable to Waimakariri.
- Council Briefing.
- Canterbury Water Management Zone Committee Mayoral Forum Online Hui.
- Ohoka Mandeville Drainage Group meeting at Des Lines' for resurgence channel consultation – A good discussion about possible additions to Stage One works and possibilities for Stage Two.
- Attended Oxford Art Gallery exhibition launch and shared kai.
- Met with Tim and Val Parott in Ohoka regarding roading issues.
- Landmarks meeting.
- Council Workshop.
- Proposed District Plan Adopted by the Council.
- All Boards Briefing.
- Hikurangi Subduction AF8 public meeting in Kaiapoi.
- Council Meeting.
- The Council adopted the Annual Plan 2025/26 – There was unanimous support for the report and budget, excepting one abstention.
- Joined Mayor Gordon at a drop-in session in Ohoka – keen interest on the Carter Group/RIL plan for Ohoka.
- Wolffs Road footbridge meeting.
- Responded to complaint about West Eyreton motorbike riders.

UNCONFIRMED

T Robson

- Pearson Park Advisory Group Meeting – stage roof was discussed, a report would be coming to the Board on the matter. They approved some path upgrades and moving a seat. They heard an application from the Mens Shed to extend the pétanque course.
- All Boards Briefing.

12. CONSULTATION PROJECTS

Nil.

13. BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

13.1. Board Discretionary Grant

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $6,622.

13.2. General Landscaping Fund

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $14,330, carry forward to be calculated.

The Board noted the funding update.

14. MEDIA ITEMS

Items identified to be shared on the Board's webpage.

15. QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

16. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board is scheduled for 6.30pm, Wednesday 6 August 2025 at the Mandeville Sports Club.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS THE MEETING CLOSED AT 8.16PM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE RANGIORA-ASHLEY COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON WEDNESDAY, 11 JUNE 2025 AT 7PM.

PRESENT

J Gerard QSO (Chairperson), K Barnett, R Brine, I Campbell, M Fleming, J Goldsworthy, B McLaren, S Wilkinson and P Williams.

IN ATTENDANCE

S Hart (General Manager Strategy Engagement and Economic Development), S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer), T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader) and A Connor (Governance Support Officer).

Six members of the public were present.

1. APOLOGIES

Moved: P Williams Seconded: M Flemings

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives and sustains** apologies for absence from M Clarke, L McClure and J Ward and an apology for lateness from J Goldsworthy, who arrived at 8.03pm.

CARRIED

2. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1. Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 11 June 2025

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: P Williams

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Confirms,** as a true and accurate record, the circulated Minutes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board meeting held on 11 June 2025.

CARRIED

3.2. Matters Arising (From Minutes)

T Kunkel provided the following updates:

- Protranz International Limited's Resource Consent application for quarrying activities and the construction and operation of a Landfill at 150, 154, 174 and 176 Quarry Road, Loburn was still on hold.
- At this stage, Environment Canterbury (ECan) had decided not to proceed with establishing an Air Quality Monitoring Station at either 151 Northbrook Road or Koura Reserve. ECan would be investigating alternative locations and other options going forward. The Board would be advised once more information became available.
- A report on the tree immediately outside 9 Elm Street, Rangiora, discussed at the Board's June 2025 meeting was expected to be submitted to the Board for consideration at the August 2025 meeting.

Unconfirmed

3.3. **Workshop notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board – 11 June 2025**

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: J Gerard

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives,** the circulated Notes of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board workshop, held on 11 June 2025.

CARRIED

4. DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

4.1. **Darin Young – Potential Cust Sawmill** (Trim: 250711126644)

D Young highlighted his extended family's connection to the Waimakariri District, noting his family had lived in Cust for four and a half years. He raised concerns regarding the proposed relocation of Bennett's Sawmill to the corner of Paterson's and Terrace Road, Cust, in order to upscale operations. He noted that the area was a floodplain with a fluid-changing environment that regularly resulted in the closure and damage of roads, while flooding neighbouring properties downstream from the proposed site. Flood water from the hill north of the site ran through the paddock at a large volume after one day of rain.

D Young advised that the area was agricultural and used for grazing, with no other heavy industry businesses in the riverbed area. He and other local residents were concerned by the non-notification of the resource consent application, which removed their right to make submissions on the roading, safety, air and water pollution, and extensive noise issues. The water flowing through the site picked up contaminants, which would then flow through other properties into stock feeding pastures and food-growing areas. He believed that the flood map included in the resource consent application was inaccurate, as the Council's flood data showed the area flooding to depths of 30 to 50cm where the proposed site was located.

D Young noted that there were 56 family dwellings within a two-kilometre radius of the site. After visiting over 30 of them, he collected over 50 signatures on a petition detailing the various concerns with the proposed sawmill. Many residents, who worked from home or were retired, would be affected by the 12-hour, 6-day-a-week industry noise generated by the proposed sawmill. Additionally, the six properties directly to the east of the site were all on bore water with no Council water supply. It was anticipated that windblown sawdust would contaminate water supplies, grazing areas, and food-growing areas. It was known that other sawmills in the district had contaminated the local water supply and were unable to meet their noise level requirements.

D Young then observed the low-maintenance level condition of the gravel roads leading to the site. The extra toll of the proposed 48 logging trucks per week would increase the risk to horse riders, bike riders, walkers and school buses. He requested the Board seek further information on the proposed sawmill and consider objecting to the resource consent and, if possible, insist that the Council make this a public notification issue.

P. Williams questioned whether the surrounding properties obtained their water from shallow wells, and D. Young advised that most wells were around 30 meters deep.

P Williams further sought information on the streams and rivers in the area. D Young observed that the Cust River and Cust Drain flowed past 235 Terrace Road, Cust.

J Gerard asked if the proposed sawmill would be treating the timber on-site. D Young noted that, to his knowledge, the sawmill would not treat the timber on site at this stage; however, they did want to upscale for commercial clients as opposed to retail, and treatment of timber would be economical for them.

4.2. **Victoria Cross – Potential Cust Sawmill** (Trim:250711126667)

Unconfirmed

V Cross and her family chose to move to a lifestyle block in Cust in 2021 because it was a quiet rural community, and due to noise sensitivities, they appreciated the quiet, safe, and healthy environment in which to raise their family. By chance, the community became aware of the proposed sawmill and collated a petition with over 50 signatures within a two-kilometre radius of the site. Their concerns ranged from pollution, flooding risks, inadequate roading, increased traffic, safety concerns, and disregard for the amenities and characteristics of the rural zone. The rural zone was generally quiet with some significant intermittent and/or seasonal noise from farming activity. Sawmilling was not a farming activity, but a heavy industrial activity, accompanied by the noisy unloading of forestry trucks, which did not align with the character of the area.

V Cross noted that with 100-year rain events occurring almost every year, floodwaters from the proposed site flowed over the road and into her property and those of her neighbours. This was a floodplain with a variable and unstable environment, making it risky to have heavy industrial activity on the site. She highlighted that no water treatment of the water run-off from the site was mentioned in the resource consent application, only a swale and discharge to the surrounding water, which would be insufficient during flooding. This would result in contaminants and wood stored on site flowing into the Cust River during flood events. This would also affect ecosystems and groundwater, which residents used as drinking water.

Additionally, Patersons Road and other surrounding roads were regularly closed to all traffic during flood events resulting in times when the proposed site would be inaccessible. She observed that Patersons and Terrace Roads were used by children cycling to school, runners, cyclists, horse riders, the school bus route, as well as stock moving. Not only were deep potholes uncovered by rain, but several vehicles had also rolled off the curves of Terrace Road, highlighting the unsuitability of these roads for large logging trucks. V Cross felt that the Council would be inundated with noise complaints from this activity. If the sawmill were to proceed, the anticipated costs to the community and the Council would be enormous, including mitigation remedies, noise complaints, and deterioration of the surrounding road due to logging trucks. The sawmill would jeopardise the tranquillity of the homes, the safety, and the health of children and the community.

P Williams asked if there were any large forestry blocks near the proposed sawmill site. V Cross responded that there was no forestry in the area and all logs would therefore have to be transported from other locations.

B McLaren questioned whether she had been in contact with any of the environmental groups in the area, including the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust and the Sefton Saltwater Creek Catchment Group, regarding her concerns. V Cross noted that she had not contacted any environmental groups; however, D Young noted he had been in contact with Environment Canterbury, which operated reactively rather than before an activity was occurring.

K Barnett inquired whether the resource consent required the sawmill to maintain the road that they would be using to access the site. V Cross stated she was not aware of any conditions requiring road maintenance.

4.3. Pilot Community Shopping Proposal – Sam Fisher

S Fisher was not in attendance, and therefore, the deputation was not heard.

5. ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

6. REPORTS

Unconfirmed

6.1. **Request approval of No-Stopping Restrictions in Highfield Lane –** J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager) and S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer)

S Binder took the report as read and welcomed any questions.

M Fleming asked if residents not present during the door-knocking consultation had also been communicated with. S Binder stated staff had not reached out to these residents; however, if the Board wished, they could.

J Gerard questioned whether the proposed no-stopping restriction could be shortened to allow some parking to remain. S Binder commented that there was no golden rule for where to install the no-stopping restrictions. However, in this instance, the turning head in Highfield Lane was undersized, resulting in limited movement for larger trucks and rubbish collection vehicles. Whilst there was not a large number of all-weather on-street parking on Highfield Lane, the issue of turning space had been galvanised due to recent land use changes. Several annual plan submissions also prompted this request.

J Gerard then wondered if it was possible to ascertain when rubbish collection occurred and limit the no-stopping to those times. S Binder stated that it could be a possibility, although it would not account for other heavy vehicles, and there would also be increased compliance costs associated with time restrictions.

Following a question from B. McLaren, S. Binder confirmed that staff had not consulted the Council's waste management contractor, as residents had driven the request for the no-stopping restrictions.

P Williams asked if all residents of Highfield Lane were aware of the proposed no-stopping restrictions. S Binder noted that it was possible some residents were not aware, as the Council was unable to consult all residents; however, the majority had indicated that they were in favour of the proposal.

P Williams then enquired whether staff had considered installing a footpath along Highfield Lane. S Binder confirmed that staff would be giving a presentation to the Utilities and Roading Committee at their next meeting on possible options for Highfield Lane, ranging from small-scale to large-scale interventions.

K Barnett raised concerns about where residents and visitors would park if the proposed no-stopping restrictions were implemented. In response, S Binder noted that Highfield Lane consisted of larger lots, which generally provided sufficient off-street parking. Historically, parking demand along the Lane had been low; however, the recent establishment of a home-based business had increased the demand for on-street parking. There was also acceptable on-street parking further down Highfield Lane.

K Barnett questioned if forcing vehicles to park further down Highfield Lane would not create a greater safety risk, as the carriageway was very narrow. S Binder noted that drivers would have to be mindful of where they parked in wet weather conditions; however, staff did not believe it would cause any safety concerns.

I, Campbell, asked whether the green space area could be used to provide parking. S Binder agreed it was a possibility; however, there was no budget set aside for improvements on Highfield Lane at present.

M Fleming questioned if the business owner had been approached regarding creating a parking space on site for its customers. S Binder confirmed staff had provided feedback to the business owner; however, they were not aware of any steps taken.

Unconfirmed

Moved: K Barnett Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Lays** the report on the table until further information was available.

CARRIED

6.2. **Request approval of No Stopping Restrictions – Golding Avenue, Cust Road, and Papawai Drive –** S Binder (Senior Transportation Engineer) and N Puthupparambil (Transportation Engineer)

S Binder took the report as read, confirming that all affected neighbours had been consulted.

P Williams questioned whether the accident count for Golding Avenue, Rangiora, was known and whether the establishment of No Stopping restrictions could result in more accidents due to the increased speed. S Binder doubted there would be an accident record for Golding Avenue. He noted that removing the parking could result in an increase in people cutting corners; however, the current situation caused those manoeuvring into the middle of the street with poor visibility of the oncoming traffic.

K Barnett asked if all residents were in favour of the no-stopping restrictions proposed. S Binder confirmed Cust Road residents understood the need for the restriction and were not opposed. The Golding Avenue residents were contacted by a letter, and no feedback was received. Positive feedback was received form the majority of the Papawai Drive residents who were consulted, there was however some who did not provide feedback either way.

K Barnett further queried if no-stopping restrictions would force vehicles onto the grass verge on Cust Road. S Binder noted that was a possible risk and if that occurred staff would work through mitigating options.

Following a question from S Wilkinson, S Binder stated over the past two years approximately six complaints were received across the three sites.

Moved: K Barnett Seconded: M Fleming

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250227032830.

CARRIED

Moved: K Barnett Seconded: M Fleming

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(b) **Approves** installation of the following no-stopping restrictions:

i. 11m north of the driveway to 22 Golding Avenue, Rangiora.
ii. From a point 10m south of the driveway to 19-31 Golding Avenue, Rangiora, for 11m south.

LOST

A division was called:
For 4: K Barnett, R Brine, M Fleming and B McLaren.
Against 4: J Gerard, I Campbell, S Wilkinson and P Williams.

Unconfirmed

K Barnett acknowledged that the No Stopping restrictions on Golding Avenue may result in increased vehicle speeds and other safety concerns may arise that would need to be dealt with, but she was in favour of the No Stopping restrictions being installed.

J Gerard concurred with K Barnetts comments regarding Golding Avenue, noting that speeding vehicles mostly accessed Golding Avenue from Ashley Street. There were also issues with vehicles cutting the corner onto Golding Avenue which if resolved he believed would alleviate problems occurring on Golding Avenue.

P Williams was concerned that the proposed No Stopping restrictions on Golding Avenue would result in more accidents due to the increased speed.

In her right of reply, K Barnett agreed there were other safety concerns occurring on Golding Avenue.

Moved: K Barnett Seconded: M Fleming

(c) **Approves** installation of the following no-stopping restrictions:

i. 24m east of Earlys Road, Cust on the north side of Cust Road.
ii. 5m north of the access to Koura Reserve on Papawai Drive, Rangiora.

CARRIED

K Barnett noted she was always cautious of installing No Stopping restrictions; however, she was familiar with the three locations. Traffic was increasing on Cust Road, and she believed that installing the No Stopping restrictions would increase safety at the Earlys Road intersection.

6.3. Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)

T Kunkel stated this was an annual report to the Board updating them on the General Landscaping and Discretionary Grant Fund budgets for the 2025/26 financial year. She requested one amendment be made to the Discretionary Grant Application Form to state *"The application should clearly state the purpose for which the funds will be used. It should be noted that the board will not fund ongoing or annual operating expenditure associated with the administration or running of the applicant's club organisation or club."* She noted that the Discretionary Grant Criteria would be reviewed with the incoming Board after the Local Government elections in October 2025.

Moved: P Williams Seconded: J Gerard

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250616108452.

(b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for the 2025/26 financial year was $29,290, with any carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August 2025.

(c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2025/26 financial year is $14,510 with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of $3,049 for a total of $17,559 for the 2025/26 financial year.

(d) **Approves** the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).

(e) **Approves** the Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form, which is unchanged (Trim No. 210603089980).

Unconfirmed

(f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

CARRIED

6.4. **Application to the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)**

T Kunkel noted the North Canterbury Classics Leisure Marchers Incorporated provided seniors an opportunity to participate in a sport which helped keep members both physically and mentally agile. The application complied with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as the Group was an incorporated society and most of its members reside in the Rangiora-Ashley Ward. However, this was the third time they had applied for the same activity which the Board should take into consideration as the Discretionary Grant Fund Criteria stated that the Board would not fund ongoing or annual operating expenditure

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: S Wilkinson

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250616108267.

(b) **Declines** a grant to the North Canterbury Classics Leisure Marchers Incorporated.

CARRIED
K Barnett Against

T Kunkel reported Community Colleges New Zealand (Comcol) were requesting $1,000 towards a solar kit for their recently installed compostable toilet. She noted this was the first time Comcol had applied to the Boards Discretionary Grant.

P Williams questioned whether Comcol's compostable toilet complied with the Council's Bylaws and regulations. T Kunkel could not comment on compliance; however, she noted that the grant could be subject to ensuring compliance.

K Barnett asked whether Comcol was funded by the Ministry of Education. T Kunkel stated to her knowledge they were a charitable organisation not funded by the Education Department.

Moved: B McLaren Seconded: K Barnett

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(c) **Approves** a grant of $1,000 to Community Colleges New Zealand – Comcol North Canterbury towards the purchase of a solar panel, connectors, and a battery for a compostable toilet, provided that the compostable toilet complied with the Council's Bylaws and regulations

CARRIED

M Fleming noted Comcol invited the Board to visit their site and asked if that could be organised.

T Kunkel advised that the North Canterbury Floral Art Group were holding a two day Floral Art Demonstration and Workshop and were seeking funding to assist with the event. The application complied with the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria, as the Group was a non-profit community organisation and the requested grant of $1,000 did not exceed the Board's general limit of $1,000 per financial year. However, it was unclear how many of the beneficiaries resided within the Rangiora-Ashley Ward and although 150 people were expected for the demonstration, only 20 were expected to attend the workshop.

Unconfirmed

J Gerard sought clarity as part of the application was asking for travel expenses for the tutor and the Board's Discretionary Grant Application Criteria stated it would not fund payment for volunteers including arrangements in kind, e.g. petrol vouchers. T Kunkel explained her understanding it applied to volunteer of the group applying for funding. As this was a private tutor, they would not be considered a volunteer.

Moved: K Barnett Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(d) **Approves** a grant of $500 to the North Canterbury Floral Art Group towards hosting a Floral Art Demonstration and Workshop in November 2025.

CARRIED

K Barnett stated this was a worthwhile group who contributed to the community. She did however feel this application would benefit more than just the Rangiora-Ashley community and therefore felt $500 was appropriate.

B McLaren highlighted the overall cost of the project was $3,218 and therefore the Board's contribution may not be going towards only travel expenses.

T Kunkel highlighted that the North Canterbury Musical Society was based at Northbrook Studios in Rangiora and was requesting assistance with purchasing a heat pump for its office. She took the application has read.

P Williams questioned who paid for the power within the Northbrook Studios area. S Hart and K Barnett confirmed that tenants in the Northbrook Studios paid for their own utilities.

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: B McLaren

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(e) **Approves** a grant of $957 to the North Canterbury Musical Society Inc. towards the purchase of a heat pump for the administration office.

CARRIED

7. CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

8. CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1. Chair's Diary for June 2025

Moved: J Gerard Seconded: K Barnett

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250630118280.

CARRIED

Unconfirmed

9. MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

9.1. Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 4 June 2025.

9.2. Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 June 2025.

9.3. Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 16 June 2025.

9.4. Parking Management Plans for Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centres – Final Plans for Adoption – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Boards

9.5. Bylaw Programme Update June 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.6. Stock Movement Bylaw 2020 Review – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.7. Section 155 Report for Review of Signage Bylaw 2019 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.8. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report April 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.9. 190 High Street Bin Storage Issues and Options – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.10. Infrastructure Resilience Fun Proposed Projects for 2025/26 and Work Plan Following the May 2025 Flood Event – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.11. Adoption of the Annual Plan 2025/2026 – Report to Council Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Public Excluded

9.12. 259 Boys Road, Rangiora – Easement and Compensation – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Rangiora-Ashley Community Board.

Moved: R Brine Seconded: S Wilkinson

THAT the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the information in Items.9.1 to 9.11.

(b) **Receives** the separately circulated public excluded information in item 9.12.

CARRIED

10. MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

R Brine:

- The Alcohol Control Bylaw 2025 went out for public consultation several months ago, and seven submissions were received; however, none of the submitters wished to be heard so no hearing was held. The Bylaw was largely unchanged and was approved by the Council at its July 2025 meeting. The Bylaw had proved to be a helpful tool as it gave the New Zealand Police an option other than detention and potential arrest.

J Goldsworthy:

- Attended a meeting with staff and the Mayor regarding the proposed Cust sawmill, which was a permitted activity under the current Operative District Plan and therefore notification of the application was not required, and no resource consent was required. The current resource consent was only for earthworks on the site.
- He had been consumed by attempting to understand the Proposed District Plan before it being approved by the Council in June 2025.

Unconfirmed

P Williams:

- Attended several drainage meetings.
- Received many complaints for residents regarding the condition of gravel roads in the Waimakariri District.

M Fleming:

- Attended the Waimakariri Access Group meeting – The Inclusive Sports Day was held on 4 July 2025. The Waimakariri Libraries were working towards gaining Hapai Access Cards.
- Attended a Keep Rangiora Beautiful meeting – Matawai Park was overgrown with weeds, so a group had been created who would clear Matawai Park on Friday mornings.

K Barnett:

- Attended the Council Workshop on the South of High Master Plan.
- Had been busy with the Rangiora Players production of Look at the View.
- Attended the Rangiora Promotions Association's Volunteers and Sponsors Evening.
- Attended the All Boards session on the Proposed District Plan.
- The Kaiapoi Art Expo would be held on 12 and 13 July 2025.
- The Church Street Tennis Club site was looking unsightly, she requested staff could report to the Board on the maintenance of the site.

B McLaren

- Attended Rangiora Players "Look at the View".
- Attended South of High Master Plan Council Workshop.
- Attended the All Boards Session on the Proposed District Plan - Well done to all those involved.
- Attended the Waimakariri Stronger Communities Conference 2025.
- Attended the Rangiora Promotions Sponsors and Volunteers Appreciation Evening and Annual General Meeting.
- Attended the Hartley School of Performing Arts production of Rapunzel - It was a fabulous performance. D Hartley had done so much over the past 20 years to support and encourage tamariki to grow in confidence and excel.
- Attended the North Canterbury Inclusive Sports Festival.
- Attended the St John Church Fair.
- Met Jill and Pete Southen on Elm Drive regarding the elm tree causing them concerns.
- Met Highfield Lane residents regarding the proposed yellow no-parking lines. They were concerned at the lack of consultation, especially as there were only 12 properties in the cul-de-sac.
- Rangiora Community Patrol:
  - Volunteered as a nighttime camera operator and did foot patrol around the Rangiora Town Centre.
  - Assisted with a fundraising barbeque where many people gave a donation without taking a sausage.
  - Attended the monthly meeting as the Health and Safety Officer.
- Assisted several clients as a Justice of the Peace.

I Campbell:

- Attended a meeting with the Whiterock Quarry organiser.
- Had been asked by a member of the community to look at the condition of the Okuku Pass.

Unconfirmed

S Wilkinson:

- Would be attended the Whiterock Hall fundraising event.

J Ward:

- Attended the Council meeting for the adoption of the 2025/26 Annual Plan.
- Attended the Rangiora drop-in session on the Proposed District Plan.
- Attended the Sports Canterbury meeting - They were shaping the future of spaces and places for play at the Woodend Community Centre.
- Attended the All Boards Session about the Proposed District Plan.
- Attended the North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust meeting.

11. CONSULTATION PROJECTS

Nil.

12. BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1. **Board Discretionary Grant**
Balance as at 1 July 2025: $17,559.

12.2. **General Landscaping Fund**
Balance as at 1 July 2025: $29,290, carry forward to be calculated.

The Board noted that the funding update

13. MEDIA ITEMS

Nil

14. QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil

15. URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Rangiora-Ashley Community Board was scheduled for 7pm, Wednesday 13 August 2025.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 8.21PM.

Unconfirmed

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

Unconfirmed

MINUTES FOR THE MEETING OF THE WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD HELD AT THE WOODEND COMMUNITY CENTRE, SCHOOL ROAD, WOODEND ON MONDAY 14 JULY 2025 AT 5.30PM.

PRESENT

S Powell (Chairperson), B Cairns, R Mather, P Redmond and A Thompson.

IN ATTENDANCE

S Hart (General Manager Strategy, Engagement and Economic Development), D Caird (Senior Policy Analyst) and A Willis (Contract Specialist), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and C Fowler-Jenkins (Governance Support Officer).

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: S Powell Seconded: P Redmond

THAT apologies for absence be received and sustained from M Paterson and I Fong.

CARRIED

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts declared.

3 CONFIRMATION MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting – 9 June 2025

Moved: P Redmond Seconded: R Mather

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Confirms**, as a true and accurate record, the circulated minutes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting held on 9 June 2025.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters Arising (from minutes)

There were no matters arising.

3.3 Notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Workshop– 9 June 2025

Moved: B Cairns Seconded: A Thompson

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives**, the circulated Notes of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board workshop, held on 9 June 2025.

CARRIED

4 DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS FROM THE COMMUNITY

Nil.

5 ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

UNCONFIRMED

6 REPORTS

6.1 Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)

K Rabe spoke to the report noting this was an annual report the Board received at the beginning of each financial year setting out its General Landscaping Budget and Discretionary Grant Budget. She noted that as the Community Boards had undertaken a significant review of the Discretionary Grant Funding criteria in late 2024, staff would not be reviewing the criteria again until after the elections and the new Board was elected.

S Powell noted that in its Annual Plan submission, the Board had requested that the general landscaping budget be reviewed, however given the amount allocated for the 2025/26 financial year that had not occurred. K Rabe explained that item would be discussed at a workshop being set up with the Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members in the near future.

P Redmond noted the discretionary grant form has examples of what the Board could fund, which included costs associated with events. He queried what sort of events this referred to and if this should be clarified as community events. K Rabe stated most of the applications that came through were for community events.

Moved: P Redmond Seconded: R Mather

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250618110792.

(b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is $14,640, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August 2025.

(c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is $6,980, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of $2,875, bringing the total to $9,855.

(d) **Approves** the Board's Draft Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).

(e) **Approves** the Board's Draft Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).

(f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

CARRIED

P Redmond commented that he found it difficult to be fair when considering the discretionary grant applications with the purpose of the fund to benefit the wider community in some respects, however this was sometimes difficult to define.

R Mather noted it was a challenge to define and to know if the Board were getting it right. However, it was a discretionary fund which indicated that the Board should use its discretion when making decisions. She was pleased that the carryover from the precious year had occurred and which now put the onus on the Board to find groups who required funding assistance.

6.2 Application to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)

K Rabe spoke to the report noting the Woodend Netball Club sought funds towards hosting their end-of-season prize-giving. She noted that other Community Boards had provided funding for prizegiving events in the past. The Club were not an incorporated society, however they were a sports club which she felt allowed them to apply to the fund.

UNCONFIRMED

B Cairns enquired if the Club were aware that if they went to the library, they could get their certificate lamination for $2 instead of $3.75. K Rabe would inform the Club.

P Redmond asked if the Board had funded any similar applications. K Rabe noted that the Board had not.

Moved: R Mather Seconded: S Powell

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250618110653.

(b) **Approves** a grant of $400 to the Woodend Netball Club towards hosting the end-of-season prize-giving.

CARRIED

R Mather commented that it was clear that the Club could get the lamination done quite a bit cheaper. She had concerns about the proposed funding to be spent on treats, however she supported funding the Club a lesser amount than requested.

S Powell noted that she supported funding for the Woodend Netball Club; however, she believed that $750 was quite expensive for a local prizegiving. The Board needed to consider it that the money came from ratepayers.

B Cairns was impressed with the Club's fundraising which included merchandise sales and pie sales. He agreed that $400 was a more appropriate amount.

7 CORRESPONDENCE

7.1 Woodend to Ravenswood Footpath Connection – Joanne McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager) and Kieran Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader)

Trim Reference: 250703120853.

7.2 Toilet Renewal and Waikuku Beach Development Plan Wording – Julie Mason (Landscape Architect)

Trim Reference: 250703120874.

Moved: S Powell Seconded: P Redmond

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the tabled information in items 7.1 and 7.2.

CARRIED

8 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1 Chairpersons Report for June 2025

Moved: S Powell Seconded: R Mather

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the report from the Woodend-Sefton Community Board Chairperson (Trim: 250707122766).

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

9 MATTERS FOR INFORMATION

9.1 Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 4 June 2025.

9.2 Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 11 June 2025.

9.3 Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Meeting Minutes 16 June 2025.

9.4 Bylaw Programme Update June 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.5 Stock Movement Bylaw 2020 Review – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.6 Section 155 Report for Review of Signage Bylaw 2019 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.7 Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report April 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.8 190 High Street Bin Storage Issues and Options – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.9 Infrastructure Resilience Fun Proposed Projects for 2025/26 and Work Plan Following the May 2025 Flood Event – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.10 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2025/2026 – Report to Council Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: P Redmond Seconded: B Cairns

THAT the Woodend-Sefton Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the information in Items 9.1 to 9.10.

CARRIED

10 MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

B Cairns

- Waimakariri Access Group meetings – the Council's Roading team spoke about the new bylaw proposed regarding bollards/sandwich boards and obstructions on footpaths.
- North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support –were reviewing its annual strategy.
- Kaiapoi Food Forest Annual General Meeting – new Chairperson was appointed; educational building had been put on hold until funds were found to complete project.
- Attended Waimakariri Road Safety Meeting.
- Pegasus Park Run – celebrating 400 runs.
- Our Places and Spaces event, workshop talked to groups about the good and not so good of reserves.
- Hikurangi and tsunami events, Pegasus and Pines Beach were well attended based on population base. Kaiapoi had low numbers, at one of those two people were from Christchurch.
- The Sterling Teddy Bears picnic – grandchildren of residents were hosted.
- Kaiapoi High School end of term event – Cactus Leadership program.
- Kaiapoi Museum monthly meeting – consultant was being contracted to provide guidance of collections. An engineer had viewed the stairway to establish the suitability of having a lift.
- Reverend Sandy farewell event from St Barts Church, Kaiapoi.
- Rangiora Promotions Annual General Meeting – made a profit of in excess of $50,000 for the year.
- Inclusive Sports event at Mainpower stadium – two hour event, lots of smiles and lots of fun.
- Church working bee – small group of residents cleaning the hall and doing maintenance.
- Northbrook Reserve meeting to discuss the possibility of a food forest in the reserve, staff were to report back to the Community Board.

UNCONFIRMED

- Food Secure North Canterbury meeting – North Canterbury mapping of food producers and growers, Oxford would be holding cooking for men classes.
- Waimak United young women's football tournament – three-day tournament with 779 players attending from around the South Island.
- Kaiapoi Promotions monthly meeting – looked to hold a Women in Business seminar, spring festival.
- Enterprise North Canterbury funding meeting and discussed and approve/consider applications – Down By the River were to hold a jazz event in multiple locations in the district in October 2025.
- Mayoral meet the residents drop in session in Silverstream.
- Met with an event planner to discuss Waitangi day 2026.
- Kaiapoi Art expo opening, have a go event on the Saturday.
- Blackwells Winter festival – lots of people in town for the art and winter event.
- Youth Action Plan meeting – discussed presentation to the Community and Recreation Committee regarding the process, over 1,110 submissions from ages 12 to 24 year olds.
- Noaia visit regarding food forest designs and how he could help regarding youth training program.

R Mather

- It was good to see some things progressing well, such as the bus stop in Ravenswood, the Ravenswood path, start of the shelter at the dog park and hopefully the seats on Pegasus Boulevard would be installed by the end of 2025.

P Redmond

- Attended a Royal Commonwealth Society Lunch to celebrate King Charles III birthday.
- Attended various Rural Drainage Group meetings. Generally, very favourable comments.
- Attended Ronel's Last Cuppa – discovered AI knew all about Ronel. For six years she had helped with social connection and isolation.
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group – were to write a letter with the Mayor to Awanui Labs over poor service in Kaiapoi.
- Waimakariri Road Safety Working Group – Girls can do car Maintenance.
- Attended several Mayoral drop ins at Waikuku and Kaiapoi.
- Attended several Tsunami presentations. Mixed numbers attended. Another round of drop ins were coming up in August 2025 in Waikuku, Oxford and Woodend.
- North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust Board Meeting – new sauna almost operational at Mainpower Stadium.
- District Licensing Committee Training – himself, Councillor P Williams and N Atkinson and Board Member J Gerard were commissioners. Their terms outlived the elections, but several new members would be inducted next term.
- Roading Portfolio – there was a spike in roading complaints specifically potholes which was reflective of the weather events in April and May.
- Received a letter from the Ombudsmen regarding the State Highway One speed limit increase from 80km/h to 100km/h.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS

Nil.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1 Board Discretionary Grant

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $9,855.

12.2 General Landscaping Budget

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $14,640, carry forward to be determined.

The Board noted the funding update.

UNCONFIRMED

13 MEDIA ITEMS

Nil.

14 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

15 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Woodend-Sefton Community Board is scheduled for 5.30pm, Monday 11 August 2025 at the Woodend Community Centre, School Road, Woodend.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 6:03PM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

Workshop (6:04pm to 7:20pm)

- *Woodend Pegasus Area Strategy – Dianna Caird (Senior Policy Analyst)*
- *Members Forum*

UNCONFIRMED

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE KAIAPOI-TUAHIWI COMMUNITY BOARD HELD IN THE KAIKANUI ROOM, RUATANIWHA KAIAPOI CIVIC CENTRE, 176 WILLIAMS STREET, KAIAPOI ON MONDAY 21 JULY 2025 AT 4PM.

PRESENT

J Watson (Chairperson), N Atkinson, T Bartle, T Blair, and R Keetley.

IN ATTENDANCE

B Cairns and P Redmond (Kaiapoi-Woodend Ward Councillors).

C Brown (General Manager Community and Recreation), J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager), K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader), B Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader), M Kwant (Senior Ranger Biodiversity), K Rabe (Governance Advisor) and A Connor (Governance Support Officer).

There were five members of the public present.

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: N Atkinson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives and sustains** apologies for absence from A Blackie and S Stewart.

CARRIED

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

T Bartle declared a conflict of interest for matters relating to the All Stars Marching Teams in item 6.5, as he was a member of the Clarkeville Hall Committee.

J Watson declared a conflict of interest for matters relating to the Kaiapoi Community Garden in item 6.5, as she was a Trustee.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board – 16 June 2025

Moved: J Watson Seconded: R Keetley

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting, held 16 June 2025, as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters Arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising from the minutes.

UNCONFIRMED

3.3 **Notes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Workshop – 16 June 2025**

Moved: J Watson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board meeting, held 16 June 2025, as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

4 DEPUTATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

Nil.

5 ADJOURNED BUSINESS

Nil.

6 REPORTS

6.1 **Silverstream Boulevard Options – J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager) and G Cleary (General Manager Utilities and Roading)**

J McBride spoke to the report which sought the Board's preference relating to the raised safety platforms located on Silverstream Boulevard, prior to consultation with residents. Service requests relating to noise and vibration effects of the raised safety platforms had been received from three properties.

N Atkinson noted the report was recommending engaging with properties on either side of Silverstream Boulevard however there were only properties on one side of the road. J McBride clarified the property was owned by Silverstream Development however was yet to be subdivided. As a landowner in the area staff believed it necessary to obtain their feedback.

P Redmond questioned if option two, constructing a new ramp on top of existing ramp, and three, replacing ramps on both sides of the raised safety platforms, would minimise the vibrations felt by residents. J McBride stated it would likely lessen the vibrations however it would not entirely remove them. P Redmond also asked if any other speed mitigation was proposed along side removing the platforms in option seven. J McBride clarified there currently were no other speed mitigation options planned if the speed platforms were removed, however there was an option of installing chicanes which would generate a high cost.

B Cairns requested clarification regarding the signage associated with the raised platforms, in particular whether the current signage would remain if the platforms were removed. J McBride responded that the current signage included a speed hump warning and an advisory speed of 25 km/h. She confirmed that the signage would be removed along with the platforms, as it was advisory signage for the platform that would no longer exist.

Moved: J Watson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250703121207.

(b) **Endorses** engaging with the adjacent properties either side of Silverstream Boulevard (both sides of the road) on progressing Option Seven: Remove the raised safety platform.

UNCONFIRMED

(c) **Notes** consultation will be carried out with the following properties:

- No. 76, 78, 80, and 82 Silverstream Boulevard.
- No. 1 Maggie Street.
- Lime Developments Ltd as the owners of 51 Adderley Terrace and 101 Silverstream Boulevard.

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(d) **Considers** the consultation feedback in conjunction with request for the approval of the endorsed option.

(e) **Approves** the endorsed Option Seven: Remove the raised safety platform.

(f) **Notes** that the proposed option is to be funding from the Subdivisional Contribution area. This is an unsubsidised area with two budgets (Council Performed Works PJ 100361.000.5133 and Direct Payments to Developers PJ 100364.000.5133) which has a total annual budget of $879,077 in the 2025/26 year.

(g) **Notes** that the overall demands on this budget which are largely driven by development, is managed on an under's / overs basis, with reporting to the Utilities and Roading Committee on an annual basis.

CARRIED

J Watson commented the residents had been placed in an unenviable position due to the future reserve which had triggered the raised safety platforms originally and was yet to be developed. As a user of the road, she felt signage would be more effective for all parties.

T Bartle concurred with J Watsons comments.

6.2 **Post Consultation Update for Old North Road - Kaiapoi to Woodend Walking and Cycling Connection – K Straw (Civil Projects Team Leader) and J McBride (Roading and Transportation Manager)**

K Straw informed the Board this report followed a previous report which reduced the scope of the walking and cycling connection due budget constraints. The reduced scope covered the section from Smith Street to the Pineacres intersection only, which removed the previous off road shared path on Old North Road, converting it to a 'Neighbourhood Greenway'. The neighbourhood greenway had allowed for 16 speed humps every 100m. Staff consulted all residents on that section of Old North Road and if contact was not made a flyer was left explaining the proposal. Fifteen of the 24 residents had responded. Eight were generally supportive of the speed humps, one was strongly opposed, five raised concerns of the frequency of the humps and one suggested creating a cul-de-sac rather than installing speed humps. Due to the feedback and feedback received following other speed hump installations, it was decided to reduce the number of humps to nine resulting in a 200m spacing. The design still included one speed hump on Lees Road and one on Charles Street.

K Straw stated the second part of the report related to how the cycleway connected to Smith Street either by using Ranfurly Street or Sidey Quay passing over the Cam River. Following further investigation staff recommended the best route would be via Ranfurly Street and crossing Smith Street. One reason for this conclusion was the underpass below the Smith Street Bridge flooded during high tide resulting in the underpass not always being a suitable connection. J McBride highlighted a connection through Sidey Quay and across the Cam River flood date would still be investigated as having both would be complementary to those coming from Woodend and the Passchendaele Memorial Path.

UNCONFIRMED

N Atkinson sought the difference between crossing Smith Street at Ranfurly Street or crossing west of the Smith Street bridge either across the road or under the bridge. K Straw clarified Ranfurly Street provided a more direct route for those travelling to the Kaiapoi Town Centre. N Atkinson noted those travelling to the centre of town could utilise the Mafeking Bridge and travel down Raven Quay and having one formalised crossing on Smith Street would enhance safety. J McBride felt users of the cycleway would cross at both locations on Smith Street regardless. K Straw also highlighted residents of Sidey Quay had not been consulted and therefore staff recommended continuing the path down Ranfurly Street and allowing cyclists to find their own way down Sidey Quay and across the Cam River flood gate. J McBride stated Sidey Quay was not included in the original Walking and Cycling Network Plan approved by the Council. Staff could consult with Sidey Quay residents however it would put the delivery of a portion of the cycleway at risk.

N Atkinson asked if a speed hump could be placed at either end of Old North Road rather than nine along the entire length as speed was an issue for the police to deal with not the Council. J McBride stated it would become the Council's issue once the road became a shared zone. The key to a shared zone was it was expected for a cyclist to own the road and installing signage was not enough. Old North Road residents had complained about antisocial behaviour and speed through the area. Staff did not believe a lowered speed would be achieved without the speed humps.

P Redmond noted speed cushions were mentioned in the report and wondered if they would be the same as used outside Kaiapoi Borough School. K Straw clarified the previously approved design included one speed cushion however that had since been removed. The profile of all speed humps would be the same as used on Peraki Street.

P Redmond then requested if staff could confirm that no extra cost would be incurred with giving cyclists the option of choosing whether they travelled down Ranfurly Street or Sidey Quay. K Straw noted there was an additional cost associated with the connection on either side of the Cam River flood gate however this was offset by the reduction in speed humps on Old North Road.

R Keetley questioned how cyclists travelling from Woodend through Kaiapoi and onto Christchurch would connect with the existing cycle path on Peraki Street. K Straw confirmed cyclists would be able to use the Mandeville footbridge aligning them with Peraki Street however staff felt it would be a missed opportunity to not encourage cyclists to travel through and stop in the Kaiapoi Town Centre. J McBride acknowledge there would be multiple audiences for this route and trying to find a solution that would best fit all of them would be difficult.

Following a query from T Bartle, K Straw stated guidance staff had stated a speed hump every 100m resulted in a consistent 30km/h operating speed. By pushing them out to 200m distance that speed would increase and therefore staff would not recommend a distance between humps any longer than 200m. T Bartle then inquired how the cycle path would link to the Woodend Bypass. J McBride stated staff were working with NZTA on how they would integrate. NZTA was planning a shared path connection at Pineacres up to Woodend, however NZTA had confirmed there would not be a shared path alongside the Woodend Bypass. Therefore further work would have to be completed regarding the connection through to Pegasus.

N Atkinson queried if the vehicle count on Old North Road was known and if staff expected it to increase. J McBride confirmed Old North Road carried 290 vehicles per day making it a good candidate for a neighbourhood greenway. Staff would not be expecting to see increases in traffic on Old North Road at the completion on the Woodend Bypass as an on ramp for south bound traffic was planned for Pineacres.

UNCONFIRMED

B Cairns asked if the budget allowed for way-finding signage. K Straw confirmed way-finding signage had been allowed for.

Moved: J Watson Seconded:

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250514084485.

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

(b) **Approves** the amended Plan of Works (Trim no. 241220227289) that includes a revised design for Old North Road, and the inclusion of an alternative connection using the Cam River floodgate bridge to connect to the Passchendaele Path.

(c) **Notes** that the amended plan includes a reduction of the number of proposed speed humps in Old North Road from 16 down to nine (increasing the spacing to 200m on the straight section of Old North Road and 150m spacings on the northern end where sight distance is reduced).

(d) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “speed cushion” from Ranfurly Street.

(e) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the “watts profile” speed hump from Dale Street.

(f) **Notes** that the amended plan for the project does not formally include the Cam River flood gate bridge within the Walking and Cycling Network Plan, but that additional signage will be installed to alert users to the alternate route using the existing Smith Street under-pass, as well as additional works on the approach to the Cam River flood gate bridge.

(g) **Notes** that the inclusion of the Cam River floodgate upgrade provides a more direct desire line between the Passchendaele Path, and the proposed cycleway to the north, however the Smith Street refuge provides a more direct desire line between the Kaiapoi Town Centre, and the proposed cycleway to the north. As such both are considered important.

(h) **Notes** that the Cam River floodgate / Sidey Quay route was not included in the approved Cycle Network Plan which was adopted by Council in October 2022.

LAPSED

Amendment:

N Atkinson believed that both pedestrians and cyclists already crossed Smith Street, at the pedestrian refuge west of the bridge. He also pointed out that the underpass was only in danger of flooding at a very high tide and if pedestrians or cyclists had intended to use the underpass they would rather cross Smith Street at that point than detour to Ranfurly Street. Given that there was already a pedestrian refuge in the area, a 50km p/h speed limit and a traffic light to break traffic flow in the vicinity it seemed more practical in all respects for the crossing to be west of the bridge. This route naturally connected to the Passchendaele cycleway over the Mafeking bridge and would take cyclists to Kaiapoi centre via Raven Quey.

Moved: N Atkinson Seconded: R Keetley

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250514084485.

AND

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board recommends:

THAT the Utilities and Roading Committee:

UNCONFIRMED

(b) **Approves** amending Plan of Works (Trim no. 241220227289) to include a revised design for Old North Road, and the inclusion of a pedestrian/cycle crossing point in Smith Street west of the bridge to give alternate access from the underpass to the current cycleway which will connect with a shared pathway using the Cam River floodgate bridge to connect to the Passchendaele Path.

(c) **Notes** that the amended plan includes a reduction of the number of proposed speed humps in Old North Road from 16 down to nine (increasing the spacing to 200m on the straight section of Old North Road and 150m spacings on the northern end where sight distance is reduced).

(d) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the "speed cushion" from Ranfurly Street.

(e) **Notes** that the amended plan removes the "watts profile" speed hump from Dale Street.

(f) **Notes** that the amended plan for the project does not formally include the Cam River flood gate bridge within the Walking and Cycling Network Plan, but that additional signage will be installed to alert users of the alternate route using the crossing at Smith Street west of the bridge, as well as additional works on the approach to the Cam River flood gate bridge.

(g) **Notes** that the Cam River floodgate / Sidey Quay route was not included in the approved Cycle Network Plan which was adopted by Council in October 2022, however takes into account that this is a route regularly used by student and cyclists coming off Mafeking bridge.

CARRIED

N Atkinson felt it was best to have one formalised crossing west of the Smith Street Bridge as people generally crossed there given the close proximity of bus stops. If the crossing was at Charles Street there would be two locations within the same stretch of road where pedestrians and cyclists were encouraged to cross the road. He noted Environment Canterbury had upgraded the Cam River flood gate with cycle access which should be utilised. The link west of the Smith Street bridge would allow cyclists to decide whether they wanted to use the Passchendaele Memorial Path, continue over the Mafeking Bridge into the centre of town or go over the flood gate down Cridland Street East onto Ranfurly Street. He accepted the underpass at Smith Street occasionally flooded however the option of crossing over the street was available. He did not feel the speed humps on Old North Road would be an issue from a practical perspective as 290 vehicle movements a day was low.

R Keetley highlighted west of the Smith Street bridge was already used as a crossing point and formalising it would enhance safety for all users.

P Redmond stated he would have been happy with the original motion as it provided choices and the suggested change would likely not save significant money.

6.3 Kaiapoi Lakes Enhancement Opportunity and Collaboration – B Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader)

B Dollery introduced Stephen Carruthers from NZTA and Anna Meban from Wildlands. She stated NZTA and Wildlands had been working with the Department of Conservation on the Lizard Management Plan which outlined the enhancements to be made to the Kaiapoi Lakes reserve regarding to plantings and habitat for the lizards. There would be ongoing pest control and monitoring of the lizards for five years and monitoring of the plants for two years with any failed planting replaced. A Memorandum of Understanding would be drafted to support pest control. This would be financed by NZTA for five years. Council had budget set aside to develop the area which could be used on the remaining area not included in the lizard relocation.

UNCONFIRMED

J Watson questioned why hares and rabbits were included in pest control. A Meban from Wildlands replied that the recommended plantings could encourage hares and rabbits and trapping would reduce the degradation of the plants.

B Cairns sought clarity on Councils set budget and if the entirety would remain to be utilised elsewhere. B Dollery explained that the Council had set budget aside for the development of the Kaiapoi Lakes to meet required levels of service. It was currently unknown if the budget would be used in its entirety and could be subject to further discussion if a portion was unutilised. C Brown clarified NZTA would fund the enhancement in areas identified for lizard receptor sites however that would not cover the entire reserve and the Board could choose to develop the remaining area with the budget set aside by the Council.

T Bartle asked how many lizards were expected to be relocated. A Meban estimated it would be around 200-250 lizards. B Dollery explained there was a contingency as the current proposal allowed for 200 lizards which could be extended if further lizards were found. C Brown also noted NZTA were in conversation with Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust around the potential of lizard receptor sites within the coastal park.

N Atkinson highlighted Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust had 11km of reserve that already housed skinks and questioned why the lizards were not being released into an area where they were already living. B Dollery stated the skinks were being relocated from the proposed road footprint which was in close proximity to the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve which, when released, would give the lizards an opportunity to reclaim land they previously occupied. She also noted when NZTA approached the Council for potential locations the lake site was identified as providing possible high biodiversity gain in a reserve that was previously undeveloped. There had been skinks identified in the lakes area, and this would increase the carrying capacity for the relocated skinks. S Carruthers confirmed there were two stages of work of which the first stage skinks would be relocated to the Kaiapoi Lakes Reserve. NZTA was working with the Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust regarding the relocation during the second stage.

J Watson sought clarity on if the relocation of skinks would enhance or enable the continued development of the Kaiapoi Lakes. C Brown clarified the Council already had budget set aside to continue developing the Kaiapoi Lakes however NZTA was moving fast due to the urgency of staring work on the Woodend Bypass which was speeding up the process. The relocation and enhancement of the site completed by NZTA would make the process of developing the site faster and more cost effective for the Council. It also provided opportunities for biodiversity education in an environment close to an urban area.

Moved: J Watson Seconded: N Atkinson

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250626115316.

(b) **Approves** the use of land and proposed works as outlined in the draft Lizard Management Plan.

(c) **Approves** Greenspace staff to work with NZTA, Wildlands and Pest Free Waimakariri to establish the most effective methods of pest and predator control for the area following gaining the appropriate permissions and applying best practice.

(d) **Notes** that, if approved, works will begin in August 2025.

(e) **Notes** that this project will incur no additional costs for Council, including impact on rates, until the completion of the LMP (at least 5 years) at which point standard natural reserve management by WDC will occur as planned for in the Kaiapoi Lakes Concept Development Plan Nga Tapuwae O Mua.

(f) **Notes** that the budget identified in the annual plan for the development of the lake area will be used to ensure that the level of service is met across the whole of the reserve.

UNCONFIRMED

(g) **Approves** Greenspace staff to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between NZTA and the Waimakariri District Council

(h) **Notes** that the MOU will be brought back to the Community and Recreation Committee at a later date for approval.

(i) **Notes** that Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust are also in discussions with NZTA regarding potential receptor sites at Tūhaitara Coastal Park for the main construction works.

CARRIED

J Watson felt the reasons explained proved this was a great idea and she was excited to see the continued development of the Kaiapoi Lakes. She also noted the skinks would provide an opportunity to promote the district and its increasing biodiversity.

N Atkinson stated explanations given removed any fears he previously had and would support the motion. He would keep watching and learning as the process continued.

P Redmond highlighted this was a win for Council with the accelerated development and cost contribution from NZTA.

6.4 Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund and 2025/26 General Landscaping Budget – T Kunkel (Governance Team Leader)

K Rabe spoke to the report stating this was an annual report informing the Board of its Discretionary Grant Fund and General Landscaping budgets for the 2025/26 financial year. She highlighted staff were not proposing to review the Application and Accountability forms at this time and would conduct a review after the elections in the new term.

There were no questions emanating from this item.

Moved: J Watson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** Report No. 250619111198.

(b) **Notes** that the Board's General Landscaping Budget allocated by the Council for 2025/26 is $29,290, with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year to be reported back in August 2025.

(c) **Notes** that the Board's Discretionary Grant Funding allocated by the Council for the 2025/26 financial year is $8,790 with a carry forward from the 2024/25 financial year of $1,259 for a total of $10,049 for the 2025/26 financial year.

(d) **Approves** the Board's Draft Discretionary Grant Fund Application Criteria and Application Form (Trim No. 210603089866).

(e) **Approves** the Board's 2024/25 Discretionary Grant Accountability Form (Trim No. 210603089980).

(f) **Approves** that Discretionary Grant Fund applications be considered at each meeting during the 2025/26 financial year (July 2025 to June 2026).

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

6.5 **Applications to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board's 2025/26 Discretionary Grant Fund – K Rabe (Governance Advisor)**

K Rabe reported the All Stars Marching Teams had previously applied for their annual training camp however they were now applying for hall hire costs to ensure they had an all-weather training venue. She tabled an updated letter from the Clarkville Hall confirming the hire price.

Moved: N Atkinson Seconded: T Blair

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** report No. 250528095539.

(b) **Approves** a grant of $750 to the Allstars Marching Teams towards hall hire costs.

CARRIED

K Rabe spoke to the application noting it partially complied with the criteria. This was due to the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group not having charitable status nor holding a bank account. The proposal to work around this barrier was for the funds to be given directly to the MenzShed as they would be building the bench.

Moved: J Watson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(c) **Approves** a grant of $740 to the Silverstream Residents Volunteer Group (MenzShed) towards the purchase of a bench for the Silverstream walkway.

CARRIED

As J Watson previously declared a conflict of interest, she vacated the Chair in favour of the Governance Advisor who called for nominations for Acting Chairperson.

Subsequently N Atkinson was elected as Acting Chair for the duration of this item.

K Rabe stated the Kaiapoi Community Garden was applying to cover its portion of the Oxford to Sea Jazz and Blues Festival which it was co-hosting. This application partially complied as paying a band could be considered wages however it was up to the Board's discretion.

N Atkinson questioned when the Kaiapoi Community Garden last applied for funding from the Board. K Rabe stated they last applied in October 2024 however as it was now a new financial year, they were able to apply again.

P Redmond asked if the Group had applied to Creative Communities Funding for the event. J Watson confirmed they had not applied for funding for this event.

Moved: T Bartle Seconded: R Keetley

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(d) **Approves** a grant of $500 to the Kaiapoi Community Garden towards hosting the Oxford to Sea Jazz and Blues Festival in October 2025.

CARRIED

J Watson reassumed as Chair.

UNCONFIRMED

7 CORRESPONDENCE

Nil.

8 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT

8.1 Chairperson's Report for June 2025

The Kaiapoi Art Expo was very successful with no quiet spells across the weekend. Approximately $70,000 of art was sold.

Moved: J Watson Seconded: T Bartle

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board:

(a) **Receives** the verbal report from the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board Chairperson.

CARRIED

9 MATTERS REFERRED FOR INFORMATION

9.1 Oxford-Ohoka Community Board Meeting Minutes 4 June 2025.

9.2 Woodend-Sefton Community Board Meeting Minutes 9 June 2025.

9.3 Rangiora-Ashley Community Board Meeting Minutes 11 June 2025.

9.4 Parking Management Plans for Rangiora and Kaiapoi Town Centres – Final Plans for Adoption – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Rangiora-Ashley and Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Boards

9.5 Formation of East and West MUBA Working Group – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

9.6 Bylaw Programme Update June 2025 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.7 Stock Movement Bylaw 2020 Review – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards

9.8 Section 155 Report for Review of Signage Bylaw 2019 – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.9 Health, Safety and Wellbeing Report April 2025 to Current – Report to Council Meeting 3 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.10 190 High Street Bin Storage Issues and Options – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.11 Infrastructure Resilience Fun Proposed Projects for 2025/26 and Work Plan Following the May 2025 Flood Event – Report to Utilities and Roading Committee Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

9.12 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2025/2026 – Report to Council Meeting 17 June 2025 – Circulates to all Boards.

Moved: N Atkinson Seconded: R Keetley

THAT the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board

(a) Receives the information in Items.9.1 to 9.12.

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

10 MEMBERS' INFORMATION EXCHANGE

R Keetley

- Gave a presentation on the Passchendaele Walkway to the Waimakariri Passchendaele Working Group which was pushing supporting the extension of the walkway to run from the Kaiapoi cenotaph to the Rangiora cenotaph which would also support the establishment of pollinator paths.
- Attended the All Boards Session.
- Attended the Kaiapoi Historical Society meeting.
- Attended a farewell at the RSA for Reverend Sandy from St Barts Church.
- Attended the Kaiapoi Art Expo.
- Attended the Blackwells Winter Festival.

Brent Cairns

- Waimak United Football Club hosted it's young women football tournament which brought great vibrancy to the town and its businesses.
- Attended the first wedding held in a dog park in the district. The couple stated the Councils Greenspace Team were incredibly helpful.
- The Pines Beach Food Forest was gaining legs with large donations being received from the likes of Driving Miss Daisy who aided in the planting.
- Attended Waimakariri Access Group meetings. Roading staff spoke about the new bylaw proposed regarding bollards/sandwich boards and other obstructions on footpaths.
- North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support were reviewing their annual strategy.
- Attended the Kaiapoi Food Forest Annual General meeting. a new Chair was appointed, and the education building was on hold until funds were sourced.
- Attended Pegasus Park Run – were celebrating 400 runs.
- Our Places and Spaces event - a workshop engageing groups about the good and bad of reserves.
- Attended Hikurangi and tsunami events. Pegasus and Pines Beach were well attended.
- Attended the Sterling Teddy Bears Picnic where grandchildren of residents were hosted.
- Attended Kaiapoi high Schools end of term event for the Cactus Leadership Programme.
- Attended Kaiapoi Museum monthly meeting. a consultant was being contacted to provide guidance of collections. An engineer had viewed the stairway to establish the suitability of a lift.
- Attended Reverend Sandys for St Barts Church farewell event.
- Attended Rangiora Promotions Annual general Meeting. they had made a profit in excess of $50,000 for the year.
- Attended the Inclusive Sports Festival at Mainpower Stadium.
- Attended a church working bee with a small group of residents cleaning the hall and doing maintenance.
- Attended a meeting regarding a food forest in Northbrook Reserve.
- Attended Food Secure North Canterbury meeting. Oxford were holding cooking for men classes.
- Attended Kaiapoi Promotions monthly meeting. they were looking to hold a woman in business seminar.
- Attended ENC funding meeting to discuss and consider applications. Down By the River were to hold a Jazz Event in multiple locations in the district in October 2025.
- Attended Mayoral meet the residents drop-in session in Silverstream.
- Met with an event planner to discuss Waitangi Day 2026.
- Attended the Kaiapoi Art Expo opening.
- Attended Blackwells Winter Festival.
- Attended Youth Action plan meeting. Discussed a presentation to the Community and Recreation Committee. Over 1110 submission were received from those aged 12 to 24.
- Noaia visit regarding food forest designs and how he could help their youth training programme.

UNCONFIRMED

Philip Redmond

- Submitted an OIA request to NZTA regarding a geographic breakdown of the submitters on the increase in speed limit on State Highway One between Pineacres and Woodend. NZTA declined to answer because although they had the information it was not collated in the format asked for. He then took the response to the Ombudsman who stated OIAs were for existing information not information that had to be created and therefore upheld the decision of NZTA.
- Had received an increase in roading complaints likely due to the wet weather.
- Attended a Royal Commonwealth Society Lunch to celebrate King Charles III birthday.
- Attended various Rural Drainage Group meetings. Generally favourable comments were made.
- Attended Ronel's last cuppa. For six years she had helped with social connection and isolation.
- Attended Waimakariri Health Advisory Group meeting. they were to write a letter with the Mayor to Awanui Labs over poor service in Kaiapoi.
- Waimakariri Road Safety Working Group were hosting a Girls Can Do Car Maintenance event.
- Attended several Mayoral drop-in sessions in Kaiapoi and Waikuku.
- Attended several Tsunami presentations. Another round were being held in august 2025 in Waikuku, Oxford and Woodend.
- Attended North Canterbury Sport and Recreation trust meeting the new sauna was almost operational at Mainpower Stadium.
- District Licensing Committee training.

T Blair

- Attended Darnley Club meeting. would be holding a mid-winter Christmas Party.
- Had received several phone calls from residents regarding the non-user-friendly gates at Kaiapoi North School.

T Bartle

- The Drainage Boards were in a positive space currently.
- Attended north Canterbury Neighbourhood Support meeting.
- Attended the All Boards Session.

N Atkinson

- Attended the Local Government New Zealand conference in Christchurch. It was confirmed that because the Councils District Plan was now out for appeal it would not be at risk due to Government decisions.
- Attended Neil Prices funeral. Acknowledged his incredible service to the Kaiapoi community and to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board.

11 CONSULTATION PROJECTS

11.1 Waikuku Beach Community Facilities Development Plan

https://letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/waikuku-beach-community-facilities-development-plan

Consultation closes Friday 1 August 2025.

12 BOARD FUNDING UPDATE

12.1 Board Discretionary Grant

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $10,049.

12.2 General Landscaping Budget

Balance as at 1 July 2025: $29,290, with carry forward to be calculated.

UNCONFIRMED

13 MEDIA ITEMS

That the funding decisions be published.

14 QUESTIONS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

15 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS UNDER STANDING ORDERS

Nil.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board will be held at the Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre on Monday 18 August 2025 at 4pm.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CONCLUDED AT 5.31PM.

CONFIRMED

_____
Chairperson

_____
Date

Workshop (5.31pm to 5.59pm)

See Trim Ref: 250721132506

- *Kaiapoi Lakes Raupo Management – Mike Kwant (Senior Ranger Biodiversity), Bex Dollery (Biodiversity Team Leader) and Sophie Allen (Water Environment Advisor) - 20 Minutes.*
- *Entrance Signs – Tori Stableford (Landscape Architect) - 20 Minutes.*

UNCONFIRMED